STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

Revised 9-24-14

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **NOVEMBER 18, 2014 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID	C203394
WBS	34745.3.S2
FEDERAL-AID NO.	STATE FUNDED
COUNTY	DURHAM
T.I.P. NO.	U-0071
MILES	4.009
ROUTE NO.	
LOCATION	EAST END CONNECTOR FROM NORTH OF NC-98 TO NC-147 (BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) IN DURHAM.
TYPE OF WORK	GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, SIGNALS, AND STRUCTURES.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS $30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

_____

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

CONTRACT No. C203394 IN DURHAM COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Date_____ 20_____

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **C203394**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **C203394** in **Durham County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 21076 ENGINEER RANDY A. GARRIS

8/8/14

State Contract Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 3
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 4
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 5
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 6
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 7 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 7
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 8 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 7
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 9 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 8
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 10 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 9
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 11 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 9
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 12 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 10
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 13 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 10
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 14 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 10
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 15 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 11
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 16 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 11
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 17 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 11
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 18 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 12
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 19 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 12
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 20 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 12
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 21 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 13
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 22 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 13
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 23 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 14
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT: 14
DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY: 15
RAILROAD COORDINATION: 15
MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE (Prequalifying To Bid): 16
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: 17
SPECIALTY ITEMS: 18
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: 18
PAYOUT SCHEDULE: 19
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: 19
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: 20
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS: 34
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION: 34
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES: 34
RESOURCE CONSERVATION: 35
DOMESTIC STEEL: 35
PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials): 35

REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials): 36
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS: 36
BID DOCUMENTATION: 36
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: 39
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: 40
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: 40
LIABILITY INSURANCE: 41
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: 41
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: 46
EMPLOYMENT: 48
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE: 48
E-VERIFY COMPLIANCE: 48
NOTES TO CONTRACTOR: 48
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT: 48A
ROADWAY 49
GEOTECHNICAL 106
GEOENVIRONMENTAL 187
SIGNING 188
TRAFFIC CONTROL 199
LIGHTING 203
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION 209
UTILITIES BY OTHERS 213
EROSION CONTROL 216
SIGNALS AND INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS 249
PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS STRUCTURE / CULVERTS 352

PERMITS P-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS 1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY 2
ERRATA 5
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES 7
MINIMUM WAGES 8
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING 9

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07) 108 SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **February 1, 2015**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **January 10, 2020**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars ($200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12) 108 SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **February 1, 2015**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **July 15, 2019**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Ten Thousand ($10,000.00) Dollars** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **US 70** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday through Friday, 6:00 AM to 8:00 PM
Saturday, 9:00 AM to 8:00 PM
Sunday, 11:00 AM to 8:00 PM

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.

2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** December 31st and **8:00 PM** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **8:00** PM the following Tuesday.

3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Thursday and **8:00 PM** Monday.

4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **8:00 PM** Tuesday.

5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the day before Independence Day and **8:00 PM** the day after Independence Day.

   If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **8:00 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **8:00 PM** Tuesday.

7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Tuesday and **8:00 PM** Monday.

8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of 6:00 AM the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and 8:00 PM the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

9. For **Duke University Fall Student Move-in**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the event and **8:00 PM** the Monday after the event.

10. For **Duke University Spring Graduation**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the event and **8:00 PM** the Monday after the event.

11. For **N. C. Central University Spring Graduation**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the event and **8:00 PM** the Monday after the event.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures are not required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars ($2,500.00)** per **fifteen (15)-minute time period**.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **NC 147** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday through Friday, 6:00 AM to 8:00 PM
Saturday & Sunday, 10:00 AM to 8:00 PM

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.

2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** December 31st and **8:00 PM** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **8:00 PM** the following Tuesday.

3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Thursday and **8:00 PM** Monday.

4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **8:00 PM** Tuesday.

5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the day before Independence Day and **8:00 PM** the day after Independence Day.

   If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **8:00 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **8:00 PM** Tuesday.

7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Tuesday and **8:00 PM** Monday.

8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **8:00 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

9. For **Duke University Fall Student Move-in**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the event and **8:00 PM** the Monday after the event.

10. For **Duke University Spring Graduation**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the event and **8:00 PM** the Monday after the event.

11. For **N. C. Central University Spring Graduation**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the event and **8:00 PM** the Monday after the event.

12. For events at the **Durham Bulls Athletic Park and Durham Performing Arts Center**, between the hours of **8:00 PM** the day of the event and **10:30 PM** the day of the event, **(SB NC 147 only)**

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures are not required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars ($2,500.00)** per **fifteen (15)-minute time period**.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. **In addition to other day and time restrictions herein, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on the work areas involved for Intermediate Contract Time Numbers 13, 14, 17 and 18** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

From Monday at 5:00 AM until Friday at 9:00 PM

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars ($2,500.00)** per **fifteen (15)-minute time period.**

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) 108 SPI G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **any roads except US 70 and NC 147** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday through Friday	**6:00 AM to 9:00 AM** **4:00 PM to 7:00 PM**

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.

2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** December 31st and **8:00 PM** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **8:00 PM** the following Tuesday.

3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Thursday and **8:00 PM** Monday.

4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **8:00 PM** Tuesday.

5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the day before Independence Day and **8:00 PM** the day after Independence Day.

   If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **8:00 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **8:00 PM** Tuesday.

7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Tuesday and **8:00 PM** Monday.

8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **8:00 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

9. For **Duke University Fall Student Move-in**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the event and **8:00 PM** the Monday after the event.

10. For **Duke University Spring Graduation**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the event and **8:00 PM** the Monday after the event.

11. For **N. C. Central University Spring Graduation**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the event and **8:00 PM** the Monday after the event.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures are not required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00)** per **fifteen (15)-minute time period**.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **US 70 and NC 147** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday through Sunday,
5:00 AM to 12:00 AM (Midnight)

The maximum allowable time for bridge demolition, girder installation and traffic shifts is **thirty (30) minutes** for **US 70 and NC 147**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars ($2,500.00)** per **fifteen (15)-minute time period**.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 7 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13) 108 SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **NC 98** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday through Sunday,
5:00 AM to 12:00 AM (Midnight)

The maximum allowable time for bridge demolition, girder installation and traffic shifts is **thirty (30) minutes** for **NC 98**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00)** per **fifteen (15)-minute time period**.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 8 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13) 108 SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **Ellis Rd** or **Rowena Rd** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday through Sunday,
5:00 AM to 12:00 AM (Midnight)

The maximum allowable time for **girder installation** is **thirty (30) minutes** for **Ellis Rd or Rowena Rd**, using an offsite detour. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic when road closure is no longer needed, up to six hours maximum.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00)** per **fifteen (15)-minute time period**.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 9 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13) 108 SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **Miami Boulevard, Lynn Road and Pleasant Drive** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday through Sunday,
5:00 AM to 12:00 AM (Midnight)

The maximum allowable time for **traffic shifts** is **30** minutes for **Miami Boulevard, Lynn Road and Pleasant Drive**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00)** per **fifteen (15)-minute time period**.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 10 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13) 108 SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **Angier Avenue** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday through Sunday,
6:00 AM to 12:00 AM (Midnight)

The maximum allowable time for **girder installation** is **six (6) hours** for **Angier Avenue**, using an offsite detour. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic when road closure is no longer needed, up to six hours maximum.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00)** per **fifteen (15)-minute time period**.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 11 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 G

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Area 1, Phase I, Step 3A** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP-3.1** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday** at **9:00 PM** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Monday** at **5:00 AM**, after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars ($1,000.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 12 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Area 3, Phase I, Step 1 through Area 3, Phase V, Step 1** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP-3.2** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **February 1, 2015**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **August 1, 2017**.

The liquidated damages are **Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000.00)** per calendar day.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 13 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 G

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Area 3, Phase II, Step 3** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP-3.2** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The work shall be completed on **three (3)** consecutive weekends of the Contractor's choice, beginning at **9:00 PM** on a **Friday**, and ending at **5:00 AM** the following **Monday** on each weekend.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday** at **9:00 PM** of the first weekend the Contractor begins the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the **Monday** at **5:00 AM**, of the third weekend the Contractor performs work on this intermediate contract time.

The liquidated damages are **Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 14 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 G

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Area 3, Phase II, Step 4A** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP-3.2** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The work shall be completed on **three (3)** consecutive weekends of the Contractor's choice, beginning at **9:00 PM** on a **Friday**, and ending at **5:00 AM** the following **Monday** on each weekend.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday** at **9:00 PM** of the first weekend time the Contractor begins the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the **Monday** at **5:00 AM**, of the third weekend the Contractor performs work on this intermediate contract time.

The liquidated damages are **Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 15 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 G

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Area 1, Phase III, Step 1A** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP-3.3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday** at **9:00 PM** that the Contractor elects to begins the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Monday** at **5:00 AM**, after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars ($1,000.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 16 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 G

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Area 1, Phase III, Step 2A** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP-3.3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday** at **9:00 PM** that the Contractor elects to begins the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Monday** at **5:00 AM**, after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars ($2,500.00)** per **fifteen (15)-minute time period.**

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 17 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 G

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Area 3, Phase III, Step 3** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP-3.3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The work shall be completed on **three (3)** consecutive weekends of the Contractor's choice, beginning at **9:00 PM** on a **Friday**, and ending at **5:00 AM** the following **Monday** on each weekend.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday** at **9:00 PM** of the first weekend the Contractor begins the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the **Monday** at **5:00 AM**, of the third weekend the Contractor performs work on this intermediate contract time.

The liquidated damages are **Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 18 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 G

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Area 3, Phase III, Step 4A** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP-3.3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The work shall be completed on **three (3)** consecutive weekends of the Contractor's choice, beginning at **9:00 PM** on a **Friday**, and ending at **5:00 AM** the following **Monday** on each weekend.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday** at **9:00 PM** of the first weekend the Contractor begins the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the **Monday** at **5:00 AM** of the third weekend the Contractor performs work on this intermediate contract time.

The liquidated damages are **Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 19 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Area 1, Phase V, Step 1A** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP-3.4** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **thirty (30)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000.00)** per calendar day.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 20 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

NC 98 (Holloway Street)

The Contractor shall complete the work required to switch the existing fiber optic communications network over to the new fiber optic communications network as shown in the Plans. This shall require that all traffic signals within the construction zone be communicating properly with the City of Durham's Computerized Signal System before, during and after the switch over is completed. Additionally this work also includes ensuring that the splicing of the old and new fiber networks does not affect any other system devices located either upstream or downstream of this construction activity that are also part of the City of Durham's Computerized Signal System.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the time the Contractor elects to begin this work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is **twelve (12)** hours after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 21 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

US 70 (SIN 05-0413; 05-0392; 05-0393)

The Contractor shall complete the work required to switch the existing fiber optic communications network over to the new fiber optic communications network as shown in the Plans. This shall require that all traffic signals within the construction zone be communicating properly with the City of Durham's Computerized Signal System before, during and after the switch over is completed. Additionally this work also includes ensuring that the splicing of the old and new fiber networks does not affect any other system devices located either upstream or downstream of this construction activity that are also part of the City of Durham's Computerized Signal System.

The Contractor shall also have the wireless communications installed and functioning between signals 05-0413; 05-0392 & 05-0393.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the time the Contractor elects to begin this work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is **twelve (12)** hours after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 22 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

Angier Avenue

The Contractor shall complete the work required to switch the existing fiber optic communications network over to the new fiber optic communications network as shown in the Plans. This work requires ensuring that the splicing of the old and new fiber networks before, during and after does not affect any other system devices located either upstream or downstream of this construction activity that are also part of the City of Durham's Computerized Signal System.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the time the Contractor elects to begin this work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is **twelve (12)** hours after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 23 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

NC 147 (New CCTV #8 & Relocated MVD; Existing CCTV #7 & MVD; Splice Enclosure #12 @ Existing DMS)

The Contractor shall complete the work required to switch the existing fiber optic communications network over to the new fiber optic communications network as shown in the Plans. This work requires ensuring that the splicing of the old and new fiber networks before, during and after does not affect any other system devices located either upstream or downstream of this construction activity that are also part of the ITS Infrastructure associated with the Triangle Regional Traffic Management Center.

This work shall include the cut-over to the existing and new fiber network at Splice Enclosure #10 as well as bringing New CCTV #8 and the collocated MVD back on-line.

This work shall include the cut-over to the existing and new fiber network at Splice Enclosure #12 as well as maintaining the communications to the existing DMS.

This work shall also include connecting the communications drop at Splice Enclosure #11 to Existing CCTV #7 and its collocated MVD.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the time the Contractor elects to begin this work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is **twenty-four (24)** hours after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00)** per hour.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13) 104 SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area

to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control*, *Seeding and Mulching*, *Repair Seeding*, *Supplemental Seeding*, *Mowing*, *Fertilizer Topdressing*, *Silt Excavation*, and *Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 7-15-14) 108 SP1 G22

The Contractor will not be allowed right of entry to the following parcel(s) prior to the listed date(s) unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Parcel No.	Property Owner	Date
049	MCC Outdoor advertising DBA Fairway Outdoor Advertising, LLC	11/14/14
061	FMO Real Estate, LLC, A subsidiary of Fairway Outdoor Advertising, LLC	11/14/14
068	Fairway Outdoor Advertising, LLC	11/14/14
128	William E. Andrews	01/12/15
166	Village MP, LLC	12/08/14
198	Interstate Outdoor, Inc.	12/03/14
928	Phillip C. Ransdell, II	11/27/14
417	The City of Durham	10/30/14

RAILROAD COORDINATION:

CSX

CSX Transportation (CSXT) requires a specific advance notice one (1) month before the Contractor anticipates each of Operations A-B below to begin. In addition, anticipated

coordination with Norfolk Southern Railway (NS) construction requires NS to receive one (1) month advance notice prior to commencing Operations A and B.

A. It is anticipated CSXT will require one (1) month to mobilize and complete construction of the detour track connections and move train operations to the detour track to allow the Contractor to begin removing the old track roadbed and underpass structure.

B. It is anticipated CSXT will require one (1) month to mobilize and complete connection of the mainline tracks and move of train operations from the detour to the new track.

All notices to the Railroad shall be given to the Engineer. CSXT will provide notice through the Engineer when train operations have been moved to the proposed track.

Norfolk Southern Corporation

Norfolk Southern Railway (NSR) requires a specific advance notice one (1) month before the Contractor anticipates completing the detour trackwork and installation of sub-ballast on the replacement bridge, so that NSR can appropriately schedule the beginning of their new track construction. In addition, anticipated coordination with CSX Transportation (CSXT) construction requires CSXT to receive one (1) month advance notice prior to turnout installation and removal.

It is anticipated NSR will require a minimum of one (1) month to mobilize and complete construction of the detour track connections and move train operations to the detour track to allow the Contractor to begin removing the old track roadbed and underpass structure.

It is anticipated NSR will require a minimum of two (2) months to construct the new track and move train operations from the detour to the new track to allow the Contractor to begin removing the detour track roadbed.

NSR will give an advance notice through the Engineer no less than twenty-eight (28) calendar days ahead of the anticipated final date of moving train operations onto the detour track as well as the movement of train operations back to the new bridge on the main line. In addition, NSR will provide notice through the Engineer when train operations have been moved to the proposed track.

All notices to the Railroad shall be given to the Engineer.

MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE (Prequalifying To Bid):
(7-18-06) (Rev. 3-25-13) SPI 1-14

In order for all prospective bidders to have an extensive knowledge of the project, all prospective bidders shall attend a mandatory pre-bid conference on **Thursday, September 18, 2014** at **1:00 p.m.** at:

NCDOT Fleet And Material Management Unit
Chief Engineer's Conference Room
4809 Beryl Rd.
Raleigh, NC 27606
(919) 733-2220

(Contractors please use visitor entrance at front of building for access)

The pre-bid conference will include a thorough discussion of the plans, contract pay items, special provisions, etc.

Only bidders who have attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference and who have met all other prequalification requirements will be considered prequalified to bid on this project. A bid received from a bidder who has not attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference will not be accepted and considered for award.

Attendance at the pre-bid conference will not meet the requirements of proper registration unless the individual attending has registered at the pre-bid conference in accordance with the following:

(A) The individual has signed his name on the official roster no later than thirty (30) minutes after the above noted time for the beginning of the conference.

(B) The individual has written in the name and address of the company he or she represents.

(C) Only one company has been shown as being represented by the individual attending.

(D) The individual attending is an officer or permanent employee of the company they are representing.

Attendance at any prior pre-bid conference will not meet the requirement of this provision.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:
(2-19-02) 104 SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
537	Unclassified Excavation
538	Borrow Excavation
614	Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab
	or
542	Unclassified Excavation
543	Borrow Excavation
614	Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab

SPECIALTY ITEMS:
(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12) 108-6 SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*).

Line #	Description
177 thru 199 & 218	Guardrail
200 thru 217 & 644	Fencing
227 thru 288	Signing
313 thru 324 & 326, 328 thru 330, 339 thru 340	Long-Life Pavement Markings
325, 327, 331	Removable Tape
346 thru 347	Permanent Pavement Markers
350 thru 379 & 381 & 656	Lighting
382 thru 428	Utility Construction
429 thru 463, 465 thru 467	Erosion Control
464	Reforestation
468 thru 536	Signals/ITS System
602 thru 610, 675 thru 680, 683 thru 686	Drilled Piers

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:
(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14) 109-8 SP1 G43

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **$ 2.7552** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55

Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

PAYOUT SCHEDULE:

(1-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108 SP1 G57

Submit an Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule prior to beginning construction. The Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule will be used by the Department to monitor funding levels for this project. Include a monthly percentage breakdown (in terms of the total contract amount) of the work anticipated to be completed. The schedule should begin with the date the Contractor plans to begin construction and end with the anticipated completion date. Submit updates of the Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule on March 15, June 15, September 15, and December 15 of each calendar year until project acceptance. Submit the original Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule and all subsequent updates to the Resident Engineer with a copy to the State Construction Engineer at 1 South Wilmington Street, 1543 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1543.

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-20-14) 108-2 SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

Fiscal Year		Progress (% of Dollar Value)
2015	(7/01/14 - 6/30/15)	13% of Total Amount Bid
2016	(7/01/15- 6/30/16)	30% of Total Amount Bid
2017	(7/01/16 - 6/30/17)	24% of Total Amount Bid
2018	(7/01/17 - 6/30/18)	19% of Total Amount Bid
2019	(7/01/18 - 6/30/19)	13% of Total Amount Bid
2020	(7/01/19 - 6/30/20)	1% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:
(10-16-07)(Rev. 12-17-13) 102-15(J) SP1 G66

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required, unless the additional participation is used for banking purposes.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goals Requirement - The approved MBE and WBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goals for each.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed MBE and WBE participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls

RF-1 *MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the amount listed at the time of bid. http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this MBE and WBE goals. This form is for paper bids only. http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).doc

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages. http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

MBE and WBE Goal

The following goals for participation by Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises are established for this contract:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **6.0** %

(1) *If the MBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the MBE goal.

(2) *If the MBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **7.0** %

(1) *If the WBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the WBE goal.

(2) *If the WBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals respectively. The Directory can be found at the following link. https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the MBE goal and the WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal for which letters of intent are received will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express®.

(1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.

(2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.

(3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving either the MBE or WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

(1) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is more than zero,*

(a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.

(b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.

(2) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains MBE and WBE goals, the firm is responsible for meeting the goals or making good faith efforts to meet the goals, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet one of the goals by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

For example, on a proposed contract, the WBE goal is 10%, and the MBE goal is 8%. A WBE bidder puts in a bid where they will perform 40% of the contract work and have a WBE subcontractor which will perform another 5% of the work. Together the two WBE firms submit on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* a value of 45% of the contract which fulfills the WBE goal. The 8% MBE goal shall be obtained through MBE participation with MBE certified subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort. It should be noted that you cannot combine the two goals to meet an overall value. The two goals shall remain separate.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the MBE and WBE goals, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below either the MBE or WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed either the MBE or the WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal(s).

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with MBE/WBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the MBE and WBE goals will be achieved.

(1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract MBE/WBE goals when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).

(C) Providing interested MBEs/WBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract MBE or WBE goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

(G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the MBE and WBE goals.

(2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the MBE and WBE goals.

(3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the MBE and WBE goals. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goals, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goals. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the MBE and WBE goals, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the MBE and WBE goals can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting MBE/WBE Goals

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 *(Joint Check Notification Form)* and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the MBE contract goal requirement. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE subcontracts to a non-MBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the MBE contract goal requirement. Again, the same holds true for the work that a WBE subcontracts to a non-WBE firm. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption may be subject to review by the Office of Inspector General, NCDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the MBE or WBE goal.

(2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the goal requirement. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime liable for meeting the goal.

(5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.

(6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds $500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted by Letter of Intent exceeds the algebraic sum of the MBE or WBE goal by $1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future

use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE firms to meet the contract goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the MBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE bank account.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by WBE firms to meet the contract goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the WBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's WBE bank account.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 *(Replacement Request).* If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE commitment. The same holds true if a committed WBE is terminated for good cause, an additional WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the WBE goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

(2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

(a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.

(b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

(3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.

(4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

(1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

(2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

(A) Electronic Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

(B) Paper Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS *(Subcontractor Payment Information)* with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:
(7-1-95) 102-14 SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87* of the *General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:
(7-1-95) 450 SP1 G112 D

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:
(3-20-12) 105 SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION:
(5-21-13) 104-13 SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(2), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the policy of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, and to find ways to recycle and reuse materials for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

Initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled or solid waste products in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form.

A location-based tool for finding local recycling facilities and the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form are available at:

http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx

DOMESTIC STEEL:
(4-16-13) 106 SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or $2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):
(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11) 1170-4 SP1 G121

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of portable concrete barrier, provided that these materials have been delivered on the project and stored in an acceptable manner, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The provisions of Subarticle 109-5(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* will apply to the portable concrete barrier.

REMOVABLE PAVEMENT MARKINGS - (Partial Payments for Materials):
(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11) 1205-10 SP1 G124

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of pavement marking tape, provided that these materials have been delivered on or in the vicinity of the project, stored in an acceptable manner, not to exceed the shelf life recommended by the manufacturer, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the material and the satisfactory performance of the material when used in the work.

The provisions of Article 109-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* will not apply to removable pavement marking materials.

COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:
(7-1-95) 105-7 SP1 G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

U-3308 Durham County, which is the widening of Alston Avenue from NC 147 to north of US 70 Business/NC 98 is located north of U-0071 and is scheduled to be let during the construction of this project.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

BID DOCUMENTATION:
(1-1-02) (Rev. 9-18-12) 103 SP1 G142

General

The successful Bidder (Contractor) shall submit the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation used to prepare the bid for this contract to the Department within 10 days after receipt of notice of award of contract. Such documentation shall be placed in escrow with a banking institution or other bonded document storage facility selected by the Department.

The Department will not execute the contract until the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation has been received by the Department.

Terms

Bid Documentation - Bid Documentation shall mean all written information, working papers, computer printouts, electronic media, charts, and all other data compilations which contain or reflect information, data, and calculations used by the Bidder in the preparation of the bid. The term *bid documentation* includes, but is not limited to, contractor equipment rates, contractor overhead rates, labor rates, efficiency or productivity factors, arithmetical calculations, and quotations from subcontractors and material suppliers to the extent that such rates and quotations

were used by the Bidder in formulating and determining the bid. The term *bid documentation* also includes any manuals, which are standard to the industry used by the Bidder in determining the bid. Such manuals may be included in the bid documentation by reference. Such reference shall include the name and date of the publication and the publisher. *Bid Documentation* does not include bid documents provided by the Department for use by the Bidder in bidding on this project.

Contractor's Representative - Officer of the Contractor's company; if not an officer, the Contractor shall supply a letter signed and notarized by an officer of the Contractor's company, granting permission for the representative to sign the escrow agreement on behalf of the Contractor.

Escrow Agent - Officer of the select banking institution or other bonded document storage facility authorized to receive and release bid documentation.

Escrow Agreement Information

A copy of the Escrow Agreement will be mailed to the Bidder with the notice of award for informational purposes. The Bidder and Department will sign the actual Escrow Agreement at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the escrow agent.

Failure to Provide Bid Documentation

The Bidder's failure to provide the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation within 10 days after the notice of award is received by him may be just cause for rescinding the award of the contract and may result in the removal of the Bidder from the Department's list of qualified bidders for a period of up to 180 days. Award may then be made to the next lowest responsible bidder or the work may be readvertised and constructed under the contract or otherwise, as the Department may decide.

Submittal of Bid Documentation

(A) Appointment – Email specs@ncdot.gov or call 919.707.6900 to schedule an appointment.

(B) Delivery - A representative of the Bidder shall deliver the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation to the Department, in a container suitable for sealing, within 10 days after the notice of award is received by him. Bid documentation will be considered a certified copy if the Bidder includes a letter to the Department from a chief officer of the company stating that the enclosed documentation is an *EXACT* copy of the original documentation. The letter shall be signed by a chief officer of the company, have the person's name and title typed below the signature, and the signature shall be notarized at the bottom of the letter.

(C) Packaging – The container shall be no larger than 15.5 inches in length by 12 inches wide by 11 inches high and shall be water resistant. The container shall be clearly marked on the face and the back of the container with the following information: Bid Documentation, Bidder's Name, Bidder's Address, Date of Escrow Submittal, Contract Number, TIP Number if applicable, and County.

Affidavit

In addition to the bid documentation, an affidavit signed under oath by an individual authorized by the Bidder to execute the bid shall be included. The affidavit shall list each bid document with sufficient specificity so a comparison may be made between the list and the bid documentation to ensure that all of the bid documentation listed in the affidavit has been enclosed. The affidavit shall attest that the affiant has personally examined the bid documentation, that the affidavit lists all of the documents used by the Bidder to determine the bid for this project, and that all such bid documentation has been included.

Verification

Upon delivery of the bid documentation, the Department's Contract Officer and the Bidder's representative will verify the accuracy and completeness of the bid documentation compared to the affidavit. Should a discrepancy exist, the Bidder's representative shall immediately furnish the Department's Contract Officer with any other needed bid documentation. The Department's Contract Officer upon determining that the bid documentation is complete will, in the presence of the Bidder's representative, immediately place the complete bid documentation and affidavit in the container and seal it. Both parties will deliver the sealed container to the escrow agent for placement in a safety deposit box, vault, or other secure accommodation.

Confidentiality of Bid Documentation

The bid documentation and affidavit in escrow are, and will remain, the property of the Bidder. The Department has no interest in, or right to, the bid documentation and affidavit other than to verify the contents and legibility of the bid documentation unless the Contractor gives written notice of intent to file a claim, files a written claim, files a written and verified claim, or initiates litigation against the Department. In the event of such written notice of intent to file a claim, filing of a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or initiation of litigation against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Contractor authorizing release, the bid documentation and affidavit may become the property of the Department for use in considering any claim or in litigation as the Department may deem appropriate.

Any portion or portions of the bid documentation designated by the Bidder as a *trade secret* at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the Department's Contract Officer shall be protected from disclosure as provided by *G.S. 132-1.2*.

Duration and Use

The bid documentation and affidavit shall remain in escrow until 60 calendar days from the time the Contractor receives the final estimate; or until such time as the Contractor:

(A) Gives written notice of intent to file a claim,
(B) Files a written claim,
(C) Files a written and verified claim,
(D) Initiates litigation against the Department related to the contract; or
(E) Authorizes in writing its release.

Upon the giving of written notice of intent to file a claim, filing a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or the initiation of litigation by the Contractor against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Contractor authorizing release, the Department may obtain the release and custody of the bid documentation.

The Bidder certifies and agrees that the sealed container placed in escrow contains all of the bid documentation used to determine the bid and that no other bid documentation shall be relevant or material in litigation over claims brought by the Contractor arising out of this contract.

Release of Bid Documentation to the Contractor

If the bid documentation remains in escrow 60 calendar days after the time the Contractor receives the final estimate and the Contractor has not filed a written claim, filed a written and verified claim, or has not initiated litigation against the Department related to the contract, the Department will instruct the escrow agent to release the sealed container to the Contractor.

The Contractor will be notified by certified letter from the escrow agent that the bid documentation will be released to the Contractor. The Contractor or his representative shall retrieve the bid documentation from the escrow agent within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter. If the Contractor does not receive the documents within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter, the Department will contact the Contractor to determine final dispersion of the bid documentation.

Payment

The cost of the escrow will be borne by the Department. There will be no separate payment for all costs of compilation of the data, container, or verification of the bid documentation. Payment at the various contract unit or lump sum prices in the contract will be full compensation for all such costs.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03) 108 SP1 G145

(A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.

(B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:

(12-15-09) 107-1 SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S.§ 133-32,* it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

(A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
(B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
(C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32.*

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors

should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

LIABILITY INSURANCE:
(5-20-14) SP1 G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:
(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12) 105-16, 225-2, 16 SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

(A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.

(C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

(A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for

conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

(1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

(a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
(b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
(c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
(d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
(e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
(f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
(g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
(h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
(i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
(j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
(k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

(2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities

disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

(a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.

(b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.

(c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.

(d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.

(e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.

(f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.

(g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.

(h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000.*

(i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

(3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:

(a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.

(b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.

(c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.

(d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.

(e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.

(f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
(g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
(h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
(i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
(j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

(1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
(2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
(3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

(1) Seeding and Mulching
(2) Temporary Seeding
(3) Temporary Mulching
(4) Sodding
(5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
(6) Erosion control blanket installation
(7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
(8) Turbidity curtain installation
(9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
(10) Ditch liner/matting installation
(11) Inlet protection
(12) Riprap placement
(13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
(14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA), Notice of Violation (NOV),* or C*ease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

(A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
(B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
(C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
(D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
(E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
(F) Intentional falsification of records.
(G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
(H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
(I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and *Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13) 105-16, 230, 801 SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

(A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or

(B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

(C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

(D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix,* available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per

100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT:
(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108, 102 SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:
(9-18-12) SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

E-VERIFY COMPLIANCE:
(2-18-14) SP1 G200

Contractors and subcontractors shall comply with the E-Verify requirements of N.C.G.S. Chapter 64, Article 2. Contractors are directed to review the foregoing laws. By signing this bid, any awarded Contractor certifies its compliance with the E-Verify requirements and will do so on a periodic basis thereafter as may be required by the Department.

NOTES TO CONTRACTOR:

1. The Contractor shall tie proposed pipe into existing drainage structures at locations indicated in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. No separate measurement or payment will be made for this work as the cost of such shall be included in the price per linear foot of proposed pipe which ties into the existing drainage structure.

2. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Utility By Others special provisions that PSNC Energy cannot retire the 10" gas line located along existing US 70 until the new 12" gas line is installed and placed into service along Y-5, Y-6, & Y-8. PSNC Energy will require 4 weeks' notice from the Contractor as to when rough grading is complete and 8 weeks construction time.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:

(11-18-2014) 108-6 SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ROADWAY

CLEARING AND GRUBBING METHODS:

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" as shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings.* Fence shall be removed outside the clearing and grubbing limits at locations shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. No separate measurement will be made for removal of fence. The cost of this work will be included in the lump sum payment for *Clearing & Grubbing.*

BURNING RESTRICTIONS:

(7-1-95) 200, 210, 215 SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

BUILDING REMOVAL:

(1-1-02) (Rev. 4-16-13) 215 SP2 R15 C

Remove the buildings, underground storage tanks and appurtenances listed below in accordance with Section 215 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*:

Building Removal
Parcel 038 – Survey Station 48+00, Survey Line L to Survey Station 57+00, Survey Line L
1S M BUS – office building

Building Removal
Parcel 038 – Survey Station 48+00, Survey Line L to Survey Station 57+00, Survey Line L
Service Garage Facility

Building Removal
Parcel 038 – Survey Station 48+00, Survey Line L to Survey Station 57+00, Survey Line L
Metal Carport

Building Removal
Parcel 096 – Survey Station 34+60 to Survey Station 35+70, Survey Line DFEB
2S F BUS

Building Removal
Parcel 096 – Survey Station 34+60 to Survey Station 35+70, Survey Line DFEB
Shed

Building Removal
Parcel 128
Canopy

Building Removal
Parcel 290 – Survey Station 11+70, Survey Line Y7 Survey Station 15+00, Survey Line Y7 LT
1S F D

Building Removal
Parcel 290 – Survey Station 11+70, Survey Line Y7 to Survey Station 15+00, Survey Line Y7 LT Shed

When the description of the work for an item indicates a building partially inside and partially outside the right of way and/or construction area, but does not require the building to be cut off, the entire building shall be removed.

TEMPORARY DETOURS:
(7-1-95) (Rev. 11-19-13) 1101 SP2 R30B

Construct temporary detours required on this project in accordance with the typical sections in the plans or as directed.

After the detours have served their purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Salvage and stockpile the aggregate base course removed from the detours at locations within the right of way, as directed by the Engineer, for removal by State Forces. Place pavement and earth material removed from the detour in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Aggregate base course and earth material that is removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Unclassified Excavation*. Pavement that is removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for *Removal of Existing Pavement*. Pipe culverts removed from the detours remain the property of the Contractor. Pipe culverts that are removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Pipe Removal*. Payment for the construction of the detours will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

Such prices and payments will be full compensation for constructing the detours and for the work of removing, salvaging, and stockpiling aggregate base course; removing pipe culverts; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:
(5-21-02) 235, 560 SP2 R45 B

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill section which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to

Unclassified Excavation. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, *Borrow Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

SURCHARGES AND WAITING PERIODS:
(2-17-04) (Rev. 2-19-13) 235 SP2 R65

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 2-22, Article 235-1 DESCRIPTION, add the following:

Surcharges and waiting periods may be required for embankments and retaining walls to minimize and control the effects of settlement on structures, approach slabs, pavements, pipes, utilities, etc.

Page 2-24, Article 235-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following:

(E) Surcharges and Waiting Periods

Place surcharges at locations shown in the plans. Unless required otherwise in the contract, surcharge embankments after embankments are constructed to the grade and cross section shown in the plans. Construct surcharges with side slopes as directed, 2:1 (H:V) end slopes outside of surcharge limits and surcharge heights shown in the plans. Place and compact surcharge material in accordance with Subarticles 235-3(B)

and 235-3(C). Construct and maintain adequate drainage of surface runoff to prevent erosion of surcharge material.

Waiting period durations are in accordance with the contract and as directed. Surcharge waiting periods apply to surcharge locations shown in the plans and begin after surcharges are constructed to the height shown in the plans.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, bridge waiting periods are required in accordance with the following:

(1) Apply to bridge embankments and retaining walls within 100 ft of end bent and bent locations shown in the plans and

(2) Begin after bridge embankments and retaining walls are constructed to the elevations noted in the plans.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, embankment waiting periods are required in accordance with the following:

(1) Apply to embankment locations shown in the plans and retaining walls for embankments with waiting periods and

(2) Begin after embankments and retaining walls are constructed to the elevations, grade and cross section shown in the plans.

Except for maintaining embankments, do not perform any work on embankments or structures with waiting periods until waiting periods end unless otherwise approved. Place and compact additional material in accordance with Subarticles 235-3(B) and 235-3(C) to maintain embankment grade elevations during waiting periods. Remove surcharges to the grade and cross section shown in the plans after surcharge waiting periods end.

Page 2-24, Article 235-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following:

Borrow Excavation for surcharge material and additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 230-5. *Unclassified Excavation* for surcharge material, additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations and removing surcharges will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 225-7. When there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Unclassified Excavation* in the contract, surcharge and additional material and removing surcharges will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7.

EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION:

12-15-09 SPI 8-23

Description

This work consists of performing exploratory excavation to locate existing underground utilities and storm drain systems as directed by the Engineer. This work will allow minor adjustments to be made prior to the installation of proposed storm drain systems and other items of work to alleviate conflicts.

Construction Methods

Exploratory Excavation – Standard shall consist of removing asphalt, concrete, and earth material by use of standard construction equipment, materials, and laborers to locate accurately any existing underground utilities and storm drain systems. All excavations shall be backfilled with suitable material of the same type excavated. Use available unclassified excavation before using borrow excavation.

Exploratory Excavation – Vacuum shall consist of removing asphalt, concrete, and earth material by using a vacuum truck and any necessary laborers or contractor representatives to locate accurately any existing underground utilities and storm drain systems. All excavations shall be backfilled with suitable material of the same type excavated. Use available unclassified excavation before using borrow excavation.

Measurement and Payment

Exploratory Excavation – Standard and *Exploratory Excavation – Vacuum* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per hour. Such prices and payment shall be full compensation for satisfactorily excavating and removing existing material, backfilling with suitable previously excavated earth material and any necessary traffic control. Compensation for any additional earth material needed for backfill will be provided under the contract line items for unclassified excavation or borrow excavation, with available unclassified excavation being utilized before borrow excavation. Any pavement that is removed shall be paved back with an approved mix type being used on the project and payment will be made at the appropriate line item unit price established in the contract.

The Contractor at no cost to the Department will correct any damage to existing underground or above ground structures, storm drain facilities, or utilities due to the negligence of the Contractor.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Exploratory Excavation – Standard	Hour
Exploratory Excavation – Vacuum	Hour

PIPE INSTALLATION:

(11-20-12) 300 SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 23-24, replace sentence with:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE CULVERT (CONTRACTOR DESIGN):
(10-20-09) SPI 3-06

Description

This work consists of the design, manufacture and installation of reinforced concrete pipes in locations that require fill heights greater than 40 feet and less than or equal to 80 feet.

Materials

(A) Design

When the design of a reinforced concrete pipe is required in the contract plans, design the reinforced concrete pipe in accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. Provide the diameter of pipe as indicated on the plans and manufacture the pipe in accordance with ASTM C 1417. Provide a reinforced concrete pipe that meets the requirements of Section 1032-6(B), Section 1077 and any other applicable parts of the Standard Specifications.

The design of the reinforced concrete pipe is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review, comments and approval. Submit two sets of detailed plans for review. Include all details in the plans, including the size and spacing of the required reinforcement necessary to fabricate the reinforced concrete pipe. Include checked design calculations for the reinforced concrete pipe. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer seal the plans and design calculations. After the plans are reviewed and, if necessary, the corrections made, submit one set of reproducible tracings on 22" x 34" sheets to become part of the contract plans.

(B) Reinforced Concrete Pipe Sections

(1) Class

Reinforced concrete pipe sections manufactured in accordance with this Special Provision are designated by inside pipe diameter and design earth cover.

(2) Design Criteria

The design of the reinforced concrete pipe shall be in accordance with Article 2.10.4.2 "Direct Design Method" of the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. The following assumptions shall be used in the design calculations:

NCDOT Criteria for Direct Design Method
Process and Material Factors, Radial Tension, F_{rp}=1.0 Shear Strength, F_{vp}=1.0
Design Concrete Strength - f'_c 5,000 psi < f'c < 7,000 psi
Heger Pressure Distribution - Type 2 Installation Vertical Arching Factor = 1.40 Horizontal Arching Factor = 0.40
Soil Unit Weight = 120 lb/ft^3
Depth of Fluid = Inside Pipe Diameter
Minimum Concrete Cover = 1.00"
Crack Control = 0.90 (maximum)

(C) Joints

Produce the reinforced concrete pipe sections with spigot and bell ends. Design and form the ends of the pipe section so, when the sections are laid together, they make a continuous line of pipe with a smooth interior free of appreciable irregularities in the flow line, and compatible with the permissible variations given in Standard Specifications and ASTM C 1417.

(D) Manufacture

In addition to the requirements of the *Standard Specifications* and ASTM C 1417, devices or holes are permitted in each pipe section for the purpose of handling and placement. Submit details of handling devices or holes for approval and do not cast any concrete until approval is granted. Remove all handling devices flush with concrete surfaces as directed. Fill holes in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved non-metallic non-shrink grout, concrete or plug.

Measurement and Payment

____ " *R.C. Pipe Culvert (Contractor Design)* will be measured and paid for in linear feet. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work and will include, but not be limited to, furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
___" R.C. Pipe Culvert (Contractor Design)	Linear Feet

FLOWABLE FILL:

(9-17-02) (Rev 1-17-12) 300, 340, 450, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550 SP3 R30

Description

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Flowable Fill	1000-6

Construction Methods

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

Measurement and Payment

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Flowable Fill	Cubic Yard

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12) 422 SP4 R02

Description

Bridge approach fills include bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges and reinforced bridge approach fills. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract and Standard Drawing No. 422.10 or 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define "geosynthetics" as geotextiles or geomembranes.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Geotextiles	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, provide Type 1 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. For reinforced bridge approach fills, provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement and Type 1 geotextile and No. 78M stone for drains. Use Class B concrete for concrete pads.

Use Class III or V select material for reinforced bridge approach fills and only Class V select material (standard size No. 78M stone) for bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For drains and PVC pipes behind end bents, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Use PVC, HDPE or linear low density polyethylene (LLDPE) geomembranes for reinforced bridge approach fills. For PVC geomembranes, provide grade PVC30 geomembranes that meet ASTM D7176. For HDPE and LLDPE geomembranes, use geomembranes with a nominal thickness of at least 30 mils that meet Geosynthetic Research Institute Standard Specifications GM13 or GM17, respectively. Handle and store geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Provide material certifications for geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geomembranes or filtration geotextiles until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved. Attach geomembranes and filtration geotextiles to end bent cap back and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Glue or weld geomembrane seams to prevent leakage.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, place geotextile reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextile reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Place first layer of geotextile reinforcement directly on geomembranes with no void or material in between. Install geotextile reinforcement with the machine direction (MD) parallel to the roadway centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextile reinforcement in the MD so

seams are perpendicular to the roadway centerline. Wrap geotextile reinforcement at end bent cap back and wing walls as shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and directed by the Engineer. Extend geotextile reinforcement at least 4 ft back behind end bent cap back and wing walls into select material.

Overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geosynthetics.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, construct one foot square drains consisting of 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC pipes surrounded by No. 78M stone wrapped in Type 1 geotextiles. Install drains in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, install 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC drain pipes in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Use solvent cement to connect PVC pipes so joints do not leak. Connect perforated pipes to outlet pipes just behind wing walls. Provide drain pipes and drains with positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls for outlet pipes so positive drainage is maintained. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact select material for bridge approach fills. Compact Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Compact No. 78M stone with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. Replace any damaged geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cover open ends of outlet pipes with rodent screens as shown in Standard Drawing No. 815.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Connect ends of outlet pipes to concrete pads or existing drainage structures as directed by the Engineer. Construct concrete pads with an Ordinary surface finish that meets Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station* ____ will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and reinforced bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting select material, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying select materials, geosynthetics, drains, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all reinforced bridge approach fills at each bridge.

Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station* ____ will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting No. 78M stone, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying No. 78M stone, filtration geotextiles, drain pipes, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all bridge approach fills at each sub regional tier bridge.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____	Lump Sum
Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____	Lump Sum

PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE AND BASE:
(1-16-96) 610 SP5 R05

On mainline portions and ramps of this project, prepare the subgrade and base beneath the pavement structure in accordance with the applicable sections of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except use an automatically controlled fine grading machine using string lines, laser controls or other approved methods to produce final subgrade and base surfaces meeting the lines, grades and cross sections required by the plans or established by the Engineer.

No direct payment will be made for the work required by this provision as it will be considered incidental to other work being paid for by the various items in the contract.

TRAPPED WATER BENEATH EXISTING CONCRETE:

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 5-2, Article 500-4, MAINTENANCE OF THE SUBGRADE, line 16, insert the following as the first sentence of the first paragraph:

Isolated areas of surface water may be trapped underneath the existing concrete pavement on NC 147 and US 70.

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:
(6-19-12) (Rev. 10-21-14) 605, 609, 610, 650, 660 SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7 APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 601-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

TABLE 605-1 APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT	
Existing Surface	**Target Rate (gal/sy)** **Emulsified Asphalt**
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

TABLE 605-2 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE FOR TACK COAT	
Asphalt Material	**Temperature Range**
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

Page 6-7, Article 609-3 FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A) Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

TABLE 610-1 DESIGN MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT[A]		
Binder Grade	**HMA JMF Temperature**	**WMA JMF Temperature Range**
PG 64-22	300°F	225 - 275°F
PG 70-22	315°F	240 - 290°F
PG 76-22	335°F	260 - 310°F

A. The mix temperature, when checked in the truck at the roadway, shall be within plus 15° and minus 25° of the temperature specified on the JMF.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 4-6, delete first sentence of the second paragraph. Line 7, in the second sentence of the second paragraph, replace "275°F" with "275°F or greater."

Page 6-22, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

TABLE 610-5 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT	
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	**Minimum Surface and Air Temperature**
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F[A]
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F[A]
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-26, Article 610-7 HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace "so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and" with "to".

Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B) Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

TABLE 650-1 OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA			
Grading Requirements	**Total Percent Passing**		
Sieve Size (mm)	*Type FC-1*	*Type FC-1 Modified*	*Type FC-2 Modified*
19.0	-	-	100
12.5	100	100	**80** - 100
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 - **80**
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 - **30**
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - **15**
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0

Page 6-50, Table 660-1 MATERIAL APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, lines 1-2, replace Note A in Table 660-1 with the following:

A. Use No. 6M, No. 67, No. 5 and No. 78M aggregate for retreatment before an asphalt overlay on existing pavement based on the width of the cracks in the existing pavement. Choose No. 78M for sections of roadway where the average width of existing cracks is 1/4" or less in width, No. 67 for sections of roadway where the average width of existing cracks are 1/4" to 5/8" in width and choose No. 5 for sections of roadway where the existing crack widths are greater than 5/8".

ASPHALT PAVER - FIXED STRING LINE:
(10-21-03) (Rev. 1-17-12) 610 SP6 R06A (REV.)

A fixed string line is required on this project on new location.

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:
(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12) 609 SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:
(7-1-95) 609 SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:
(11-21-00) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **$ 624.23** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **October 1, 2014**.

PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL:

Description

Furnish and install, the Pedestrian Safety Rail at the location shown in the plans in accordance with the detail in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Pedestrian Safety Rail will be measured along the top handrail to the nearest 0.1 of a foot. Such price and payment will be full compensation for fabricating, finishing, installing, welding, painting and all incidentals necessary to satisfactorily install the Pedestrian Safety Rail.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Item
Pedestrian Safety Rail	Linear Foot

8" CONCRETE TRUCK APRON:

Description

Construct 8" Concrete Truck Apron in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 848 of the *Standard Specifications* as modified by the typical section in the plans and this provision.

Materials

Concrete shall be Class A Concrete meeting the requirements of Section 1000 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

8" Concrete Truck Apron will be measured and paid for in square yards of 8" Concrete Truck Apron that have completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work of constructing truck apron, including but not limited to excavating and backfilling, furnishing and placing concrete, and constructing joints.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
8" Concrete Truck Apron	Square Yard

SLUICE GATE:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 3-17-09) 838 SP8 R20

Description

This work consists of the construction of a sluice gate on an endwall in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 838 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Sluice gates shall meet the manufacturer's recommendations for the corresponding pipe size. Due to variations in individual manufacturer's products, a slight variation from the size specified may be allowed. Submit the proposed catalog cut to the Engineer for approval prior to use.

Construction Methods

Provide a gate that forms a watertight seal when closed.

Measurement and Payment

____" *Sluice Gate* will be measured and paid as each for the actual number of sluice gates incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Such prices and payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The endwall will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 838-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
____" Sluice Gate	Each

CONVERT EXISTING CATCH BASIN TO TRAFFIC BEARING JUNCTION BOX WITH MANHOLE:

(1-1-02) (Rev. 7-18-06) 840, 859 SP8 R50

At the proper phase of construction, convert the existing catch basin at locations indicated in the plans or where directed, to traffic bearing junction box with manhole in accordance with the details in the plans and the applicable requirements of Sections 840 and 859 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Convert Existing Catch Basin to Traffic Bearing Junction Box with Manhole will be measured and paid as each, completed and accepted. Such price and payment is considered full compensation for all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete each conversion satisfactorily.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Convert Existing Catch Basin to Traffic Bearing Junction Box with Manhole	Each

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE M-350:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 1-17-12) 862 SP8 R60

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may, at his option, furnish any one of the following guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

The guardrail anchor unit (SRT-350) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The guardrail anchor unit (FLEAT) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc.
3616 Old Howard County Airport
Big Springs, Texas 79720
Telephone: 915-263-2435

The guardrail anchor unit (REGENT) as manufactured by:

Energy Absorption Systems, Inc.
One East Wacker Drive
Chicago, Illinois 60601-2076
Telephone: 888-32-ENERGY

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

(A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

(B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation shall be required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type M-350	Each

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 8-16-11) 862 SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

Guardrail anchor unit (ET-Plus) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The guardrail anchor unit (SKT 350) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc.
3616 Old Howard County Airport
Big Spring, Texas 79720
Telephone: 915-263-2435

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

(A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

(B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350	Each

IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE 350:
(4-20-04) (Rev. 1-17-12) SP8 R75

Description

Furnish and install impact attenuator units and any components necessary to connect the impact attenuator units in accordance with the manufacturer's requirement, the details in the plans and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the **NON-GATING** impact attenuator units or approved equal:

The impact attenuator unit (QUADGUARD) as manufactured by:

Energy Absorption Systems, Inc.
One East Wacker Drive
Chicago, Illinois 60601-2076
Telephone: 312-467-6750

The impact attenuator unit (TRACC) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the **GATING** impact attenuator units or approved equal:

The impact attenuator unit (BRAKEMASTER) as manufactured by:

Energy Absorption Systems, Inc.
One East Wacker Drive
Chicago, Illinois 60601-2076
Telephone: 312-467-6750

The impact attenuator unit (CAT) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

(A) FHWA acceptance letter for each impact attenuator unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

(B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each impact attenuator unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the impact attenuator unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

If the median width is 40 feet or less, the Contractor shall supply one of the NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units listed in the Materials Section herein.

If the median width is greater than 40 feet, the Contractor may use any of the GATING or NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units listed in the Materials Section herein.

Measurement and Payment

Impact Attenuator Unit, Type 350 will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per each. Such prices and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, furnishing, installing and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Impact Attenuator Units, Type 350	Each

MEDIAN HAZARD PROTECTION:

Description

Construct Median Hazard Protection at locations indicated in the plans in accordance with the detail in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Median Hazard Protection will be measured and paid for per linear feet that are completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all labor, materials (including, but not limited to, concrete barrier, earth material, #57 stone, concrete cover, galvanized bar and grout) and incidentals necessary construct the Median Hazard Protection.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Median Hazard Protection	Linear Foot

BLACK VINYL COATED CHAIN LINK FENCE, 48" FABRIC:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 7-18-06) SP8 R80(Rev)

Description

The work covered by this provision consists of constructing a black vinyl coated galvanized steel chain link fence mounted on black vinyl coated galvanized steel posts in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, plans, and these provisions. Apply the black vinyl coating over the galvanizing.

Materials

Provide steel pipe posts meeting the requirement of Subarticle 1050-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for vinyl coated steel pipe posts.

Provide vinyl coated chain link fabric that complies with the plans and Article 1050-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Provide vinyl coated fittings and accessories meeting the requirements of Article 1050-7 of the *Standard Specifications* except where otherwise required by the plans.

Provide vinyl coated tension wire, hog rings, and tie wire meeting the requirements of Article 1050-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Construction Methods

Erect the vinyl coated chain link fence as indicated on the plans, in accordance with the applicable provisions of Article 866-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Black Vinyl Coated Chain Link Fence, 48" Fabric will be measured and paid for as the actual number of linear feet of vinyl coated chain link fence fabric, measured in place from center of end post to center of end posts, that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including but not limited to furnishing and installing all posts, fittings, hardware, fabric, tie wires, and tension wire, and all other materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Black Vinyl Coated Chain Link Fence, 48" Fabric	Linear Foot

DOUBLE CATTLE GATE:

Description

Construct Double Cattle Gate in accordance with the detail shown in the plans, Section 866 of the *Standard Specifications* and as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Double Cattle Gate (___" High, 10' Wide, 20' Opening) will be measured and paid for per each that are completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all labor, materials and incidentals necessary to construct the Double Cattle Gate.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Double Cattle Gate (___" High, 10' Wide, 20' Opening)	Each

PREFORMED SCOUR HOLE WITH LEVEL SPREADER APRON:

(10-15-02) (Rev. 10-20-09) 410 SP8 R105

Description

Construct and maintain preformed scour holes with spreader aprons at the locations shown on the plans and in accordance with the details in the plans. Work includes excavation, shaping and maintaining the hole and apron, furnishing and placing filter fabric, rip rap (class as specified in the plans) and permanent soil reinforcement matting.

Materials

Item	Section
Plain Rip Rap	1042
Filter Fabric	1056

The permanent soil reinforcement matting shall be permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value Unit
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9 %
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40 in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55 lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385 lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49 %
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70 %
UV Stability *	ASTM 4355	≥80 %
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	≥85 %
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥8.0 lb/ft^2
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥16.0 ft/s

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1,000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

(A) The chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
(B) Conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Preformed Scour Holes with Level Spreader Aprons will be measured and paid as the actual number incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Preformed Scour Hole with Level Spreader Aprons	Each

DETECTABLE WARNINGS FOR PROPOSED CURB RAMPS:

(6-15-10) (Rev. 8-16-11) 848 SP8 R126

Description

Construct detectable warnings consisting of integrated raised truncated domes on proposed concrete curb ramps in accordance with the *2012 Standard Specifications,* plan details, the requirements of the *28 CFR Part 36 ADA Standards for Accessible Design* and this provision.

Materials

Detectable warning for proposed curb ramps shall consist of integrated raised truncated domes. The description, size and spacing shall conform to Section 848 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

Use material for detectable warning systems as shown herein. Material and coating specifications must be stated in the Manufacturers Type 3 Certification and all Detectable Warning systems must be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Install detectable warnings created from one of the following materials: precast concrete blocks or bricks, clay paving brick, gray or ductile iron castings, mild steel, stainless steel, and engineered plastics, rubber or composite tile. Only one material type for detectable warning will be permitted per project, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

(A) Detectable Warnings shall consist of a base with integrated raised truncated domes, and when constructed of precast concrete they shall conform to the material requirements of Article 848-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

(B) Detectable Warnings shall consist of a base with integrated raised truncated domes, and may be comprised of other materials including, but not limited, to clay paving brick, gray iron or ductile iron castings, mild steel, stainless steel, and engineered plastics, rubber or composite tile, which are cast into the concrete of the curb ramps. The material shall have an integral color throughout the thickness of the material. The detectable warning shall include fasteners or anchors for attachment in the concrete and shall be furnished as a system from the manufacturer.

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each type of system used in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. The system shall be furnished as a kit containing all consumable materials and consumable tools, required for the application. They shall be capable of being affixed to or anchored in the concrete curb ramp, including green concrete (concrete that has set but not appreciably hardened). The system shall be solvent free and contain no volatile organic compounds (VOC). The static coefficient of friction shall be 0.8 or greater when measured on top of the truncated domes and when measured between the domes in accordance with ASTM C1028 (dry and wet). The system shall be resistant to deterioration due to exposure to sunlight, water, salt or

adverse weather conditions and impervious to degradation by motor fuels, lubricants and antifreeze.

(C) When steel or gray iron or ductile iron casting products are provided, only products that meet the requirements of Subarticle 106-1(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be used. Submit to the Engineer a Type 6 Certification, catalog cuts and installation procedures at least 30 days prior to installation for all.

Construction Methods

(A) Prior to placing detectable warnings in proposed concrete curb ramps, adjust the existing subgrade to the proper grade and in accordance with Article 848-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

(B) Install all detectable warning in proposed concrete curb ramps in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Measurement and Payment

Detectable Warnings installed for construction of proposed curb ramps will not be paid for separately. Such payment will be included in the price bid for *Concrete Curb Ramps*.

STREET SIGNS AND MARKERS AND ROUTE MARKERS:

(7-1-95) 900 SP9 R02

Move any existing street signs, markers, and route markers out of the construction limits of the project and install the street signs and markers and route markers so that they will be visible to the traveling public if there is sufficient right of way for these signs and markers outside of the construction limits.

Near the completion of the project and when so directed by the Engineer, move the signs and markers and install them in their proper location in regard to the finished pavement of the project.

Stockpile any signs or markers that cannot be relocated due to lack of right of way, or any signs and markers that will no longer be applicable after the construction of the project, at locations directed by the Engineer for removal by others.

The Contractor shall be responsible to the owners for any damage to any street signs and markers or route markers during the above described operations.

No direct payment will be made for relocating, reinstalling, and/or stockpiling the street signs and markers and route markers as such work shall be considered incidental to other work being paid for by the various items in the contract.

FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:

(1-17-12) (Rev. 5-21-13) 9, 14, 17 SP9 R05

Description

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and low level light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations for low level light standards. See Section 1405 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1405.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* for materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations. For construction of standard foundations for low level light standards, standard foundations are considered footings in this provision.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1743.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly

materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:
connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

(A) Straight anchor rods,

(B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and

(C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

Construction Methods

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

(A) Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain polymer slurry at all times so slurry meets Table 411-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the following:

(1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
(2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
(3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
(4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. If unstable,

caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces. Place concrete against undisturbed soil and do not use forms for standard foundations for low level light standards.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

(1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.
(2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
(3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.
(4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but

do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.

(5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.

(6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.

(7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.

(8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.

(9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).

(10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	**Requirement**
≤ 1 1/2	1/3 turn (2 flats)
> 1 1/2	1/6 turn (1 flat)

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

(11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.

(12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

TORQUE REQUIREMENTS	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	**Requirement, ft-lb**
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
≥ 1 1/2	600

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within ± 10 ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

(13) Do not grout under base plate.

Measurement and Payment

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 5-20-14) 1000, 1002, 1005, 1024, 1050, 1056, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092 SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1
REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE

Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non- Vibrated	Vibrated		Non- Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggre-gate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggre-gate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Units	*psi*					*inch*	*inch*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	2.5	4	508	-	545	-
B Slip Formed	2,500	0.488	0.567	-	-	1.5	-	508	-	-	-
Sand Light-weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), MATERIALS, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9, add the following to the table of item references:

Item	**Section**
Type IL Blended Cement	1024-1

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1005-1
AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE

Percentage of Total by Weight Passing

Std. Size #	2"	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8	#10	#16	#40	#200	Remarks
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	AST, Sediment Control Stone
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Concrete Pavement
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A	AST
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Str. Conc, Weep Hole Drains
14M	-	-	-	-	-	100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains, Str. Concrete
9	-	-	-	-	-	100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A	AST
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12[B]	Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization
ABC (M)	-	100	75-100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0-25	-	-	0-12[B]	Maintenance Stabilization
Light-weight[C]	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5-40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5	AST

A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content

between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 7-8, delete the first sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Use geotextile fabrics that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING, line 17, replace "mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) wall faces" with "temporary wall faces".

Page 10-74, TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS, replace table with the following:

TABLE 1056-1
GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS

Property	**Requirement (MARV[A])**					**Test Method**
	Type 1	**Type 2**	**Type 3[B]**	**Type 4**	**Type 5[C]**	
Typical Application	*Shoulder Drains*	*Under Rip Rap*	*Temporary Silt Fence*	*Soil Stabilization*	*Temporary Walls*	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)	Table 1[D], Class 3	Table 1[D], Class 1	100 lb	Table 1[D], Class 3	-	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength (MD & CD)			-		-	ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength			-		-	ASTM D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)	-	-	-	-	2,400 lb/ft (unless required otherwise in the contract)	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	Table 2[D], 15% to 50% *in Situ* Soil Passing No. 200[E]		Table 7[D]	Table 5[D]	0.20 sec^{-1}	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size					No. 30[E]	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)					70%	ASTM D4355

A. MARV does not apply to elongation
B. Minimum roll width of 36" required
C. Minimum roll width of 13 ft required
D. AASHTO M 288
E. US Sieve No. per AASHTO M 92

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace with the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lbs.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1078-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE		
Property	**28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less**	**28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi**
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4 Inspection and Sampling, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

(B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.

(C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.

(D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.

(E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

Type 2 - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22,** delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B) Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1 Properties of Mixed Epoxy Resin Systems, replace table with the following:

Table 1081-1
Properties of Mixed Epoxy Resin Systems

Property	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3A	Type 4A	Type 4B	Type 5
Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F	Gel	10-30	25-75	Gel	40-150	40-150	1-6
Spindle No.	-	3	4	--	4	4	2
Speed (RPM)	-	20	20	--	10	10	50
Pot Life (Minutes)	20-50	30-60	20-50	5-50	40-80	40-80	20-60
Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)	1,500	2,000	4,000	4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000
Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)	30 min.	30 min.	2-5	2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5
Min. Compressive Strength of 2". mortar cubes at 24 hours	3,000 (Neat)	4,000-	6,000-	6,000 (Neat)	3,000	3,000	6,000
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days	5,000 (Neat)	-	-	-	-	5,000	-
Maximum Water Absorption (%)	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace this subarticle with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "AASHTO M 237" with "the specifications".

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F) Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "Type 1" with "Type 3".

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G) Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

(A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

(B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

Type I – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

Type II – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

Type III – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

Type IV – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

(C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

(D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

(E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2 STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076.

Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)" with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1) Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace this subarticle with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E) Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E) Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A) Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B) Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A) Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-204, Subarticle 1092-2(A) Performance and Test Requirements, replace **Table 1092-3 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection for NC Grade A** with the following:

TABLE 1092-3
MINIMUM COEFFICIENT OF RETROREFLECTION FOR NC GRADE A
(Candelas Per Lux Per Square Meter)

Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	White	Yellow	Green	Red	Blue	Fluorescent Yellow Green	Fluorescent Yellow
0.2	-4.0	525	395	52	95	30	420	315
0.2	30.0	215	162	22	43	10	170	130
0.5	-4.0	310	230	31	56	18	245	185
0.5	30.0	135	100	14	27	6	110	81
1.0	-4.0	**120**	60	8	16	3.6	64	48
1.0	30.0	45	34	4.5	9	2	36	27

HIGH STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR DRIVEWAYS:

(11-21-00) (Rev. 1-17-12) 848 SP10 R02

Use high early strength concrete for all driveways shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 848 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:

(1-17-12) 1016, 1044 SP10 R05

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, add the following after line 14:

Type 3 Select Material

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

Percentage of Total by Weight Passing							
3/8"	#4	#8	#16	#30	#50	#100	#200
100	95-100	65-100	35-95	15-75	5-35	0-25	0-8

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15, replace "either type" with "Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3".

Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:
(3-19-13) 1019 SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

TABLE 1019-1A
ADDITIONAL LIMESTONE APPLICATION RATE TO RAISE pH

pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

TEMPORARY SHORING:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 5-21-13) SP11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary

shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 ft from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide.*

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define "anchors" as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define "temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall. Define "reinforcement" as geotextile, geogrid, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextile or geogrid reinforcement wrapped behind welded wire facing. Define "temporary geotextile wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement and "temporary geogrid wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define "Wire Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define "embedment" for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define "embedment" for temporary walls as the wall height below the grade in front of walls.

(E) Positive Protection

Define "unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier" as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define "concrete barrier" as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define "temporary guardrail" as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets Standard Drawing No. 862.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geotextiles	1056
Neat Cement Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail. Use nonshrink neat cement grout or Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for drilled-in piles. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Helical anchors without an ICC-ES report may be approved at the discretion of the Engineer. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid Reinforcement

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Define "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) for geogrids in accordance with ASTM D4439.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an "approved" or "approved for provisional use" status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/SoilsLaboratory.aspx

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the MD and CD or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement ("mesh", "mats" and "ladders") that meet Article 1070-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement ("straps") that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit 8 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design temporary walls. Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 lb/cf;

(b)

Friction Angle (ϕ)	**Shoring Backfill**
30°	A-2-4 Soil
34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 lb/sf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 lb/sf if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. For LRFD shoring designs, apply traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define "top of shoring" for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 lb/ft applied 18" above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. For anchored shoring designs, apply traffic impact load as horizontal load (P_{H1}) in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications.

Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32" above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6" above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3" if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6". Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 ft behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18" except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 ft,

whichever is greater. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid reinforcement, use approved geogrid properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0 and temporary geogrid walls for an R_c of at least 0.8. For geogrid reinforcement with an R_c of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 ft and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use "L" shaped welded wire facing with 18" to 24" long legs. Locate geotextile or geogrid reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 ft back behind facing into shoring backfill.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 ft back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required, schedule this meeting after all shoring submittals have been accepted. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

(1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,

(2) Shoring location is within 6" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and

(3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2° of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging.

Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

(a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,

(b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and

(c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

(i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04" between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings.

(ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit 2 copies of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 ft of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing

and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geotextile or geogrid reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 ft of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define "top of shoring" as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define "bottom of shoring" as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Temporary Shoring	Square Foot

TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:
(8-21-12) 1101.02 SP11 R10

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #11 with the following:

11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

SANITARY SEWER:
(11-19-13) 1520 SP15 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-11, Article 1520-3(A)(2) Testing, line 5, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Test all 24" and smaller gravity sewer lines for leakage using infiltration, exfiltration, or air test. Perform visual inspection on gravity sewer lines larger than 24". Perform line and grade testing

and deflection testing on all gravity sewer lines.

PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:
(7-1-95) 1660 SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *2012 Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time	Percentage Additive
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

AUTOMATED MACHINE GUIDANCE
(1-2-11) SPI 5-5

General

This Special Provision contains requirements to be followed if the Contractor elects to use Global Positioning System (GPS) machine control grading and shall be used in conjunction with Section 801 of the *Standard Specifications*. The use of this technology is referenced as Automated Machine Guidance (AMG).

All equipment using AMG shall be able to generate end results that meet the *Standard Specifications*. Perform test sections for each type of work to be completed with AMG to demonstrate that the system has the capability to achieve acceptable results. If acceptable results cannot be achieved, conform to the requirements for conventional stakeout.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all errors resulting from the use of AMG and shall correct deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Department.

Submittals

If the Contractor elects to use AMG, a Digital Terrain Model (DTM) of the design surface and all intermediate surfaces shall be developed and submitted to the Engineer for review.

At least 90 days prior to beginning grading operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer an AMG work plan to include, but not limited to, proposed equipment, control software manufacturer and version, types of work to be completed using AMG, project site calibration report, repetitive calibration methods for construction equipment and rover units to be used for the duration of the project, and local GPS base station to be used for broadcasting differential correction data to rover units (this may include the NC Network RTK). All surveys must be tied to existing project control as established by NCDOT.

Inspection

The Engineer will perform quality assurance checks of all work associated with AMG. If it is determined that work is not being performed in a manner that will assure accurate results, the Engineer may require corrective action at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one GPS rover unit for use during the duration of the contract. The rover will be loaded with the same model that is used with the AMG and have the same capability as rover units used by the Contractor. The rover will be kept in the possession of the Engineer and will be returned to the Contractor upon completion of the contract. Any maintenance or repairs required for the rover will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Formal training of at least 8 hours shall be provided to the Engineer by the Contractor on the use of the proposed AMG system.

Subgrade and Base Controls

If the Contractor elects to use AMG for fine grading and placement of base or other roadway materials, the GPS shall be supplemented with a laser or robotic total station. Include details of the proposed system in the AMG work plan. In addition, the following requirements apply for the use of AMG for subgrade and base construction.

Provide control points at intervals along the project not to exceed 1,000 feet. The horizontal position of these points shall be determined by static GPS sessions or by traverse connection from the original base line control points. The elevation of these control points shall be established using differential leveling from project benchmarks, forming closed loops where practical. A copy of all new control point information shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction activities.

Provide control points and conventional survey grade stakes at 500 foot intervals and at critical points such as, but not limited to, PCs, PTs, superelevation transition points, and other critical points as requested by the Engineer.

Provide hubs at the top of the finished subgrade at all hinge points on the cross section at 500 foot intervals. These hubs shall be established using conventional survey methods for use by the Engineer to check the accuracy of construction.

Measurement and Payment

No direct payment will be made for work required to utilize this provision. All work will be considered incidental to various grading operations.

REMOVAL OF EXISTING BRIDGE NO. 128:

The Contractor shall remove and dispose of the existing concrete Bridge No. 128 located at -Y7- Ramp C Station 30+00 and shown on Sheet 9 in the plans. Removal of the bridge cannot occur until Phase V of the Traffic Management Plan.

The existing structure consists of 3 spans (45', 62' and 50') of reinforced concrete deck on 36" steel I-beams, with a 28'-0" clear roadway, on reinforced concrete caps founded on steel pile end bents and concrete spread footing bents. The existing bridge is currently not posted. Should the structural integrity of the bridge deteriorate during construction of the project, a load limit may be posted and may be reduced as found necessary during the life of the project. Inasmuch as the paint system on the existing structural steel contains lead, the Contractor's attention is directed to Article 107-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Any costs resulting from compliance with applicable State or Federal regulations pertaining to handling of materials containing lead based paint shall be included the lump sum price for 'Removal of Existing Structure at Station 30+00 -Y7- Ramp C".

Removal and disposal of the bridge shall be performed in accordance with Section 402 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Contractor shall deliver the steel beams to the Wake County Bridge Maintenance Yard located at 4809 Beryl Road, Raleigh, NC 27606. A one week notice to Reese Briley, Division Five Bridge Superintendent will be required to coordinate equipment for offloading. All other materials from the bridge shall remain the property of the Contractor.

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for "Removal of Existing Structure at Station 30+00 -Y7- Ramp C". Such price and payment will be full compensation for satisfactorily removing and disposing of the bridge and delivery of the steel beams.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION: **(1-21-14)**

Description

Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the contract. Geotextile for pavement stabilization may be required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geotextiles	1056

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile for pavement stabilization that meets the following requirements:

GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS		
Property	**Requirement (MARV[A])**	**Test Method**
Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain (MD & CD[A])	1,900 lb/ft	ASTM D4595
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD[A])	4,800 lb/ft	ASTM D4595
Melting Point	300° F	ASTM D276

A. Define "minimum average roll value" (MARV), "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

Construction Methods

Notify the Engineer when the roadbed is completed within 2" of subgrade elevation. The Engineer will sample and test subgrade soils for quality to determine if geotextile for pavement stabilization is required at locations shown in the plans and other locations as directed. For subgrades without stabilization, allow 24 days to determine if geotextile for pavement stabilization is required. For stabilized subgrades with geotextile for pavement stabilization, stabilize subgrade soils to 12" beyond the base course as shown in the plans.

Place geotextile for pavement stabilization on subgrades immediately below pavement sections as shown in the plans and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextiles with the MD perpendicular to the roadway centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextiles in the MD so splices or overlaps are parallel to the roadway centerline. Extend geotextile for pavement stabilization 12" beyond the base course as shown in the plans.

Completely cover subgrades with geotextile for pavement stabilization so geotextiles are adjacent to each other in the CD, i.e., perpendicular to the MD. The CD is the direction of the width or short dimension of the geotextile roll. Overlapping geotextiles in the CD is permitted but not required. Overlap geotextiles in the direction that base course will be placed to prevent

lifting the edge of the top geotextile.

For asphalt base courses, asphalt mixture temperatures in the truck may not exceed 315° F at the time of placement. Do not damage geotextile for pavement stabilization when constructing base courses. Place and compact base courses in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextiles any more than necessary to construct pavement sections. Replace any damaged geotextiles to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization will be measured and paid in square yards. Geotextiles will be measured along subgrades as the square yards of exposed geotextiles before placing base courses. No measurement will be made for overlapping geotextiles. The contract unit price for *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* will be full compensation for providing, transporting and placing geotextiles.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization	Square Yard

STANDARD SHORING: **(11-19-13)**

Description

Standard shoring includes standard temporary shoring and standard temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. At the Contractor's option, use standard shoring as noted in the plans or as directed. When using standard shoring, a temporary shoring design submittal is not required. Construct standard shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and Standard Drawing No. 1801.01 or 1801.02.

Define "standard temporary shoring" as cantilever shoring that meets the standard temporary shoring drawing (Standard Drawing No. 1801.01). Define "standard temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall with geotextile or geogrid reinforcement that meets the standard temporary wall drawing (Standard Drawing No. 1801.02). Define "standard temporary geotextile wall" as a standard temporary wall with geotextile reinforcement and "standard temporary geogrid wall" as a standard temporary wall with geogrid reinforcement. Define "geosynthetics" as geotextiles or geogrids.

Provide positive protection for standard shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geotextiles	1056
Neat Cement Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail.

For drilled-in H-piles, use nonshrink neat cement grout or Class A concrete that meets Article 1000-4 of the *Standard Specifications* except as modified herein. Provide concrete with a slump of 6" to 8". Use an approved high-range water reducer to achieve this slump.

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, use sheet piles with the minimum required section modulus or H-piles with the sizes shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use the following:

(1) A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts,

(2) A-2-4 soil in the reinforced zone of standard temporary walls with a back slope and

(3) Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of standard temporary geotextile walls.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Define "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) for geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4439. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each standard temporary wall.

(1) Geotextile Reinforcement

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with a mass per unit area of at least 8 oz/sy in accordance with ASTM D5261. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geotextile wall location, provide geotextiles with ultimate tensile strengths as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02.

(2) Geogrid Reinforcement

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an "approved" or "approved for provisional use" status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from:
connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/SoilsLaboratory.aspx

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geogrid wall location, provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the MD and CD or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of standard shoring except for barrier above standard temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above standard temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and standard shoring. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for standard temporary shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above standard temporary walls.

(C) Standard Shoring Selection Forms

Before beginning standard shoring construction, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of standard shoring locations to determine actual shoring or wall heights (H). Submit a standard shoring selection form for each location at least 7 days before starting standard shoring construction. Standard shoring selection forms are available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the standard shoring. If required, schedule this meeting after all standard shoring selection forms have been submitted. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

Construction Methods

Construct standard shoring in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

(A) Standard Temporary Shoring Installation

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension for each shoring section in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. For concrete barrier above and next to standard temporary shoring and temporary guardrail above and attached to standard temporary shoring, use "surcharge case with traffic impact" in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. Otherwise, use "slope or surcharge case with no traffic impact" in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. If refusal is reached before driven piles

attain the minimum required embedment, use drilled-in H-piles with timber lagging for standard temporary shoring.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls Installation

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and shoring backfill in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary wall location, construct walls with the minimum required reinforcement length and number of reinforcement layers for each wall section in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. For standard temporary walls with pile foundations in the reinforced zone, drive piles through reinforcement after constructing temporary walls.

For standard temporary walls with interior angles less than 90°, wrap geosynthetics at acute corners as directed by the Engineer. Place geosynthetics as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. Place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Measurement and Payment

Standard shoring will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

TEMPORARY SOIL NAIL WALLS: **(11-19-13)**

Description

Construct temporary soil nail walls consisting of soil nails spaced at a regular pattern and connected to a reinforced shotcrete face. A soil nail consists of a steel bar grouted in a drilled hole inclined at an angle below horizontal. At the Contractor's option, use temporary soil nail walls instead of temporary shoring for full cut sections. Design and construct temporary soil nail walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to construct temporary soil nail walls. Define "soil nail wall" as a temporary soil nail wall and "Soil Nail Wall Contractor" as the Anchored Wall Contractor installing soil nails and applying shotcrete. Define "nail" as a soil nail.

Provide positive protection for soil nail walls at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Geocomposites	1056
Neat Cement Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Shotcrete	1002
Select Material, Class IV	1016
Steel Plates	1072-2

Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail.

Provide soil nails consisting of grouted steel bars and nail head assemblies. Use deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or M 31, Grade 60 or 75. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fabricate centralizers from schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe or tube, steel or other material not detrimental to steel bars (no wood). Size centralizers to position bars within 1" of drill hole centers and allow tremies to be inserted to ends of holes. Use centralizers that do not interfere with grout placement or flow around bars.

Provide nail head assemblies consisting of nuts, washers and bearing plates. Use steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers and hex nuts recommended by the Soil Nail Manufacturer.

Provide Type 6 material certifications for soil nail materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store soil nail wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of soil nail walls except for barrier above walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above soil nail walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and soil nail walls. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for soil nail walls is less than 4 ft, use temporary guardrail with 8 ft posts and a clear distance of at least 2.5 ft. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement.

(C) Soil Nail Wall Designs

Before beginning soil nail wall design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of wall locations to determine actual design heights (H). Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design soil nail walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the Anchored Wall Design Consultant.

Submit 8 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for soil nail wall designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles, typical sections and details of soil nail wall design and construction sequence. Include details in working drawings of soil nail locations, unit grout/ground bond strengths, shotcrete reinforcement and if necessary, obstructions extending through walls or interfering with nails. Include details in construction sequence of excavation, grouting, installing reinforcement, nail testing and shotcreting with mix designs and shotcrete nozzleman certifications. Do not begin soil nail wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Design soil nail walls in accordance with the plans and allowable stress design method in the *FHWA Geotechnical Engineering Circular No. 7 "Soil Nail Walls"* (Publication No. FHWA-IF-03-017) unless otherwise required.

Design soil nails that meet the following unless otherwise approved:

(1) Horizontal and vertical spacing of at least 3 ft,

(2) Inclination of at least 12° below horizontal and

(3) Diameter of 4" to 10".

Do not extend nails beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with nails, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and nails.

Design soil nail walls for a traffic surcharge of 250 lb/sf if traffic will be above and within H of walls. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design soil nail walls for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and

within H of walls. For temporary guardrail with 8 ft posts above soil nail walls, analyze walls for a horizontal load of 300 lb/ft of wall.

Place geocomposite drain strips with a horizontal spacing of no more than 10 ft and center strips between adjacent nails. Attach drain strips to excavation faces. Use shotcrete at least 4" thick and reinforce shotcrete with #4 waler bars around nail heads. Two waler bars (one on each side of nail head) in the horizontal and vertical directions are required for a total of 4 bars per nail.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting soil nail wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the soil nail walls. Schedule this meeting after all soil nail wall submittals have been accepted. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Soil Nail Wall Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of soil nail walls. Direct run off away from soil nail walls and areas above and behind walls.

Install foundations located behind soil nail walls before beginning wall construction. Do not excavate behind soil nail walls. If overexcavation occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design may be required.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

(A) Excavation

Excavate for soil nail walls from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with no negative batter (excavation face leaning forward). Excavate lifts in accordance with the following:

(1) Heights not to exceed vertical nail spacing,

(2) Bottom of lifts no more than 3 ft below nail locations for current lift and

(3) Horizontal and vertical alignment within 6" of location shown in the accepted submittals.

Remove any cobbles, boulders, rubble or debris that will protrude more than 2" into the required shotcrete thickness. Rocky ground such as colluvium, boulder fills and weathered rock may be difficult to excavate without leaving voids.

Apply shotcrete to excavation faces within 24 hours of excavating each lift unless otherwise approved. Shotcreting may be delayed if it can be demonstrated that delays will not adversely affect excavation stability. If excavation faces will be exposed for more than 24 hours, use polyethylene sheets anchored at top and bottom of lifts to protect

excavation faces from changes in moisture content.

If an excavation becomes unstable at any time, suspend soil nail wall construction and temporarily stabilize the excavation by immediately placing an earth berm up against the unstable excavation face. When this occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design may be required.

Do not excavate the next lift until nail installations and testing and shotcrete application for the current lift are accepted and grout and shotcrete for the current lift have cured at least 3 days and 1 day, respectively.

(B) Soil Nails

Drill and grout nails the same day and do not leave drill holes open overnight. Control drilling and grouting to prevent excessive ground movements, damaging structures and pavements or fracturing rock and soil formations. If ground heave or subsidence occurs, suspend soil nail wall construction and take corrective action to minimize movement. If property damage occurs, make repairs with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design may be required.

(1) Drilling

Use drill rigs of the sizes necessary to install soil nails and with sufficient capacity to drill through whatever materials are encountered. Drill straight and clean holes with the dimensions and inclination shown in the accepted submittals. Drill holes within 6" of locations and 2° of inclination shown in the accepted submittals unless otherwise approved.

Stabilize drill holes with temporary casings if unstable, caving or sloughing material is anticipated or encountered. Do not use drilling fluids to stabilize drill holes or remove cuttings.

(2) Steel Bars

Center steel bars in drill holes with centralizers. Securely attach centralizers along bars at no more than 8 ft centers. Attach uppermost and lowermost centralizers 18" from excavation faces and ends of holes.

Do not insert steel bars into drill holes until hole locations, dimensions, inclination and cleanliness are approved. Do not vibrate, drive or otherwise force bars into holes. If a steel bar cannot be completely and easily inserted into a drill hole, remove the bar and clean or redrill the hole.

(3) Grouting

Remove oil, rust inhibitors, residual drilling fluids and similar foreign materials from holding tanks/hoppers, stirring devices, pumps, lines, tremie pipes and any other equipment in contact with grout before use.

Inject grout at the lowest point of drill holes through tremies, e.g., grout tubes, casings, hollow-stem augers or drill rods, in one continuous operation. Fill drill holes progressively from ends of holes to excavation faces and withdraw tremies at a slow even rate as holes are filled to prevent voids in grout. Extend tremies into grout at least 5 ft at all times except when grout is initially placed in holes.

Provide grout free of segregation, intrusions, contamination, structural damage or inadequate consolidation (honeycombing). Cold joints in grout are not allowed except for test nails. Remove any temporary casings as grout is placed and record grout volume for each drill hole.

(4) Nail Heads

Install nail head assemblies after shotcreting. Before shotcrete reaches initial set, seat bearing plates and tighten nuts so plates contact shotcrete uniformly. If uniform contact is not possible, install nail head assemblies on mortar pads so nail heads are evenly loaded.

(C) Drain Strips

Install geocomposite drain strips as shown in the accepted submittals. Before installing shotcrete reinforcement, place drain strips with the geotextile side against excavation faces. For highly irregular faces and at the discretion of the Engineer, drain strips may be placed after shotcreting over weep holes through the shotcrete. Hold drain strips in place with anchor pins so strips are in continuous contact with surfaces to which they are attached and allow for full flow the entire height of soil nail walls. Discontinuous drain strips are not allowed. If splices are needed, overlap drain strips at least 12" so flow is not impeded. Cut off excess drain strip length and expose strip ends below shotcrete when soil nail wall construction is complete.

(D) Shotcrete

Clean ungrouted zones of drill holes and excavation faces of loose materials, mud, rebound and other foreign material. Moisten surfaces to receive shotcrete. Install shotcrete reinforcement in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Secure reinforcing steel so shooting does not displace or vibrate reinforcement. Install approved thickness gauges on 5 ft centers in the horizontal and vertical directions to measure shotcrete thickness.

Apply shotcrete in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and Subarticle 1002-3(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use approved shotcrete nozzlemen who made satisfactory preconstruction test panels to apply shotcrete. Direct shotcrete at right angles to excavation faces except when shooting around reinforcing steel. Rotate nozzle steadily in small circular patterns and apply shotcrete from bottom of lifts up.

Make shotcrete surfaces uniform and free of sloughing or sagging. Completely fill ungrouted zones of drill holes and any other voids with shotcrete. Taper construction joints to a thin edge over a horizontal distance of at least the shotcrete thickness. Wet joint surfaces before shooting adjacent sections.

Repair surface defects as soon as possible after shooting. Remove any shotcrete which lacks uniformity, exhibits segregation, honeycombing or lamination or contains any voids or sand pockets and replace with fresh shotcrete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Protect shotcrete from freezing and rain until shotcrete reaches initial set.

(E) Construction Records

Provide 2 copies of soil nail wall construction records within 24 hours of completing each lift. Include the following in construction records:

(1) Names of Soil Nail Wall Contractor, Superintendent, Nozzleman, Drill Rig Operator, Project Manager and Design Engineer;

(2) Wall description, county, Department's contract, TIP and WBS element number;

(3) Wall station and number and lift location, dimensions, elevations and description;

(4) Nail locations, dimensions and inclinations, bar types, sizes and grades and temporary casing information;

(5) Date and time drilling begins and ends, steel bars are inserted into drill holes, grout and shotcrete are mixed and arrives on-site and grout placement and shotcrete application begins and ends;

(6) Grout volume, temperature, flow and density records;

(7) Ground and surface water conditions and elevations if applicable;

(8) Weather conditions including air temperature at time of grout placement and shotcrete application; and

(9) All other pertinent details related to soil nail wall construction.

After completing each soil nail wall or stage of a wall, provide a PDF copy of all corresponding construction records.

Nail Testing

"Proof tests" are performed on nails incorporated into walls, i.e., production nails. Define "test nail" as a nail tested with a proof test. Proof tests are typically required for at least one nail per nail row per soil nail wall or at least 5% of production nails, whichever is greater. More or less test nails may be required depending on subsurface conditions encountered. The Engineer will determine the number and locations of proof tests required. Do not test nails until grout and shotcrete attain the required 3 day compressive strength.

(A) Test Equipment

Use the following equipment to test nails:

(1) Two dial gauges with rigid supports,

(2) Hydraulic jack and pressure gauge and

(3) Jacking block or reaction frame.

Provide dial gauges with enough range and precision to measure the maximum test nail movement to 0.001". Use pressure gauges graduated in 100 psi increments or less. Submit identification numbers and calibration records for load cells, jacks and pressure gauges with the soil nail wall design. Calibrate each jack and pressure gauge as a unit.

Align test equipment to uniformly and evenly load test nails. Use a jacking block or reaction frame that does not damage or contact shotcrete within 3 ft of nail heads. Place dial gauges opposite each other on either side of test nails and align gauges within 5° of bar inclinations. Set up test equipment so resetting or repositioning equipment during nail testing is not needed.

(B) Test Nails

Test nails include both unbonded and bond lengths. Grout only bond lengths before nail testing. Provide unbonded and bond lengths of at least 3 ft and 10 ft, respectively.

Steel bars for production nails may be overstressed under higher test nail loads. If necessary, use larger size or higher grade bars with more capacity for test nails instead of shortening bond lengths to less than the minimum required.

(C) Proof Tests

Determine maximum bond length (L_B) using the following:

$$L_B \leq (C_{RT} \times A_t \times f_y) / (Q_{ALL} \times 1.5)$$

Where,

L_B = bond length (ft),
C_{RT} = reduction coefficient, 0.9 for Grade 60 and 75 bars or 0.8 for Grade 150 bars,
A_t = bar area (in^2),
f_y = bar yield stress (ksi) and
Q_{ALL} = allowable unit grout/ground bond strength (kips/ft).

Determine design test load (DTL) based on as-built bond length and allowable unit grout/ground bond strength using the following:

$$DTL = L_B \times Q_{ALL}$$

Where,

DTL = design test load (kips).

Perform proof tests by incrementally loading nails to failure or a load of 150% of DTL based on the following schedule:

Load	Hold Time
AL*	Until movement stabilizes
0.25 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
0.50 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
0.75 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.00 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.25 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.50 DTL	10 or 60 minutes (creep test)
AL*	1 minute

* Alignment load (AL) is the minimum load needed to align test equipment and should not exceed 0.05 DTL.

Reset dial gauges to zero after applying alignment load. Record test nail movement at each load increment and monitor test nails for creep at the 1.5 DTL load increment. Measure and record movement during creep test at 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 10 minutes. If test nail movement between 1 and 10 minutes is greater than 0.04", maintain the 1.5 DTL load increment for an additional 50 minutes and record movement at 20, 30, 50 and 60 minutes. Repump jack as needed to maintain load during hold times.

(D) Test Nail Acceptance

Submit 2 copies of test nail records including load versus movement and time versus creep movement plots within 24 hours of completing each proof test. The Engineer will review the test nail records to determine if test nails are acceptable. Test nail acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

(1) Total movement during creep test is less than 0.04" between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings and creep rate is linear or decreasing throughout hold time.

(2) Total movement at maximum load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(3) Pullout failure does not occur at or before the 1.5 DTL load increment. Define "pullout failure" as the inability to increase load while movement continues. Record pullout failure load as part of test nail data.

Maintain stability of unbonded lengths for subsequent grouting. If a test nail is accepted but the unbonded length cannot be satisfactorily grouted, do not incorporate the test nail into the soil nail wall and add another production nail to replace the test nail.

If the Engineer determines a test nail is unacceptable, either perform additional proof tests on adjacent production nails or revise the soil nail design or installation methods for the production nails represented by the unacceptable test nail as determined by the Engineer. Submit a revised soil nail wall design for acceptance, provide an acceptable test nail with the revised design or installation methods and install additional production nails for the nails represented by the unacceptable test nail.

After completing nail testing for each soil nail wall or stage of a wall, provide a PDF copy of all corresponding test nail records.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary soil nail walls will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary soil nail walls will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring*. Temporary soil nail walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. No measurement will be made for any embedment or pavement thickness above soil nail walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing soil nail wall designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and soil nail wall materials, excavating, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing and testing soil nails, grouting, shotcreting and supplying drain strips and any incidentals necessary to construct soil nail walls. No additional payment will be made and no extension of completion date or time will be allowed for repairing property damage, overexcavations or unstable excavations, unacceptable test nails or thicker shotcrete.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for soil nail walls. Costs for anchoring

PCB will be incidental to soil nail walls.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications*.

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS (11-19-13)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls consisting of steel or geosynthetic reinforcement in the reinforced zone connected to vertical facing elements. The facing elements may be precast concrete panels or segmental retaining wall (SRW) units unless required otherwise in the plans or the *NCDOT Policy for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* prohibits the use of SRW units. At the Contractor's option, use coarse or fine aggregate in the reinforced zone of MSE retaining walls except do not use fine aggregate for walls subject to scour, walls that support or are adjacent to railroads or walls with design heights greater than 35 ft or internal acute corners less than 45°. Provide reinforced concrete coping as required. Design and construct MSE retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified MSE Wall Installer to construct MSE retaining walls.

Define "MSE wall" as a mechanically stabilized earth retaining wall and "MSE Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the chosen MSE wall system. Define a "segmental retaining wall" as an MSE wall with SRW units. Define an "abutment wall" as an MSE wall with bridge foundations in any portion of the reinforced zone or an MSE wall connected to an abutment wall. Even if bridge foundations only penetrate a small part of the reinforced zone, the entire MSE wall is considered an abutment wall.

Define "reinforcement" as steel or geosynthetic reinforcement and "geosynthetics" as geosynthetic grids (geogrids) or strips (geostrips). Define "aggregate" as coarse or fine aggregate. Define "panel" as a precast concrete panel and "coping" as precast or cast-in-place concrete coping.

Use an approved MSE wall system in accordance with the plans, NCDOT MSE wall policy and any NCDOT restrictions for the chosen system. Value engineering proposals for other MSE wall systems will not be considered. Do not use segmental retaining walls or MSE wall systems with an "approved for provisional use" status code for critical walls or MSE walls connected to critical walls. Critical walls are defined in the NCDOT MSE wall policy. The list of approved MSE wall systems and NCDOT MSE wall policy are available from:
connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Aggregate	1014
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Curing Agents	1026
Geotextiles, Type 2	1056
Joint Materials	1028

Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Precast Retaining Wall Coping	1077
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Retaining Wall Panels	1077
Segmental Retaining Wall Units	1040-4
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration and separation geotextiles. Use Class A concrete for cast-in-place coping, leveling concrete and pads.

Use panels and SRW units from producers approved by the Department and licensed by the MSE Wall Vendor. Unless required otherwise in the contract, produce panels with a smooth flat final finish that meets Article 1077-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. Accurately locate and secure reinforcement connectors in panels and maintain required concrete cover. Produce panels within 1/4" of the panel dimensions shown in the accepted submittals.

Damaged panels or SRW units with excessive discoloration, chips or cracks as determined by the Engineer will be rejected. Do not damage reinforcement connection devices or mechanisms in handling or storing panels and SRW units.

Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Handle and store geosynthetics in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Load, transport, unload and store MSE wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

A. Aggregate

Use standard size No. 57, 57M, 67 or 78M that meets Table 1005-1 of the *Standard Specifications* for coarse aggregate except do not use No. 57 or 57M stone in the reinforced zone of MSE walls with geosynthetic reinforcement. Use the following for fine aggregate:

1. Standard size No. 1S, 2S, 2MS or 4S that meets Table 1005-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or
2. Gradation that meets Class III, Type 3 select material in accordance with Article 1016-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fine aggregate is exempt from mortar strength in Subarticle 1014-1(E) of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide fine aggregate that meets the following requirements:

FINE AGGREGATE REQUIREMENTS					
Reinforcement or Connector Material	**pH**	**Resistivity**	**Chlorides**	**Sulfates**	**Organics**
Steel	5-10	$\geq 3{,}000\ \Omega \cdot cm$	≤ 100 ppm	≤ 200 ppm	$\leq 1\%$

Polyester Type (PET) Geogrid	5-8	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	≤ 1%
Geostrip or Polyolefin Geogrid	4.5-9	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	≤ 1%

* Resistivity, chlorides and sulfates are not applicable to geosynthetics.

Use fine aggregate from a source that meets the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Wall Fine Aggregate Sampling and Testing Manual.* Perform organic content tests in accordance with AASHTO T 267 instead of Subarticle 1014-1(D) of the *Standard Specifications*. Perform electrochemical tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	**Test Method**
pH	AASHTO T 289
Resistivity	AASHTO T 288
Chlorides	AASHTO T 291
Sulfates	AASHTO T 290

B. Reinforcement

Provide steel or geosynthetic reinforcement supplied by the MSE Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use approved reinforcement for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved reinforcement for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

1.S teel Reinforcement

Provide Type 1 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for steel reinforcement. Use welded wire grid reinforcement ("mesh", "mats" and "ladders") that meet Article 1070-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement ("straps") that meet ASTM A572 or A1011. Galvanize steel reinforcement in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*.

2.Ge osynthetic Reinforcement

Define "machine direction" (MD) for geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide Type 1 material certifications for geosynthetic strengths in the MD in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Test geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D6637.

C. Bearing Pads

For MSE walls with panels, use bearing pads that meet Section 3.6.1.a of the *FHWA Design and Construction of Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes – Volume I* (Publication No. FHWA-NHI-10-024). Provide bearing pads that meet the following requirements:

BEARING PAD THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS

Panel Facing Area (A)	Minimum Pad Thickness After Compression (based on 2 times panel weight above pads)
A ≤ 30 sf	1/2"
30 sf < A ≤ 75 sf	3/4"

D. Miscellaneous Components

Miscellaneous components may include connectors (e.g., anchors, bars, clamps, pins, plates, ties, etc.), fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) and any other MSE wall components not included above. Galvanize steel components in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide approved miscellaneous components for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved miscellaneous components for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. MSE Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each MSE wall. Before beginning MSE wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of MSE wall locations as needed. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual MSE wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

B. MSE Wall Designs

Submit 11 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for MSE wall designs at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Note name and NCDOT ID number of the panel or SRW unit production facility on the working drawings. Do not begin MSE wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design MSE walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant.

Design MSE walls in accordance with the plans, *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* and any NCDOT restrictions for the chosen MSE wall system unless otherwise required. Design MSE walls for seismic if walls are located in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the *Structure Design Manual*. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H with H as defined for the embedment requirements in this provision or 6 ft, whichever is greater, unless shown otherwise in the plans. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate drains, the reinforced zone or leveling pads outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads and approved design parameters for the chosen MSE wall system or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. Design steel components including reinforcement and connectors for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone. Use corrosion loss rates for galvanizing in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications for nonaggressive backfill and carbon steel corrosion rates in accordance with the following:

CARBON STEEL CORROSION RATES	
Aggregate Type (in the reinforced zone)	**Corrosion Loss Rate (after zinc depletion)**
Coarse	0.47 mil/year
Fine (except abutment walls)	0.58 mil/year
Fine (abutment walls)	0.70 mil/year

For geosynthetic reinforcement and connectors, use approved geosynthetic properties for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone.

When noted in the plans, design MSE walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 lb/sf in accordance with Figure C11.5.6-3(b) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts or concrete barrier rail above MSE walls, analyze top 2 reinforcement layers for traffic impact loads in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual shown elsewhere in this provision except use the following for geosynthetic reinforcement rupture:

$$\phi\, T_{al}\, R_c \geq T_{max} + (T_I / RF_{CR})$$

Where,

ϕ = resistance factor for tensile resistance in accordance with Section 7.2.1 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,

T_{al} = long-term geosynthetic design strength approved for chosen MSE wall system,

R_c = reinforcement coverage ratio = 1 for continuous geosynthetic reinforcement,

T_{max} = factored static load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,

T_I = factored impact load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual and

RF_{CR} = creep reduction factor approved for chosen MSE wall system.

If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, moment slabs, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement, maintain a clearance of at least 3" between obstructions and reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Locate reinforcement layers so all of reinforcement length is within 3" of corresponding connection elevations.

Use 6" thick cast-in-place unreinforced concrete leveling pads beneath panels and SRW units that are continuous at steps and extend at least 6" in front of and behind bottom

row of panels or SRW units. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads in accordance with the following requirements:

EMBEDMENT REQUIREMENTS		
Front Slope[1] (H:V)	**Minimum Embedment Depth[2] (whichever is greater)**	
6:1 or flatter (except abutment walls)	H/20	1 ft for H ≤ 10 ft 2 ft for H > 10 ft
6:1 or flatter (abutment walls)	H/10	2 ft
> 6:1 to < 3:1	H/10	2 ft
3:1 to 2:1	H/7	2 ft

1. Front slope is as shown in the plans.
2. Define "H" as the maximum design height plus embedment per wall with the design height and embedment as shown in the plans.

When noted in the plans, locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along base of reinforced zone behind aggregate. Provide wall drainage systems consisting of drains and outlet components in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 816.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

For MSE walls with panels, place at least 2 bearing pads in each horizontal panel joint so the final horizontal joint opening is between 5/8" and 7/8". Additional bearing pads may be required for panels wider than 5 ft as determined by the Engineer. Cover joints at back of panels with filtration geotextiles at least 12" wide.

For segmental retaining walls, fill SRW unit core spaces with coarse aggregate and between and behind SRW units with coarse aggregate for a horizontal distance of at least 18".

Separation geotextiles are required between aggregate and overlying fill or pavement sections except when concrete pavement, full depth asphalt or cement treated base is placed directly on aggregate. Separation geotextiles may also be required between coarse aggregate and backfill or natural ground as determined by the Engineer.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, use reinforced concrete coping at top of walls. Use coping dimensions shown in the plans and cast-in-place concrete coping for segmental retaining walls and when noted in the plans. When shown in the plans and at the Contractor's option, connect cast-in-place concrete coping to panels and SRW units with dowels or extend coping down back of MSE walls. Also, connect cast-in-place leveling concrete for precast concrete coping to panels with dowels. When concrete barrier rail is required above MSE walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with required resistances, typical sections with reinforcement and

connection details, aggregate locations and types, geotextile locations and details of leveling pads, panels or SRW units, coping, bin walls, slip joints, etc. If necessary, include details on working drawings for concrete barrier rail with moment slab, reinforcement splices if allowed for the chosen MSE wall system, reinforcement connected to end bent caps and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement, leveling pads, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. At least one analysis is required for each wall section with different reinforcement lengths. When designing MSE walls with computer software other than MSEW, use MSEW version 3.0 with update 14.93 or later, manufactured by ADAMA Engineering, Inc. to verify the design. At least one MSEW analysis is required per 100 ft of wall length with at least one MSEW analysis for the wall section with the longest reinforcement. Submit electronic MSEW input files and PDF output files with design calculations.

C. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting MSE wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the MSE walls. Schedule this meeting after all MSE wall submittals have been accepted. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and MSE Wall Installer Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

4.0 CORROSION MONITORING

Corrosion monitoring is required for MSE walls with steel reinforcement. The Engineer will determine the number of monitoring locations and where to install the instrumentation. Contact the Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit before beginning wall construction. M&T will provide the corrosion monitoring instrumentation kits and if necessary, assistance with installation.

5.0 SITE ASSISTANCE

Unless otherwise approved, provide an MSE Wall Vendor representative to assist and guide the MSE Wall Installer on-site for at least 8 hours when the first panels or SRW units and reinforcement layer are placed. If problems are encountered during construction, the Engineer may require the vendor representative to return to the site for a time period determined by the Engineer.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of MSE walls. Direct run off away from MSE walls, aggregate and backfill. Contain and maintain aggregate and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Excavate as necessary for MSE walls in accordance with the accepted submittals. If applicable and at the Contractor's option, use temporary shoring for wall construction instead of temporary slopes to construct MSE walls. Define "temporary shoring for wall construction" as temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer

including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing aggregate or reinforcement. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place leveling pad concrete, aggregate or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place concrete leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Cure leveling pads at least 24 hours before placing panels or SRW units.

Erect and support panels and stack SRW units so the final wall position is as shown in the accepted submittals. Place SRW units with a maximum vertical joint width of 3/8".

Set panels with a vertical joint width of 3/4". Place bearing pads in horizontal panel joints and cover all panel joints with filtration geotextiles as shown in the accepted submittals. Attach filtration geotextiles to back of panels with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods.

Stagger panels and SRW units to create a running bond by centering panels or SRW units over joints in the row below as shown in the accepted submittals. Construct MSE walls with the following tolerances:

A. SRW units are level from front to back and between units when checked with a 3 ft long level,

B. Final wall face is within 3/4" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals when measured along a 10 ft straightedge and

C. Final wall plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 0.5° of vertical unless otherwise approved.

Place reinforcement at locations and elevations shown in the accepted submittals and within 3" of corresponding connection elevations. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the accepted submittals. Place reinforcement in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Reinforcement may be spliced once per reinforcement length if shown in the accepted submittals. Use reinforcement pieces at least 6 ft long. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement. To avoid obstructions, deflect, skew or modify reinforcement as shown in the accepted submittals.

Place aggregate in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact aggregate within 3 ft of panels or SRW units. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact aggregate with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting aggregate. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage

reinforcement when placing and compacting aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of aggregate. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for MSE walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. If a drain is required, install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Place and construct coping and leveling concrete as shown in the accepted submittals. Construct leveling concrete in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct cast-in-place concrete coping in accordance with Subarticle 452-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front of and against MSE walls, stop coping just above barrier so coping does not interfere with placing barrier up against wall faces.

When separation geotextiles are required, overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" and hold separation geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Seal joints above and behind MSE walls between coping and concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

7.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

MSE Retaining Wall No. __ will be measured and paid in square feet. MSE walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area with the height equal to the difference between top and bottom of wall elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of coping or top of panels or SRW units for MSE walls without coping. Define "bottom of wall" as shown in the plans and no measurement will be made for portions of MSE walls embedded below bottom of wall elevations.

The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No.* __ will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and MSE wall materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying site assistance, leveling pads, panels, SRW units, reinforcement, aggregate, wall drainage systems, geotextiles, bearing pads, coping, miscellaneous components and any incidentals necessary to construct MSE walls. The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No.* __ will also be full compensation for reinforcement connected to and aggregate behind end bent caps in the reinforced zone, if required.

No separate payment will be made for temporary shoring for wall construction. Temporary shoring for wall construction will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No.* __.

The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No.* __ does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with MSE walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material behind the reinforced zone from sources

other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
MSE Retaining Wall No. __	Square Foot

SOIL NAIL RETAINING WALLS (11-19-13)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct soil nail retaining walls consisting of soil nails spaced at a regular pattern and connected to a cast-in-place reinforced concrete face. A soil nail consists of a steel bar grouted in a drilled hole inclined at an angle below horizontal. Use shotcrete for temporary support of excavations during construction. Design and construct soil nail retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to construct soil nail retaining walls. Define "soil nail wall" as a soil nail retaining wall and "Soil Nail Wall Contractor" as the Anchored Wall Contractor installing soil nails and applying shotcrete. Define "nail" as a soil nail and "concrete facing" as a cast-in-place reinforced concrete face.

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Curing Agents	1026
Geocomposites	1056
Joint Materials	1028
Masonry	1040
Neat Cement Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Select Material, Class VI	1016
Shotcrete	1002
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Welded Stud Shear Connectors	1072-6

Provide Class VI select material (standard size No. 57 stone) for leveling pads. Use Class A concrete for concrete facing.

Provide soil nails consisting of grouted steel bars and nail head assemblies. Use epoxy coated or encapsulated deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or M 31, Grade 60 or 75. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide epoxy coated bars that meet Article 1070-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

For encapsulated bars, use nonperforated corrugated HDPE sheaths at least 0.04" thick that meet AASHTO M 252. Provide at least 0.4" of grout cover between bars and sheathing and at least 0.8" of grout cover between sheathing and drill hole walls.

Fabricate centralizers from schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe or tube, steel or other material not detrimental to steel bars (no wood). Size centralizers to position bars within 1" of drill hole

centers and allow tremies to be inserted to ends of holes. Use centralizers that do not interfere with grout placement or flow around bars. Centralizers are required both inside and outside sheaths for encapsulated nails.

Provide nail head assemblies consisting of nuts, washers and bearing plates with welded stud shear connectors. Use steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers and hex nuts recommended by the Soil Nail Manufacturer.

Provide Type 3 material certifications for soil nail materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store soil nail wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Do not crack, fracture or otherwise damage grout inside sheaths of encapsulated nails. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Soil Nail Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each soil nail wall. Before beginning soil nail wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of soil nail wall locations as needed. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual soil nail wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

B. Soil Nail Wall Designs

Submit 11 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for soil nail wall designs at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soil nail wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design soil nail walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the Anchored Wall Design Consultant.

Design soil nail walls in accordance with the plans and allowable stress design method in the *FHWA Geotechnical Engineering Circular No. 7 "Soil Nail Walls"* (Publication No. FHWA-IF-03-017) unless otherwise required. Design soil nail walls for seismic if walls are located in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the *Structure Design Manual*.

Design soil nails that meet the following unless otherwise approved:

1. Horizontal and vertical spacing of at least 3 ft,
2. Inclination of at least 12° below horizontal,

3. Clearance between ends of bars and drill holes of at least 6" and
4. Diameter of 6" to 10".

Four inch diameter soil nails may be approved for nails in rock at the discretion of the Engineer. Do not extend nails beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with nails, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and nails.

When noted in the plans, design soil nail walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 lb/sf. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts above soil nail walls, analyze walls for a horizontal load of 300 lb/ft of wall. For concrete barrier rail above soil nail walls, analyze walls for a horizontal load of 500 lb/ft of wall.

Provide wall drainage systems consisting of geocomposite drain strips, drains and outlet components. Place drain strips with a horizontal spacing of no more than 10 ft and center strips between adjacent nails. Attach drain strips to excavation faces and connect strips to leveling pads. Locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along the base of concrete facing in front of leveling pads. Provide drains and outlet components in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 816.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Use shotcrete at least 4" thick and reinforce shotcrete with #4 waler bars around nail heads. Two waler bars (one on each side of nail head) in the horizontal and vertical directions are required for a total of 4 bars per nail.

Use No. 57 stone for aggregate leveling pads. Use 6" thick leveling pads beneath concrete facing. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads at least 12" below bottom of walls shown in the plans.

Use concrete facing with the dimensions shown in the plans and attach facing to nail heads with welded stud shear connectors. When concrete barrier rail is required above soil nail walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations including unit grout/ground bond strengths for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with nail locations including known test nail locations, typical sections and details of nails, drainage, shotcrete, leveling pads and concrete facing. If necessary, include details on working drawings for concrete barrier rail with moment slab and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with nails, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. At least one analysis is required for each wall section with different nail lengths. When designing soil nail walls with computer software, a hand calculation is required for the wall section with the longest nails.

C. Soil Nail Wall Construction Plan

Submit 4 copies and a PDF copy of a soil nail wall construction plan at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soil nail wall construction until the construction plan submittal is accepted. Provide detailed project specific information in the soil nail wall construction plan that includes the following:

1. Overall description and sequence of soil nail wall construction;
2. List and sizes of excavation equipment, drill rigs and tools, tremies and grouting equipment;
3. Procedures for excavations, drilling and grouting, soil nail and wall drainage system installation and facing construction;
4. Details of shotcrete equipment and application including mix process, test panels, thickness gauges and shooting methods;
5. Shotcrete nozzleman with certification in accordance with Article 1002-1 of the *Standard Specifications*;
6. Plan and methods for nail testing with calibration certificates dated within 90 days of the submittal date;
7. Examples of construction and test nail records to be used in accordance with Sections 4.0(F) and 5.0(E) of this provision;
8. Approved packaged grout or grout mix design with acceptable ranges for grout flow and density that meets Section 1003 of the *Standard Specifications*;
9. Shotcrete mix design that meets Section 1002 of the *Standard Specifications*; and
10. Other information shown in the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate construction procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised soil nail wall construction plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend soil nail wall construction until a revised plan is accepted.

D. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting soil nail wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the soil nail walls. Schedule this meeting after all soil nail wall submittals have been accepted. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Soil Nail Wall Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of soil nail walls. Direct run off away from soil nail walls and areas above and behind walls.

Notify the Engineer before blasting in the vicinity of soil nail walls. Perform blasting in accordance with the contract. Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located behind soil nail walls before beginning wall construction.

Install soil nail walls in accordance with the accepted submittals and as directed. Do not excavate behind soil nail walls. If overexcavation occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design or construction plan may be required.

A. Excavation

Excavate for soil nail walls from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with no negative batter (excavation face leaning forward). Excavate lifts in accordance with the following:

1. Heights not to exceed vertical nail spacing,
2. Bottom of lifts no more than 3 ft below nail locations for current lift and
3. Horizontal and vertical alignment within 2" of location shown in the accepted submittals.

Remove any cobbles, boulders, rubble or debris that will protrude more than 2" into the required shotcrete thickness. Rocky ground such as colluvium, boulder fills and weathered rock may be difficult to excavate without leaving voids.

Apply shotcrete to excavation faces within 24 hours of excavating each lift unless otherwise approved. Shotcreting may be delayed if it can be demonstrated that delays will not adversely affect excavation stability. If excavation faces will be exposed for more than 24 hours, use polyethylene sheets anchored at top and bottom of lifts to protect excavation faces from changes in moisture content.

If an excavation becomes unstable at any time, suspend soil nail wall construction and temporarily stabilize the excavation by immediately placing an earth berm up against the unstable excavation face. When this occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design or construction plan may be required.

Do not excavate the next lift until nail installations and testing and shotcrete application for the current lift are accepted and grout and shotcrete for the current lift have cured at least 3 days and 1 day, respectively.

B. Soil Nails

Install soil nails in the same way as acceptable test nails. Drill and grout nails the same day and do not leave drill holes open overnight.

Control drilling and grouting to prevent excessive ground movements, damaging structures and pavements or fracturing rock and soil formations. If ground heave or subsidence occurs, suspend soil nail wall construction and take corrective action to minimize movement. If property damage occurs, make repairs with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design or construction plan may be required.

1. Drilling

Use drill rigs of the sizes necessary to install soil nails and with sufficient capacity

to drill through whatever materials are encountered. Drill straight and clean holes with the dimensions and inclination shown in the accepted submittals. Drill holes within 6" of locations and 2° of inclination shown in the accepted submittals unless otherwise approved.

Stabilize drill holes with temporary casings if unstable, caving or sloughing material is anticipated or encountered. Do not use drilling fluids to stabilize drill holes or remove cuttings.

2. Steel Bars

Center steel bars in drill holes with centralizers. Securely attach centralizers along bars at no more than 8 ft centers. Attach uppermost and lowermost centralizers 18" from excavation faces and ends of holes.

Do not insert steel bars into drill holes until hole locations, dimensions, inclination and cleanliness are approved. Do not vibrate, drive or otherwise force bars into holes. If a steel bar cannot be completely and easily inserted into a drill hole, remove the bar and clean or redrill the hole.

3. Grouting

Remove oil, rust inhibitors, residual drilling fluids and similar foreign materials from holding tanks/hoppers, stirring devices, pumps, lines, tremie pipes and any other equipment in contact with grout before use.

Inject grout at the lowest point of drill holes through tremies, e.g., grout tubes, casings, hollow-stem augers or drill rods, in one continuous operation. Fill drill holes progressively from ends of holes to excavation faces and withdraw tremies at a slow even rate as holes are filled to prevent voids in grout. Extend tremies into grout at least 5 ft at all times except when grout is initially placed in holes.

Provide grout free of segregation, intrusions, contamination, structural damage or inadequate consolidation (honeycombing). Cold joints in grout are not allowed except for test nails. Remove any temporary casings as grout is placed and record grout volume for each drill hole.

4. Nail Heads

Weld stud shear connectors to bearing plates of nails in accordance with Article 1072-6 of the *Standard Specifications*. Install nail head assemblies after shotcreting. Before shotcrete reaches initial set, seat bearing plates and tighten nuts so plates contact shotcrete uniformly. If uniform contact is not possible, install nail head assemblies on mortar pads so nail heads are evenly loaded.

C. Wall Drainage Systems

Install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance

with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*. Before installing shotcrete reinforcement, place geocomposite drain strips with the geotextile side against excavation faces. For highly irregular faces and at the discretion of the Engineer, drain strips may be placed after shotcreting over weep holes through the shotcrete. Hold drain strips in place with anchor pins so strips are in continuous contact with surfaces to which they are attached and allow for full flow the entire height of soil nail walls. Discontinuous drain strips are not allowed. If splices are needed, overlap drain strips at least 12" so flow is not impeded. Connect drain strips to leveling pads by embedding strip ends at least 4" into No. 57 stone.

D. Shotcrete

Clean ungrouted zones of drill holes and excavation faces of loose materials, mud, rebound and other foreign material. Moisten surfaces to receive shotcrete. Install shotcrete reinforcement in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Secure reinforcing steel so shooting does not displace or vibrate reinforcement. Install approved thickness gauges on 5 ft centers in the horizontal and vertical directions to measure shotcrete thickness.

Apply shotcrete in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and Subarticle 1002-3(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use approved shotcrete nozzlemen who made satisfactory preconstruction test panels to apply shotcrete. Direct shotcrete at right angles to excavation faces except when shooting around reinforcing steel. Rotate nozzle steadily in small circular patterns and apply shotcrete from bottom of lifts up.

Make shotcrete surfaces uniform and free of sloughing or sagging. Completely fill ungrouted zones of drill holes and any other voids with shotcrete. Taper construction joints to a thin edge over a horizontal distance of at least the shotcrete thickness. Wet joint surfaces before shooting adjacent sections.

Repair surface defects as soon as possible after shooting. Remove any shotcrete which lacks uniformity, exhibits segregation, honeycombing or lamination or contains any voids or sand pockets and replace with fresh shotcrete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Protect shotcrete from freezing and rain until shotcrete reaches initial set.

E. Leveling Pads and Concrete Facing

Construct aggregate leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Compact leveling pads with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Construct concrete facing in accordance with the accepted submittals and Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Do not remove forms until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 2,400 psi. Unless required otherwise in the plans, provide a Class 2 surface finish for concrete facing that meets Subarticle 420-17(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct concrete facing joints at a spacing of 10 ft to 12 ft unless required otherwise in the plans. Make 1/2" thick expansion joints that meet Article 420-10 of the *Standard Specifications* for every third joint and 1/2" deep

grooved contraction or sawed joints that meet Subarticle 825-10(B) or 825-10(E) respectively for the remaining joints. Stop reinforcing steel for concrete facing 2" on either side of expansion joints.

If a brick veneer is required, construct brick masonry in accordance with Section 830 of the *Standard Specifications*. Anchor brick veneers to soil nail walls with approved brick to concrete type anchors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Space anchors no more than 16" apart in the vertical direction and no more than 32" apart in the horizontal direction with each row of anchors staggered 16" from the row above and below.

Seal joints above and behind soil nail walls between concrete facing and slope protection with silicone sealant.

F. Construction Records

Provide 2 copies of soil nail wall construction records within 24 hours of completing each lift. Include the following in construction records:

1. Names of Soil Nail Wall Contractor, Superintendent, Nozzleman, Drill Rig Operator, Project Manager and Design Engineer;
2. Wall description, county, Department's contract, TIP and WBS element number;
3. Wall station and number and lift location, dimensions, elevations and description;
4. Nail locations, dimensions and inclinations, bar types, sizes and grades, corrosion protection and temporary casing information;
5. Date and time drilling begins and ends, steel bars are inserted into drill holes, grout and shotcrete are mixed and arrives on-site and grout placement and shotcrete application begins and ends;
6. Grout volume, temperature, flow and density records;
7. Ground and surface water conditions and elevations if applicable;
8. Weather conditions including air temperature at time of grout placement and shotcrete application; and
9. All other pertinent details related to soil nail wall construction.

After completing each soil nail wall or stage of a wall, provide a PDF copy of all corresponding construction records.

5.0 NAIL TESTING

Test soil nails in accordance with the contract and as directed. "Verification tests" are performed on nails not incorporated into soil nail walls, i.e., sacrificial nails and "proof tests" are performed on nails incorporated into walls, i.e., production nails. Define "verification test nail" and "proof test nail" as a nail tested with either a verification or proof test, respectively. Define "test nails" as verification or proof test nails.

Verification tests are typically required for at least one nail per soil type per soil nail wall or 2 nails per wall, whichever is greater. Proof tests are typically required for at least one nail per nail row per soil nail wall or at least 5% of production nails, whichever is greater. More or less test nails may be required depending on subsurface conditions encountered. The Engineer will determine the number and locations of verification and proof tests required. The approximate known test nail locations are shown in the plans.

Do not test nails until grout and shotcrete attain the required 3 day compressive strength. Do not install any production nails until verification tests are accepted.

A. Test Equipment

Use the following equipment to test nails:

1. Two dial gauges with rigid supports,
2. Hydraulic jack and pressure gauge,
3. Jacking block or reaction frame and
4. Electrical resistance load cell (verification tests only).

Provide dial gauges with enough range and precision to measure the maximum test nail movement to 0.001". Use pressure gauges graduated in 100 psi increments or less. Submit identification numbers and calibration records for load cells, jacks and pressure gauges with the soil nail wall construction plan. Calibrate each jack and pressure gauge as a unit.

Align test equipment to uniformly and evenly load test nails. Use a jacking block or reaction frame that does not damage or contact shotcrete within 3 ft of nail heads. Place dial gauges opposite each other on either side of test nails and align gauges within 5° of bar inclinations. Set up test equipment so resetting or repositioning equipment during nail testing is not needed.

B. Test Nails

Test nails include both unbonded and bond lengths. Grout only bond lengths before nail testing. Provide unbonded and bond lengths of at least 3 ft and 10 ft, respectively.

Steel bars for production nails may be overstressed under higher test nail loads. If necessary, use larger size or higher grade bars with more capacity for test nails instead of shortening bond lengths to less than the minimum required.

C. Verification Tests

Install verification test nails with the same equipment, installation methods and drill hole diameter and inclination as production nails.

Determine maximum bond length for verification test nails (L_{BVT}) using the following:

$$L_{BVT} \leq (C_{RT} \times A_t \times f_y) / (Q_{ALL} \times 3)$$

Where,
L_{BVT} = bond length (ft),
C_{RT} = reduction coefficient, 0.9 for Grade 60 and 75 bars or 0.8 for Grade 150 bars,
A_t = bar area (in^2),
f_y = bar yield stress (ksi) and
Q_{ALL} = allowable unit grout/ground bond strength (kips/ft).

Determine design test load for verification test nails (DTL_{VT}) based on as-built bond length and allowable unit grout/ground bond strength using the following:

$$DTL_{VT} = L_{BVT} \times Q_{ALL}$$

Where,
DTL_{VT} = design test load (kips).

Perform verification tests by incrementally loading nails to failure or a load of 300% of DTL_{VT} based on the following schedule:

Load	Hold Time
AL*	1 minute
0.25 DTL_{VT}	10 minutes
0.50 DTL_{VT}	10 minutes
0.75 DTL_{VT}	10 minutes
1.00 DTL_{VT}	10 minutes
1.25 DTL_{VT}	10 minutes
1.50 DTL_{VT}	60 minutes (creep test)
1.75 DTL_{VT}	10 minutes
2.00 DTL_{VT}	10 minutes
2.50 DTL_{VT}	10 minutes
3.00 DTL_{VT}	10 minutes
AL*	1 minute

* Alignment load (AL) is the minimum load needed to align test equipment and should not exceed 0.05 DTL_{VT}.

Reset dial gauges to zero after applying alignment load. Record test nail movement at each load increment and permanent set after load is reduced to alignment load. Monitor verification test nails for creep at the 1.5 DTL_{VT} load increment. Measure and record movement during creep test at 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 20, 30, 50 and 60 minutes. Repump jack as needed to maintain load during hold times.

D. Proof Tests

Determine maximum bond length for proof test nails (L_{BPT}) using the following:

$$L_{BPT} \leq (C_{RT} \times A_t \times f_y) / (Q_{ALL} \times 1.5)$$

Where variables are defined in Section 5.0(C) above.

Determine design test load for proof test nails (DTL_{PT}) based on as-built bond length and allowable unit grout/ground bond strength using the following:

$$DTL_{PT} = L_{BPT} \times Q_{ALL}$$

Where variables are defined in Section 5.0(C) above.

Perform proof tests by incrementally loading nails to failure or a load of 150% of DTL_{PT} based on the following schedule:

Load	Hold Time
AL*	Until movement stabilizes
0.25 DTL_{PT}	Until movement stabilizes
0.50 DTL_{PT}	Until movement stabilizes
0.75 DTL_{PT}	Until movement stabilizes
1.00 DTL_{PT}	Until movement stabilizes
1.25 DTL_{PT}	Until movement stabilizes
1.50 DTL_{PT}	10 or 60 minutes (creep test)
AL*	1 minute

* Alignment load (AL) is the minimum load needed to align test equipment and should not exceed 0.05 DTL_{PT}.

Reset dial gauges to zero after applying alignment load. Record test nail movement at each load increment and monitor proof test nails for creep at the 1.5 DTL_{PT} load increment. Measure and record movement during creep test at 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 10 minutes. If test nail movement between 1 and 10 minutes is greater than 0.04", maintain the 1.5 DTL_{PT} load increment for an additional 50 minutes and record movement at 20, 30, 50 and 60 minutes. Repump jack as needed to maintain load during hold times.

E. Test Nail Acceptance

Submit 2 copies of test nail records including load versus movement and time versus creep movement plots within 24 hours of completing each verification or proof test. The Engineer will review the test nail records to determine if test nails are acceptable. Test nail acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

1. For verification tests, total movement during creep test is less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings and creep rate is linear or decreasing throughout hold time.
2. For proof tests, total movement during creep test is less than 0.04" between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings and creep rate is linear or decreasing throughout hold time.
3. Total movement at maximum load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.
4. Pullout failure does not occur at or before the 2.0 DTL_{VT} or 1.5 DTL_{PT} load

increment. Define "pullout failure" as the inability to increase load while movement continues. Record pullout failure load as part of test nail data.

For proof test nails, maintain stability of unbonded lengths for subsequent grouting. If a proof test nail is accepted but the unbonded length cannot be satisfactorily grouted, do not incorporate the proof test nail into the soil nail wall and add another production nail to replace the test nail.

If the Engineer determines a verification test nail is unacceptable, revise the soil nail design or installation methods. Submit a revised soil nail wall design or construction plan for acceptance and provide acceptable verification test nails with the revised design or installation methods.

If the Engineer determines a proof test nail is unacceptable, either perform additional proof tests on adjacent production nails or revise the soil nail design or installation methods for the production nails represented by the unacceptable proof test nail as determined by the Engineer. Submit a revised soil nail wall design or construction plan for acceptance, provide an acceptable proof test nail with the revised design or installation methods and install additional production nails for the nails represented by the unacceptable proof test nail.

After completing nail testing for each soil nail wall or stage of a wall, provide a PDF copy of all corresponding test nail records.

6.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Soil Nail Retaining Walls will be measured and paid in square feet. Soil nail walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area with the height equal to the difference between top and bottom of wall elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of concrete facing. Define "bottom of wall" as shown in the plans and no measurement will be made for portions of soil nail walls embedded below bottom of wall elevations.

The contract unit price for *Soil Nail Retaining Walls* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and soil nail wall materials, excavating, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing soil nails, grouting, shotcreting and supplying wall drainage systems, leveling pads, concrete facing and any incidentals necessary to construct soil nail walls. The contract unit price for *Soil Nail Retaining Walls* will also be full compensation for brick veneers, if required. No additional payment will be made and no extension of completion date or time will be allowed for repairing property damage, overexcavations or unstable excavations, unacceptable test nails or thicker shotcrete or concrete facing.

The contract unit price for *Soil Nail Retaining Walls* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with soil nail walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Soil Nail Verification Tests and *Soil Nail Proof Tests* will be measured and paid in units of each. Soil nail testing will be measured as the number of initial verification or proof tests

performed. The contract unit prices for *Soil Nail Verification Tests* and *Soil Nail Proof Tests* will be full compensation for initial nail testing. No payment will be made for subsequent nail testing performed on the same or replacement test nails.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Soil Nail Retaining Walls	Square Foot
Soil Nail Verification Tests	Each
Soil Nail Proof Tests	Each

SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS (11-19-13)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct soldier pile retaining walls consisting of driven or drilled-in steel H-piles with either precast concrete panels in between piles or a cast-in-place reinforced concrete face attached to front of piles unless required otherwise in the plans. Timber lagging is typically used for temporary support of excavations during construction. Provide cast-in-place reinforced concrete coping as required. Design and construct soldier pile retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Cantilever Wall Contractor to construct soldier pile retaining walls. Define "soldier pile wall" as a soldier pile retaining wall. Define "panel" as a precast concrete panel and "concrete facing" as a cast-in-place reinforced concrete face. Define "pile" as a steel H-pile and "coping" as cast-in-place concrete coping.

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Curing Agents	1026
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geosynthetics	1056
Joint Materials	1028
Masonry	1040
Neat Cement Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Retaining Wall Panels	1077
Select Material, Class VI	1016
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Steel H-Piles	1084-1
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Stud Shear Connectors	1072-6
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class VI select material (standard size No. 57 stone) for leveling pads and backfilling. Use Class A concrete for concrete facing and coping and Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* for drilled-in piles. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, produce panels with a smooth flat final finish that meets Article 1077-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. When noted in the plans, produce panels with an exposed aggregate finish that meets Article 1077-12 of the *Standard Specifications*. Produce panels within 1/4" of the panel dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Damaged panels with excessive discoloration, chips or cracks as

determined by the Engineer will be rejected.

For soldier pile walls with panels, galvanize piles in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. When noted in the plans, paint galvanized piles in accordance with Article 442-12 of the *Standard Specifications*. Apply the following system to paint galvanized piles gray with waterborne paints that meet Article 1080-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. For painting galvanized piles other colors, contact the Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit for an appropriate paint system.

GRAY PAINT SYSTEM FOR GALVANIZED PILES			
Coat	**Color**	**Dry/Wet Film Thickness (Mils)**	
		Min.	**Max.**
Intermediate	Brown	3.0 DFT	5.0 DFT
Stripe	White	4.0 WFT	7.0 WFT
Topcoat	Gray	2.0 DFT	4.0 DFT
Total		**5.0 DFT**	**9.0 DFT**

Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store soldier pile wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Soldier Pile Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each soldier pile wall. Before beginning soldier pile wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of soldier pile wall locations as needed. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual soldier pile wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

B. Soldier Pile Wall Designs

Submit 11 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for soldier pile wall designs at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soldier pile wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified Cantilever Wall Design Consultant to design soldier pile walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the Cantilever Wall Design Consultant.

Design soldier pile walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.8 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* unless otherwise required. Design soldier pile

walls for seismic if walls are located in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the *Structure Design Manual*. Design soldier pile walls for a maximum deflection of 2" or 1.5% of H, whichever is less, with H as shown in the plans.

When noted in the plans, design soldier pile walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 lb/sf in accordance with Article 11.5.6 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts above soldier pile walls, analyze walls for a horizontal load (P_{H1}) of 300 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For concrete barrier rail above soldier pile walls, analyze walls for a P_{H1} of 500 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a).

Use a maximum H-pile spacing of 10 ft. At the Contractor's option, use driven or drilled-in piles for soldier pile walls with concrete facing unless otherwise required. For soldier pile walls with panels, use drilled-in piles unless noted otherwise in the plans. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in piles. Install drilled-in piles by excavating holes with diameters that will result in at least 3" of clearance all around piles.

Provide temporary support of excavations for excavations more than 4 ft deep and timber lagging in accordance with the *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*. At the Contractor's option and when noted in the plans, provide temporary slopes instead of temporary support of excavations. Do not extend temporary slopes outside right-of-way or easement limits. Except for fill sections or when using temporary slopes, backfill voids behind panels, lagging and piles with No. 57 stone. Place separation geotextile between No. 57 stone and overlying fill or pavement sections except when concrete pavement, full depth asphalt or cement treated base is placed directly on stone.

At the Contractor's option, use panels or concrete facing unless required otherwise in the plans. Design panels and concrete facing in accordance with the plans and Section 5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Provide reinforcing steel of sufficient density to satisfy Article 5.7.3.4 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. Use panels or concrete facing with the dimensions shown in the plans and attach facing to front of H-piles with welded stud shear connectors.

Use No. 57 stone for aggregate leveling pads. Use 6" thick leveling pads beneath panels and concrete facing. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads at least 12" below bottom of walls shown in the plans.

Provide wall drainage systems consisting of geocomposite drain strips, drains and outlet components. Place drain strips with a horizontal spacing of no more than 10 ft and center strips between adjacent piles. Attach drain strips to front of timber lagging or back of panels or concrete facing and connect strips to leveling pads. Locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along the base of panels or concrete facing in front of piles and leveling pads. Provide drains and outlet components in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 816.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, use cast-in-place reinforced concrete coping at top of soldier pile walls with panels. Use coping dimensions shown in the plans and at the Contractor's option, connect coping to panels with dowels or extend coping down back of panels. When concrete barrier rail is required above soldier pile walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with pile locations, typical sections and details of piles, drainage, temporary support, leveling pads, panels and concrete facing. If necessary, include details on working drawings for coping, concrete barrier rail with moment slab and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with piles, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations including deflection calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. Include analysis of temporary conditions in design calculations. When designing soldier pile walls with computer software, a hand calculation is required for the tallest wall section.

C. Soldier Pile Wall Construction Plan

Submit 4 copies and a PDF copy of a soldier pile wall construction plan at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soldier pile wall construction until the construction plan submittal is accepted. Provide project specific information in the soldier pile wall construction plan including a detailed construction sequence. For driven piles, submit proposed pile driving methods and equipment in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(D)(2) of the *Standard Specifications*. For drilled-in piles, submit installation details including drilling equipment and methods for stabilizing and filling holes. Provide details in the construction plan of excavations including temporary support and any other information shown in the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate construction procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised soldier pile wall construction plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend soldier pile wall construction until a revised plan is accepted.

D. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting soldier pile wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the soldier pile walls. Schedule this meeting after all soldier pile wall submittals have been accepted. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Cantilever Wall Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of soldier pile walls. Direct run off away from soldier pile walls and areas above and behind walls. Contain and maintain No. 57 stone and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Notify the Engineer before blasting in the vicinity of soldier pile walls. Perform blasting in accordance with the contract. Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located behind soldier pile walls before beginning wall construction if the horizontal distance to the closest foundation is less than the height of the tallest wall section.

Install soldier pile walls in accordance with the accepted submittals and as directed. Do not excavate behind soldier pile walls unless a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals. If overexcavation occurs and is not approved, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan may be required.

A. Piles

If a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate the slope before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for soldier pile walls. Weld stud shear connectors to piles in accordance with Article 1072-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install piles within 1" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals and with no negative batter (piles leaning forward). Minimize alignment variations between piles for soldier pile walls with concrete facing since variations can result in thicker concrete facing in some locations in order to provide the minimum required facing thickness elsewhere. Locate piles so the minimum required concrete facing thickness, if applicable, and roadway clearances are maintained for variable pile alignments.

Install piles with the minimum required embedment in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *Standard Specifications*. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer. Do not splice piles. If necessary, cut off piles at elevations shown in the accepted submittals along a plane normal to the pile axis.

Use pile excavation to install drilled-in piles. If overexcavation occurs, fill to required elevations with No. 57 stone before setting piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan submittal may be required.

B. Excavation

If a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate the slope as shown. Otherwise, excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Use timber lagging or an alternate approved method for temporary support of excavations in accordance with the accepted submittals.

Install temporary support within 24 hours of excavating each lift unless otherwise approved. The installation may be delayed if it can be demonstrated that delays will not adversely affect excavation stability. If excavation faces will be exposed for more than 24 hours, use polyethylene sheets anchored at top and bottom of lifts to protect excavation faces from changes in moisture content.

If an excavation becomes unstable at any time, suspend soldier pile wall construction and temporarily stabilize the excavation by immediately placing an earth berm up against the unstable excavation face. When this occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan may be required.

Remove flowable fill and material in between piles as necessary to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until temporary support for the current lift is accepted.

C. Wall Drainage Systems

Install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*. Place geocomposite drain strips with the geotextile side facing away from wall faces. Secure drain strips so strips are in continuous contact with surfaces to which they are attached and allow for full flow the entire height of soldier pile walls. Discontinuous drain strips are not allowed. If splices are needed, overlap drain strips at least 12" so flow is not impeded. Connect drain strips to leveling pads by embedding strip ends at least 4" into No. 57 stone.

D. Leveling Pads, Panels, Coping and Concrete Facing

Construct aggregate leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Compact leveling pads with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Set panels against pile flanges as shown in the accepted submittals. Position panels with at least 2" of contact in the horizontal direction between the panels and pile flanges. If contact cannot be maintained, remove panels, fill gaps with joint fillera nd reset panels. Securely support panels until enough No. 57 stone or backfill is placed to hold panels in place.

Construct coping as shown in the accepted submittals and Subarticle 452-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front of and against soldier pile walls, stop coping just above barrier so coping does not interfere with placing barrier up against wall faces.

Construct concrete facing in accordance with the accepted submittals and Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Do not remove forms until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 2,400 psi. Unless required otherwise in the plans, provide a Class 2 surface finish for concrete facing that meets Subarticle 420-17(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct concrete facing joints at a spacing of 10 ft to 12

ft unless required otherwise in the plans. Make 1/2" thick expansion joints that meet Article 420-10 of the *Standard Specifications* for every third joint and 1/2" deep grooved contraction or sawed joints that meet Subarticle 825-10(B) or 825-10(E) respectively for the remaining joints. Stop reinforcing steel for concrete facing 2" on either side of expansion joints.

If a brick veneer is required, construct brick masonry in accordance with Section 830 of the *Standard Specifications*. Anchor brick veneers to soldier pile walls with approved brick to concrete type anchors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Space anchors no more than 16" apart in the vertical direction and no more than 32" apart in the horizontal direction with each row of anchors staggered 16" from the row above and below.

Seal joints above and behind soldier pile walls between coping or concrete facing and concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

E. Backfill

For fill sections or if a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, backfill behind piles, panels and concrete facing in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Otherwise, backfill voids behind panels, lagging and piles with No. 57 stone as shown in the accepted submittals. Ensure all voids between panels and lagging and between piles, lagging and excavation faces are filled with No. 57 stone. Compact stone to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When separation geotextiles are required, overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" and hold separation geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

F. Pile Coatings

For soldier pile walls with panels, clean exposed galvanized or painted surfaces of piles with a 2,500 psi pressure washer after wall construction is complete. Repair galvanized surfaces that are exposed and damaged in accordance with Article 1076-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Repair painted surfaces that are exposed and damaged by applying 4.0 to 7.0 mils wet film thickness of a topcoat to damaged areas with brushes or rollers. Use the same paint for damaged areas that was used for the topcoat when painting piles initially. Feather or taper topcoats in damaged areas to be level with surrounding areas.

5.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Soldier Pile Retaining Walls will be measured and paid in square feet. Soldier pile walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area with the height equal to the difference between top and bottom of wall elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of coping or top of panels or concrete facing for soldier pile walls without coping. Define "bottom of wall" as shown in the plans and no measurement will be made for portions of soldier pile walls embedded below bottom of wall elevations.

The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will be full compensation for

providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and soldier pile wall materials, installing piles, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying temporary support of excavations, wall drainage systems, leveling pads, panels, concrete facing, No. 57 stone, geotextiles and any incidentals necessary to construct soldier pile walls. The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will also be full compensation for coping, pile coatings and brick veneers, if required. No additional payment will be made and no extension of completion date or time will be allowed for repairing overexcavations or unstable excavations or thicker concrete facing.

The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with soldier pile walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material behind soldier pile walls from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Soldier Pile Retaining Walls	Square Foot

CAST-IN-PLACE GRAVITY RETAINING WALLS (11-19-13)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct cast-in-place (CIP) gravity retaining walls consisting of CIP concrete supported by and connected to concrete footings. Construct CIP gravity retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and if included in the plans, Standard Drawing No. 453.01. Define "CIP gravity wall" as a CIP gravity retaining wall.

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Curing Agents	1026
Geotextiles, Type 1	1056
Joint Materials	1028
Masonry	1040
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Subdrain Coarse Aggregate	1044-2
Subdrain Fine Aggregate	1044-1

Use geotextiles and subdrain aggregate for subsurface drainage at weep holes and reinforcing steel for dowels.

3.0 CIP GRAVITY WALL SURVEYS

The plans typically show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each CIP gravity wall. Before beginning CIP gravity wall construction, survey existing ground elevations along wall face locations and other elevations in the vicinity of CIP gravity wall locations as needed. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual CIP gravity wall dimensions and details, submit wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for construction.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of CIP gravity walls. Direct run off away from CIP gravity walls and backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Excavate as necessary for CIP gravity walls in accordance with the plans. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed bottom of footings at least 2 ft below bottom of walls shown in the plans. If applicable and at the Contractor's option, use temporary shoring for wall construction instead of temporary slopes to construct CIP gravity walls. Define "temporary shoring for wall construction" as temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience.

Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete for footings until excavation depth and foundation material are approved.

Construct CIP gravity walls at elevations and with dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use dowels for construction joints at top of footings as shown in the plans. Extend top of walls at least 6" above where finished grade intersects back of CIP gravity walls.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, provide a Class 2 surface finish for exposed surfaces of CIP gravity walls that meets Subarticle 420-17(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct wall joints at a spacing of 10 ft to 12 ft unless required otherwise in the plans. Make 1/2" thick expansion joints that meet Article 420-10 of the *Standard Specifications* for every third joint and 1/2" deep grooved contraction or sawed joints that meet Subarticle 825-10(B) or 825-10(E) respectively of the *Standard Specifications* for the remaining joints.

Construct 3" diameter weep holes on 10 ft centers along CIP gravity walls. Provide subsurface drainage at weep holes in accordance with Article 414-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Exit weep holes just above finished grade and slope holes at 1" per foot through CIP gravity walls so water drains out of front of walls. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front of and against CIP gravity walls, extend weep holes through barrier at the same slope.

Do not remove forms or backfill behind CIP gravity walls until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 2,400 psi. Backfill for CIP gravity walls in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

If a brick veneer is required, construct brick masonry in accordance with Section 830 of the *Standard Specifications*. Anchor brick veneers to CIP gravity walls with approved brick to concrete type anchors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Space anchors no more than 16" apart in the vertical direction and no more than 32" apart in the horizontal direction with each row of anchors staggered 16" from the row above and below.

5.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

CIP Gravity Retaining Walls will be measured and paid in square feet. CIP gravity walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area with the height equal to the difference between top and bottom of wall elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of CIP concrete. Define "bottom of wall" as shown in the plans and no measurement will be made for portions of CIP gravity walls embedded below bottom of wall elevations.

The contract unit price for *CIP Gravity Retaining Walls* will be full compensation for providing submittals, labor, tools, equipment and CIP gravity wall materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying concrete, dowels, subsurface drainage, weep holes and any incidentals necessary to construct CIP gravity walls. The contract unit price for *CIP Gravity Retaining Walls* will also be full compensation for brick veneers, if required.

No separate payment will be made for temporary shoring for wall construction. Temporary shoring for wall construction will be incidental to the contract unit price for *CIP Gravity Retaining Walls*.

The contract unit price for *CIP Gravity Retaining Walls* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with CIP gravity walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
CIP Gravity Retaining Walls	Square Foot

CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL WITH MOMENT SLAB (1-17-12)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct concrete barrier rail connected to moment slabs to resist traffic impact above retaining walls. Construct concrete barrier rail with moment slab in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals.

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Barrier Delineators	1088-2
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070

Use Class AA concrete for concrete barrier rail and Class A concrete for moment slabs. Provide epoxy coated reinforcing steel that meets Article 1070-7 of the *Standard Specifications* for concrete barrier rail.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Construct concrete barrier rail with moment slab in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete moment slabs in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications* and concrete barrier rail in accordance with Subarticle 460-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Do not remove forms until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 2,400 psi.

4.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete Barrier Rail with Moment Slab will be measured and paid in linear feet. Concrete barrier rail with moment slab will be measured as the length of concrete barrier rail above retaining walls. The contract unit price for *Concrete Barrier Rail with Moment Slab* will be full compensation for submittals, labor, tools, equipment and concrete barrier rail with moment slab materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying any incidentals necessary to construct concrete barrier rail with moment slab.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Concrete Barrier Rail with Moment Slab	Linear Foot

LFD DRILLED PIERS **(SPECIAL-5/7/14)**

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 411 with the following:

SECTION 411
DRILLED PIERS

411-1 DESCRIPTION

Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes typically stabilized with casings or slurry. Provide permanent casings, penetration tests, integrity testing and assistance with the shaft inspection device as noted in the plans. Construct drilled piers with the required capacities and dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers.

Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier. Define "rock" as a continuous intact natural material in which the penetration rate with a rock auger is less than 2" per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force. This definition excludes discontinuous loose natural materials such as boulders and man-made materials such as concrete, steel, timber, etc. and is not for measurement and payment purposes. See Article 411-7 for measurement and payment of drilled piers.

411-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Portland Cement Concrete, Class Drilled Pier	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for permanent casings and roller, chair, steel pipe and cap materials. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store drilled pier materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage.

(A) Steel Casing

Define "casing" as a temporary or permanent casing. Use smooth non-corrugated clean watertight steel casings of ample strength to withstand handling and installation stresses and pressures imposed by concrete, earth, backfill and fluids.

(1) Temporary Casings

Provide temporary casings with nominal wall thicknesses of at least 0.375" and outside diameters equal to or larger than the design pier diameters for which casings are used.

(2) Permanent Casings

Use permanent casings with yield strengths of at least 36 ksi and nominal wall thicknesses that meet Table 411-1.

TABLE 411-1 MINIMUM PERMANENT CASING WALL THICKNESS	
Casing Diameter	**Nominal Wall Thickness**
< 48"	0.375"
48" - 78"	0.500"
> 78"	0.625"

Provide permanent casings with outside diameters equal to the design pier diameters for which casings are used unless larger diameter permanent casings are approved.

(B) Slurry

Define "slurry" as bentonite or polymer slurry. Mix bentonite clay or synthetic polymer with water to form bentonite or polymer slurry.

(1) Bentonite Slurry

Provide bentonite slurry that meets Table 411-2.

TABLE 411-2 BENTONITE SLURRY REQUIREMENTS[a]		
Property	**ANSI/API RP[b] 13B-1**	**Requirement**
Density[c] (Mud Weight)	Section 4	64.3 - 72.0 lb/cf
Viscosity	Section 6.2 Marsh Funnel	28 - 50 sec/qt
Sand Content	Section 9	≤ 4 %[d]
		≤ 2 %[e]
pH	Section 11 Glass Electrode pH Meter[f]	8 - 11

a. Slurry temperature of at least 40°F required
b. American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice
c. Increase density requirements by 2 lb/cf in saltwater
d. In tanks before pumping slurry into excavations
e. In excavations immediately before placing concrete
f. pH paper is also acceptable for measuring pH

(2) Polymer Slurry

Use a polymer slurry product approved by the Department. Value engineering proposals for other polymer slurry products will not be considered. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from the Department's website or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Provide polymer slurry that meets Table 411-3.

TABLE 411-3 POLYMER SLURRY REQUIREMENTS[a]		
Property	**ANSI/API RP[b] 13B-1**	**Requirement**
Density[c] (Mud Weight)	Section 4	≤ 64 lb/cf
Viscosity	Section 6.2 Marsh Funnel	32 - 135 sec/qt
Sand Content	Section 9	≤ 0.5 %[d,e]
pH	Section 11 Glass Electrode pH Meter[f]	8 - 11.5

a. Slurry temperature of at least 40°F required
b. American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice
c. Increase density requirements by 2 lb/cf in saltwater
d. In tanks before pumping slurry into excavations
e. In excavations immediately before placing concrete
f. pH paper is also acceptable for measuring pH

(C) Rollers and Chairs

Use rollers and chairs that are non-metallic and resistant to corrosion and degradation. Provide rollers with the necessary dimensions to maintain the minimum required concrete cover shown in the plans and center rebar cages within excavations. Use chairs of sufficient strength to support rebar cages in excavations and of the size necessary to raise cages off bottom of holes to maintain the minimum required distance shown in the plans.

(D) Steel Pipes and Caps

Use Schedule 40 black steel pipes for access tubes for crosshole sonic logging (CSL). Provide CSL tubes with an inside diameter of at least 1.5". Use CSL tubes with a round, regular inside diameter free of defects and obstructions, including any pipe joints, in order to permit free, unobstructed passage of probes for CSL testing. Provide watertight CSL tubes free of corrosion with clean internal and external faces to ensure a good bond between concrete and tubes. Fit CSL tubes with watertight plastic caps on the bottom and removable caps on top.

411-3 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

(A) Drilled Pier Construction Plan

Submit the proposed drilled pier construction plan for all drilled piers for acceptance. Provide 2 copies of this plan at least 30 days before starting drilled pier construction. Do not begin drilled pier construction until a construction plan is accepted. Provide detailed project specific information in the drilled pier construction plan that includes the following:

(1) Overall description and sequence of drilled pier construction;

(2) List and sizes of equipment including cranes, drill rigs, vibratory and downhole hammers, Kelly bars, augers, core barrels, casings (diameters, thicknesses and lengths), cleanout buckets, air lifts, pumps, slurry equipment, tremies, pump pipes

and other equipment;

(3) Procedures for casing installation and temporary casing removal including how telescoping temporary casings will be removed;

(4) If applicable, details of slurry testing and use including intended purpose, product information and additives, manufacturer's recommendations for use, name and contact information for slurry manufacturer's technical representative, mixing and handling procedures and how slurry level will be maintained above the highest piezometric head;

(5) Methods for drilling and cleaning holes including how cores will be removed and drilling spoils and slurry will be handled and disposed of;

(6) Details of CSL tubes, caps and joints including pipe size and how tubes will be attached to reinforcing steel;

(7) Procedures for lifting and setting reinforcing steel including how rebar cages will be supported and centralized;

(8) Procedures for placing concrete including how tremies and pump pipes will be controlled and contaminated concrete will be contained;

(9) Concrete mix design that meets Section 1000;

(10) Approved packaged grout or grout mix design that meets Section 1003;

(11) CSL Consultant including Field and Project Engineer; and

(12) Other information shown in the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate construction procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised drilled pier construction plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend drilled pier construction until a revised plan is accepted.

(B) Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after all drilled pier submittals have been accepted and the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

411-4 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

When drilling from a barge, use a fixed template that maintains hole position and alignment during drilled pier construction. Do not use floating templates or templates attached to barges.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of Kelly bars before beginning and frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans except for piers

constructed with permanent casings and slurry or permanent casings to rock. For these situations, the pier diameter may be 2" less than the design pier diameter shown in the plans.

Install drilled piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide piers with the minimum required end bearing capacity and, when noted in the plans, penetration into rock.

(A) Excavation

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Use equipment and methods accepted in the drilled pier construction plan or approved by the Engineer. Inform the Engineer of any deviations from the accepted plan.

Use drill rigs with sufficient capacity to drill through soil, rock, boulders, timbers, man-made objects and any other materials encountered and drill 20 ft deeper or 20% longer than the maximum drilled pier length shown in the plans, whichever is greater. Drilling below pier tip elevations shown in the plans may be required to attain sufficient capacity.

Do not use blasting to advance drilled pier excavations. Blasting for core removal is only permitted when approved by the Engineer. Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

Stabilize excavations with only casings or slurry and casings except, as approved by the Engineer, portions of excavations in rock. Use casings or slurry in rock if unstable material is anticipated or encountered. Stabilize excavations from beginning of drilling through concrete placement. If excavations become unstable, the Engineer may suspend drilling and require a revised drilled pier construction plan. If it becomes necessary to replace a casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with slurry before removing the casing.

When noted in the plans, do not dewater drilled pier excavations. Otherwise, if excavations are in rock, dewater excavations to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(B) Casings

Provide temporary casings to stabilize holes and protect personnel entering excavations. Permanent casings may be required as noted in the plans. Install permanent casings with tip elevations no deeper than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Additional drilled pier length and reinforcing steel may be required if permanent casings are installed below elevations noted in the plans.

Install casings in continuous sections. Overlap telescoping casings at least 24". Remove casings and portions of permanent casings above the ground line or top of piers, whichever is higher, after placing concrete. Do not cut off permanent casings until Drilled Pier concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

When using slurry construction without permanent casings, temporary casings at least 10 ft long are required at top of excavations. Maintain top of casings at least 12" above the ground line.

(C) Slurry Construction

Unless noted otherwise in the plans, slurry construction or polymer slurry is at the

Contractor's option.

Use slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a technical representative employed by the slurry manufacturer to assist and guide the Drilled Pier Contractor onsite during the construction of the first drilled pier. If problems are encountered during drilled pier construction, the Engineer may require the technical representative to return to the site.

Provide documentation that mixing water is suitable for slurry. Use slurry equipment that is sufficient for mixing, agitating, circulating and storing slurry. Thoroughly premix slurry with water in tanks before pumping into excavations. Allow bentonite slurry to hydrate at least 24 hours in tanks before use.

Pump slurry into excavations before encountering water. Maintain slurry level at least 5 ft or one pier diameter, whichever is greater, above the highest piezometric head along the drilled pier length. The highest piezometric head is anticipated to be the static water or groundwater elevation. However, the Drilled Pier Contractor is responsible for determining the highest piezometric head for each pier.

Maintain the required slurry properties at all times except for sand content. Desand or replace slurry as needed to meet the required sand content in tanks before pumping slurry into excavations and in excavations immediately before placing concrete.

(1) Time

Agitate bentonite slurry in holes at least every 4 hours. If this 4-hour time limit is exceeded, the Engineer may require holes to be overreamed at least 1" and no more than 3" below casings. Overream holes with grooving tools, overreaming buckets or other approved methods.

Construct drilled piers so the maximum time slurry is in contact with uncased portions of holes from drilling through concrete placement does not exceed 36 hours. If this 36 hour time limit is exceeded, the Engineer may require the hole diameter to be enlarged at least 6". If the enlarged hole diameter is greater than the permanent casing diameter, replace casing with a larger permanent casing with an outside diameter equal to the diameter of the enlarged hole.

(2) Slurry Testing

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of slurry tanks or holes. Take a sample set from slurry tanks to test slurry before beginning drilling. Do not pump slurry into excavations until both slurry samples from tanks meet the required slurry properties. Take sample sets from excavations to test slurry at least every 4 hours and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required slurry properties.

Sign, date and submit slurry test reports upon completion of each pier. The Department reserves the right to perform comparison slurry tests at any time.

(3) Disposal

Comply with all Federal, State and local regulations, as well as the project permits and commitments, when disposing of slurry and drilling spoils mixed with slurry. Contain slurry and drilling spoils and keep out of water at all times.

(D) Cleaning and Inspection

Provide clean holes with level bottoms so elevations within bottom of holes do not vary by more than 12". Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using methods accepted in the drilled pier construction plan or approved by the Engineer. When bottom of holes are not hand cleaned, remove sediment from holes with cleanout buckets, air lifts or pumps.

After cleaning is complete, provide all equipment, personnel and assistance required for the Engineer to visually inspect holes from above or by entering excavations. Remove all cleaning and drilling equipment from holes during inspections and do not interfere with inspections.

(1) Bearing Capacity

If the Engineer determines that the material below an excavation does not provide the minimum required end bearing capacity, increase the drilled pier length and lengthen reinforcing steel as directed. One of the following methods may be required to check the conditions and continuity of material below excavations.

(a) Test Hole

If excavations are in rock, drill a 1.5" diameter test hole at least 6 ft below bottom of holes for the Engineer to determine the continuity of rock below holes.

(b) Standard Penetration Test

Standard penetration tests (SPT) may be required as noted in the plans. When required, drive a split-barrel sampler 18" below bottom of holes or to refusal in accordance with ASTM D1586. Perform SPT in holes at least 12" away from casing walls and support drill rods so rods remain vertical and straight. Report the number of blows applied in each 6" increment and provide recovered samples to the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the standard penetration resistance required.

(2) Bottom Cleanliness

Holes are clean if at least 50% of bottom of holes has less than 0.5" of sediment and no portions of bottom of holes have more than 1.5" of sediment. If bottom of holes does not meet this cleanliness criteria, remove sediment from holes until the Engineer determines holes are clean. One or more of the following methods may be required to inspect the bottom cleanliness of holes.

(a) Steel Probe

If drilled pier excavations are not dewatered or as directed, provide a #10 rebar steel probe that is 24" long with a flat tip on one end and a non-stretch cable connected to the other end. Provide a cable long enough to lower the steel probe to the bottom of holes for the Engineer to determine

the amount of sediment in holes.

(b) Shaft Inspection Device

The Engineer may use the shaft inspection device (SID) as noted in the plans. The Engineer provides the SID and personnel to operate it. Notify the Engineer at least 2 days before finishing holes that will be inspected with the SID.

Assist the Engineer in handling the SID and associated equipment and supporting the SID during inspections. Provide working areas large enough for the SID, associated equipment and SID personnel within reach of the SID cables and clear view of holes being inspected. If necessary, provide a secure location to store the SID and associated equipment onsite overnight.

Approximately one hour is required to inspect a hole with the SID after the SID and associated equipment are set up. The Engineer will use the SID to measure the amount of sediment at 5 locations around the bottom of holes.

(E) Reinforcing Steel and Concrete

Assemble rebar cages consisting of bar and spiral reinforcing steel shown in the plans. Securely cross tie reinforcing steel at each intersection with double wire. Attach a chair under each reinforcing bar and rollers near the top and bottom of rebar cages and every 10 ft along cages in between. The number of rollers required at each location along rebar cages is one roller per foot of design pier diameter with at least 4 rollers per location. Space rollers equally around rebar cages at each location. Attach rollers so rollers are supported across 2 adjacent reinforcing bars and will freely rotate when rebar cages are lowered into excavations.

If CSL tubes are required, securely attach CSL tubes to spiral reinforcing steel on the inside of rebar cages with at least 3" clearance to reinforcing bars. Extend CSL tubes from 6" above pier tip elevations to at least 2 ft above the ground line or top of permanent casings, whichever is greater. The number of CSL tubes required for each drilled pier is one tube per foot of design pier diameter with at least 4 tubes per pier. Space CSL tubes equally around rebar cages so distances between tubes measured around spiral reinforcing steel are uniform. Install CSL tubes as straight and parallel to each other as possible. Fit caps on top and bottom of CSL tubes.

After the Engineer determines that the material below excavations provides the minimum required bearing capacity and holes are clean, place rebar cages and then concrete in excavations. Do not rack or distort rebar cages and CSL tubes when lifting and handling cages. Set rebar cages directly on bottom of holes or, as approved by the Engineer, hang cages from permanent casings. When hanging rebar cages, leave devices supporting cages in place until Drilled Pier concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

Do not delay placing cages or concrete unless excavations are cased to rock or otherwise approved. If delays occur, the Engineer may require removal of rebar cages to reinspect bottom cleanliness of holes. If bottom of holes does not meet the cleanliness criteria in

Subarticle 411-4(D)(2), remove sediment from holes until the Engineer determines holes are clean before resetting rebar cages.

After placing rebar cages with CSL tubes, remove top caps, fill tubes with clean water and reinstall caps before placing concrete. Check for correct cage position before placing concrete and keep rebar cages plumb during concrete placement. Maintain cage position so rebar cages do not move vertically more than 6" and columns or footings have the minimum required concrete cover shown in the plans.

Remove all temporary casings during concrete placement. Do not twist, move or otherwise disturb temporary casings until the concrete depth inside casings is at least 10 ft or half the head, whichever is greater, above the bottom of casing being disturbed. Define "head" as the difference between the highest piezometric head along the drilled pier length and the static water elevation inside the excavation.

When removing temporary casings, maintain the required concrete depth above the bottom of casing being removed except when the concrete level is at or above top of piers. Sustain sufficient concrete depths to overcome pressures imposed by earth, backfill and fluids. As temporary casings are withdrawn, ensure fluids trapped behind casings is displaced upward and discharged out of excavations without contaminating or displacing concrete.

Pour concrete in excavations to form uniform jointless monolithic drilled piers. Do not trap soil, air, fluids or other contaminants in concrete. Remove contaminated concrete from top of piers at time of concrete placement.

Inform the Engineer of the volume of concrete placed for each pier. For piers constructed with slurry or as directed, record a graphical plot of depth versus theoretical and actual concrete volumes.

Dry or wet placement of concrete is at the Contractor's option for piers constructed with only casings if the water inflow rate into excavations is less than 6" per half hour after removing any pumps from holes. Wet placement of concrete is required for all other drilled pier construction.

(1) Dry Placement

If holes are filling with water for dry placement of concrete, dewater excavations as much as possible before placing concrete. For drilled piers less than 10 ft long, pour concrete down the center of excavations so concrete does not hit reinforcing steel or excavation sidewalls. For piers longer than 10 ft, place concrete with a tremie or pump pipe down the center of excavations so length of free fall is less than 10 ft.

(2) Wet Placement

For wet placement of concrete, maintain static water or slurry levels in holes before placing concrete. Place concrete through steel tremies or pump pipes. Use tremies with watertight joints and a diameter of at least 10". Pump concrete in accordance with Article 420-5. Use approved devices to prevent contaminating concrete when tremies or pump pipes are initially placed in excavations. Extend tremies or pump pipes into concrete at least 5 ft at all times except when the

concrete is initially placed.

When the concrete level reaches the static water elevation inside the excavation, dry placement of concrete is permitted. Before changing to dry placement, pump water or slurry out of holes and remove contaminated concrete from the exposed concrete surface.

411-5 INTEGRITY TESTING

Define "integrity testing" as crosshole sonic logging (CSL) and pile integrity testing (PIT). Integrity testing may be required as noted in the plans or by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine how many and which drilled piers require integrity testing. Do not test piers until Drilled Pier concrete cures for at least 7 days and attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

(A) Crosshole Sonic Logging

If CSL testing is required, use a prequalified CSL Consultant to perform CSL testing and provide CSL reports. Use a CSL Operator approved as a Field Engineer (key person) for the CSL Consultant. Provide CSL reports sealed by an engineer approved as a Project Engineer (key person) for the same CSL Consultant.

(1) CSL Testing

Perform CSL testing in accordance with ASTM D6760. If probes for CSL testing will not pass through to the bottom of CSL tubes, the Engineer may require coring to replace inaccessible tubes. Do not begin coring until core hole size and locations are approved. Core at least 1.5" diameter holes the full length of piers. Upon completion of coring, fill holes with clean water and cover to keep out debris. Perform CSL testing in core holes instead of inaccessible tubes.

For piers with 4 or 5 CSL tubes, test all tube pairs. For piers with 6 or more CSL tubes, test all adjacent tube pairs around spiral reinforcing steel and at least 50% of remaining tube pairs selected by the Engineer. Record CSL data at depth intervals of 2.5" or less from the bottom of CSL tubes to top of piers.

(2) CSL Testing

Submit 2 copies of each CSL report within 7 days of completing CSL testing. Include the following in CSL reports:

(a) Title Sheet

(i) Department's TIP number and WBS element number

(ii) Project description

(iii) County

(iv) Bridge station number

(v) Pier location

(vi) Personnel

(vii) Report date

(b) Introduction

(c) Site and Subsurface Conditions (including water table elevation)

(d) Pier Details

(i) Pier and casing diameters, lengths and elevations

(ii) Drilled Pier concrete compressive strength

(iii) Installation methods including use of casings, slurry, pumps, tremies, dry or wet placement of concrete, etc.

(e) CSL Results

(i) Logs with plots of signal arrival times and energy vs. depth for all tube pairs tested

(f) Summary/Conclusions

(i) Table of velocity reductions with corresponding locations (tube pair and depth) for all tube pairs tested

(ii) List of suspected anomalies with corresponding locations (tube pair(s) and depth range)

(g) Attachments

(i) Boring log(s)

(ii) Field inspection forms and concrete curves (from Engineer)

(iii) CSL tube locations, elevations, lengths and identifications

(iv) CSL hardware model and software version information

(v) PDF copy of all CSL data

(B) Pile Integrity Testing

If required, the Engineer will perform PIT. Provide access to and prepare top of piers for PIT as directed. See ASTM D5882 for PIT details.

(C) Further Investigation

Define "further investigation" as any additional testing, excavation or coring following initial integrity testing. Based on concrete placement and initial integrity testing results, the Engineer will determine if drilled piers are questionable and require further investigation within 7 days of receiving CSL reports or completing PIT. For initial CSL testing, the Engineer will typically determine whether further investigation is required based on Table 411-4.

TABLE 411-4
DRILLED PIER FURTHER INVESTIGATION CRITERIA
(For Initial CSL Testing)

Velocity Reductions	Further Investigation Required?
< 20%	No
20 - 30%	As Determined by the Engineer

> 30%	Yes

If further investigation is necessary, the Engineer will typically require one or more of the following methods to investigate questionable piers.

(1) CSL Testing

If required, use CSL testing as described above to retest questionable piers and as directed, perform testing with probes vertically offset in CSL tubes. CSL offset data will typically be required for all locations (tube pair and depth) with velocity reductions greater than 30% and at other locations as directed. Record offset data at depths, intervals and angles needed to completely delineate anomalies.

Provide CSL reports that meet Subarticle 411-5(A)(2). When CSL offset data is required, perform tomographic analysis and provide 3 dimensional color coded tomographic images of piers showing locations and sizes of anomalies.

(2) Excavation

If required, excavate around questionable piers and remove permanent casing as needed to expose Drilled Pier concrete. Do not damage piers when excavating or removing casings. The Engineer will determine the portions of piers to expose.

(3) Coring

If required, core questionable piers and provide PQ size cores that meet ASTM D2113. The Engineer will determine the number, location and depth of core holes required. Handle, log and store concrete cores in accordance with ASTM D5079. Provide cores to the Engineer for evaluation and testing. Sign, date and submit core logs upon completion of each core hole.

(D) Defective Piers

For questionable piers that are exposed or cored, the Engineer will determine if piers are defective based on the results of excavation or coring. For questionable piers that are not exposed or cored, the Engineer will determine if piers are defective based on the results of integrity testing. Questionable piers with only CSL testing will be considered defective if any velocity reductions between any tube pairs are greater than 30%.

411-6 DRILLED PIER ACCEPTANCE

Drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the following criteria:

(A) Temporary casings and drilling tools are removed from the drilled pier excavation or the Engineer determines that a temporary casing may remain in the excavation.

(B) Drilled Pier concrete is properly placed and does not have any evidence of segregation, intrusions, contamination, structural damage or inadequate consolidation (honeycombing).

(C) Center of pier is within 3" of plan location and 2% of plumb. Top of pier is within 1" above and 3" below the elevation shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

(D) Rebar cage is properly placed and top and center of cage is within tolerances for center of pier. Tip of permanent casing does not extend below the elevation noted in the plans or

approved by the Engineer.

(E) Drilled pier is not defective or the Engineer determines the defective pier is satisfactory. A pier will be considered defective based on Subarticle 411-5(D).

Do not grout CSL tubes or core holes, backfill around a pier or perform any work on a drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout CSL tubes and core holes, and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required. Remediation may include, but is not limited to grouting, removing part or all of unacceptable piers, modifying pier designs or providing replacement or additional piers or piles. Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2. Ensure remediation submittals are designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Do not begin remediation work until remediation plans are approved. When repairing unacceptable piers, perform post repair testing to gauge success of the repair. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

411-7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

____ *Dia. LFD Drilled Piers in Soil*, ____ *Dia. LFD Drilled Piers Not in Soil* and ____ *Dia. LFD Drill Piers* will be measured and paid in linear feet (meters). Acceptable drilled piers will be measured as the difference between the specified top of pier and pier tip elevations or revised elevations approved by the Engineer.

For bents with a not in soil pay item shown in the plans, drilled piers will be paid as ____ *Dia. LFD Drilled Piers in Soil* and ____ *Dia. LFD Drilled Piers Not in Soil.* Define "not in soil" as material with a rock auger penetration rate of less than 2" per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force. When not in soil is encountered, seams, voids and weathered rock less than 3 ft thick with a rock auger penetration rate of greater than 2" per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force will be paid at the contract unit price for ____ *Dia. LFD Drilled Piers Not in Soil.* Seams, voids and weathered rock greater than 3 ft thick will be paid at the contract unit price for ____ *Dia. LFD Drilled Piers in Soil* where not in soil is no longer encountered. For bents with a not in soil pay item shown in the plans, drilled piers through air or water will be paid at the contract unit price for ____ *Dia. LFD Drilled Piers in Soil.*

The contract unit prices for ____ *Dia. LFD Drilled Piers in Soil*, ____ *Dia. LFD Drilled Piers Not in Soil* and ____ *Dia. LFD Drill Piers* will also be full compensation for spoils and slurry containment and disposal, slurry construction including a slurry manufacturer representative and overreaming and enlarging piers and any concrete removal, miscellaneous grading and excavation. No additional payment will be made for excess Drilled Pier concrete due to caving or sloughing holes or telescoping casings.

Reinforcing steel will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 425-6.

For Permanent Steel Casing, SID Inspections, SPT Testing and CSL Testing, see Section 411 of the Standard Specifications.

No payment will be made for stuck temporary casings that cannot be removed from drilled pier excavations or additional drilled pier length and reinforcing steel required due to temporary casings that remain in excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not

defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
____ Dia. LFD Drilled Piers in Soil	Linear Foot
____ Dia. LFD Drilled Piers Not in Soil	Linear Foot

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 30943 ENGINEER HEIN TUN ZAW

5/7/14

TEMPORARY SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS FOR RAILROAD ABUTMENT

(SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct temporary soldier pile retaining walls consisting of drilled-in steel H-piles with reinforced shotcrete facing in between piles at locations shown on the plans. Construct soldier pile retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract. Define herein; "soldier pile wall" as a temporary soldier pile retaining wall for railroad abutment construction; "shotcrete" as a welded wire fabric reinforced shotcrete; "pile" as a steel H-pile; and "flowable fill" as excavatable flowable fill.

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Shotcrete	1002
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geocomposites	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Steel H-Piles	1084-1

Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* for drilled-in piles to the elevations shown on the plans. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store soldier pile wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage.

3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Soldier Pile Wall Construction Plan

The contractor shall submit installation details including drilling equipment and methods for stabilizing and filling holes. If alternate construction procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised soldier pile wall construction plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend soldier pile wall construction until a revised plan is accepted.

B. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting soldier pile wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the soldier pile walls. Schedule this meeting after the soldier pile wall construction plan submittal has been accepted. The Resident Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, and Contractor will

attend this preconstruction meeting.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. General Requirements

Construct soldier pile walls in accordance with the Construction Sequence shown on the plans and the approved Soldier Pile Wall Construction Plan. Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of soldier pile walls. Direct run off away from soldier pile walls and areas above and behind walls.

B. Drilled-in Piles

Install piles within 1" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown on the plans and within 1/8"/ft of vertical. Perform pile excavation to elevations shown in the plans. Excavate holes at pile locations with diameters as shown on the plans. Before filling holes, support and center piles in excavations. Remove any fluids from excavations and fill holes with concrete and excavatable flowable fill to the elevations as shown on the plans.

(1) Pile Excavation

Use equipment with sufficient capacity to drill through soil, rock, boulders, timbers, man-made objects and any other materials encountered. Do not use blasting to advance pile excavations. Blasting for core removal is only permitted when approved by the Engineer. Contain and dispose of drilling spoils as directed and in accordance with Section 802. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from pile excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing soils are encountered, use slurry or temporary steel casings to stabilize holes. When using slurry, submit slurry details including product information and additives, manufacturer's recommendations for use, slurry equipment details and documentation that mixing water is suitable for slurry before beginning drilling. When using temporary casings, use smooth or corrugated clean watertight steel casings of ample strength to withstand handling and installation stresses and pressures imposed by concrete, earth, backfill and fluids. Use steel casings with an outside diameter equal to the hole size and a wall thickness of at least 1/4".

(2) Filling Holes

Check the water inflow rate at the bottom of holes after all pumps have been removed. If the water inflow rate is greater than 6" per half hour or holes are stabilized with slurry, use an approved method for placing concrete and flowable fill. Otherwise, remove any fluids and free fall concrete and flowable fill into holes. Ensure that concrete and flowable fill flows completely around piles. Place concrete and flowable fill continuously and remove all temporary casings

C. Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Remove any cobbles, boulders, rubble or debris that will protrude into the required shotcrete thickness. Rocky ground such as weathered rock may be difficult to excavate without leaving voids. Fill any over excavation voids with shotcrete.

Remove flowable fill and material in between piles as necessary to install shotcrete as shown on the plans. Apply shotcrete to excavation faces within 12 hours of excavating each lift unless otherwise approved. Limit shotcrete lift height to 4 feet or less except for the bottom lift. If an excavation becomes unstable at any time, suspend soldier pile wall construction and temporarily stabilize the excavation by immediately placing an earth berm up against the unstable excavation face. When this occurs, repair walls as directed by the Engineer. Do not excavate the next lift until the current shotcrete lift has been accepted and cured for at least 24 hours.

D. Wall Drainage Systems

Install geocomposite drain strips as shown on the plans. Before installing shotcrete reinforcement, place drain strips with the geotextile side against excavation faces. Hold drain strips in place with anchor pins so strips are in continuous contact with surfaces to which they are attached and allow for full flow through the entire height of soil nail walls. Discontinuous drain strips are not allowed. If splices are needed, overlap drain strips at least 12" so flow is not impeded. Cut off excess drain strip length and expose strip ends below shotcrete when soldier pile wall construction is complete.

E. Shotcrete

Meet the requirements Section 1002 of the NCDOT *2012 Standard Specifications* and this provision for shotcrete production, delivery, installation, and testing.

Clean excavation faces of loose materials, mud, rebound and other foreign material. Moisten surfaces as needed to receive shotcrete. Install shotcrete reinforcement in as shown on the plans. Secure reinforcing steel so shooting does not displace or vibrate reinforcement. Install approved thickness gauges on 5 ft centers in the horizontal and vertical directions to measure shotcrete thickness.

Apply shotcrete in accordance with the plans and Subarticle 1002-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use approved shotcrete nozzlemen who made satisfactory preconstruction test panels to apply shotcrete. Direct shotcrete at right angles to excavation faces except when shooting around reinforcing steel. Rotate nozzle steadily in small circular patterns and apply shotcrete from bottom of lifts up.

Make shotcrete surfaces uniform and free of sloughing or sagging. Completely fill any voids or over excavations with shotcrete. Taper construction joints to a thin edge over a horizontal distance of at least the shotcrete thickness. Wet joint surfaces before shooting adjacent sections.

Repair surface defects as soon as possible after shooting. Remove any shotcrete which lacks uniformity, exhibits segregation, honeycombing or lamination or contains any voids or sand pockets and replace with fresh shotcrete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Protect shotcrete from freezing and rain until shotcrete reaches initial set.

5.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary Soldier Pile Retaining Walls for Railroad Abutment will be paid at the contract lump sum price for *Temporary Soldier Pile Wall for Railroad Abutment*. Such price and payment for *Temporary Soldier Pile Retaining Wall for Railroad Abutment* will be full compensation for providing submittals, labor, tools, equipment and soldier pile wall materials, installing drilled-in piles, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, shotcrete face, wall drainage systems, shotcrete welded wire fabric reinforcement, and any incidentals necessary to construct soldier pile walls. No additional payment will be made and no extension of completion date or time will be allowed for repairing over excavations or unstable excavations.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Soldier Pile Retaining Walls for Railroad Abutment* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with soldier pile walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Temporary Soldier Pile Retaining Walls for Railroad Abutment	Lump Sum

TEMPORARY STEEL CASING AS SHORING FOR CONSTRUCTION OF DETOUR RAILROAD INTERIOR BENTS (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct temporary steel casing at shoring for construction of detour railroad bridge interior bents at locations shown on the plans. The terms "Interior bents' and "Piers' are used interchangeably on the shoring plan sheet and in this special provision.

2.0 MATERIALS

Use smooth non-corrugated clean steel casings of ample strength to withstand handling and installation stresses. Use casings with a yield strength of at least 36 ksi, a nominal wall thicknesses of at least 0.5", and a diameter as noted on the plans.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install temporary steel casing as shoring by vibrating, screwing, or driving the casing to the depth shown on the plans. Do not remove or loosen material ahead of the advancing casing. Material within the casing may be removed during casing installation.

Use equipment with sufficient capacity to install casing as shoring through soil, rock, boulders, timbers, man-made objects and any other materials encountered to the depth shown on the plans. Do not use blasting to advance casing installation.

Backfill casing to 6 inches below pier cap within 24 hours of casing installation. After casing has been installed, remove portion of casing as shown on the plans to allow construction of the pier caps.

4.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary Steel Casing as Shoring for Construction of Railroad Interior Bents will be paid in linear feet at the contract unit price for *Temporary Steel Casing as Shoring*. The quantity of *Temporary Steel Casing as Shoring* to be paid will be the quantity as shown on the plans. Such price and payment for *Temporary Steel Casing as Shoring* will be full compensation for providing, labor, tools, equipment and materials, installing casing, excavating, cutting casing for cap construction, and casing removal during mass excavation.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Temporary Steel Casing as Shoring	Linear Foot

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 032672 ENGINEER MICHAEL D. VALIQUETTE 5/6/14

CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER PILES FOR SOUND BARRIER WALLS (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Continuous flight auger (CFA) piles are constructed by drilling a borehole with a continuous flight hollow stem auger and filling the borehole by pumping grout through the auger as it is withdrawn. After completing grout placement, reinforcement is inserted into the column of fluid grout. At the Contractor's option, construct CFA piles for sound barrier walls instead of pile excavation. Install CFA piles with the required depth in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified CFA Pile Subcontractor for CFA pile work. Define "pile" as a CFA pile and "reinforcement" as pile extending out of CFA pile.

2.0 INSTALLATION PLAN SUBMITTAL

Provide 4 copies and a PDF copy of the CFA pile installation plan submittal. Submit the installation plan at least 15 days before starting CFA pile construction. Do not begin pile construction until the CFA pile installation plan is accepted.

Provide detailed project specific information in the installation plan that includes the following:

1. List and sizes of proposed equipment including CFA drilling rigs, augers and other drilling tools and grouting equipment;
2. Step-by-step description of CFA pile installation and sequence of pile construction;
3. Methods for placing reinforcement with procedures for supporting and positioning the reinforcement;
4. Minimum grout volume factor;
5. Equipment and procedures for monitoring and recording grout volume;
6. Examples of construction records to be provided that meet Section 6.0 of this provision;
7. Procedures for containment and disposal of drilling spoils and waste grout;
8. Grout mix design including laboratory test results that meets Section 1003 of the *Standard Specifications*; and
9. Other information shown in the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate installation procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised CFA pile installation plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend CFA pile construction until a revised plan is accepted.

3.0 MATERIALS

Use nonshrink grout that meets Section 1003 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Use piles extending out of CFA piles that meet the *Sound Barrier Wall* provision.

4.0 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Before starting CFA pile construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the installation and monitoring of the piles. Schedule this meeting after all CFA pile submittals have been accepted and the CFA Pile Subcontractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and CFA Pile Subcontractor Superintendent and Project Manager will attend this preconstruction meeting.

5.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Use equipment and methods accepted in the CFA pile installation plan or approved by the Engineer. Inform the Engineer of any deviations from the accepted plan.

Dispose of drilling spoils and waste grout as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all excavated material and fluids removed from boreholes.

A. Drilling

Use CFA piling rigs capable of drilling to the dimensions and depths shown in the plans or required otherwise by the Engineer. Install CFA piles with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Use single helix hollow stem augers with uniform diameters and continuous flights from the top of the auger to the bottom tip of the cutting face. Provide augers with flights and teeth that cut the bottom of the borehole flat. Augers with outside diameters at least 97% of the pile design diameter are required. Augers capable of installing piles to a depth 20% greater than plan depth are also required.

Unless piles are installed with a hydraulic fixed mast installation platform and the stem to which the auger is fixed has an outside diameter 10" (250 mm) or greater, at least one guide connected to the leads of the CFA piling rig is required. Prevent the leads from rotating during drilling and grouting.

Seal the grout injection port to prevent entry during drilling. Keep the hollow stem of augers clean when drilling. Clearly mark augers or leads every foot (0.3 m) along their length with markings visible to the unaided eye from the ground. Check for correct pile location and alignment before beginning drilling. Do not begin drilling until enough grout to complete the pile is on the project site.

Advance the auger into the ground at a continuous rate. Do not raise the auger until beginning grout placement. Control the auger rotation speed to prevent excess spoil from being transported to the ground surface and surrounding soil being drawn laterally into the borehole.

If muck, organics, soft soil or other unsuitable materials are encountered within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the ground surface, contact the Engineer as these materials can cause problems

with top of pile construction. If auger refusal is encountered before reaching plan depth, stop the auger rotation and inform the Engineer. Unless it is determined otherwise, define refusal as less than 1 ft (0.3 m) of auger penetration per minute.

B. Grouting

Remove oil, rust inhibitors, residual drilling slurries and similar foreign materials from holding tanks/hoppers, stirring devices, pumps and lines and all other equipment in contact with grout before use.

Place a screen between the ready mix truck and the grout pump to remove large particles or cement balls using a mesh that has openings no larger than ¾" (19 mm).

Use a positive displacement piston type pump with a known volume per stroke that can develop peak pressures at the pump of at least 350 psi (2.4 MPa). Size the pump to maintain a smooth continuous delivery of grout while limiting pressure variations (particularly pressure drops) due to pump strokes. At the beginning of construction, provide the grout volume delivered by each pump stroke and verify this value is within 3% of the actual volume. Recalibrate the grout volume per pump stroke during construction as necessary or directed.

Place grout in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Pump grout without difficulty to fill any soft or porous zones and with sufficient pressure to ensure a continuous monolithic pile with at least the plan cross section from the maximum borehole depth to the top of the grout column. Provide grout free of segregation, intrusions, contamination, structural damage or inadequate consolidation (honeycombing).

Begin placing grout within 5 minutes after the auger has reached plan depth. At the beginning of grout placement, lift the auger 6" to 12" (150 mm to 300 mm) and remove the sealing device by applying grout pressure or with a steel bar. Do not lift the auger beyond this range in order to minimize soil movement. After initiating grout flow, reinsert the auger to the original depth.

Pump grout continuously while extracting the auger at a smooth steady rate. Maintain a positive grout pressure at the auger injection point at all times. If rotation occurs while removing the auger, rotate the auger in the same direction as during drilling. If grout placement is suspended for any reason, inform the Engineer and redrill the CFA pile.

Monitor the depth of the auger injection point while counting pump strokes during grouting. Record the grout volume and factor versus depth of the auger injection point in increments of 5 ft (1.5 m) or less. The grout volume factor is the grout volume placed divided by the theoretical grout volume for each depth increment. A grout volume factor of at least 1.15 is required.

C. Top of Pile Finishing and Protection

After placing grout, remove all excess grout and spoil from and place a temporary form

within the top of the grout column. Use a form 3 ft to 5 ft (1 m to 1.5 m) long with a diameter equal to or larger than the pile diameter. Place the form with equal lengths above and below the ground surface. Recheck the top of the grout and remove any foreign material. After the Engineer determines that grout reaches initial set, remove the form without disturbing the ground surface around the pile.

After inserting reinforcement, square the top of the CFA pile with the pile axis while grout is still fluid or by cutting off hardened grout. Construct the top of CFA pile to the elevation shown in the plans.

D. Reinforcement

Provide reinforcement for CFA piles consisting of piles shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Insert reinforcement as a unit while the grout is still fluid. Lower or gently push reinforcement into the grout. Do not vibrate or drive the reinforcement. Support the reinforcement at the ground surface until the grout strength reaches 2,500 psi (17.2 MPa). Contact the Engineer if reinforcement cannot be properly inserted to the required depth.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION RECORDS

Provide 2 copies of CFA pile construction records after completing each pile. Include the following in construction records:

1. Names of CFA Pile Subcontractor, Superintendent, Drill Rig Operator and Project Manager;
2. Project description, county, Department's contract, TIP and WBS element number;
3. Wall station and number and pile location and identifier;
4. The grout volume and factor versus depth of the auger injection point in increments of 5 ft (1.5 m) or less;
5. CFA pile diameter, length and tip elevation, top of pile and ground surface elevations;
6. Auger diameter and theoretical volume of the borehole;
7. Grout temperature and flow for each ready mix truck;
8. Size, length, top elevation and grade of reinforcement;
9. Date and time drilling begins and ends, grout is mixed and arrives on-site, pumping grout begins and ends and reinforcement is placed;
10. Weather conditions including air temperature at time of grout placement; and
11. All other pertinent details related to CFA pile construction.

After completing CFA piles for each sound barrier wall, provide a PDF copy of all corresponding construction records.

7.0 CFA Pile Acceptance

CFA pile acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

1. Grout volume factor is greater than the minimum required for any 5 ft (1.5 m) depth increment.
2. Grout is properly placed and does not have any evidence of segregation, intrusions, contamination, structural damage or inadequate consolidation (honeycombing).
3. CFA pile and reinforcement location, alignment and elevations are within tolerances for sound barrier walls for pile excavation and reinforcement is in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals.

If the Engineer determines a CFA pile is unacceptable, additional testing, remedial measures or replacement piles are required at no additional cost to the Department. Do not being remediation work until remediation plans are approved.

8.0 Measurement And Payment

CFA piles for sound barrier walls will be paid at the contract unit price for *Sound Barrier Wall*. No separate payment will be made for CFA piles. The contract unit price for *Sound Barrier Wall* will be full compensation for all costs for submittals, monitoring and recording, labor, tools, equipment, reinforcement and grout complete and in place and all incidentals necessary to drill and construct CFA piles in accordance with this provision. No payment will be made for any costs associated with unacceptable CFA piles.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 30943 ENGINEER THEIN TUN ZAN

4/9/13

Revised 11-3-14

U-0071

EMBANKMENT CONSTRUCTION USING DEGRADABLE ROCK: 9-29-14

Degradable rock is defined as hard rock material which exhibits high slaking characteristics when exposed to air and water. This type material was encountered on this project and is comprised of Triassic mudstone and siltstone. Place all excavated degradable rock and all mixtures of degradable rock and soil accordance with these provisions.

Place embankments constructed of degradable rock in 12 inch (300 mm) maximum lifts. Place each lift by blading and dozing in a manner to minimize voids, pockets and bridging. Use a dozer to spread the material that is equivalent to or larger in size than a Caterpillar D-8. Provide each lift with a minimum of three (3) coverages with a static pad foot roller (minimum weight of 45,000 lbs (20,400 kg)) and two (2) coverages with a vibratory pad foot roller (minimum centrifugal force per drum of 50,000 lbs (22,700 kg)).

If the material is dry, add water to facilitate breakage of the rocks and compaction. Uniformly mix the added water for the entire depth of the lift by blading, disking, or other approved methods. Make sure that the amount of water added is sufficient to achieve optimum moisture of the particle size material.

The Engineer may modify the sequence or the number of coverages with either roller as deemed necessary to insure satisfactory breakage and compaction of the material.

Do not place degradable rock or degradable rock and soil mixture in the top 24 inches (600 mm) of embankment.

Wasting of degradable rock will be permitted provided the provisions and conditions of Article 225-3 of the Standard Specifications are met.

No additional compensation will be provided for the procedures outlined in this provision. This work is included in the unit price bid for unclassified excavation.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 18899 9-29-14 ENGINEER JAMES R. BATTS, JR.

CONTROL OF VIBRATION (SPECIAL)

The work governed by this provision includes control of vibration and detailed pre-construction and post-construction condition assessment and vibration monitoring of the mausoleum structure listed below. Control of vibration is required for all construction activities including construction of the BMP basin embankment within 100 feet of the mausoleum structure. Attention is directed to Articles 107-11 and 107-14 of the Standard Specifications. Review and acceptance of any construction plan submittals does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage or liability.

Structures	**Location**
Parcel 37 Mausoleum & Cemetery	Station 56 + 00 –L- RT

The contractor shall utilize proper construction methods and equipment to avoid damage to the structure. Construction induced vibrations shall not exceed a peak particle velocity of 0.50 inches per second at the structure at any time. Peak particle velocity (PPV) is defined for this provision as the maximum ground vibration velocity measured in each of the three individual perpendicular axes. If construction vibrations recorded show a peak particle velocity exceeding 0.50 inches per second or any potential to damage the structure, cease all work immediately and furnish the Engineer with an alternative method of construction. The Engineer will review the proposed alternative method of construction and respond to the Contractor within three (3) working days from the time the submittal is received. If construction vibration recorded exceeding a peak particle velocity of 0.50 inches per second has damaged any structures or buildings, the Contractor shall repair the damage or compensate the property owner for the damage at no additional cost to the North Carolina Department of Transportation. If blasting is required for rock excavation, submit a blasting plan that meets Subarticle 220-3(B) of the Standard Specifications for the Engineer's review and approval.

A vibration and noise monitoring consultant prequalified by the NCDOT Contractual Services Unit for vibration and noise monitoring (work code 3120) shall perform both pre and post construction condition assessments and vibration monitoring of the structure. The pre and post condition assessments shall include both photographic and written documentation of all damage and installation of crack gauges where applicable at locations determined by the consultant. The pre and post condition assessments shall be detailed such that the difference, if any, in the condition of the structure before and after the construction of the project can be clearly demonstrated. Perform the pre-construction condition assessment less than one month before the first construction activities begin within 100 feet of the mausoleum structure listed above. Submit the name of the prequalified consultant and a vibration monitoring plan to the Engineer for approval at least 14 days before beginning pre construction condition assessment. Submit the pre construction inventory report within 7 days after completion of the assessment.

Furnish and operate two vibration and noise monitoring devices (engineering seismograph with geophones) during all construction activities within 100 feet of the mausoleum structure listed above. The devices shall have been calibrated within the

twelve months prior to beginning of vibration monitoring and at 12 month intervals thereafter. The devices shall be capable of recording vibrations in the three perpendicular axes: vertical, transverse, and longitudinal, and also be capable of recording the full vibration waveform with a precision level of 0.01 inch per second. The geophones shall be capable of recording sound from all construction activities.

Continuous monitoring will be required during each phase of work such as blasting, excavation, placement of borrow material, and compaction within 100 feet of the Mausoleum structure that could generate vibrations detectable at the mausoleum. Submit to the Engineer the vibration monitoring records within 24 hours of completion of each monitoring. Once all construction within 100 feet of the Mausoleum structure is completed, as determined by the Engineer, vibration monitoring may be stopped. Conduct the post-construction condition assessment within 1 month after all construction within 100 feet of the Mausoleum structure is complete and submit the post-construction inventory report within 7 days thereafter.

Measurement and Payment

Payment will be made by the Lump Sum bid price for "Control of Vibration." Such payment will be considered as full compensation for all work described in this provision including, but not limited to, control of vibration, pre-construction and post–construction condition assessments of the structure, vibration monitoring, and submission of reports.

Pay Item:	Pay Quantity
Control of Vibration	Lump Sum

BMP BASIN EMBANKMENT CONSTRUCTION: **(SPECIAL)**

Description

The work covered by this provision consists of constructing BMP basin embankments in conformity with the lines, grades, and typical cross sections shown on the plans. Construct the embankments in accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures and as specified in this provision. The contractor shall pay special attention to the proximity of a mausoleum and cemetery to this construction site. Exercise care not to damage the mausoleum and cemetery due to construction induced vibration and other activities. Schedule a preconstruction meeting with the representatives of the contractor and NCDOT including the resident engineer, area roadway construction engineer, geotechnical engineering unit, and hydraulics unit a minimum of four (4) weeks prior to beginning this embankment construction.

Materials

Use only suitable material as specified herein in each zone of the embankments shown on the plans. Do not use any frozen material, roots, sod, rocks or gravel larger than four (4) inches in diameter, or soils with an organic content more than four (4) percent. The Engineer reserves the right to inspect and/or test the materials at any time. Remove materials that are found not meeting the requirements specified herein from this construction site immediately.

In the specified clay core zone, use borrow material meeting AASHTO classification A-7-6 soil with a plasticity index ranging between 30 and 70. Do not use degradable soil or rock, or any on-site material excavated from this project site.

For the filter diaphragm, use fine aggregates meeting the requirements for 2S in Section 1005 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications. Do not use aggregates originated from limestone.

For all other parts of the embankments including foundation condition material for both 30 inch and four (4) inch diameter drainage pipes, use borrow material that meets the piedmont and western area criteria for acceptance of borrow material in Section 1018 of the Standard Specifications. Do not use degradable soil or rock, or any on-site material excavated from this project site.

Filter diaphragm drain pipes shall be Schedule 80 PVC with a minimum diameter of four (4) inches. Perforated or slotted pipes shall be covered with a non-woven geotextile meeting the requirements of Type I Geotextile in Table 1056-1 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Methods

(A) Excavation

Excavate as needed to place clay core, filter diaphragm, drainage pipes, and pipe bedding material (foundation condition material) as shown on the plans and directed by the Engineer. Do not use any type of explosives or blasting to excavate rock or any other material. Exercise care not to generate excessive vibration that may damage nearby structures including mausoleum. Provide an adequate drainage system throughout the excavation area to minimize inflow of surface water into the excavation and to drain any standing water from the excavation. Pump out and discharge properly any standing water as needed to maintain a dry condition within the excavation. Excavate only small areas at a time that can be backfilled within 24 hours of excavation. Do not use any excavated material in this BMP basin embankment construction.

(B) Embankment Formation

The material, including the clay core and fine aggregates, shall be deposited and spread in successive, uniform, approximately horizontal layers of not more than eight (8) inches in depth, loose measurement, for the full width of the cross section, and shall be kept approximately level by the use of effective spreading equipment. Each layer of the embankment shall be thoroughly compacted as hereinafter specified. Hauling shall be distributed over the full width of the embankment. The embankment shall be shaped and properly drained at all times and in no case will deep ruts be allowed to form during the construction of the embankment. Each layer shall be in a firm and stable condition without excessive movement or displacement of surface material or the underlying embankment before the next lift is permitted to be placed. Do not operate any heavy construction equipment over any drainage pipes until the pipe is covered with a minimum three (3) feet of fill material.

(C) Embankment Compaction

Compact all material in a maximum of eight (8) inch lifts to at least 95% of that obtained by compacting a sample of the material in accordance with AASHTO T99 as modified by the Department. Do not use vibrating rollers or compactors except hand-held light compactors. Do not use drop weights operating from a crane or hoist. Use proper compaction equipment that can achieve the required density requirements for all fill materials while minimizing compaction induced vibration. Exercise care not to generate excessive vibration that could potentially damage nearby structures including the mausoleum.

(D) Clay Core Construction

Construct the clay core to the dimensions shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Key in vertically the clay core a minimum of two (2) feet into the weathered rock unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Extend the clay core horizontally a minimum of five (5) feet into the natural ground at both ends of the basin embankment as directed by the Engineer. Do not place any fill material in the excavation until the Engineer inspects and verifies the excavated surface. Compact the clay core at a

moisture content of optimum to four (4) percent above optimum moisture content unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

(E) Filter Diaphragm Construction

As an optional construction method, the contractor may construct the filter diaphragm in accordance with Natural Resources Conservation Service National Engineering Handbook, Part 628 Dams, Chapter 45 Filter Diaphragms. Two methods of constructing filter diaphragms are addressed in Part 628 Dams, Chapter 45 Filter Diaphragms; the cut and fill method and the concurrent method.

Measurement and Payment

Excavation of soil and rock will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price for unclassified excavation per Section 225 of the Standard Specifications. No separate measurement for payment will be made for the embankment construction except clay core and filter diaphragm. Payment at the contract unit price for borrow excavation per Section 230 of the Standard Specifications will be full compensation for all embankment construction as specified herein except clay core and filter diaphragm. Clay core will be measured and paid for in cubic yards of the material that has been accepted by the Engineer, measured in their final position and computed by the average end area method. Filter diaphragm will be measured and paid for in cubic yards of the fine aggregates that have been accepted by the Engineer, measured in their final position and computed by the average end area method. Drainage pipes will be measured and paid for per Section 305 of the Standard Specifications.

Such payments will be considered as full compensation for all work described in this provision including, but not limited to, materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Items	Pay Unit
Unclassified Excavation	Cubic Yard
Borrow Excavation	Cubic Yard
Clay Core	Cubic Yard
Filter Diaphragm	Cubic Yard
4" Solid Drain Pipe	Linear Foot
4" Perforated or Slotted Drain Pipe with Geotextile Sock	Linear Foot

NORTH CAROLINA
PROFESSIONAL
SEAL
17305
ENGINEER
KYUNG JUN KIM

6/26/14

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
GEOENVIRONMENTAL

CONTAMINATED SOIL (9/3/2013)

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that soil contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbon compounds exist within the project area. The known areas of contamination are indicated on corresponding plans sheets. Information relating to these contaminated areas, sample locations, and investigation reports are available at the following web address by navigating to the correct letting year and month then selecting, "Plans and Proposals", "Durham U-0071", "GeoEnvironmental":

http://dotw-xfer01.dot.state.nc.us/dsplan/

Petroleum contaminated soil may be encountered during any earthwork activities on the project. The Contractor shall only excavate those soils that the Engineer designates necessary to complete a particular task. The Engineer shall determine if soil is contaminated based on petroleum odors and unusual soil staining. Contaminated soil not required to be excavated is to remain in place and undisturbed. Undisturbed soil shall remain in place, whether contaminated or not. The Contractor shall transport all contaminated soil excavated from the project to a facility licensed to accept contaminated soil.

In the event that the Contractor chooses to stockpile the soil temporarily, the stockpile shall be created within the property boundaries of the source material and in accordance with the Stockpile Detail found in the plans. If the volume of contaminated material exceeds available space on site, the Contractor shall obtain a permit from the NCDENR UST Section's Regional Office for off-site temporary storage. Stockpiling contaminated soil will be incidental to the project. The Contractor shall provide disposal manifests and weigh tickets to the Engineer for review and approval. The Engineer will in turn provide the GeoEnvironmental Section with a copy of the disposal manifests and weigh tickets for their records.

Measurement and Payment:

The quantity of contaminated soil hauled, and disposed of shall be the actual number of tons of material, which has been acceptably transported and weighed with certified scales as documented by disposal manifests and weigh tickets. The quantity of contaminated soil, measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for "Hauling, and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil".

The above price and payment shall be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to loading, transportation, weighing, laboratory testing, disposal, equipment, decontamination of equipment, labor, and personal protective equipment. Excavation of petroleum contaminated soil will be incidental to the project.

Payment shall be made under:

09-03-2013

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil	Ton

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 31499 ENGINEER CYRUS F. PARKER

TIP # U-0071 Durham County

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 022959 ENGINEER RONALD W. KING 11/26/13

OVERHEAD AND DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN FOUNDATIONS:

Description

Sign foundations include foundations for overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Sign foundations consist of footings with pedestals or drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings, conduit and anchor rod assemblies. Construct sign foundations in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Define "cantilever sign" as an overhead cantilever sign support in accordance with Figure 1-1 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals.*

Materials

Use sign foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

Assumed Subsurface Conditions

Assume the following soil parameters and groundwater elevation for sign foundations unless these subsurface conditions are not applicable to sign locations:

(A) Unit weight (γ) = 120 lb/cf,

(B) Friction angle (ϕ) = 30°,

(C) Cohesion (c) = 0 lb/sf and

(D) Groundwater 7 ft below finished grade.

A subsurface investigation is required if the Engineer determines these assumed subsurface conditions do not apply to a sign location and the sign cannot be moved. Subsurface conditions requiring a subsurface investigation include but are not limited to weathered or hard rock, boulders, very soft or loose soil, muck or shallow groundwater. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for subsurface investigations.

Subsurface Investigations

Use a prequalified geotechnical consultant to perform one standard penetration test (SPT) boring in accordance with ASTM D1586 at each sign location requiring a subsurface investigation. Rough grade sign locations to within 2 ft of finished grade before beginning drilling. Drill borings to 2 drilled pier diameters below anticipated pier tip elevations or refusal, whichever is higher.

Use the computer software gINT version V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide boring logs sealed by a geologist or engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

Sign Foundation Designs

Design sign foundations for the wind zone and clearances shown in the plans and the slope of finished grade at each sign location. Use the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevation

above for sign foundation designs unless a subsurface investigation is required. For sign locations requiring a subsurface investigation, design sign foundations for the subsurface conditions at each sign location. Design footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings in accordance with the 6th Edition of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*. In some instances, conflicts with drainage structures may dictate sign foundation types.

Design footings in accordance with Section 4.4 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Do not use an allowable bearing pressure of more than 3,000 lb/sf for footings.

Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges* except reduce ultimate side resistance by 25% for uplift. Use the computer software LPILE version 6.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Provide drilled pier designs with a horizontal deflection of less than 1" at top of piers. For cantilever signs with single drilled pier foundations supporting metal poles, use wings to resist torsion forces. Provide drilled pier designs with a factor of safety of at least 2.0 for torsion.

For drilled pier sign foundations supporting upright trusses, use dual drilled piers connected with a grade beam having a moment of inertia approximately equal to that of either pier. The Broms' method is acceptable to analyze drilled piers with grade beams instead of LPILE. Use a safety factor of at least 3.5 for the Broms' design method in accordance with C13.6.1.1 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*.

Submit boring logs, if any, working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, required foundation dimensions and elevations and typical sections with reinforcement, conduit and anchor rod assembly details. Include all boring logs, design calculations and LPILE output for sign foundation design submittals. Have sign foundations designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Construct footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings and install anchor rod assemblies for sign foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

Measurement and Payment

Overhead Footings will be measured and paid in cubic yards. Sign foundations will be measured as the cubic yards of foundation concrete for footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings shown on the accepted submittals. The contract unit price for *Overhead Footings* will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and foundation materials, stabilizing or shoring excavations and supplying concrete, reinforcing steel, conduit, anchor rod assemblies and any incidentals necessary to construct sign foundations. Subsurface investigations required by the Engineer will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Overhead Footings	Cubic Yard

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 022009 ENGINEER RONALD W. KIRK 11/26/13

OVERHEAD SIGN SUPPORTS:

Description

Design, fabricate, furnish and erect various types of overhead sign assemblies. Fabricate supporting structures using tubular members of either aluminum or steel. The types of overhead sign assemblies included in this specification are span structures, cantilever structures and sign structures attached to bridges.

Materials

Structural Steel	Section 1072
Overhead Sign Structures	Section 1096
Signing Materials	Section 1092
Organic Zinc Repair Paint	Article 1080-9
Reinforcing Steel	Section 1070
Direct Tension Indicators	Sections 440 and 1072

Construction Methods

A. General

Fabricate overhead sign assemblies in accordance with the details shown in the approved working drawings and the requirements of these specifications.

No welding, cutting or drilling will be permitted in the field, unless approved by the Engineer.

Drill bolt holes and slots to finished size. Holes may also be punched to finished size, provided the diameter of the punched holes is at least twice the thickness of the metal being punched. Flame cutting of bolt holes and slots is not permitted.

Erect sign panels in accordance with the requirements for Type A or B signs as indicated in the plans or Roadway Standard Drawings. Field drill two holes per connection in the Z bars for attaching signs to overhead structures. Provide two U-bolts at each U-bolt connection such as each truss chord to sign hanger and each truss chord to walkway support or light support. Provide two U-bolts at each U-bolt connection where ends of truss chords are supported. The minimum diameter of all U-bolts is ½ inch.

For all U-bolt connections of hanger beams to overhead assembly truss chords, provide all U-bolts with a flat washer and double nuts at each end of the U-bolts. All double nuts that are on any U-bolt shall be the same thickness and weight. When

assembled, the double nuts shall be brought tight against each other by the use of two wrenches.

Use two coats of a zinc-rich paint to touch up minor scars on all galvanized materials.

For high strength bolted connections, use direct tension indicators. Galvanize bolts, nuts and washers in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

B. Shop Drawings

Design the overhead sign supports, including foundations, prior to fabrication. Submit design calculations and working drawings of the designs to the Engineer for review and acceptance.

Have a professional engineer registered in the State of North Carolina perform the computations and render a set of sealed, signed and dated drawings detailing the construction of each structure.

Submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance complete design and fabrication details for each overhead sign assembly, including foundations and brackets for supporting the signs and maintenance walkways, if applicable, electrical control boxes, and lighting luminaires. Base design upon the revised structure line drawings, wind load area and the wind speed shown in the plans, and in accordance with the *Standard Specifications for Structural Structures for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*.

Submit thirteen (13) copies of completely detailed working drawings and one copy of the design calculations including all design assumptions for each overhead sign assembly to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. Working drawings shall include complete design and fabrication details (including foundations); provisions for attaching signs, maintenance walkways (when applicable), lighting luminaires to supporting structures, applicable material specifications, and any other information necessary for procuring and replacing any part of the complete overhead sign assembly.

Allow 40 days for initial working drawing review after the Engineer receives them. If revisions to working drawings are required, an additional 40 days shall be required for review and approval of the final working drawings.

Approval of working drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the correctness of the drawings, or for the fit of all shop and field connections and anchors.

C. Design and Fabrication

The following criteria govern the design of overhead sign assemblies:

Design shall be in accordance with the *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 5th Edition, 2009* and the 2010 and 2011 Interim Revisions.

Within this Specification, there are several design criteria that are owner specified. They include:

- Overhead cantilever sign structures shall include galloping loads (exclude four-chord horizontal trusses).
- The natural wind gust speed in North Carolina shall be assumed to be 11.6 mph.
- The fatigue importance category used in the design, for each type of structure, shall be for:
- Cantilever structures with span greater than 50 feet – Fatigue Category I.
-
- Cantilever structures with span less than or equal to 50 feet – Fatigue Category II.
- Non-cantilever structures – Fatigue Category II

The following Specification interpretations or criteria shall be used in the design of overhead sign assemblies:

- For design of supporting upright posts or columns, the effective length factor for columns "K", as provided for in Appendix B, Section B.5, shall be taken as the following, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer:

  Case 1 For a single upright post of cantilever or span type overhead sign structure, the effective column length factor, "K", shall be taken as 2.0.

  Case 2 For twin post truss-type upright post with the post connected to one chord of a horizontal truss, the effective column length factor for that column shall be taken as 2.0.

  Case 3 For twin post truss-type upright post with the post connected to two truss chords of a horizontal tri-chord or box truss, the effective column length factor for that column shall be taken as 1.65

- For twin post truss-type uprights, the unbraced length of the post shall be from the chord to post connection to the top of base plate

- For twin post truss-type uprights when the post is subject to axial compression, bending moment, shear, and torsion, the post shall satisfy *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals* Equations 5-17, 5-18 and 5-19. To reduce the effects of secondary bending, in lieu of Equation 5-18, the following equation may be used:

$$\frac{f_a}{F_a} + \frac{f_b}{\left(1 - \frac{0.6 f_a}{F_{\acute{e}}}\right) F_b} + \left(\frac{f_v}{F_v}\right)^2 \leq 1.0$$

Where fa = Computed axial compression stress at base of post

- The base plate thickness for all uprights and poles shall be a minimum of 2" but not less than that determined by the following criteria and design.

Case 1 Circular or rectangular solid base plates with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, and where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/5 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt shall be calculated as $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$.

Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/5 of the upright diameter
The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt shall be calculated as $M = P \times D_2$.

- M - bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one anchor bolt
- P - anchoring force of each anchor bolt
- D_1 - horizontal distance between the center of the anchor bolt and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the radius of the bolt circle and the outside radius of the upright
- D_2 - horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

- The critical section shall be located at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two adjacent critical sections shall be considered ineffective.

- The thickness of Case 1 base plate shall not be less than that calculated based on formula for Case 2.

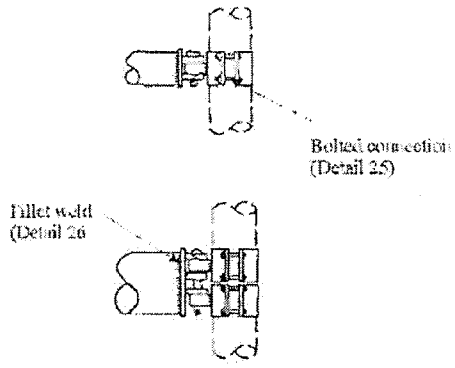
- Uprights, foundations, and trusses that support overhead signs shall be designed in accordance with the Overhead and Dynamic Message Sign Foundations Project Special Provision for the effects of torsion. Torsion shall be considered from dead load eccentricity of these attachments, as well as for attachments such as walkways, supporting brackets, lights, etc., that add to the torsion in the assembly. Truss vertical and horizontal truss diagonals in particular and any other assembly members shall be appropriately sized for these loads.

- Uprights, foundations, and trusses that support overhead mounted signs shall be designed for the proposed sign wind area and future wind areas. The design shall consider the effect of torsion induced by the eccentric force location of the center of wind force above (or below) the center of the supporting truss. Truss vertical and horizontal truss diagonals in particular and any other assembly members shall be appropriately sized for these loads.

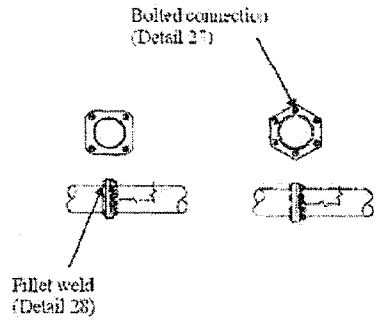
For non-cantilevered monotube sign support structures, the following table and figures are considered as a required addition to the Standard Specifications for Structural Support for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 5th Edition, 2009:

Construction	Detail	Stress Category	Application	Example
Mechanically Fastened Connections	25. Bolts in Tension	D	Beam column connection for monotube structures	16
Fillet Weld Connections	26. Fillet welded with one side normal to applied stress	E'	Beam column connection for monotube structures	17
Mechanically Fastened Connections	27. High strength bolts in tension	D	Monotube or truss-chord splice	17
Fillet Weld Connections	28. Fillet welded with one side normal to applied stress	E'	Monotube or truss-chord splice	17
Mechanically Fastened Connections	29. U-bolts tied to transverse truss column to keep chords in place	D	Horizontal truss connection with vertical truss	18
Mechanically Fastened Connections	30. Net section of full-tightened, high tension bolts in shear	B	Truss bolted joint	18

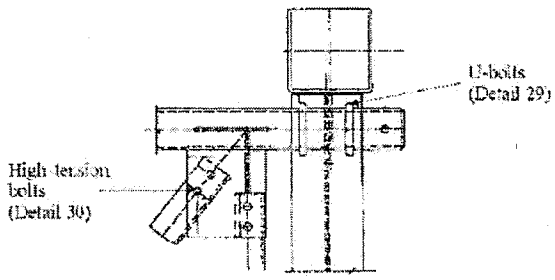
Add to the Specifications, Figure 11-1:



Beam-Column Connection for monotube structure
Example 16



Monotube beam splice
Example 17



Beam-Column Connection for Truss Structure
Example 18

Fabricate all overhead sign assemblies, including but not limited to foundations, in accordance with the details shown on the approved shop drawings and with the requirements of these Specifications.

Fabricate the span and cantilever supporting structures using tubular members of either aluminum or steel, using only one type of material throughout the project. Sign support structures that are to be attached to bridges shall be fabricated using other structural shapes.

Horizontal components of the supporting structures for overhead signs may be of a truss design or a design using singular (monotube) horizontal members to support the sign panels.

Truss or singular member centerline must coincide with the centerline of sign design area shown on the structure line drawing.

Provide permanent camber in addition to dead load camber in accordance with the *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals*. Indicate on the shop drawings the amount of camber provided and the method employed in the fabrication of the support to obtain the camber.

Use cantilever sign structures that meet the following design criteria:

a. Do not exceed an L / 150 vertical dead load deflection at the end of the arm due to distortions in the arm and vertical support, where L is the length of the arm from the center of the vertical support to the outer edge of the sign.

b. Do not exceed an L / 40 horizontal deflection at the end of the arm due to distortions in the arm and vertical support, as a result of design wind load.

Fabricate attachment assemblies for mounting signs in a manner that allows easy removal of sign panels for repair.

Compensation

The work covered by this section will be paid for at the contract lump sum for each *Supports, Overhead Sign Structure* @ _____. Such price will be full compensation for all work covered by this specification includes all design, fabrication, construction, transportation, and erection of the complete overhead sign structure, supporting structure, hardware, lighting support brackets, preparing and furnishing shop drawings, and attaching the signs to the overhead assembly.

Payment will be made under:

Supports, Overhead Sign Structure @ _____	Lump Sum

Law Enforcement:
(02/06/2013)

Description

Furnish Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles to direct traffic in accordance with the contract.

Construction Methods

Use uniformed Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles equipped with blue lights mounted on top of the vehicle, and Law Enforcement vehicle emblems to direct or control traffic as required by the plans or by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Law Enforcement will be measured and paid for in the actual number of hours that each Law Enforcement Officer is provided during the life of the project as approved by the Engineer. There will be no direct payment for marked Law Enforcement vehicles as they are considered incidental to the pay item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Law Enforcement	Hour

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 15876 ENGINEER MICHAEL T. RZEPKA

12-3-13

TRANSFER AND TRANSPORT VEHICLE FOR MOVABLE CONCRETE BARRIER

DESCRIPTION.

Furnish, maintain and operate a Transfer And Transport Vehicle For Movable Concrete Barrier (MCB) in accordance with the plans and specifications.

MATERIALS.

Provide Transfer and Transport Vehicle which is compatible with movable concrete barrier (MCB) utilized on the project.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS.

Provide Transfer and Transport Vehicle which is able to pick up and move continuous lengths of movable concrete barrier across the roadway in accordance with manufacturer specifications.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT.

The quantity of Transfer and Transport Vehicles to be paid for will be the actual number of vehicles used on the project.

BASIS OF PAYMENT.

The quantity of Transfer And Transport Vehicles, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each "Transfer and Transport Vehicle for Movable Concrete Barrier" on the following schedule:

70% of the unit bid price upon placing the unit in service.
20% of the unit bid price when the project is 50% complete.
10% of the unit bid price when the project is 100% complete.

Payment will be made under:

Transfer and Transport Vehicle ..... Each

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 15876 ENGINEER MICHAEL T. KEMPA

8-5-14

WBS 34745.1.1 (U-0071)
Date: 10-09-2013

Durham County

MOVABLE CONCRETE BARRIER:
(02/06/2013)

Description

Furnish, install, secure, maintain, remove and reset Movable Concrete Barrier in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Materials

(A) General:

Provide Movable Concrete Barrier that meets the requirements of Section 854 and Section 1077 of the 2012 Standard Specifications, and meets or exceeds the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level II for work zones which have a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less; and/or meets or exceeds the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level III for work zones which have a posted speed limit of 50 mph or greater.

(B) Material Qualifications

Use Movable Concrete Barrier which is on the North Carolina Department of Transportation's Approved Products List or is Traffic-qualified by the Work Zone Traffic Control Section. For more information on the Traffic-qualification process, contact the Work Zone Traffic Control Section at 750 N. Greenfield Parkway, Garner, NC 27529, (919)773-2800.

(C) Historical Performance

Historical performance of the Movable Concrete Barrier will be used in determining future use of the material by the NCDOT, even if the Movable Concrete Barrier has been traffic-qualified. Poor past or poor current performance of Movable Concrete Barrier at any site, whether or not related to a specific contract may be grounds for non-acceptance of a product on any project under contract.

Construction Methods

(A) General:

Section 1105-3 of the 2012 Standard Specification applies to this special provision.

(B) Resetting Movable Concrete Barrier:

Reset Movable Concrete Barrier entails pin disconnection and longitudinal transfer of the movable concrete barrier.

(C) Stockpiling:

Stockpile Movable Concrete Barrier in accordance with Section 1170-3, (D) of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

(D) Barrier Delineators:

Furnish delineators for Movable Concrete Barrier which meet the requirements of Section 1088-2 and Section 1170-3, (E) of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Maintenance

Maintain Movable Concrete Barrier in accordance with Section 1105-4 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement

The method of measurement will be in accordance with Section 1170-04 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Do not confuse resetting of Movable Concrete Barrier with lateral transfer across roadway which is incidental to the cost of barrier.

There will be no measurement made of barrier delineators as they are considered incidental to the other pay items in this special provision.

Basis of Payment

The quantity of Movable Concrete Barrier, measured as provided above, will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Movable Concrete Barrier".

The quantity of resetting Movable Concrete Barrier, measured as provided above, will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Reset Movable Concrete Barrier".

There will be no direct payment for barrier delineators as they are considered incidental to the other pay items in this special provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Movable Concrete Barrier	Linear Foot
Reset Movable Concrete Barrier	Linear Foot

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 15876 ENGINEER MICHAEL T. REEPKA

Michael T. Reepka
12-3-13

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
LIGHTING

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 022582 ENGINEER PAUL KI-BUN CHAN 8-23-13

1.00 DESCRIPTION

The work covered by this Section consists of furnishing, installing, connecting, and placing into satisfactory operating condition roadway lighting and underpass conduit systems at locations shown on the plans. Perform all work in accordance with these Special Provisions, the Plans, the National Electrical Code, and North Carolina Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" (Standard Specifications).

Perform all work in conformance with Division 14 of the Standard Specifications except as modified or added to by these Special Provisions. Install all bore pits outside the clear zone, as defined in the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide or as directed by the Engineer.
In addition to the requirements of Division 1400, other specific Sections of the Standard Specifications applicable to the work on this project are listed below.

Section 1401	High Mount Standard and Portable Drive Unit
Section 1403	High Mount Luminaires
Section 1404	Light Standards
Section 1405	Standard Foundation
Section 1406	Light Standard Luminaires
Section 1407	Electric Service Pole and Lateral
Section 1408	Light Control System
Section 1409	Electrical Duct
Section 1410	Feeder Circuits
Section 1411	Electrical Junction Boxes

2.00 HIGH MOUNT FOUNDATIONS

2.10 DESCRIPTION

High mount foundations for high mount standards consist of drilled piers or footings with pedestals, conduit and anchor rod assemblies. Construct high mount foundations in accordance with the contract and either *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1402.01 or the accepted submittals. Define "high mount standard foundation" as a drilled pier including the conduit and anchor rod assembly that meets Standard Drawing No. 1402.01.

2.20 MATERIALS

Use high mount foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision found in the Roadway Project Special Provisions.

2.30 HIGH MOUNT STANDARD FOUNDATIONS

Construct high mount standard foundations for the wind zone and high mount heights shown in the plans unless the following assumed site conditions are not applicable to high mount locations:

A. Soil with unit weight (γ) $\geq$ 120 lb/cf and friction angle (ϕ) $\geq$ 30°,
B. Groundwater at least 7 ft below finished grade and
C. Slope of finished grade 6:1 (H:V) or flatter.

A subsurface investigation and high mount foundation design are required if the Engineer determines these assumed site conditions do not apply to a high mount location and the high mount cannot be moved. Subsurface conditions requiring a high mount foundation design include but are not limited to weathered or hard rock, boulders, very soft or loose soil, muck or shallow groundwater. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for subsurface investigations or high mount foundation designs.

2.40 SUBSUFACE INVESTIGATIONS

Use a prequalified geotechnical consultant to perform one standard penetration test (SPT) boring in accordance with ASTM D1586 at each high mount location requiring a subsurface investigation. Rough grade high mount locations to within 2 ft of finished grade before beginning drilling. Drill borings to 2 drilled pier diameters below anticipated pier tip elevations or refusal, whichever is higher.

Use the computer software gINT version 8.0 or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide boring logs sealed by a geologist or engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

2.50 HIGH MOUNT FOUNDATION DESIGNS

Design high mount foundations for the wind zone and high mount heights shown in the plans and the slope of finished grade and subsurface conditions at each high mount location. Design drilled piers, footings and pedestals in accordance with the 4th Edition of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals.*

Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Use the computer software LPILE version 5.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Provide drilled pier designs with a horizontal deflection of less than 0.5" at top of piers.

Design footings in accordance with Section 4.4 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.* Do not use an allowable bearing pressure of more than 3,000 lb/sf for footings.

Submit boring logs, working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views,

required foundation dimensions and elevations and typical sections with reinforcement, conduit and anchor rod assembly details. Include all boring logs, design calculations and LPILE output for high mount foundation design submittals. Have high mount foundations designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

2.60 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Grade a 3 ft diameter level work area around high mount locations with cut and fill slopes as shown on Standard Drawing No. 1402.01. Construct drilled piers, footings and pedestals and install anchor rod assemblies for high mount foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

2.70 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

High Mount Foundations will be measured and paid in cubic yards. High mount standard foundations will be measured as the cubic yards of concrete shown on Standard Drawing No. 1402.01 for the high mount height and wind zone shown in the plans. All other high mount foundations will be measured as the cubic yards of foundation concrete for drilled piers, footings and pedestals shown on the accepted submittals. The contract unit price for *High Mount Foundations* will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and foundation materials, stabilizing or shoring excavations and supplying concrete, reinforcing steel, conduit, anchor rod assemblies and any incidentals necessary to construct high mount foundations. Subsurface investigations and high mount foundation designs required by the Engineer will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

High Mount Foundations.....Cubic Yard

3.00 ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES

3.10 DESCRIPTION

Same as Section 1411-1.

3.20 MATERIALS

Same as Section 1411-2, except modify referenced Section 1091-5 as follows:

- Page 10-202, revise paragraph starting on line 9 to read "Provide polymer concrete (PC) boxes which have bolted covers and open bottoms. Provide vertical extensions of 6" to 12" as required by project special provisions."
- Page 10-202, revise sentence beginning on line 14 to read "Other thermoplastic materials may be used for components which are not normally exposed to sunlight."

3.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Same as Section 1411-3.

3.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Same as Section 1411-4.

4.00 ELECTRICAL CONDUIT SYSTEM

4.10 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install a conduit system consisting of pull boxes, conduit, expansion fittings, anchors, straps and hubs for wall mounted and/or pendant mounted luminaires. Luminaires and conductors are not part of this contract and will be provided by others.

4.20 MATERIALS

Use galvanized weldless forged steel eye-nuts that comply with Federal Specification WW-H-171E (Type 17), or Manufacturers Standardization Society SP-69-2003 (Type 17). Attach eye-nuts to galvanized steel or stainless steel threaded rod that has been anchored to the bridge deck with adhesive anchors. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel lock nuts.

Use metallic and non-metallic conduit sized as shown in the plans. Use Conduit and round gasketed PVC hubs which conformance to Article 1400-2 of the Standard Specifications.

Provide UL listed PVC expansion fittings of the appropriate size at all bridge construction and bent expansion joints and as noted in the plans. Expansion fittings shall be weatherproof, designed for non-metallic conduit and provide 4" minimum of conduit movement.

Provide UL listed PVC adapters for adapting PVC conduits to RGS conduits.

Provide electroplated malleable iron fittings for rigid galvanized steel conduit per UL 514 and as noted in the plans. Use galvanized malleable iron conduit bodies, with covers, solid gaskets and stainless steel cover screws.

Provide pull lines specifically designed for pulling rope through conduit. Use pull lines made of 2-ply line, with a tensile strength of 240 pounds minimum. Use rot and mildew resistant pull lines that are resistant to tangling when being dispensed.

Provide a zinc rich paint conforming to Section 1080-9 of the Standard Specifications for repair of damaged galvanizing.

Use high strength galvanized anchor bolts, nuts, and washers in accordance with Article 1072-5 of the Standard Specifications as required to properly attach the conduit system to the backwall and bridge deck.

4.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install conduit system in continuous runs, watertight, free of kinks, and with as few couplings as standard lengths will permit. Do not exceed a total of 270° bends (3-90° bends) between outlets. Attach conduit to structure using clamps and spacers secured with ¼" or 3/8" concrete anchors to be used with ¾" or 1-½" conduit, respectively, at 2 ½" minimum embedment. Use standard conduit sweeps, field bend or install conduit bodies as required to assemble conduit system as shown in the plans.

Install number and size of conduits as shown in the plans for connection to underpass lights (provided by others).

Terminate rigid galvanized conduits 18" underground or inside junction boxes as shown in the plans.

Use approved adapters to transition from rigid galvanized conduit to PVC conduit as shown on the plans.

Provide protection at all times against the entrance of water or other foreign matter into the conduit system. Plug or cap conduit system when work is temporarily suspended, including nightly stoppage of work.

Provide expansion fittings where conduit crosses structure construction and/or expansion joints and as noted in the plans. Offset conduit at expansion fittings to ensure proper operation and prevent contact with attachment surface.

Cover all exposed raw metal surfaces with a cold galvanized, zinc rich paint to ensure against corrosion in any area where galvanizing has been damaged.

Thread and cap all conduits stubbed below grade for future use with a waterproof galvanized cap. Install a pull line in all conduit runs. Include enough slack to allow easy conductor installation.

All work must be inspected and approved by the Engineer before concealment. Cap all open conduit stubs after installing pull line and inspection by the Engineer.

4.40 METHOD O F MEASUREMENT

No direct measurement will be made for the conduit system, since it will be paid for on a lump sum basis.

4.50 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Lump Sum Basis:

Payment for the conduit system will be made at the contract lump sum price for "Electrical Conduit System at _____".

Compensation:

Such price and payment for the conduit system as provided above will be considered full compensation for all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and these special provisions.

Payment will be made under:

Electrical Conduit System at _____.....Lump Sum

5.00 HIGH MAST LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRES

5.10 DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install and place into satisfactory operation, LED luminaires on high mount standards as detailed in these Special Provisions.

The Contractor shall supply Holophane or Cooper LED high mount luminaires, part numbers HMLED114KAHGL5, or GLEON-AE-08-LED-480-5WQ-GM-EA, respectively, or approved equal on 80' high mount standards and Holophane or Cooper LED high mount luminaires, part numbers HMLED144KAHGL5, or GLEON-AE-10-LED-480-5WQ-GM-EA, respectively, or approved equal on 100' and 120' high mount standards.

Any alternate luminaire submitted for approval must meet the minimum requirements below. The Contractor shall supply the Department with current catalog cuts and 3rd party certified photometric data files in Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) format for any alternate high mount luminaire submitted for approval. The Department will thoroughly evaluate alternate luminaires to determine if proposed alternate high mount luminaire meets or exceeds design criteria.

High mount luminaire retrofit LED kits are not an acceptable alternative.

5.20 MATERIALS

5.21 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Requirements

- LM-79 photometric test reports shall be provided for all LED luminaires. LM-79 luminaire photometric reports shall be produced by an independent test laboratory and include the following:
    - Name of test laboratory. The test laboratory must hold National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accreditation for the IES LM-79 test procedure or must be qualified, verified, and recognized through the U.S. Department of Energy's CALiPER program.
    - Report number
    - Date
    - Complete luminaire catalog number. Catalog number tested must match the catalog number of the luminaire submitted, except for variations which do not affect performance.
    - Description of luminaire, LED light source(s), and LED driver(s)
    - Goniophotometry
    - Colorimetry

- LM-80 lumen maintenance test report shall be provided for each respective LED light source.
- Luminaire shall be constructed of aluminum. Each luminaire shall be finished gray in color unless otherwise noted.
- Luminaires shall have a minimum L70 rating of 60,000 hours at 25°C, 100,000 hours desirable. Provide a summary of reliability testing performed for LED driver.
- Luminaires for 80' high mast standards shall have a maximum total power consumption of 450 watts (W) at 480VAC. Luminaires for 100' and 120' high mast standards shall have a maximum total power consumption of 560W at 480VAC. Nominal luminaire input wattage shall account for nominal applied voltage and any reduction in driver efficiency due to sub-optimal driver loading.
- Luminaire shall have an IESNA distribution Type V.
- Luminaire LED modules shall meet dust and moisture rating of IP-66, minimum.
- Luminaire shall have an external label per ANSI C136.15.
- Luminaires shall have an internal label per ANSI C136.22.
- Luminaires shall start and operate in -20°C to +40°C ambient.
- Electrically test fully assembled luminaires before shipment from factory.
- Effective Projected Area (EPA) and weight of the luminaires shall not exceed 1.6 square feet and 80 lbs.
- Luminaires shall be designed for ease of electrical component replacement.
- Luminaires shall be rated for minimum 2G vibration, minimum, per ANSI C136.31-2010
- LED light sources and drivers shall be RoHS compliant.
- The luminaire manufacturer shall have no less than five (5) years of experience in manufacturing LED-based lighting products and the manufacturing facility must be ISO 9001 certified.

- Pole hardware, nuts, bolts, and washers, etc. shall be made from 18-8 stainless steel, or steel conforming to ASTM A307 galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.

B. Driver
- Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the luminaire operating in the ambient temperature range of -20°C to +40°C.
- Shall be rated for 480VAC at 50/60 Hz, and shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of ± 10%.
- Shall have a minimum Power Factor (PF) of 0.90 at full input power and across specified voltage range.

C. Surge Suppression
- Integral surge protection shall meet ANSI/IEEE C62.45 procedures based on ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 definitions for standard and optional waveforms for location category C-High 10kV/10kA test, IEC 61000-4-2 (Electrostatic Discharge) 8kV Air/4kV Contact test and IEC 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients).

D. Electromagnetic interference
- Luminaires shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
- Luminaires shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.

E. Electrical safety testing
- Luminaires shall be listed for wet locations.
- Luminaires shall be UL listed and labeled.

F. Finish
- Luminaires shall be painted with a corrosion resistant polyester powdered paint with a minimum 2.0 mil thickness.
- Luminaires shall exceed a rating of six per ASTM D1654 after 1000 hours of salt spray fog testing per ASTM B117.
- The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss per ASTM D523, after 500 hours of QUV testing at ASTM G154 Cycle 6.

G. Thermal management
- Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation.

H. Color Quality
- Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 60 with a Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 3500K to 4500K

I. Optics
   - Transmissive optical components shall be applied in accordance with OEM design guidelines to ensure suitability for the thermal/mechanical/chemical environment.

J. The following shall be in accordance with corresponding sections of ANSI C136.37
   - All internal components shall be assembled and pre-wired using modular electrical connections.
   - Terminal blocks shall be used for incoming AC lines
   - Latching and hinging

K. Manufacturer or local sales representative shall provide installation and troubleshooting support via telephone and/or email.

5.30 WARRANTY

Provide a minimum five-year warranty covering maintained integrity and functionality of the luminaire housing, wiring, and connections, LED light source(s) and LED driver. Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED packages constitutes luminaire failure.

Warranty period shall begin after project acceptance by the Department.

5.40 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Level and secure each luminaire in all directions. Securely terminate the wiring for each high mount luminaire and include an equipment grounding conductor to bond the housing to the supply cord grounding conductor.

Adjust any luminaires, as directed by the Engineer, to provide optimal illumination distribution.

All LED packages on all luminaires must be operating normally at contract completion. Any luminaire displaying improper operating characteristics prior to contract completion will be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

5.50 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The high mount luminaires measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price per each "(height) High Mount Luminaires – LED". Such price and payment will be considered full compensation for providing and installing the LED high mount luminaire on the carrier ring tenon arm and connecting the LED high mount luminaire to the supply cord on the carrier ring.

Payment will be made under:

(height) High Mount Luminaire – LED ..... Each

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utility Construction

M A ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS, INC.
598 E. Chatham Street, Suite 137, Cary, NC 27511

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 027661 ENGINEER KEVIN C. ZDEB
2013-NOV-22

All proposed utility construction shall meet the applicable requirements (including, but not limited to: Division 15; Section 1034; and Section 1036) of the NC Department of Transportation's "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" dated January 2012.

Division 15 of the Standard Specifications is revised as follows:

Page 15-1, Paragraph 2 of Article 1500-2:
Provide access for Department personnel and the owner's representatives to all phases of construction. Notify Department personnel and the utility owner two weeks before commencement of any work and one week before service interruption. Keep utility owner's representatives informed of work progress and provide opportunity for inspection of construction and testing. *There is one water line on this project that belongs to the utility company listed below with their contact person.*

1. *City of Durham: The contact person for the City of Durham is Mr. Jeff Lecky, and he can be reached by phone at 919-560-4326, ext. 30273.*

Any work on these utility lines, especially the operation of any valves, must be coordinated through the Engineer and the utility owner before initiating said work.

Page 15-2, Paragraph 3 of Article 1500-7:
Provide As-Built plans of the installed utility. The plans shall include notations of the size and type of material installed, coordinates of utility controls, and horizontal and vertical locations of the piping. Provide 2 copies to the Utility Owner and 2 copies to the Engineer. *Provide the Utility Owner with 2 copies of surveyed As-Builts of the utility system constructed.*

Page 15-6, Article 1510-3 (B), Line 21 and Leakage Formula:
than the following amount when pressurized at 200 +/- 5 psi for 2 hours *in accordance with AWWA C605*,

$$W = LD(\sqrt{P}) \div 148{,}000$$

Page 15-5, Article 1510-2 Materials, Line 23 Add the following sentences to the end of the paragraph:
Use ductile iron Thickness Class 51 restrained joint pipe within the CSXT/NCRR Right-of-Way for the extension of the 12" diameter water line. Use ductile iron Thickness Class 51 pipe for 4" diameter pipe. Use ductile iron Thickness Class 50 pipe for 6" through 24" diameter pipe.

Page 15-6, Article 1510-3 (B), paragraph beginning with Line 28:
Sterilize water lines according to *section .1003 of the Rules Governing Public Water Supply Sections* and AWWA 651. Provide certified bacteriological and contaminant test results from *a state approved or state certified* testing laboratory in accordance with NCDENR requirements. Operate all valves and controls to assure thorough sterilization.

Page 15-6, Article 1510-3 (B), Line 36:
according to AWWA C651 Sections 4.6 and 4.7 *and section 4.4.3, the Continuous Feed Method. Chlorine solution shall start at 50 PPM and maintain a level of at least 10 PPM for the 24-hour process. If chlorine level falls below 10 PPM, then the disinfection needs to be repeated for another 24 hours.*

Page 15-8, Article 1515-3 (A), Line 7:
not in pavement. *All 12" gate valves and 14"/16" butterfly valves shall be enclosed in a precast 4-ft diameter utility manhole. All butterfly valves 18" and larger shall be enclosed in a precast utility vault.*

Page 15-14, Article 1525-3, Add the following paragraph between Lines 2 and 3:
Construct pre-cast concrete sewer manholes of 7ft internal diameter with a minimum wall thickness of 8". 7ft diameter pre-cast concrete manhole tops shall be constructed as a standard flat top with a minimum slab thickness of 8" and an access opening of 24" diameter set in an eccentric position over the manhole steps of the riser sections. 7ft diameter manhole base units shall be pre-cast monolithic units with an 8" minimum base thickness. For manholes 7ft in diameter, construct the invert flow channels as shown on the plans. The lip of the overflow channel shall be one-half the height of the main flow channel.

Division 10 of the Standard Specifications is revised as follows:

Page 10-59, Lines 18 to 20 Article 1036-7 WATER VALVES, (A) Gate Valves:
Use iron body gate valves which conform to ANSI/AWWA *C509 for resilient seat-type valves that are fully bronze mounted.* For buried

Page 10-59, Article 1036-7 WATER VALVES, add the following:
(D) Butterfly Valves
Use butterfly valves which conform to AWWA C504 for Class 250 short body valves. Use butterfly valves with non-rising stems, 2" square operating nuts, open by turning counter clockwise, and are equipped with an indicator arrow on the operating stem which will indicate whether the valve is in the open or closed position. 14" and 16" butterfly valves shall have mechanical joint ends. 20" and 24" butterfly valves shall have standard flange ends conforming to ANSI B16.1 Class 125 cast iron flanges.

Abandon/Remove Sewer Lift Station
The existing Lift Station shown on Parcel 40 shall be abandoned and/or removed as noted on Sheet UC-10 of the Utility Construction Plans, at approximate -L- Station 57+61 LT 11', and as directed by the Engineer.

Abandonment and/or removal of Lift Stations will be measured and paid for at the contract price per each for "Abandon/Remove Sewer Lift Station". Such price and payment will be full compensation for all labor, excavation, disconnection from power source, grouting, plugging of pipes, backfilling, removal and disposal of all the Lift Station components (wet well, interior piping, pumps, floats, control panel, electrical riser, back up generator, any unusable equipment, etc.), and other incidentals necessary to complete the work as required.

UTILITY OWNER PREFERRED PRODUCT LIST

CITY OF DURHAM - WATER

1. Resilient Seat Gate Valve: AMERICAN; or CLOW; or MUELLER; or KENNEDY; or WATEROUS; or approved equal.
2. Butterfly Valve: AMERICAN; or CLOW; or PRATT; or KENNEDY; or approved equal.
3. Hydrant: AMERICAN, model: Mark-73; or MUELLER, model: Centurion A421; or Kennedy, model: K81-A; or approved equal.
4. Hydrant Extension: AMERICAN; or MUELLER; or KENNEDY; or approved equal.
5. Hydrant Paint: KYANIZE PAINTS, INC., OSHA Safety Color: Alert Orange; or approved equal.
6. Water Meter: 5/8" or 1" NEPTUNE E-Coder; or approved equal.
7. Meter Copper Setter: FORD, 5/8" model: VHH71-12W-44-336; FORD, 1" model: VHH74-12W-44-336; or approved equals.
8. Polyethylene Meter Box: MID STATES PLASTICS, model: MSBCF1118-12; MSBCF1118-18XL; or approved equal.
9. Ductile Iron Meter Box Lid: CARSON, model: 65-45-12; or approved equal.
10. Corporation Stop: FORD, 3/4" model: F-1000-3-G; FORD, 1" model: F-1000-4-G; or approved equals.

CITY OF DURHAM - SEWER

1. Transition Couplings: FERNCO, model MR-51-88ARC for PVC pipe to D.I. pipe, model MR-02-88ARC for PVC pipe to Vitrified Clay (V.C.) pipe; MISSION RUBBER COMPANY LLC, model 0408-807 for D.I. pipe to V.C. pipe; or approved equals.

CITY OF DURHAM - MISC

1. Manhole Frames and Covers: DEWEY BROTHERS, model: 2001; or approved equal.
2. Watertight Manhole Casting Inserts: PRECO INDUSTRIES LTD., model: Sewerguard; or approved equal.
3. Plastic Manhole Steps: M. A. INDUSTRIES, Inc.; or approved equal.
4. Solid Rubber Ring Gasket: NORTHRUP AND COMPANY, model: Bond-O-Rubber Packing; or approved equal.
5. Air Release Valves: CRISPIN AIR VALVES, or approved equal.

Revised 11-3-14

County: Durham
Project: U-0071

REVISED PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utility

UTILITIES BY OTHERS:

General:

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project.

A) Duke Energy (Transmission)
B) Duke Energy (Distribution)
C) Frontier Communication
D) Time Warner Cable
E) PSNC Energy

The utility conflicts will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be performed by the utility owner. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Utilities Requiring Adjustments:

A) Duke Energy (Transmission)
Mr. Mike Montgomery
P.O. Box 1006
Charlotte, NC 28201
(704) 382-6468
mrmontgo@duke-energy.com

1. See "Utilities By Others Plans" for utility conflicts
2. Duke Energy will have their conflicting facilities relocated by date of availability or before.

B) Duke Energy (Distribution)
Mr. Steve Whittemore
1205 N. Church Street
Burlington, NC 27217
(336) 214-8712
sawhitte@duke-energy.com

1. See "Utilities By Others Plans" for utility conflict
2. Duke Energy will complete their relocation work in 4 sections.

a. Section 1-UO sheets 2, 3, 4 and 21, Duke Energy's relocation work along Muldee Street, Holloway Street and crossing over Miami Blvd. south of Holloway Street will be completed by November 30, 2014.
b. Section 2-UO sheets 5, 6, 7, 8, Duke's relocation work along Hoover Road (temporary relocation) and crossing US70 to substation will be completed by December 15, 2014. The relocation work along the south side of US70 along Y5 will be completed by December 15 as well. At the appropriate stage of construction, Duke will install its permanent pole line along Hoover to Barnes Street inside the PUE. It will take Duke approximately 4 weeks to complete the permanent installation. After Frontier has relocated to the permanent poles Duke shall remove the temporary poles along SR2 (UO sheets 6 and 7).
c. Section 3 – UO sheets 7, 8, 18, 19, 20, 22 and 23 Duke's relocation work beginning at Barnes Street and along the north side of US70 to Pleasant Road and including Pleasant Road and Lynn Road will be completed by March 10, 2015. Relocation work at Rowena Road will be completed by December 15, 2014
d. Section 4 – UO sheets 9, 16, & 17. Relocation work along Angier Avenue is completed. Relocation work at Ellis Road will be completed by November 10, 2014.
e. Duke Energy will be responsible for removing its existing power poles in conflict with construction. Some of the conflicting poles cannot be removed until the new signal cable has been installed on Duke's new poles and the existing cable removed.

C) Frontier Communication
Marcus Dickinson
725 E. Markham Ave.
Durham, NC 27701
(919) 560-2917
marcus.dickinson@ftr.com

1. See "Utilities By Others Plans" for utility conflict
2. Frontier Communication will complete their relocation work in 4 sections.
   a. Section 1 – UO sheets 2, 3, 4, & 21 Frontier will relocate to Duke Energy's poles after Time Warner has relocated. Frontier's relocation work along Muldee Street, Holloway Street and crossing US70 north of railroad overpass will be completed by April 1, 2015.
   b. Section 2 – UO sheets 5, 6, 7, 8, 23, 24, & 25 Frontier will attach to Duke's temporary poles on UO sheets 6 and 7 up to Barnes Street after Duke Energy has completed its work. Frontier shall complete this work by the end of December. At the appropriate stage of construction, Frontier will reattach to Duke's permanent poles along SR2. This work will take approximately 3 weeks to complete including removing the temporary cable. Frontier will be attaching to Duke Energy poles along Y5. This work will be completed by January 30, 2015. Beginning in the area of Barnes Street (UO sheets 7 and 8), Frontier will be attaching to Duke Energy's poles as well as boring under US70 in the vicinity of East End Avenue. Frontier will have this area cleared of conflicts by April 30, 2015.
   c. Section 3-UO sheets 16, 17, 19, 20, 22 and 23. On UO sheets 16 and 17, Frontier has existing conduit and cable along the north side of Ellis Road under the existing bridges that is to remain in place. The roadway/bridge contractor must use caution when working around these facilities. The construction of the

Revised 11-3-14

temporary work bridge and proposed guardrail installation must avoid the cable and conduit. Along Lynn Road and Pleasant Road, Frontier will relocate to Duke's poles after Time Warner has attached to them. Frontier will complete its work in these 2 areas by May 15, 2015.

d. Section 4 – UO sheet 9 (Angier Avenue) relocation work will be completed by availability date.

D) Time Warner
George Stotler
1100 Perimeter Park Drive
Suite 118
Morrisville, NC 27560
(919) 573-7667
george.stotler@twcable.com

1. See "Utilities By Others Plans" for utility conflict
2. Time Warner will complete its relocation work in 2 sections.
   a. Section 1 – UO sheets 2, 3, 4, & 21 Time Warner will attach to Duke's new poles along Muldee Street, Holloway Street and crossing US70 north of the railroad overpass. This work will be completed by January 15, 2015.
   b. Section 2 – UO sheets 8, 9, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22 & 23. Time Warner has completed its work along Rowena Avenue and Angier Avenue. Time Warner will be installing buried cables in conduits along the south side of Ellis Road under the existing concrete slope protection. This work will be completed by December 1, 2014. The contractor must use extreme caution when working in the vicinity of the conduit and must avoid the conduit when constructing the temporary work bridge. The aerial cable in the vicinity of the existing bridges will be removed by the end of January, 2015. Time Warner will be attaching to Duke's new poles along Lynn Road and Pleasant Road. This work will be completed by April 15, 2015.

E) PSNC Energy
Reid Crane
2451 Schieffelin Road
Apex, NC 27502
(919) 367-2713
wcrane@scana.com

1. See "Utilities By Others Plans" for utility conflict
2. PSNC Energy will complete the following areas prior to the availability date
   a. UO sheets 2, 3, 4 (Y1)
   b. UO sheet 19 Y9
3. PSNC Energy will require rough grading by the NCDOT contractor to be complete prior to beginning the following locations.
   a. UO sheet 4 – SR1 PSNC Energy will require 3 weeks notification from the roadway contractor and 6 weeks construction time
   b. UO sheet 6 – SR 2 PSNC Energy will require 3 weeks notification from the roadway contractor and 4 weeks construction time.
   c. UO sheet 6, 7, & 8 – PSNC Energy cannot retire its existing 10" gas line along existing US 70 until the new 12" line is installed and placed into service along Y5, Y6 & Y8. PSNC Energy must be given 4 weeks notification from

New 11-3-14

NCDOT's contractor when rough grading is complete and 8 weeks construction time.

Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING: (East)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

March 1 - August 31		**September 1 - February 28**	
50#	Tall Fescue	50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede	10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

March 1 – August 31		**September 1 - February 28**	
75#	Tall Fescue	75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

2nd Millennium	Duster	Magellan	Rendition
Avenger	Endeavor	Masterpiece	Scorpion
Barlexas	Escalade	Matador	Shelby
Barlexas II	Falcon II, III, IV & V	Matador GT	Signia
Barrera	Fidelity	Millennium	Silverstar
Barrington	Finesse II	Montauk	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Firebird	Mustang 3	Stetson
Bingo	Focus	Olympic Gold	Tarheel
Bravo	Grande II	Padre	Titan Ltd
Cayenne	Greenkeeper	Paraiso	Titanium
Chapel Hill	Greystone	Picasso	Tomahawk
Chesapeake	Inferno	Piedmont	Tacer
Constitution	Justice	Pure Gold	Trooper
Chipper	Jaguar 3	Prospect	Turbo
Coronado	Kalahari	Quest	Ultimate
Coyote	Kentucky 31	Rebel Exeda	Watchdog
Davinci	Kitty Hawk	Rebel Sentry	Wolfpack
Dynasty	Kitty Hawk 2000	Regiment II	
Dominion	Lexington	Rembrandt	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching **(East)**

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

March 1 - August 31		September 1 - February 28	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem	8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet	35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen	Boreal	Epic	Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

REFORESTATION:

Description

Reforestation will be planted within interchanges and along the outside borders of the road, and in other areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials

Reforestation shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

Construction Methods

Reforestation shall be shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent S*eeding and Mulching*. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

Measurement and Payment

Reforestation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Response for Erosion Control	Each

303(d) IMPAIRED WATERS LIST:

The Little Lick Creek, which has been identified on the 303(d) list of impaired waters as impaired for sedimentation, turbidity and/or biological integrity from stormwater-related impacts, is within one mile of the project and receives drainage from the project. The Contractor shall adhere to all conditions and/or regulations required for impacts to these waters.

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:

Description

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately

prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation at stream banks and disturbed areas within the project limits as directed.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

TEMPORARY DIVERSION:

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY EARTH BERMS:

Description

This work consists of installing, maintaining, and removing any and all material required for the construction of temporary earth berms. The temporary earth berms shall be used to direct the

flow of water to specific erosion control device(s), or to direct water flowing from offsite around/away from specific area(s) of construction.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall install the temporary earth berms in accordance with the details in the plans and at locations indicated in the plans, and as directed. Upon installation, the earth berms shall be immediately stabilized as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*. Other stabilization methods may be utilized with prior approval from the Engineer.

Upon completion of the project, the temporary earth berms shall be removed. The earth material can be utilized in the filling of silt ditches and detention devices, or graded to match the existing contours and permanently seeded and mulched.

Measurement and Payment

The installation of the temporary earth berms will be paid for as *Borrow Excavation* as provided in Section 230 of the *Standard Specifications* or included in the lump sum price for grading.

Stabilization of the temporary earth berms will be paid for as *Temporary Seeding* as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the temporary earth berms.

CLEAN WATER DIVERSION:

Description

This work consists of installing, maintaining, and removing any and all material required for the construction of clean water diversions. The clean water diversions shall be used to direct water flowing from offsite around/away from specific area(s) of construction.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item	Section
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall install the clean water diversions in accordance with the details in the plans and at locations indicated in the plans, and as directed. Upon installation, the excavated material

shall be immediately stabilized as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*. Other stabilization methods may be utilized with prior approval from the Engineer.

Line clean water diversion with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury top of slope geotextile edge in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp securely. Make vertical overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile.

Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 6" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stabilization of the excavated material will be paid for as *Temporary Seeding* as provided in Section 1620 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the clean water diversions.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying,* except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(3)(d) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:

Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9	%
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40	in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55	lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385	lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49	%
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70	%
UV Stability *	ASTM D4355	≥80	%
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	≥85	%
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥8.0	lb/ft^2
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥16.0	ft/s

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

(A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
(B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying

in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	Square Yard

SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:

Description

Provide a skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing sediment basin, installation of temporary slope drain pipe and coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing a geotextile spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drain, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

Item	Section
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basin according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drain pipe and construct the primary spillway according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Temporary slope drain pipe at inlet of basin may be replaced by geotextile as directed. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate

measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillway with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for the primary spillway is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

__" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. __" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of __" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of __" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if __" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class __ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
__" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

TIERED SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:

Description

Provide a tiered skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Tiered Skimmer Basin Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Tiered Skimmer Basins shall be installed in areas where topography creates a large elevation difference between the inlet and outlet of a single skimmer basin. Work includes constructing sediment basins, installation of coir fiber baffles, installation of temporary slope drains, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing geotextile spillway liners, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drains, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

Item	Section
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basins according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drains and construct the primary spillways according to the Tiered Skimmer Basin Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*. Multiple upper basins, or Modified Silt Basins Type 'B' as labeled on the detail, may be required based on site conditions and as directed.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Install a minimum of 2 (two) temporary slope drains to dewater the upper basin to the lower basin. The slope drains shall be installed a minimum of 6 inches, or one radius width of the temporary slope drain pipe, below the base of the primary spillway section of the upper basin. The outlet of the slope drains shall be placed on the bottom elevation of the lower basin.

Line primary spillways with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for primary spillways is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Tiered Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all

bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

__" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. __" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of __" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of __" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if __" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class __ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
__" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

STORMWATER BASIN EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Provide a skimmer to remove sediment from construction site runoff in permanent stormwater basins at locations shown in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing basin, installation of coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, stabilizing side slopes of basin with matting and seed, disposing of excess materials, removing coir fiber baffles, and skimmer device.

Materials

Item	Section
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Construction Methods

Construct permanent stormwater basin according to the plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install the coupling connection provided with the skimmer 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and attach to permanent stormwater drainage structure. Attach the 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the

tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

All bare side slope sections of the stormwater basin shall be seeded with a permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in Accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

__" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. __" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of __" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of __" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if __" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class __ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
__" Skimmer	Each

COIR FIBER WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Coir Fiber Wattles are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting. Coir Fiber Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Coir Fiber Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of coir fiber wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Coir Fiber Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/ft^3 +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 in. x 2 in.
Net Strength	90 lbs.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lbs./ft. +/- 10%

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Coir Fiber Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install coir fiber wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the coir fiber wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the coir fiber wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the coir fiber wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

<u>CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL:</u>

Description

This work consists of providing a *Culvert Diversion Channel* to detour the existing stream around the culvert construction site at locations shown on the plans. Work includes constructing the diversion channel, disposing of excess materials, providing and placing geotextile liner, maintaining the diversion area in an acceptable condition, removing geotextile liner, backfilling diversion channel area with suitable material, and providing proper drainage when diversion channel area is abandoned.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item	Section
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056

Construction Methods

Grade channel according to the plans with channel surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Utilize suitable material and provide disposal area for unsuitable material.

Line channel with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury top of slope geotextile edge in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp securely. Make vertical overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile.

Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 6" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically.

Measurement and Payment

Culvert Diversion Channel will be measured and paid for as the actual number of cubic yards excavated, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the diversion channel as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of *Culvert Diversion Channel*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Culvert Diversion Channel	Cubic Yard

<u>IMPERVIOUS DIKE:</u>

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream.

The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

COIR FIBER MAT:

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

Item	Section
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE (HIGH FLOW)

Description

This work shall consist of installing, maintaining, and removing *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc) designated in the plans as Rock Inlet Sediment Trap, Type S and in other areas where asphalt or concrete may not be fully removed, or as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet and will have two dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device and shall have lifting loops for lifting the device from the basin. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall have a restraint cord approximately halfway up the bag to keep the sides away from the catch basin walls.

The stitching shall meet the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Average Wide Width Strength	ASTM D-4884	165 lb/in

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	255 x 275 lbs
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 gal/min/ft^2
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	20 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.5 sec^{-1}

Construction Methods

Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed.

Measurement and Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for

furnishing and installing the *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments shall be paid for by *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout.*

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device	Each
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout	Each

POND DRAINAGE PLAN REQUIREMENT:

The Contractor shall develop a Pond Drainage Plan for all ponds that are required to be drained for the construction of this project and submit the plan to the Engineer at the preconstruction conference for approval. The Pond Drainage Plan shall include but not be limited to procedures and rate of water drawdown, sediment control measures, water quality monitoring, fish and wildlife relocation plan, shall address procedures avoiding the inundation of a receiving body of water with deoxygenated or nutrient rich water resulting in impacts to aquatic life or algae bloom and procedures for maintaining downstream channel stability. If such ponds to be drained are on the DENR Dam Safety Inventory List, all NC DENR Dam Safety procedures must be followed.

Any erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in areas where ponds have been drained will be paid for at the contract unit price for the item required. All additional erosion and sediment control practices not included in the contract documents that may be required on a pond drainage site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

No direct payment will be made for developing or implementing the Pond Drainage Plan as the cost of such shall be included in the lump sum price bid for *Clearing and Grubbing.*

COMPOST BLANKET:

Description

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and seeding a water permeable *Compost Blanket* to reduce soil erosion and sediment by promoting the establishment of vegetation on sandy soils where vegetation is difficult to establish.

Materials

Compost:

Compost used for Compost Blankets shall be weed free and derived from a well-decomposed source of organic matter. The compost shall be produced using an aerobic composting process meeting CFR 503 regulations, including time and temperature data indicating effective weed seed, pathogen, and insect larvae kill. The compost shall be free of any refuse, contaminants or

other materials toxic to plant growth. Non-composted products will not be accepted. Test methods for the items below should follow USCC TMECC guidelines for laboratory procedures:

1. pH between 5.0-8.0 in accordance with TMECC 04.11-A, "Electrometric pH Determinations for Compost".
2. For seeded Compost Blankets, seed should be incorporated at the time of application in the entire depth of the compost blanket, at rates per foot, per square yard, or per acre, as acceptable to the engineer. The following particle sizes shall also be followed: 100% passing a 2" sieve; 99% passing a 1" sieve; minimum of 60% passing a ½" sieve. All other testing parameters remain the same. The seeding rates are generally similar or slightly higher than those used when considering application of seed via hydroseeding or other seeding methods.
3. Moisture content of less than 60% in accordance with standardized test methods for moisture determination.
4. Material shall be relatively free (<1% by dry weight) of inert or foreign man made materials.
5. A sample shall be submitted to the engineer for approval prior to being used and must comply with all local, state and federal regulations.

Construction Methods

1. Compost Blankets will be placed as directed. Unless otherwise specified, Compost Blankets should be installed at a minimum depth of 1".
2. The Compost Blanket shall be seeded at time of installation for establishment of permanent vegetation. The Engineer will specify seeding requirements.
3. Compost Blankets are not to be used in direct flow situations or in runoff channels.
4. The type and rate of seed, fertilizer and lime shall be in accordance with the Seeding and Mulching provisions of this contract and as directed.

Maintenance

1. The Contractor shall perform routine inspections and maintain the Compost Blanket in a functional condition at all times.
2. Where the Compost Blanket fails, it will be routinely repaired.
3. The Compost Blanket will be seeded on site, at rates and seed types as determined by the Engineer. Once vegetation is established, final seeding is not required.

Performance

1. The Contractor is responsible for establishing a working erosion control system and may, with approval of the Engineer, work outside the minimum construction requirements as needed.
2. Where the Compost Blanket deteriorates or fails, it will be repaired or replaced with a more effective approved alternative.

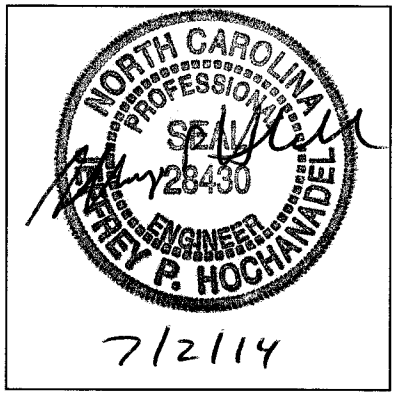
Measurement and Payment

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with proof that a 1" thick Compost Blanket has been applied. This rate equals approximately 270 cubic yards of compost material per acre of application area. The Contractor shall supply satisfactory evidence that the specified amount of material has been effectively placed (i.e., truck load tickets).

Compost Blanket will be measured and paid for as the actual number of acres measured along the surface of the ground over which the Compost Blanket is installed and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Compost Blanket	Acre



Project Special Provisions
(Version 12.2)
Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems

Prepared By: SEPI Engineering & Construction
2-Jul-14

Contents

1. 2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES 4
1.1. JUNCTION BOXES (1098-5) 4
1.2. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS – MATERIAL (1751-2) 4
1.3. PEDESTALS (1743) 4
2. RAILROAD CROSSINGS 5
2.1. DESCRIPTION 5
3. SIGNAL HEADS 9
3.1. MATERIALS 9
A. General: 9
B. Vehicle Signal Heads: 10
C. Pedestrian Signal Heads: 13
D. Signal Cable: 14
4. SPLICE CABINET (FIBER OPTICS) 15
4.1 DESCRIPTION 15
4.2 MATERIALS 15
4.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS 15
A. General: 15
B. Base Mounted: 15
4.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 15
5. TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS 16
5.1. METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS – ALL POLES 16
A. General: 16
B. Materials: 18
C. Construction Methods: 18
5.2. METAL STRAIN POLE 19
A. Materials: 19
B. Construction Methods: 21
5.3. METAL POLE WITH MAST ARM 21
A. Materials: 22
B. Construction Methods: 22
5.4. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES 22
A. Description: 23
B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination: 23
C. Drilled Pier Construction: 25
5.5. CUSTOM DESIGN OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS 26
A. General: 26
B. Metal Poles: 27
C. Mast Arms: 29

5.6. METAL SIGNAL POLE REMOVALS 29
A. Description: *29*
B. Construction Methods: *29*
5.7. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM 30
NEW POLES 30
5.8. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 30

6. ELECTRICAL SERVICE 31
6.1 DESCRIPTION 31
6.2 MATERIALS 31
A. General Requirements *31*
B. Equipment Cabinet Disconnect *32*
C. 3-Wire Copper Service Entrance Conductors *33*
D. 4-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors *33*
E. 3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors *33*
F. Grounding System *33*
G. Wood Pedestal *33*
6.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS 33
A. General *33*
B. New Electrical Service *34*
C. Equipment Cabinet Disconnect *34*
D. Modify Electrical Service *34*
E. 3-Wire Copper Service Entrance Conductors *34*
F. 4-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors *35*
G. 3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors *35*
H. Grounding System *35*
I. Wood Pedestal *35*
6.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 35

7. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS 36
7.1. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS 36
7.2. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS 37
A. Type 170 E Cabinets General: *37*
B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements: *37*
C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements: *44*
D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor: *45*
E. Preemption and Sign Control Box *55*
7.3 MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS 58
7.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070E CONTROLLERS 58

8. NEW MVD POLE AND RELOCATE MVD 58
8.1 MVD POLES 58
A. MVD's General: *58*
B. New MVD Metal Pole: *59*
8.2 MATERIALS 59
8.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS 60
8.4 MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT 60

9. CCTV METAL POLES 61
9.1 CCTV METAL POLES 61
A. General: *61*
B. Materials: *63*
C. Construction Methods: *64*
9.2 CCTV LOWERING SYSTEM 65
A. General: *65*
B. Materials: *66*
C. Construction Methods: *67*

9.3 DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES 67
A. Description: *67*
B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination: *68*
C. Drilled Pier Construction: *69*
9.4 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTOR RELOCATION 70
9.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 70

10. CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT 71
10.1 DESCRIPTION 71
10.2 MATERIAL 71
A. General *71*
B. Camera and Lens *71*
C. Camera Housing *72*
D. Pan and Tilt Unit *72*
E. Control Receiver/Driver *72*
F. CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole *73*
G. Surge Suppression *73*
H. Field Video Encoder Unit *73*
10.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS 75
A. General *75*
B. Electrical and Mechanical Requirements *75*
C. Field Video Encoder Unit *75*
10.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 76

11. FIELD EQUIPMENT CABINET 76
11.1 DESCRIPTION 76
11.2 MATERIAL 77
A. Shelf Drawer *77*
B. Cabinet Light *77*
C. Surge Protection for System Equipment *77*
11.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS 79
11.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 79

12. TESTING 80
12.1 DESCRIPTION 80
12.2 CCTV CAMERA FIELD TEST 80
12.3 30-DAY OBSERVATION PERIOD 81
12.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 81

13. EXISTING CCTV EQUIPMENT REMOVAL 81
13.1 DESCRIPTION 81
13.2 CONSTRUCTION METHODS 81
13.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 82

14. OPTICALLY ACTIVATED TRAFFIC SIGNAL PRIORITY CONTROL SYSTEM 82
14.1 DESCRIPTION 82
14.2 MATERIALS 82
14.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS 87
14.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 88

1. 2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES

The 2012 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:

1.1. Junction Boxes (1098-5)

Page 10-212, sub-Section 1098-5(C) Oversized Junction Boxes

Revise sentence to read, "Provide oversized junction boxes and covers with minimum inside dimensions of 28"(l) x 15"(w) x 22"(h)."

1.2. Controllers with Cabinets – Material (1751-2)

Page 17-37, Section 1751-2 Material

Add the following paragraph:

When the plans or specifications require a Type 2070L controller, contractor may provide a Type 2070E controller. Unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer, provide controllers of only one type.

1.3. Pedestals (1743)

Page 17-34, Add the following new sub-Section:

1743-4 - Screw-In Helical Foundation Anchor Assembly

Description:

Furnish and install screw-in helical foundation as an alternative to the standard reinforced concrete foundation specified in Article 1743 "Pedestals" of the Standard Specifications, for supporting Type I and Type II Pedestals. Do not use for Type III Pedestals.

Materials for Type I – Pedestrian Pushbutton Post:

Fabricate pipe assembly consisting of a 4" diameter x 56" long pipe, single helical blade and square fixed attachment plate. Furnish pipe in accordance with ASTM A-53 ERW Grade B and include a 2" x 3" cable opening in the pipe at 18" below the attachment plate. Furnish steel attachment plate and helical blade in accordance with ASTM A-36. Include (4) slotted mounting holes in the attachment plate to fit bolt circles ranging from 7-3/4" to 14-3/4" diameter. Furnish additional 3/4" keyholes at slotted holes to permit anchor bolt installation and replacement from top surface. Include combination bolt-head retainer and dirt scrapers at the attachment plate underside to allow for a level or flush-mount plate installation with respect to the finished grade. Galvanize pipe assembly components in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Furnish (4) 3/4"-10NC x 3" square head anchor bolts to meet the requirements of ASTM 325. Provide (4) 3/4" plain flat galvanized washers, (4) 3/16" thick galvanized plate washers and (4) 3/4" galvanized hex nuts. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Construction Methods for Type I – Pedestrian Pushbutton Post:

Advance or mechanically screw foundation into soil up until top of attachment plate is level with finished grade. Slide the anchor bolt heads through the keyhole openings and under the attachment plate with threads pointing up. Bolt the pedestal base to the foundation attachment plate. For further construction methods, see manufacturer's installation drawings.

Materials for Type II – Normal-Duty Pedestal:

Fabricate pipe assembly consisting of a 6" diameter x 60" long, single helical blade, 1-1/4" diameter stinger rod and square fixed attachment plate. Furnish pipe in accordance with ASTM A-53 ERW Grade B using schedule 40 wall thickness and include a 2" x 3" cable opening in the pipe at 18" below

the attachment plate. Furnish steel attachment plate, helical blade and stinger rod in accordance with ASTM A-36. Include (4) slotted mounting holes in the attachment plate to fit bolt circles ranging from 10" to 15" diameter. Furnish additional 1-1/4" keyholes at slotted holes to permit anchor bolt installation and replacement from top surface. Include combination bolt-head retainer and dirt scrapers at the attachment plate underside to allow for a level or flush-mount plate installation with respect to the finished grade. Galvanize pipe assembly components in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Furnish (4) 1"-8NC x 4" galvanized Grade 5 square head anchor bolts. Provide (4) 1" plain flat galvanized washers and (4) 1" galvanized hex nuts. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Construction Methods for Type II – Normal-Duty Pedestal:

Advance or mechanically screw foundation into soil up until top of attachment plate is level with finished grade. Slide the anchor bolt heads through the keyhole openings and under the attachment plate with threads pointing up. Bolt the pedestal base to the foundation attachment plate.

For further construction methods, see manufacturer's installation drawings.

Page 17-34, revise Measurement and Payment to sub-Section 1743-5.
Revise the last paragraph to read:

No measurement will be made for pedestal foundations, pedestal screw-in helical foundations, grounding systems and any peripheral pedestal mounting hardware as these are incidental to furnishing and installing pedestals.

2. RAILROAD CROSSINGS

2.1. DESCRIPTION

(A) Requirements for Cables Crossing Railroads

Copies of all executed railroad agreements and related correspondence may be obtained from the Engineer upon request.

1. Railroad Crossings

Application has been made with CSX Transportation, Inc. (CSX) herein called the Railroad Company, for the encroachment agreements necessary under this Contract. Do not commence cable routings over or under railroad-owned facilities until notification and coordination with Engineer and the Railroad Company has occurred. Install fiber-optic communications cable as shown on the Plans. All work associated with the crossing is to conform to the Railroad Company's specifications.

Cable crossings include the following locations:

Plan Sheet	Location	Railroad Company
Sig. 79	NC-147 Bridge 189 (STA 23+50 +/-)	CSX
	Latitude: N 35° 58' 19"	
	Longitude: W 78° 52' 13"	

Plan Sheet	Location	Railroad Company
		CSX

2. Insurance Requirements

Provide any required railroad liability insurance in the amount specified prior to commencing any work. The Department will be responsible for compensating for railroad flagmen when required.

In addition to any other forms of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the Contract and the *Standard Specifications*, take out and keep in force from the commencement of all construction on railroad right-of-way until the final inspection and acceptance of the project by the Engineer, insurance of the following kinds and amount. It is understood that the amounts specified are minimum amounts and that larger amounts may be carried if so desired. Any insurance taken out due to these requirements shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer, and the Railroad Company as to form and amount. Furnish satisfactory policies prior to beginning of the work on railroad right-of-way.

Railroad Company	Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance	Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Liability Insurance
CSX Transportation	$5,000,000 each occurrence $10,000,000 aggregate	$3,000,000 per occurrence	$3,000,000 per occurrence

Refer to the following web links for more specific insurance requirements and requirements for working on the rights-of-way of each railroad company. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of one or more railroad companies and the requirements contained in the Plans or these Project Special Provisions, the requirements of the railroad company shall govern.

CSX Transportation, Inc.:

http://www.csx.com/index.cfm/customers/non-freight-services/propertyreal-estate/permitting-utility-installations-and-rights-of-entry/COS_Facility_Application_Information_Packet[1].pdf

i. Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance

Furnish evidence to the Engineer that with respect to the operations you perform on the railroad right-of-way, you carry regular Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance providing for bodily injury, death, and property damage in the amount specified in the

table above. If any part of the work is sublet, similar insurance in the same amounts and evidence thereof as required of the Prime Contractor shall be provided by or on behalf of the Subcontractor to cover his operations on the railroad right-of-way.

Endorse the Contractor's and Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance policies to provide Contractual Liability Coverage only in respect to obligations assumed for Contractor/Subcontractor's construction machinery left unattended at the project site, such insurance being without an exclusion denying coverage for operations conducted within 50 feet of any railroad hazard. Type the following information on the Contractual Liability Coverage endorsement:

NCDOT Project No. U-0071 Durham County

Construction on the right-of-way of the CSX in the City of Durham; Durham County, North Carolina

Keep such insurance in force until final inspection of the project, or that portion or portions within the railroad right-of-way, by the Engineer or, in the case of Subcontractors, until you furnish a letter to the Engineer stating that the Subcontractor has completed his subcontracted work within the railroad right-of-way to your satisfaction, and that you will accomplish any additional work necessary on the railroad right-of-way with your own forces.

ii. Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance

If any part of the work is sublet, furnish evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that, with respect to the operations performed for you by Subcontractors on railroad right-of-way, that you also carry, in your own behalf, regular Contractor's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance providing for bodily injury, death, and property damage in the amount specified in the above table.

iii. Railroad Protective Liability Insurance

In addition to the above insurance, furnish evidence to the Engineer that, with respect to the operations you or any of your Subcontractors performs, you have provided for, and on behalf of the Railroad Company as their respective interest may occur, the limits of liability for the Railroad Protective Liability Policy, Coverage A. Protective Bodily Injury Liability, B. Protective Property Damage Liability, C. Physical Damage to Property Liability Insurance, provided for in the amount specified in the table above. The Railroad Protective Liability Policy is to be prepared in accordance with the requirement of the U.S. Department of Transportation on Federal Highway Administration Federal Aid Highway Program Manual, Volume 6, Chapter 6, Section 2, Subsection 2, and any subsequent supplement thereto or revisions thereof.

iv. Termination of Insurance and Policies to be Submitted

Any insurance policies given hereunder shall cover all work performed by you in connection with the work in the introductory paragraph within railroad right-of-way, but shall not be liable for accidents occurring after acceptance of the completed project by others. Such policies shall contain a clause requiring 30 days written notice be given to the Engineer and to the appropriate Railroad Company, prior to cancellation or change.

Submit to the Engineer the original and one copy of the Railroad Company's Railroad Protective Liability Policy, one certified duplicate copy of all other policies, and certificates of insurance in an original and two copies as required by these Project Special Provisions.

No extra allowance will be made for the insurance required hereunder. The entire cost shall be included in the contract unit price bids for other pay items.

The named insured under the Railroad Protective Liability Policy is the respective Railroad Company, and the designation of the job site description of work is as follows: All construction on the CSX right-of-way on NCDOT Project No. U-0071 in the City of Durham; Durham County, North Carolina.

3. Flagging Protection or Watchman Service

Provide 30 days advance notice to the Railroad Company in order that flagging service can be arranged and provided. Do not undertake any work within the Railroad Company right -of -way until the flagman is at the job site.

4. Delays Caused by Operations of Others

Neither the Department nor the Railroad Company assumes any responsibility for any work performed by others in connection with the construction of the project, and the Contractor shall have no claim whatsoever against the Department or the Railroad Company for any inconvenience, delay, or additional cost incurred by him on account of such operations by others.

5. Time Extensions

No time extensions related to railroad encroachments will be allowed until the related work becomes the controlling factor relative to overall project completion.

6. Cooperation with Others

Cooperate with others participating in the construction of the project to the end that all work may be carried on to the best advantage.

7. Authority of Railroad Engineer

The authorized representative of the Railroad Company, hereinafter referred to as the Railroad Engineer, will have the final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of railroad traffic of his company.

8. Interference with Railroad Operations

Arrange and conduct work so that there will be no interference with railroad operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to the property of the Railroad Company or to the poles, wire, and other facilities of tenants on the rights-of-way of the Railroad Company. Wherever work is liable to affect the operations or safety of trains, first submit the method of doing such work to the Railroad Engineer for approval. However, such approval will not relieve the Contractor from liability.

Should conditions arising from or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect train operations and property of the Railroad Company, it shall be a part of the required services by the Contractor to make such provisions and if, in the judgment of the Railroad Engineer such provisions is insufficient, the Railroad Engineer or the Department, may at the expense of the Contractor, require or provide such provisions as may be deemed necessary.

9. Storage of Materials

Do not store materials and equipment where they will interfere with railroad operations, nor on the rights-of-way of the Railroad Company without first having obtained permission from the Railroad Engineer. Such permission will be with the understanding that the Railroad Company will

not be liable or damage to such material and equipment from any cause, and that the Railroad Engineer may move or require the Contractor to move, at the Contractor's expense, such material and equipment.

10. Completion and Acceptance of Work

Upon completion of the work, remove from within the limits of the railroad right-of-way all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, or rubbish and leave said rights-of-way in a neat and orderly condition. After the final inspection has been made and work found to be completed in a satisfactory manner acceptable to the Department and the Railroad Company, the Department will be notified of the Railroad Company's acceptance in writing by the Railroad Company.

No extra allowance will be made for the insurance required her under. The entire cost shall be included in the contract unit price for other Bid Items.

3. SIGNAL HEADS

3.1.MATERIALS

A. General:

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 12-inch and 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 9-inch pedestrian signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel or corrosion resistant material.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware or rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless

steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
   - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
   - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement
   - Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

   (Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,
3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

B. Vehicle Signal Heads:

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 8 inches in length for 8-inch vehicle signal head sections. Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block.

Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate mounting assemblies from malleable iron or steel and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers and balance adjusters that are galvanized before being painted. Fabricate balance adjuster eyebolt and eyebolt nut from stainless steel or galvanized malleable iron. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, bolts, clevis pins, cotter pins, nuts, and U-bolt clamps from stainless steel.

For mast-arm mounting, provide rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the mast arms and to provide a means for vertically adjusting the vehicle signal heads to proper alignment. Fabricate the mounting assemblies from aluminum, and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide stainless steel cable attachment assemblies to secure the brackets to the mast arms. Ensure all fastening hardware and fasteners are fabricated from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

11. LED Circular Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections, and 8-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11
8-inch red circular	13	8
12-inch green circular	15	15
8-inch green circular	12	12

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module and 13 Watts or less for the 8-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

12. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red arrow	12	9
12-inch green arrow	11	11

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

C. Pedestrian Signal Heads:

Provide pedestrian signal heads with international symbols that meet the MUTCD. Do not provide letter indications.

Comply with the ITE standard for "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the following sections of the ITE standard for "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" in effect on the date of advertisement:

- Section 3.00 - "Physical and Mechanical Requirements"
- Section 4.01 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: General"
- Section 4.04 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: Materials and Fabrication"
- Section 7.00 - "Exterior Finish"

Provide a double-row termination block with three empty terminals and number 10 screws for field wiring. Provide barriers between the terminals that accommodate a spade lug sized for number 10 terminal screws. Mount the termination block in the hand section. Wire all signal sections to the terminal block.

Where required by the plans, provide 16-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 6 inches long.

Provide 2-inch diameter pedestrian push-buttons with weather-tight housings fabricated from die-cast aluminum and threading in compliance with the NEC for rigid metal conduit. Provide a weep hole in the housing bottom and ensure that the unit is vandal resistant.

Provide push-button housings that are suitable for mounting on flat or curved surfaces and that will accept 1/2-inch conduit installed in the top. Provide units that have a heavy duty push-button assembly with a sturdy, momentary, normally-open switch. Have contacts that are electrically insulated from the housing and push-button. Ensure that the push-buttons are rated for a minimum of 5 mA at 24 volts DC and 250 mA at 12 volts AC.

Provide confirmation of the push button activation by a LED pilot light. Ensure the pilot light remains illuminated until the pedestrian's green or WALKING PERSON (symbolizing WALK) signal indication is displayed.

Provide standard R10-3 signs with mounting hardware that comply with the MUTCD in effect on the date of advertisement. Provide R10-3E signs for countdown pedestrian heads and R10-3B for non-countdown pedestrian heads.

Design the LED pedestrian traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) for installation into standard pedestrian traffic signal sections that do not contain the incandescent signal section reflector, lens, eggcrate visor, gasket, or socket. Provide modules that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp. Use LEDs that are of the latest aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for the Portland Orange hand and countdown displays. Use LEDs that are of the latest indium gallium nitride (InGaN) technology for the Lunar White walking man displays. Install the ultra-bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

Design all modules to operate using a standard 3 - wire field installation. Provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard pedestrian signal housing. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Provide modules in the following configuration: 16-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man overlay on the left and the countdown on the right, and 12-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man module as an overlay. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules" dated August 04, 2010 (hereafter referred to as PTCSI Pedestrian Standard) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
Hand Indication	16	13
Walking Man Indication	12	9
Countdown Indication	16	13

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

Provide module lens that is hard coated or otherwise made to comply with the material exposure and weathering effects requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J576. Ensure all exposed components of the module are suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment, without appreciable degradation that would interfere with function or appearance.

Ensure the countdown display continuously monitors the traffic controller to automatically learn the pedestrian phase time and update for subsequent changes to the pedestrian phase time.

Ensure the countdown display begins normal operation upon the completion of the preemption sequence and no more than one pedestrian clearance cycle.

D. Signal Cable:

Furnish 16-4 and 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

- For 16-4 cable: white, yellow, red, and green

- For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer, and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

4. SPLICE CABINET (FIBER OPTICS)

4.1 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install splice cabinets and all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications for the purpose of splicing and terminating fiber-optic cable.

4.2 MATERIALS

Furnish NEMA Type 4 splice cabinets of sufficient size to accommodate the fiber-optic interconnect center. Provide sufficient size so that the equipment installed will not occupy more than 60 percent of the total cabinet volume.

4.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. General:

Locate cabinets so as not to obstruct sight distance of vehicles turning on red.

B. Base Mounted:

Install base mounted cabinets as shown on the plans and as approved by the Engineer. Refer to Section 1750 - Signal Cabinet Foundations of the *Standard Specifications* for installation requirements for the foundations. The following exceptions are made:

- Install only the required number of conduits as shown on the plans plus one additional spare stub out conduit.
- Do not provide a 24-inch working area on the backside of the cabinet. Provide only a 24-inch working area measured from the front of the cabinet and 3 inch lip measured from the sides and back of the cabinet.
- All other requirements apply.

4.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Fiber Optic Cabinet (Base Mounted) will be measured and paid for as the actual number of fiber-optic splice cabinets (base mounted) furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made for the cabinet foundation as it will be covered under Section 1750 – Signal Cabinet Foundations of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item **Pay Unit**

Fiber-Optic Splice Cabinet (Base Mounted).....Each

5. TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS

5.1.METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS – ALL POLES

A. General:

Furnish and install metal strain poles and metal poles with mast arms, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. The work covered by this special provision includes requirements for the design, fabrication, and installation of both standard and custom/site specifically designed metal traffic signal supports and associated foundations.

Provide metal traffic signal support systems that contain no guy assemblies, struts, or stay braces. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware that equals or exceeds AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 5th Edition, 2009 (hereafter called 5th Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

Pole heights shown on signal plans are estimated from available data for bid purposes. Prior to furnishing metal signal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights are sufficient to obtain required clearances. If pole heights are not sufficient, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Ensure that metal signal poles permit cables to be installed inside poles and any required mast arms. For holes in the poles and arms used to accommodate cables, provide full-circumference grommets. Arm flange plate wire access holes should be deburred, non grommeted, and oversized to fit around the 2" diameter grommeted shaft flange plate wire access hole.

After fabrication, have steel poles, required mast arms, and all parts used in the assembly hot-dip galvanized per section 1076. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during galvanization process. Provide hot-dip galvanizing on structures that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-123. Provide galvanizing on hardware that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-153. Ensure that threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following:

Repair of Galvanizing.....Article 1076-7

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. These drawings are located on the Department's website:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx

Comply with article 1098-1B of the *2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide the copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure that shop drawings include material specifications for each component and identify welds by type and size on the drawing details, not in table format. **Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT**. Provide an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware on the drawings.

Comply with article 1098-1A of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal inventory number(s) and a project number or work order number on the drawings.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

Item	**Hardcopy Submittal**	**Electronic Submittal**	**Comments / Special Instructions**
Sealed, Approved Signal Plan/Loading Diagram	1	1	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved signal plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media Show NCDOT inventory number(s) in or above the title block
Standard Pole Shop Drawings (from the QPL)	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media Show NCDOT inventory number(s) in or above the title block
Structure Calculations	1 set	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Standard Pole Foundation Drawings	1 set	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M-8.
Custom Foundation Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1	1	**Submit LPile calculations per this specification.** Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1	1	Report should include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

NOTE – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation drawings showing the NCDOT inventory number.

Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed. Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

B. Materials:

Fabricate metal pole and arm shaft from coil or plate steel to meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates and bars use A572 Gr 50 min or ASTM A709 Gr 50 min. Provide pole and arm shafts that are round in cross section or multisided tubular shapes and have a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single ply plate or coil so there are no circumferential weld splices. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Use the submerged arc process or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for pole shaft and arms to continuously weld pole shafts and arm shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld will be finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shafts have no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base and arm base. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*, except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified engineer.

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details. Fabricate anchor bases from plate steel meeting, as a minimum, the requirements of ASTM A 36M or cast steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A 27M Grade 485-250, AASHTO M270 Gr 36 or an approved equivalent. Conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Ensure all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the designer/fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that do not create a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Provide a minimum of four (4) 1-1/2" diameter high strength bolts for connection between arm plate and pole plate. Increase number of bolts to six (6) 1-1/2" diameter high strength bolts when arm lengths are greater than 50'-0" long.

Unless otherwise required by the design, ensure each anchor rod is 2" diameter and 60" length. Provide 10" minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8" minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For each structural bolt and other steel hardware, hot dip galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A 153). Ensure end caps for poles or mast arms are constructed of cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Alloy 356.0F.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate that will be secured to the anchor bolts at the embedded end with 2 washers and 2 nuts. Provide a base plate template that matches the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from ¼" minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4". Galvanizing is not required for both plates.

Provide 4 heavy hex nuts and 4 flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material.

C. Construction Methods:

Erect signal support poles only after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3000 psi. Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For further construction methods, see construction methods for Metal Strain Pole, or Metal Pole with Mast Arm.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

For holes in the poles used to accommodate cables, install grommets before wiring pole or arm. Do not cut or split grommets.

Attach the terminal compartment cover to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Attach cap to pole with a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the opening when the cap is removed.

Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the *Standard Specifications*, Article 1076-7 "Repair of Galvanizing."

Install galvanized wire mesh around the perimeter of the base plate to cover the gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control.

Install a ¼" thick plate for concrete foundation tag to include: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation.

5.2.METAL STRAIN POLE

A. Materials:

Provide either steel or aluminum poles as indicated on the plans.

Comply with the following for Aluminum Poles:

- Have poles fabricated from Aluminum Association Alloy 6061-T6, 6063-T6, or approved equivalent. The structural requirement does not pertain to castings that are decorative only.
- Have shafts tapered by spinning and cold-working a seamless extruded tube of the aluminum alloy.
- Have shafts with no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the base.
- Ensure aluminum poles are properly protected from damage prior to shipment.
- Have bases of the shaft fabricated in accordance with the Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0-T6, and of adequate strength, shape and size, and capable of withstanding the design load of the shaft.
- Have aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete or dissimilar metal coated with bituminous paint.

Comply with the following for Steel Poles:

- Have shafts of the tapered tubular type and fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A-595 Grade A or an approved equivalent.

- Have galvanization in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.
- Have shafts that are continuously welded for the entire length by the submerged arc process, and with exposed welds ground or rolled smooth and flush with the base metal. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 per *Standard Specification* except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted.
- Have anchor bases for steel poles fabricated from plate steel meeting as a minimum the requirements of ASTM A 36M or cast steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A 27M Grade 485-250 or an approved equivalent.

For each strain pole, provide 2 messenger cable (span wire) clamps and associated hardware for attachment of support cable of the messenger cable suspension. Ensure that diameter of the clamp is appropriate to its location on the pole and that the diameter of the clamps is appropriately designed to be adjustable from 1'-6" below the top, down to 6'-6" below the top of the pole. Do not attach more than one support cable to a messenger cable clamp.

For strain poles, provide a minimum of three (3) 2 inch (50 mm) holes equipped with an associated coupling and weatherhead on the messenger cable load side of the pole to accommodate passage of signal cables from inside the pole to the suspension. Provide galvanized threaded plugs for all unused couplings at pole entrance points. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Provide a grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Provide liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent to isolate conductors feeding luminaires.

Fabricate poles from a single piece of steel or aluminum with single line seam weld with no transverse butt welds. Fabrication of two ply pole shafts is unacceptable with the exception of fluted shafts. Provide tapers for all shafts that begin at base and that have diameters which decrease uniformly at the rate of not more than 0.14 inch per foot (11.7 millimeters per meter) of length.

Ensure that allowable pole deflection does not exceed that allowed per 5th Edition AASHTO. For messenger cable poles (with primarily transverse loads), ensure that maximum deflection at the top of the pole does not exceed 2.5 percent of the pole height. For mast arm poles (with primarily moment loads), ensure that maximum angular rotation of the top of the pole does not exceed 1° 40'.

Provide four anchor nuts and four washers for each anchor bolt. Ensure that anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole that encompasses the hand hole and contains a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or

cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandals from being able to disconnect the cover from the pole. Ensure that the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Install grounding lugs that will accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to electrically bond messenger cables to the pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

For each pole, provide a 1/2 inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut for grounding which will accommodate #6 AWG ground wire. Ensure that the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure that the cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when the cap is removed.

When required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above the bottom of the base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1-1/2 inch internally threaded half-couplings that comply with the NEC and that are mounted within the poles. Ensure that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure that the surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed hole to accommodate a standard wrench.

B. Construction Methods:

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Install metal poles so that when the pole is fully loaded it is within 2 degrees of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake if required.

5.3.METAL POLE WITH MAST ARM

Provide signal support mast arm assemblies. Comply with the previous Section – Metal Strain Pole – except as noted herein.

Provide pole plates and associated gussets and fittings for attachment of required mast arms. As part of each mast arm attachment, provide a cable passage hole in the pole to allow passage of signal cables from the pole to the arm.

Ensure that allowable mast arm deflection does not exceed that allowed per 5th Edition AASHTO. Also when arm is fully loaded, tip of the arm shall not go below the arm attachment point with the pole for all load conditions per 5th Edition AASHTO.

Furnish all arm plates and necessary attachment hardware, including bolts and brackets.

Provide two extra bolts for each arm.

Provide grommet holes on the arms to accommodate cables for the signals.

Provide arms with weatherproof connections for attaching to the shaft of the pole.

Provide hardware that is galvanized steel, stainless steel, or corrosive-resistant aluminum.

Provide a removable end cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the end of each mast arm. Ensure that the cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the arm with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the arm end opening when the cap is removed.

Comply with the following for Aluminum Arms:

- Conform to Aluminum Association Alloy 6061-T6, 6063-T6 or approved equivalent.
- Conform to the welding requirements of the aluminum poles.
- Have satin brush finished and furnish individually wrapped.

Comply with the following for Steel Luminaire Arms:

- In addition to tapered tube, luminaire arms may be standard weight black steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53-90a, Type E or Type S, Grade B or an approved equivalent.
- Conform to the welding requirements of the steel poles.
- After all fabricating, cutting, punching, and welding are completed, luminaire arms should be hot-dipped galvanized inside and outside.
- In accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) Article 230.2(E), provide identification of the electrical source provider for the luminaire feeder circuit with contact information on a permanent label located in the pole hand hole in the vicinity of the feeder circuit raceway.

A. Materials:

Fabrication of two ply pole shafts and arms is unacceptable with the exception of fluted members.

After all fabricating, cutting, punching, and welding are completed, hot-dip galvanize the structure in accordance with the AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

B. Construction Methods:

Install horizontal-type arms with sufficient manufactured rise to keep arm from deflecting below the arm attachment height.

Attach cap to the mast arm with a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the arm opening when the cap is removed.

For mast arm poles, use full penetration welds with back-up ring at the pole base and at the arm base connection.

5.4.DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO, ACI code and per FHWA manuals. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers needs to have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or disapprove any method used for the analysis.

Use a Factor of Safety of 1.33 for torsion and 2.0 for bending for the foundation design.

Foundation design for lateral load shall not exceed 1" lateral deflection at top of foundation.

Design all custom foundations to carry the maximum capacity of each metal pole. For standard case strain poles only, if a custom foundation is designed, use the actual moment reactions from the Standard Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

To prevent design of oversized drilled shafts or other foundation types, do not use mast arm lengths exceeding 50'-0" and refrain from using dual mast arms, when installing new mast arm structures east of US Route 17.

When poor soil conditions are encountered which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allowing an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The contractor must gain approval from the engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, it is advisable that the contractor consider getting foundations approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

Have the contractor notify the engineer if the proposed foundation is to be installed on a slope other than 8H: 1V or flatter.

A. Description:

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for a standard pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standards and Section B4 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site specific foundations are designed for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation (drilled pier and wing wall, if applicable). Any additional costs associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will also be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:

13. General:

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

Some standard drilled piers for supporting poles with mast arms may require wing walls to resist torsional rotation. Based upon this provision and the results of the required soil test, a drilled pier length and wing wall requirement may be determined and constructed in accordance with the plans.

For non-standard site-specific poles, the contractor-selected pole fabricator will determine if the addition of wing walls is necessary for the supporting foundations.

14. Soil Test:

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each signal pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25 foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any 2 consecutive 6-in. intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-in. penetration.

Describe each intersection as the "Intersection of *(Route or SR #)*, *(Street Name)* and *(Route or SR #)*, *(Street Name)*, _____ County, Signal Inventory No. _____". Label borings with "B- *N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW*" corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, hammer efficiency and a general description of the soil types encountered.

15. Standard Foundation Determination:

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + \ldots\ldots\ldots N@\text{Deepest Boring Depth})}{\text{Total Number of N-values}}$$

$$Y = (N@1')^2 + (N@2.5')^2 + \ldots\ldots\ldots (N@\text{Deepest Boring Depth})^2$$

$$Z = (N@1' + N@2.5' + \ldots\ldots\ldots N@\text{Deepest Boring Depth})$$

$$N_{STD\ DEV} = \left(\frac{(\text{Total Number of N-values} \times Y) - Z^2}{(\text{Total Number of N-values}) \times (\text{Total Number of N-values} - 1)} \right)^{0.5}$$

Design N-value equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD\ DEV} \times 0.45)$

Or

$$\text{Average of First Four N-Values} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + N@5' + N@7.5')}{4}$$

Note: If less than 4 N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before

the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than 50, reduce N-value to 50 for calculations.

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, "L," for each signal pole from the Standard Foundations Chart (sheet M 8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each standard pole location, submit a completed "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" signed by the Contractor's representative. Signature on form is for verification purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, "L," on each form.

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the contractor-selected pole fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than 4.
- The drilled pier length, "L", determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" may be found at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/misc/MetalPole.pdf

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

16. Non-Standard Foundation Design:

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above. Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Use the computer software LPILE version 5.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use the computer software gINT version 8.0 or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter that result in a horizontal lateral movement of less than 1 inch at the top of the pier and a horizontal rotational movement of less than 1 inch at the edge of the pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams for standard poles to be used for non-standard foundation designs. Submit any non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval before construction.

C. Drilled Pier Construction:

Construct drilled pier foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

5.5. CUSTOM DESIGN OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS

A. General:

Design traffic signal supports with foundations consisting of metal strain poles or metal poles with mast arms.

The lengths of the metal signal poles shown on the plans are estimated from available data for bid purposes. Determine the actual length of each pole from field measurements and adjusted cross-sections. Furnish the revised pole heights to the Engineer. Use all other dimensional requirements shown on the plans.

Ensure each pole includes an identification tag with information and location positions as defined on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2, M3 and M4. All pole shaft tags must include the NCDOT Inventory number followed by the pole number shown on the traffic signal or ITS (non-signalized locations) plan.

Design all traffic signal support structures using the following 5th Edition AASHTO specifications:

- Design for a 50 year service life as recommended by Table 3-3.
- Use the wind pressure map developed from 3-second gust speeds, as provided in Article 3.8.
- Ensure signal support structures include natural wind gust loading and truck-induced gust loading in the fatigue design, as provided for in Articles 11.7.3 and 11.7.4, respectively. Designs need not consider periodic galloping forces.
- Assume the natural wind gust speed in North Carolina is 11.2 mph. For natural wind fatigue stress calculations, utilize a drag coefficient (C_d) computed for 11.2 mph wind velocity and not the basic wind speed velocity.
- Design for Category II fatigue, as provided for in Article 11.6, unless otherwise specified.
- Calculate all stresses using applicable equations from Section 5. The Maximum allowable stress ratios for all signal support designs are 0.9.
- Conform to article 10.4.2 and 11.8 for all deflection requirements.

Ensure that the design permits cables to be installed inside poles and mast arms.

Unless otherwise specified by special loading criteria, the computed surface area for ice load on signal heads is:

- 3-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 26.0 ft^2 (17.0 ft^2 without back plate)
- 4-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 32.0 ft^2 (21.0 ft^2 without back plate)
- 5-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 42.0 ft^2 (29.0 ft^2 without back plate)

The ice loading for signal heads defined above includes the additional surface area that back plates will induce. Special loading criteria may be specified in instances where back plates will not be installed on signal heads. Refer to the Loading Schedule on each Metal Pole Loading Diagram for revised signal head surface areas. The pole designer should revise ice loads accordingly in this instance. Careful examination of the plans when this is specified is important as this may impact sizing of the metal support structure and foundation design which could affect proposed bid quotes. All maximum stress ratios of 0.9 still apply.

Assume the combined minimum weight of a messenger cable bundle (including messenger cable, signal cable and detector lead-in cables) is 1.3 lbs/ft. Assume the combined minimum diameter of this cable bundle is 1.3 inches.

Ensure that designs provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for each pole top and mast arm end.

B. Metal Poles:

Submit design drawings for approval including pre-approved QPL pole drawings. Show all the necessary details and calculations for the metal poles including the foundation and connections. Include signal inventory number on design drawings. Include as part of the design calculations the ASTM specification numbers for the materials to be used. Provide the types and sizes of welds on the design drawings. Include a Bill of Materials on design drawings. Ensure design drawings and calculations are signed, dated, and sealed by the responsible professional engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Immediately bring to the attention of the Engineer any structural deficiency that becomes apparent in any assembly or member of any assembly as a result of the design requirements imposed by these specifications, the plans, or the typical drawings. Said Professional Engineer is wholly responsible for the design of all poles and arms. Review and acceptance of these designs by the Department does not relieve the said Professional Engineer of his responsibility. Do not fabricate the assemblies until receipt of the Department's approval of the design drawings.

For mast arm poles, provide designs with provisions for pole plates and associated gussets and fittings for mast arm attachment. As part of each mast arm attachment, provide a grommeted 2" diameter hole on the shaft side of the connection to allow passage of the signal cables from the pole to the arm.

Where ice is present, assume wind loads as shown in Figure 3-5 of the 5th Edition AASHTO Specification for Group III loading.

For each strain pole, provide two messenger cable clamps and associated hardware to attach the messenger support cable. Ensure that the diameter of the clamps is appropriately designed to be adjustable from 1'-6" inches below the top, down to 6'-6" below the top of the pole. Do not attach more than one messenger support cable to a messenger cable clamp.

Provide a grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Design tapers for all pole shafts that begin at the base with diameters that decrease uniformly at the rate of 0.14 inch per foot of length.

Design a base plate on each pole. The minimum base plate thickness for all poles is determined by the following criteria:

Case 1 Circular or rectangular solid base plate with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, and where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/3 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$, where

M = bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one anchor bolt

P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

D_1 = horizontal distance between the anchor bolt center and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the bolt circle radius and the outside radius of the upright

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the bolt circle radius. The overlapped part of two adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/3 of the upright diameter.

The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is $M = P \times D_2$,

where P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

D_2 = horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt top nut and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

If the base plate thickness calculated for Case 2 is less than Case 1, use the thickness calculated for Case 1.

The following additional owner requirements apply concerning pole base plates.

- Ensure that whichever case governs as defined above, the anchor bolt diameter is set to match the base plate thickness. If the minimum diameter required for the anchor bolt exceeds the thickness required for the base plate, set the base plate thickness equal to the required bolt diameter.
- For dual mast arm supports, or for single mast arm supports 50' or greater, use a minimum 8 bolt orientation with 2" diameter anchor bolts, and a 2" thick base plate.
- For all metal poles with mast arms, use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the pole upright component to the base. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M4.

Ensure that designs have anchor bolt holes with a diameter 1/4 inch larger than the anchor bolt diameters in the base plate.

Ensure that the anchor bolts have the required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

Provide designs with a 6 x 12-inch hand hole with a reinforcing frame for each pole.

Provide designs with a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole that encompasses the hand hole and contains provisions for a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block.

For each pole, provide designs with provisions for a 1/2 inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut for grounding which will accommodate a #6 AWG ground wire. Ensure the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

When required, design couplings on the pole for mounting pedestrian pushbuttons at a height of 42 inches above the bottom of the base. Provide mounting points consisting of 1-1/2 inch internally threaded half-couplings that comply with the NEC that are mounted within the poles. Ensure the couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug for each half coupling. Ensure that the surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed hole to accommodate a standard wrench.

C. Mast Arms:

Design all arm plates and necessary attachment hardware, including bolts and brackets as required by the plans.

Design for grommeted holes on the arms to accommodate the cables for the signals if specified.

Design arms with weatherproof connections for attaching to the shaft of the pole.

Always use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the mast arm to the pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M5.

Capacity of tapped flange plate must be sufficient to develop the full capacity of the connecting bolts. In all cases the flange plate of both arm and shaft must be at least as thick as the arm connecting bolts are in diameter.

5.6.METAL SIGNAL POLE REMOVALS

A. Description:

Remove and dispose of existing metal signal poles including mast arms, and remove and dispose of existing foundations, associated anchor bolts, electrical wires and connections.

B. Construction Methods:

17. Foundations:

Remove and promptly dispose of the metal signal pole foundations including reinforcing steel, electrical wires, and anchor bolts to a minimum depth of two feet below the finished ground elevation. At the Contractor's option, remove the complete foundation.

18. Metal Poles:

Assume ownership of the metal signal poles, remove the metal signal poles, and promptly transport the metal signal poles from the project. Use methods to remove the metal signal poles and attached traffic signal equipment that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no additional cost to the Department.

Transport and properly dispose of the materials.

Backfill and compact disturbed areas to match the finished ground elevation. Seed unpaved areas.

Use methods to remove the foundations that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no cost to the Department.

5.7. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM

New Poles

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft and mast arm section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2 "Typical Fabrication Details Common To All Metal Poles".

5.8. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Metal Strain Signal Pole will be measured and paid for as the actual number of metal strain signal poles (without regard to height or load capacity) furnished, installed and accepted.

Metal Pole with Single Mast Arm will be measured and paid for as the actual number of metal poles with single mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Metal Pole with Dual Mast Arm will be measured and paid for as the actual number of metal poles with dual mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Soil Test will be measured and paid for as the actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

Drilled Pier Foundation will be measured and paid for as the actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

Metal Strain Pole Design will be measured and paid for as the actual number of designs for metal strain poles furnished and accepted.

Mast Arm with Metal Pole Design will be measured and paid for as the actual number of designs for mast arms with metal poles furnished and accepted.

Metal Pole Foundation Removal will be measured and paid for as the actual number of metal signal pole foundations removed and disposed.

Metal Pole Removal will be measured and paid for as the actual number of metal signal poles removed and disposed.

No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing signal support structures.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Metal Strain Signal Pole	Each
Metal Pole with Single Mast Arm	Each
Metal Pole with Dual Mast Arm	Each
Soil Test	Each
Drilled Pier Foundation	Cubic Yard
Metal Strain Pole Design	Each
Mast Arm with Metal Pole Design	Each
Metal Pole Foundation Removal	Each
Metal Pole Removal	Each

6. ELECTRICAL SERVICE

6.1 DESCRIPTION

Install new electrical service equipment as shown in the Plans or as indicated in the Project Special Provisions. Comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC), the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), the *Standard Specifications*, the Project Special Provisions, and all local ordinances. All work involving electrical service shall be coordinated with the appropriate utility company and the Engineer.

6.2 MATERIALS

A. General Requirements

Material, equipment and hardware furnished under this section must be pre-approved on the Department's QPL by the date of equipment installation.

Provide, modify and/or upgrade all materials necessary to form a complete electrical service assembly as shown in the Plans on the special details entitled "Electrical Service Grounding" and "Electrical Service Options." Furnish new external electrical service meter base/combination panels and equipment cabinet disconnects, and required grounding and replace electrical service conductors and conduits between existing disconnects and the equipment cabinets as required.

BNew Electrical Service

Furnish and install new meter base/disconnect combination panels at the traffic signal locations and ITS device locations. Provide meter base/disconnect combination panels that have a minimum of four (4) spaces in the disconnect. Furnish a single pole 15A circuit breaker at CCTV and MVD locations. Furnish double pole 50A circuit breakers at the DMS locations. Furnish single pole 50A circuit breakers at the traffic signal locations. Furnish each with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating in a lockable NEMA 3R enclosure. Ensure meter base/ disconnect combination panel is listed as meeting UL Standard UL-67 and marked as being suitable for use as service equipment. Ensure circuit breakers are listed as meeting UL-489. Fabricate enclosure from galvanized steel and electrostatically apply dry powder paint finish, light gray in color, to yield a minimum thickness of 2.4 mils. All exterior surfaces must be powder coated steel. Provide ground bus and neutral bus with a minimum of four terminals and a minimum wire capacity range of number 12 through number 1/0 AWG.

Furnish NEMA Type 3R combination panel rated 200 Ampere minimum that meets the requirements of the local utility. Provide meter base with sockets' ampere rating based on sockets being wired with a minimum of 167 degrees F insulated wire. Furnish 4 terminal, 600 volt, single phase, 3-wire meter bases that comply with the following:

- Line, Load, and Neutral Terminals accept 4/0 AWG and smaller Copper/Aluminum wire
- With or without horn bypass
- Made of galvanized steel
- Listed as meeting UL Standard US-414
- Overhead or underground service entrance specified.

Furnish 1" watertight hub for threaded rigid conduit with meter base.

At the main service disconnect, furnish and install UL-approved lightning arrestors at the DMS locations that meet the following requirements:

Type of design	Silicon Oxide Varistor
Voltage	120/240 Single Phase, 3 wire
Maximum current	100,000 amps
Maximum energy	3000 joules per pole
Maximum number of surges	Unlimited
Response time one milliamp test	5 nanoseconds
Response time to clamp 10,000 amps	10 nanoseconds
Response time to clamp 50,000 amps	25 nanoseconds
Leak current at double the rated voltage	None
Ground wire	Separate

B. Equipment Cabinet Disconnect

Provide new equipment cabinet disconnects at all ITS Devices as shown in the Plans or as required by the NEC. Furnish panels that have a minimum of four (4) spaces in the disconnect. Furnish circuit breakers with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating in a lockable NEMA 3R enclosure. Ensure equipment cabinet disconnects are listed as meeting UL Standard UL-67 and marked as being suitable for use as service equipment. Ensure circuit breakers are listed as meeting UL-489. Fabricate enclosure from galvanized steel and electrostatically apply dry powder paint finish, light gray in color, to yield a minimum thickness of 2.4 mils. All exterior surfaces must be powder coated steel. Provide ground bus and neutral bus with a minimum of four terminals and a minimum wire capacity range of number 8 through number 1/0 AWG.

For locations where electrical service is being provided to a CCTV or MVD cabinet, furnish equipment cabinet disconnects with one single-pole 15 ampere circuit breaker.

For locations where electrical service is being provided to a DMS only, furnish equipment cabinet disconnects with double-pole 50 ampere circuit breakers.

For locations where electrical service is being provided to a traffic signal location and an equipment cabinet disconnect is required based on the requirements of the NEC, furnish equipment cabinet disconnects with single pole, 50 ampere circuit breakers.

Reference Roadway Standard Drawings, Dated January 2012, and the following drawings:

Section 1700.01 for Electrical Service Option

Section 1700.02 for Electrical Service Grounding

C. 3-Wire Copper Service Entrance Conductors

Furnish 3-wire stranded copper service entrance conductors with THWN rating. Provide conductors with black, red, and white insulation that are intended for power circuits at 600 Volts or less and comply with the following:

- Listed as meeting UL Standard UL-83
- Meets ASTM B-3 and B-8 or B-787 standards.

D. 4-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors

Furnish 4-wire stranded copper feeder conductors with THWN rating for supplying power to DMS field equipment cabinets. Provide conductors with black, red, white, and green insulation that are intended for power circuits at 600 Volts or less and comply with the following:

- Listed as meeting UL Standard UL-83
- Meets ASTM B-3 and B-8 or B-787 standards.

E. 3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors

Furnish 3-wire stranded copper feeder conductors with THWN rating for supplying power to traffic signal, CCTV, and MVD field equipment cabinets. Provide conductors with black or red, white, and green insulation that are intended for power circuits at 600 Volts or less and comply with the following:

- Listed as meeting UL Standard UL-83
- Meets ASTM B-3 and B-8 or B-787 standards.

F. Grounding System

Furnish 5/8"x10' copper clad steel grounding electrodes (ground rods), #4 AWG solid bare copper conductors, and exothermic welding kits for grounding system installations. Comply with the NEC, Standard Specifications, these Project Special Provisions, and the Plans.

G. Wood Pedestal

Furnish 6"x 6"x 8' wood pedestals with grounding systems and all necessary hardware in accordance with Section 1720 of the Standard Specifications for mounting electrical service equipment.

6.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. General

All work involving electrical service shall be coordinated with the appropriate electric utility company. Coordinate with the utility company to ascertain the feasibility of installing electrical service at each location before performing any work. Obtain all required local permits before beginning work.

Run feeder conductors separately from all other conductors in a 1-inch rigid galvanized conduit. Do not allow service conductors to share conduits with any other conductors or cables. Do not route unfused electrical service conductors inside of metal poles.

Upon completion of electrical service installation and backfilling of all excavations, restore the disturbed ground to its original condition as determined and approved by the Engineer. For paved areas, replace removed or damaged pavement with in kind materials, matching the elevation, color, texture/finish and general appearance of the surrounding pavement. For unpaved areas, backfill excavations with removed material, tamp the backfilled material and rake smooth the top 1½ inches. Finish unpaved areas flush with surrounding natural ground and to match the original contour of the ground. Seed with same type of grass as surrounding area and mulch the newly seeded area. If unpaved area was not grassed, replace the original ground cover in kind as directed by the Engineer.

Complete repairs to and restoration of all ground (paved and unpaved) disturbed for construction within five consecutive calendar days following initial removal.

B. New Electrical Service

At locations identified in the Plans, install new electrical service as shown in the Plans and on the special details entitled "Electrical Service Grounding" and "Electrical Service Options." Install a new electrical service comprised of meter base/disconnect combination panels. After installing the meter base, the local power company will transfer the existing meter or install a new meter and make any necessary connections to the power lines.

For locations that have existing PVC service risers, replace the existing electrical service with a new electrical service that has a rigid galvanized riser.

C. Equipment Cabinet Disconnect

Install equipment cabinet disconnects and circuit breakers as called for in the Plans and the Project Special Provisions. Install THWN stranded copper feeder conductors between the main electrical service and the equipment cabinet disconnect. Route the conductors from the equipment cabinet disconnect to the equipment cabinet in rigid galvanized steel conduit. Bond the equipment cabinet disconnect in accordance with the NEC. Ensure that the grounding system complies with the grounding requirements of these Project Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications and the Plans.

D. Modify Electrical Service

Modify existing electrical services, as necessary, to meet the grounding requirements of the NEC, these Project Special Provisions and the Plans. Remove any ground rods in the cabinet foundation and install a new grounding electrode system. Cut off abandoned ground rods in the cabinet foundation flush with the foundation surface. When a grounding electrode system is connected to the electrical service in accordance with the NEC, test grounding electrode resistance for a maximum of 20 ohms. Grounding electrode resistance test must be verified or witnessed by the Engineer or the Engineer's designated representative. Furnish and install additional ground rods to grounding electrode system as necessary to meet the requirements of these Project Special Provisions and test requirements.

E. 3-Wire Copper Service Entrance Conductors

Install 3-wire THWN stranded copper service entrance conductors in inch rigid galvanized risers. Install a waterproof hub on top of the electrical service disconnect for riser entrance/exit. Size the

conductors as required by the NEC. Comply with the Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings and all applicable electrical codes.

F. 4-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors

Install 4-wire THWN stranded copper feeder conductors to supply 240/120 VAC to the DMS field equipment cabinets. Size the conductors as required by the NEC. Comply with the Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings and all applicable electrical codes.

G. 3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors

Install 3-wire THWN stranded copper feeder conductors to supply 120 VAC to the traffic signal, CCTV and MVD field equipment cabinets. Size the conductors as required by the NEC. Comply with the Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings and all applicable electrical codes.

H. Grounding System

Connect the #4 AWG grounding conductor to ground rods using an exothermic welding process. Test the system to ensure a ground resistance of 20-ohms or less is achieved. Drive additional ground rods as necessary or as directed by the Engineer to achieve the proper ground resistance.

Follow test equipment's procedures for measuring grounding electrode resistance. When using clamp-type ground resistance meters, readings of less than 1 ohm typically indicate a ground loop. Rework bonding and grounding circuits as necessary to remove ground loop circuits and retest. If a ground loop cannot be identified and removed to allow the proper use of a clamp-type ground resistance meter, use the three-point test method.

Submit a completed Inductive Loop & Grounding Test Form available on the Department's website. The form is located on the Department's website at:

www.ncdot.gov/doh/preconstruct/traffic/ITSS/ws/signal_data.xls

Provide a length of marker tape 6 to 12 inches below finished grade directly over grounding electrodes and conductors.

I. Wood Pedestal

Install wood pedestals a minimum of 3 feet in the ground.

6.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

New Electrical Service will be measured and paid for as the actual number of complete, functional meter base/combinations panel locations furnished, installed and tested.

No measurement will be made of short risers (i.e., from disconnect to underground conduit and from underground conduit to bottom of cabinet), lightning arrestors, circuit breakers in service disconnects where required, underground conduit runs for service conductors between the main electrical service and the equipment cabinets, acquisition of service fees, electrical service conductors, feeder conductors, grounding electrode, vertical conduit runs to the cabinet, fittings, conduit bodies to connect the electrical service to the cabinet, grounding conductor, wood pedestal, and any remaining hardware and conduit to connect the electrical service to the cabinet as they will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing new electrical service.

No measurement will be made of risers with weatherheads for electrical service as they will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing a new electrical service.

No measurement will be made of restoration of paved roadways/driveways and unpaved ground surfaces with like materials, including but not limited to backfill, graded stone, paved materials, seeding and mulching, as this work will be considered incidental to installation of a new electrical service. The Department will make no payment for a given new electrical service until all repairs to paved and unpaved surfaces damaged/disturbed during the installation the electrical service have been completed and accepted.

Equipment Cabinet Disconnect will be measured and paid as the actual number of complete and functional equipment cabient disconnects furnished, installed and accepted. Breakers, exposed vertical conduit runs to the cabinet, ground rods, grounding conductor, and any remaining hardware and conduit to connect the equipment cabinet disconnect to the cabinet will be considered incidental to the equipment cabinet disconnect.

No measurement will be made of modify electrical service; 3-wire copper service entrance conductors; 3-wire and 4-wire copper service entrance conductors; grounding systems; or wood pedestal poles as these items will be incidental.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item **Pay Unit**

New Electrical Service.....Each
Equipment Cabinet Disconnect.....Each

7. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS

7.1. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20

peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200μh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)
60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	20
20,000,000	25

7.2.MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS

A. Type 170 E Cabinets General:

Conform to the city of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

Furnish model 336S pole mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details. Provide 336S pole mounted cabinets that are 46" high with 40" high internal rack assemblies.

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details.

Provide model 200 load switches, model 222 loop detector sensors, model 252 AC isolators, and model 242 DC isolators according to the electrical details. As a minimum, provide one (1) model 2018 conflict monitor, one (1) model 206L power supply unit, two (2) model 204 flashers, one (1) DC isolator (located in slot I14), and four (4) model 430 flash transfer relays (provide seven (7) model 430 flash transfer relays if auxiliary output file is installed) with each cabinet.

B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements:

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that operate properly over a temperature range of -40° F to +185° F. Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....20,000A

Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....10 minimum @ 20,000A

Maximum Clamp Voltage.....395VAC

Operating Current.....15 amps

Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (6 times, 8x20µs)

(Differential Mode).....400A

(Common Mode).....1,000A

Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....500 min @ 200A

Maximum Clamp Voltage

(Differential Mode @400A).....35V

(Common Mode @1,000A).....35V

Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds

Maximum Capacitance.....35 pF

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....10,000A

Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....100 min @ 2,000A

Maximum Clamp Voltage.....Rated for equipment protected

Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond

Maximum Capacitance.....1,500 pF

Maximum Series Resistance.....15Ω

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20μs).....10,000A

Occurrences (8x20μs waveform).....100 @ 2,000A

Maximum Clamp Voltage.....30V

Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond

Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20μs).....20,000A

Maximum Clamp Voltage.....350VAC

Response Time.....< 200 nanoseconds

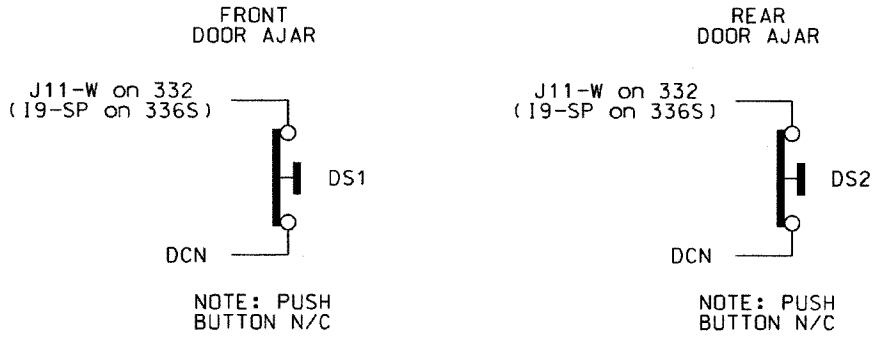
Discharge Voltage.....<200 Volts @ 1,000A

Insulation Resistance.....≥100 MΩ

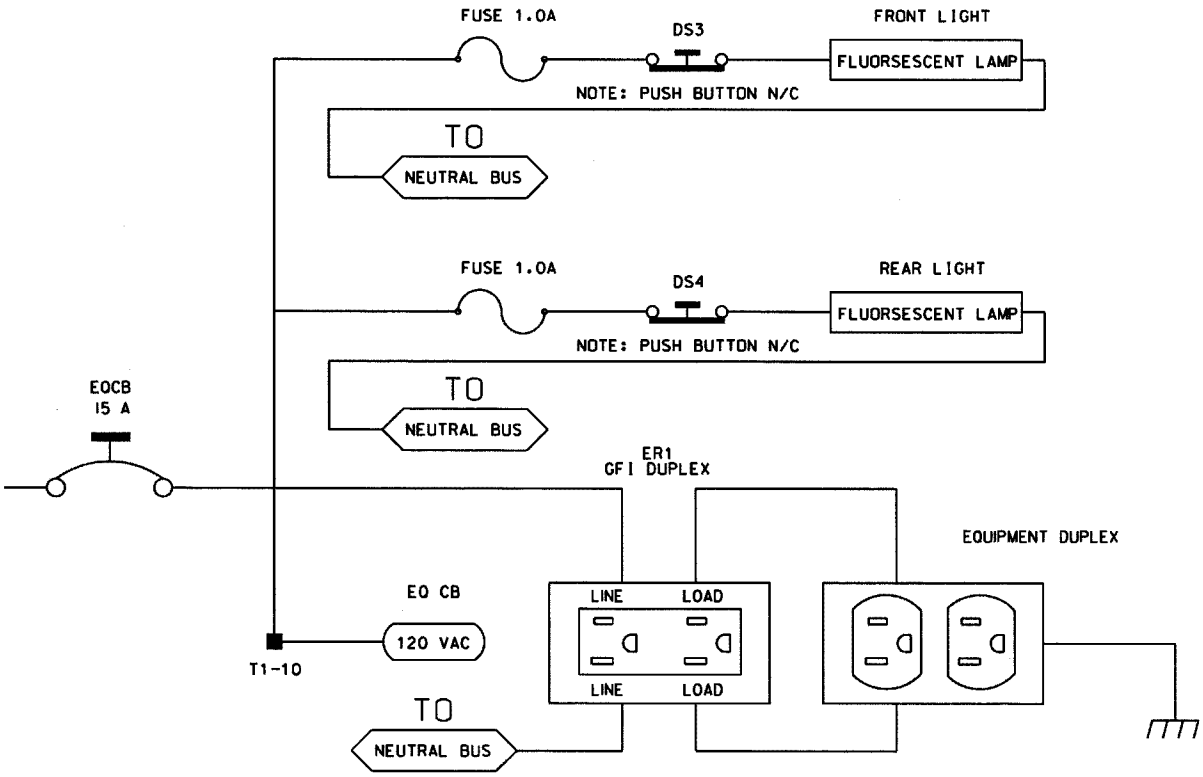
Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.



Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician's ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).



Furnish a police panel with a police panel door. For model 336S cabinets, mount the police panel on the rear door. Ensure that the police panel door permits access to the police panel when the main door is closed. Ensure that no rainwater can enter the cabinet even with the police panel door open. Provide a police panel door hinged on the right side as viewed from the front. Provide a police panel

door lock that is keyed to a standard police/fire call box key. In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, provide the police panel with a toggle switch connected to switch the intersection operation between normal stop-and-go operation (AUTO) and manual operation (MANUAL). Ensure that manual control can be implemented using inputs and software such that the controller provides full programmed clearance times for the yellow clearance and red clearance for each phase while under manual control.

Provide a 1/4-inch locking phone jack in the police panel for a hand control to manually control the intersection. Provide sufficient room in the police panel for storage of a hand control and cord.

For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below. Provide three positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Connect detector test switches for cabinets as follows:

332 Cabinet	
Detector Call Switches	**Terminals**
Phase 1	I1-W
Phase 2	I4-W
Phase 3	I5-W
Phase 4	I8-W
Phase 5	J1-W
Phase 6	J4-W
Phase 7	J5-W
Phase 8	J8-W

Provide the PCB 28/56 connector for the conflict monitor unit (CMU) with 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 0.156 inch contact centers. Provide the PCB 28/56 connector contacts with solder eyelet terminations. Ensure all connections to the PCB 28/56 connector are soldered to the solder eyelet terminations.

Ensure that all cabinets have the CMU connector wired according to the 332 cabinet connector pin assignments (include all wires for auxiliary output file connection). Wire pins 13, 16, R, and U of the CMU connector to a separate 4 pin plug, P1, as shown below. Provide a second plug, P2, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the auxiliary output file as shown below. Provide an additional plug, P3, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the pedestrian yellow circuits as shown below. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for the green and

yellow inputs for channels 11, 12, 17, and 18, the red inputs for channels 17 and 18, and the wires for the P2 plug. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

	P1		P2		P3	
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	CH-9G	CMU-13	OLA-GRN	A123	2P-YEL	114
2	CH-9Y	CMU-16	OLA-YEL	A122	4P-YEL	105
3	CH-10G	CMU-R	OLB-GRN	A126	6P-YEL	120
4	CH-10Y	CMU-U	OLB-YEL	A125	8P-YEL	111

Do not provide the P20 terminal assembly (red monitor board) or red interface ribbon cable as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Provide a P20 connector that mates with and is compatible with the red interface connector mounted on the front of the conflict monitor. Ensure that the P20 connector and the red interface connector on the conflict monitor are center polarized to ensure proper connection. Ensure that removal of the P20 connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Wire the P20 connector to the output file and auxiliary output file using 22 AWG stranded wires. Ensure the length of these wires is a minimum of 42 inches in length. Provide a durable braided sleeve around the wires to organize and protect the wires.

Wire the P20 connector to the traffic signal red displays to provide inputs to the conflict monitor as shown below. Ensure the pedestrian Don't Walk circuits are wired to channels 13 through 16 of the P20 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for channels 9 through 12 reds. Provide a wire for special function 1. Terminate the unused wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

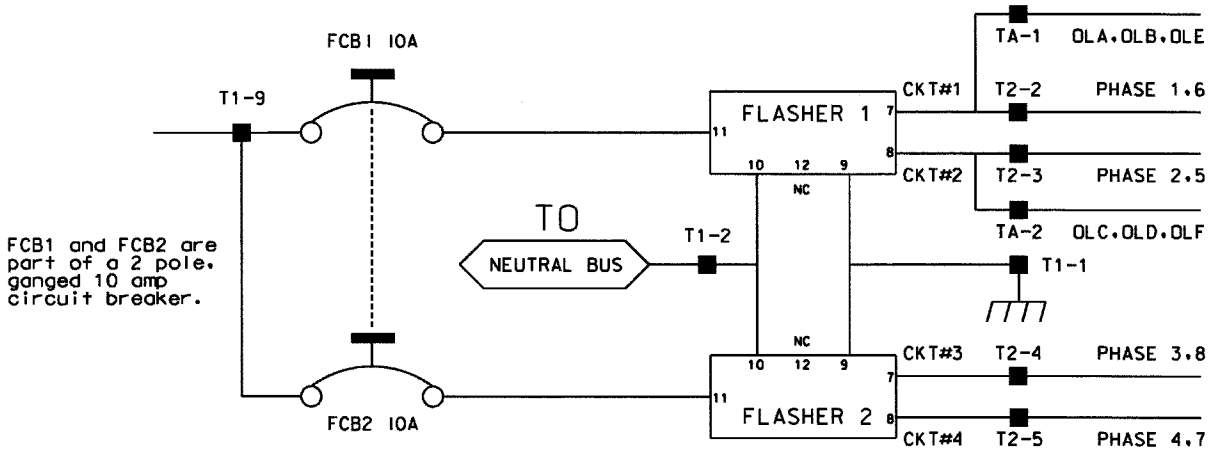
	P20 Connector				
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	Channel 15 Red	119	2	Channel 16 Red	110
3	Channel 14 Red	104	4	Chassis GND	01-9
5	Channel 13 Red	113	6	N/C	
7	Channel 12 Red	AUX 101	8	Spec Function 1	
9	Channel 10 Red	AUX 124	10	Channel 11 Red	AUX 114
11	Channel 9 Red	AUX 121	12	Channel 8 Red	107
13	Channel 7 Red	122	14	Channel 6 Red	134
15	Channel 5 Red	131	16	Channel 4 Red	101
17	Channel 3 Red	116	18	Channel 2 Red	128
19	Channel 1 Red	125	20	Red Enable	01-14

Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

Do not wire pin 12 of the load switch sockets.

In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two pole relay.

Provide a two pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.



Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS	
POSITION	**FUNCTION**
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils
4	AC -
5	Power Circuit 5
6	Power Circuit 5
7	Equipment Ground Bus
8	NC

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES	
VALUE (ohms)	**WATTAGE**
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)
2.0K – 3.0K	10W (min)

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' "*Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications*" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name "City of Los Angeles" on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125 inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75 inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5 inch shank. Place the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

For base mounted cabinets, mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file (I or J), the slot number (1-14) and the terminal pins of the input slots (either D & E for upper or J & K for lower).

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the 2070L controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the 2070L controller or removal of cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor:

Furnish Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitors that provide monitoring of 18 channels. Ensure each channel consists of a green, yellow, and red field signal input. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS' Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications dated

March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

Ensure the conflict monitor is provided with an 18 channel conflict programming card. Pin EE and Pin T of the conflict programming card shall be connected together. Pin 16 of the conflict programming card shall be floating. Ensure that the absence of the conflict programming card will cause the conflict monitor to trigger (enter into fault mode), and remain in the triggered state until the programming card is properly inserted and the conflict monitor is reset.

Provide a conflict monitor that incorporates LED indicators into the front panel to dynamically display the status of the monitor under normal conditions and to provide a comprehensive review of field inputs with monitor status under fault conditions. Ensure that the monitor indicates the channels that were active during a conflict condition and the channels that experienced a failure for all other per channel fault conditions detected. Ensure that these indications and the status of each channel are retained until the Conflict Monitor is reset. Furnish LED indicators for the following:

- AC Power (Green LED indicator)
- VDC Failed (Red LED indicator)
- WDT Error (Red LED indicator)
- Conflict (Red LED indicator)
- Red Fail (Red LED indicator)
- Dual Indication (Red LED indicator)
- Yellow/Clearance Failure (Red LED indicator)
- PCA/PC Ajar (Red LED indicator)
- Monitor Fail/Diagnostic Failure (Red LED indicator)
- 54 Channel Status Indicators (1 Red, 1 Yellow, and 1 Green LED indicator for each of the 18 channels)

Provide a switch to set the Red Fail fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 1350 +/- 150ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 850 +/- 150ms (210 mode).

Provide a switch to set the Watchdog fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.0 +/- 0.1s (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.5 +/- 0.1s (210 mode).

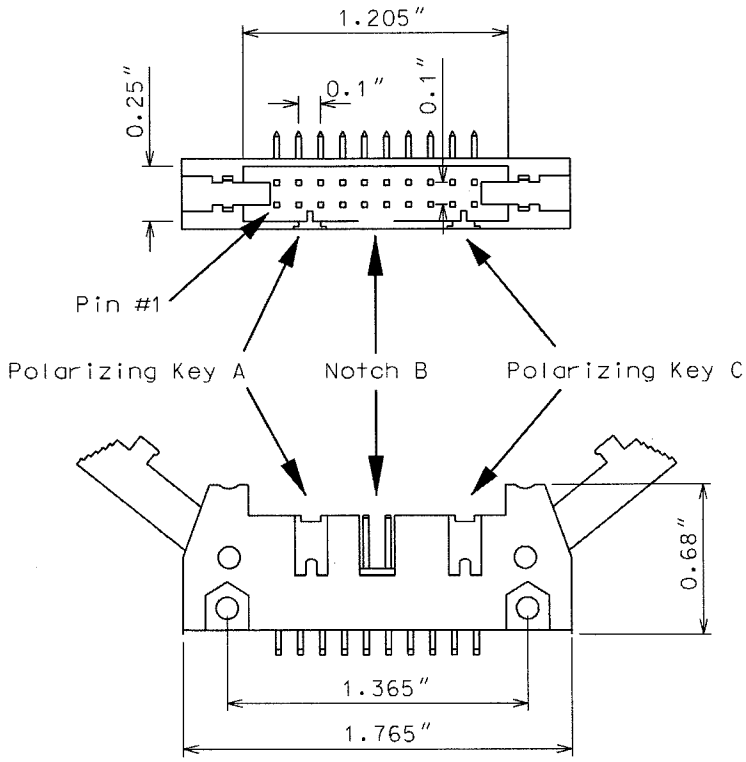
Provide a jumper or switch to set the AC line brown-out levels. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 103 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 400 +/- 50ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 92 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 80 +/- 17ms (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Watchdog Latch function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog Latch function

is disabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be reset following a power loss, brownout, or power interruption. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog Latch function is enabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be retained until a Reset command is issued.

Provide a jumper that will reverse the active polarity for pin #EE (output relay common). Ensure that when the jumper is not present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms (Caltrans mode). Ensure that when the jumper is present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms (Failsafe mode).

In addition to the connectors required by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES, provide the conflict monitor with a red interface connector mounted on the front of the monitor. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin, right angle, center polarized, male connector with latching clip locks and polarizing keys. Ensure the right angle solder tails are designed for a 0.062" thick printed circuit board. Keying of the connector shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. Ensure the connector has two rows of pins with the odd numbered pins on one row and the even pins on the other row. Ensure the connector pin row spacing is 0.10" and pitch is 0.10". Ensure the mating length of the connector pins is 0.24". Ensure the pins are finished with gold plating 30μ" thick.



Ensure the red interface connector pins on the monitor have the following functions:

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	4	Chassis Ground
5	Channel 13 Red	6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red	8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red	10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red	14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red	16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red	18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure that removal of the P20 cable connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Provide Special Function 1 and Special Function 2 inputs to the unit which shall disable only Red Fail Monitoring when either input is sensed active. A Special Function input shall be sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms with a minimum duration of 550 ms. A Special Function input shall be sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms or the duration is less than 250 ms. A Special Function input is undefined by these specifications and may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or the duration is between 250 ms and 550 ms.

Ensure the conflict monitor recognizes field signal inputs for each channel that meet the following requirements:

- consider a Red input greater than 70 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an "on" condition;
- consider a Red input less than 50 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an "off" condition (no valid signal);
- consider a Red input between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications;
- consider a Green or Yellow input greater than 25 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an "on" condition;
- consider a Green or Yellow input less than 15 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an "off" condition; and
- consider a Green or Yellow input between 15 Vrms and 25 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications.

Provide a conflict monitor that recognizes the faults specified by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES and the following additional faults. Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger upon detection of a fault and

will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input for the following failures:

1. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** A condition in which no "on" voltage signal is detected on any of the green, yellow, or red inputs to a given monitor channel. If a signal is not detected on at least one input (R, Y, or G) of a conflict monitor channel for a period greater than 1000 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1500 ms when used with a 2070L controller, ensure monitor will trigger and put the intersection into flash. If the absence of any indication condition lasts less that 750 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1200 ms when used with a 2070L controller, ensure conflict monitor will not trigger. Red fail monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. Have red monitoring occur when all of the following input conditions are in effect:

   a) Red Enable input to monitor is active (Red Enable voltages are "on" at greater than 70 Vrms, off at less than 50 Vrms, undefined between 50 and 70 Vrms), and

   b) Neither Special Function 1 nor Special Function 2 inputs are active.

   c) Pin #EE (output relay common) is not active

2. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** Yellow indication following a green is missing or shorter than 2.7 seconds (with ± 0.1-second accuracy). If a channel fails to detect an "on" signal at the Yellow input for a minimum of 2.7 seconds (± 0.1 second) following the detection of an "on" signal at a Green input for that channel, ensure that the monitor triggers and generates a clearance/short yellow error fault indication. Short/missing yellow (clearance) monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the channel is programmed for Yellow Inhibit, when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.

3. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** In this condition, more than one indication (R,Y,G) is detected as "on" at the same time on the same channel. If dual indications are detected for a period greater than 500 ms, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and displays the proper failure indication (Dual Ind fault). If this condition is detected for less than 200 ms, ensure that the monitor does not trigger. G-Y-R dual indication monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. G-Y dual indication monitoring shall be enabled for all channels by use of a switch located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.

4. **Configuration Settings Change:** The configuration settings are comprised of (as a minimum) the permissive diode matrix, dual indication switches, yellow disable jumpers, any option switches, any option jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch. Ensure the conflict monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previous stored configuration settings on power-up, on reset, and periodically during operation. If any of the configuration settings are changed, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and causes the program card indicator to flash. Ensure that configuration change faults are only reset by depressing and holding the front panel reset button for a minimum of three seconds. Ensure the external remote reset input does not reset configuration change faults.

Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger and the AC Power indicator will flash at a rate of 2 Hz ± 20% with a 50% duty cycle when the AC Line voltage falls below the "drop-out" level. Ensure the conflict monitor will resume normal operation when the AC Line voltage returns above the "restore" level. Ensure the AC Power indicator will remain illuminated when the AC voltage returns above the "restore" level. Should an AC Line power interruption occur while the monitor is in the fault mode, then upon restoration of AC Line power, the monitor will remain in the fault mode and the correct fault and channel indicators will be displayed.

Provide a flash interval of at least 6 seconds and at most 10 seconds in duration following a power-up, an AC Line interruption, or a brownout restore. Ensure the conflict monitor will suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the Output relay contacts, and flash the AC indicator at a rate of 4 Hz ± 20% with a 50% duty cycle during this interval. Ensure the termination of the flash interval after at least 6 seconds if the Watchdog input has made 5 transitions between the True and False state and the AC Line voltage is greater than the "restore" level. If the watchdog input has not made 5 transitions between the True and False state within 10 ± 0.5 seconds, the monitor shall enter a WDT error fault condition.

Ensure the conflict monitor will monitor an intersection with a minimum of four approaches using the four-section Flashing Yellow Arrow (FYA) vehicle traffic signal as outlined by the NCHRP 3-54 research project for protected-permissive left turn signal displays. Ensure the conflict monitor will operate in the FYA mode and FYAc (Compact) mode as specified below to monitor each channel for the following fault conditions: Conflict, Red Fail, Dual Indication, and Clearance. Provide a switch to select between the FYA mode and FYAc mode. Provide a switch to select each FYA phase movement for monitoring.

FYA mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 9 Red	Channel 10 Red	Channel 11 Red	Channel 12 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Yellow	Channel 11 Yellow	Channel 12 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 10 Green	Channel 11 Green	Channel 12 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green

FYAc mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 1 Red	Channel 3 Red	Channel 5 Red	Channel 7 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Yellow	Channel 3 Yellow	Channel 5 Yellow	Channel 7 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Green	Channel 10 Yellow

Ensure that the conflict monitor will log at least nine of the most recent events detected by the monitor in non-volatile EEPROM memory (or equivalent). For each event, record at a minimum the time, date, type of event, status of each field signal indication with RMS voltage, and specific channels involved with the event. Ensure the conflict monitor will log the following events: monitor reset, configuration, previous fault, and AC line. Furnish the signal sequence log that shows all channel states (Greens, Yellows, and Reds) and the Red Enable State for a minimum of 2 seconds prior to the current fault trigger point. Ensure the display resolution of the inputs for the signal sequence log is not greater than 50 ms.

Provide a RS-232C/D compliant port (DB-9 female connector) on the front panel of the conflict monitor in order to provide communications from the conflict monitor to the 170/2070L controller or to a Department-furnished laptop computer. Electrically isolate the port interface electronics from all monitor electronics, excluding Chassis Ground. Ensure that the controller can receive all event log information through a controller Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (Type 170E) or Async Serial Comm Module (2070L). Provide a Windows based graphic user interface software to communicate directly through the same monitor RS-232C/D compliant port to retrieve and view all event log information to a Department-furnished laptop computer. The RS-232C/D compliant port on the monitor shall allow the monitor to function as a DCE device with pin connections as follows:

Conflict Monitor RS-232C/D (DB-9 Female) Pinout		
Pin Number	**Function**	**I/O**
1	DCD	O
2	TX Data	O
3	RX Data	I
4	DTR	I
5	Ground	-
6	DSR	O
7	CTS	I
8	RTS	O
9	NC	-

MONITOR BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR

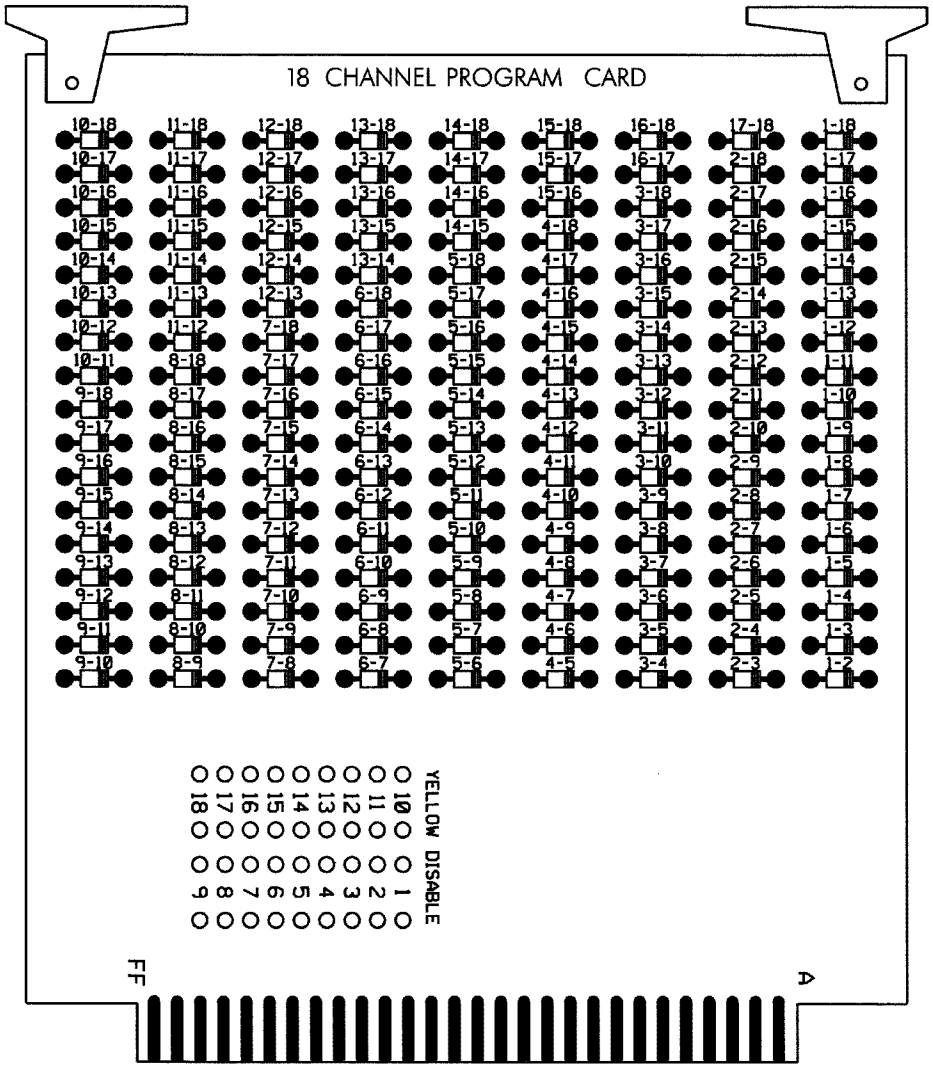
Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow
2	Channel 13 Green	B	Channel 6 Green
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow
5	Channel 14 Green	E	Channel 8 Green
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green
7	Channel 5 Green	H	Channel 5 Yellow
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Channel 17 Yellow
14	Channel 17 Green	R	Channel 10 Green
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Channel 18 Yellow
17	Channel 18 Green	U	Channel 10 Yellow
--		--	
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green
19	Channel 17 Red	W	Channel 18 Red
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned
21	AC-	Y	DC Common
22	Watchdog Timer	Z	External Test Reset
23	+24VDC	AA	+24VDC
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Relay Output, Side #3, N.O.	EE	Relay Output,Side #2,Common
28	Relay Output, Side #1, N.C.	FF	AC+

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 17/U and 18/V

CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS

Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green
2	Channel 3 Green	B	Channel 2 Green
3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green
4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green
5	Channel 6 Green	E	Channel 5 Green
6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green
7	Channel 8 Green	H	Channel 7 Green
8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green
9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green
10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green
11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green
12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green
13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green
14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green
15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green
16	N/C	T	PC AJAR
17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow
18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow
19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow
20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow
21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow
22	Channel 6 Yellow	Z	Channel 14 Yellow
23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow
24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow
--		--	
25	Channel 17 Green	CC	Channel 17 Yellow
26	Channel 18 Green	DD	Channel 18 Yellow
27	Channel 16 Green	EE	PC AJAR (Program Card)
28	Yellow Inhibit Common	FF	Channel 17 Green

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 24/BB and 25/CC



E. Preemption and Sign Control Box

Provide preemption and sign control box to operate in a Model 332 and Model 336S cabinet. Provide hardware to mount the box to the cage of the cabinet to ensure the front side is facing the opposite side of the cabinet. Furnish the material of the box from a durable finished metallic or thermoplastic case. Ensure the size of the box is not greater than 7(l) x 5(w) x 5(d) inches. Ensure that no modification is necessary to mount the box on the cabinet cage.

Provide the following components in the preemption and sign control box: relays, fuses, terminal blocks, MOVs, resistor, RC network, lamp, and push button switch.

Provide UL Listed or Recognized relay K1 as a DPDT enclosed relay (120 VAC, 60 Hz coil) with an 8-pin octal-style plug and associated octal base. Provide contact material made of AgCdO with a 10 amp, 240 VAC rating. Ensure the relay has a specified pickup voltage of 102 VAC.

Provide relay SSR1 as a Triac SPST normally open solid state relay that is rated for 120 VAC input and zero-crossing (resistive load) 25 amp @ 120 VAC output. Ensure the relay turns on at 90 Vrms within 10 ms and turns off at 10 Vrms within 40 ms. Ensure the relay has physical

characteristics as shown in the wiring detail in Figure 1. Provide 4 terminal screws with saddle clamps.

Provide fuses F1 and F2 as a UL Listed ¼" x 1-1/4" glass tube rated at 250 volts with a 10kA interrupting rating. Ensure F1 non-delay (fast-acting) and F2 slow-blow (time-delay) fuses have a maximum opening times of 60 minutes and 120 seconds for currents of 135 and 200 percent of the ampere rating, respectively. Ensure F2 slow-blow (time-delay) fuses have a minimum opening times of 12 seconds at 200 percent of the ampere rating. Provide fuse holders that are UL Recognized panel-mounted holders rated 250V, 15 ampere minimum with bayonet-type knobs which accept ¼" x 1-1/4" glass tube fuses.

Provide terminal blocks that are rated for 300V and are made of electrical grade thermoplastic or thermosetting plastic. Ensure each terminal block is of closed back design and has recessed-screw terminals with molded barriers between terminals. Ensure each terminal block is labeled with a block designation. Ensure each terminal is labeled with the function and a number.

Provide 3/4-inch diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistors (MOVs) that have electrical performance as outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20μs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20μs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide resistor R1 as a 2K ohm, 12 watt, wirewound resistor with tinned terminals and attaching leads. Ensure the resistor is spaced apart from surrounding wires.

Provide a LED or incandescent lamp that has a voltage rating of 120 VAC with a minimum life rating at 50,000 hours.

Wire the preemption and sign control box as shown in Figure 1.

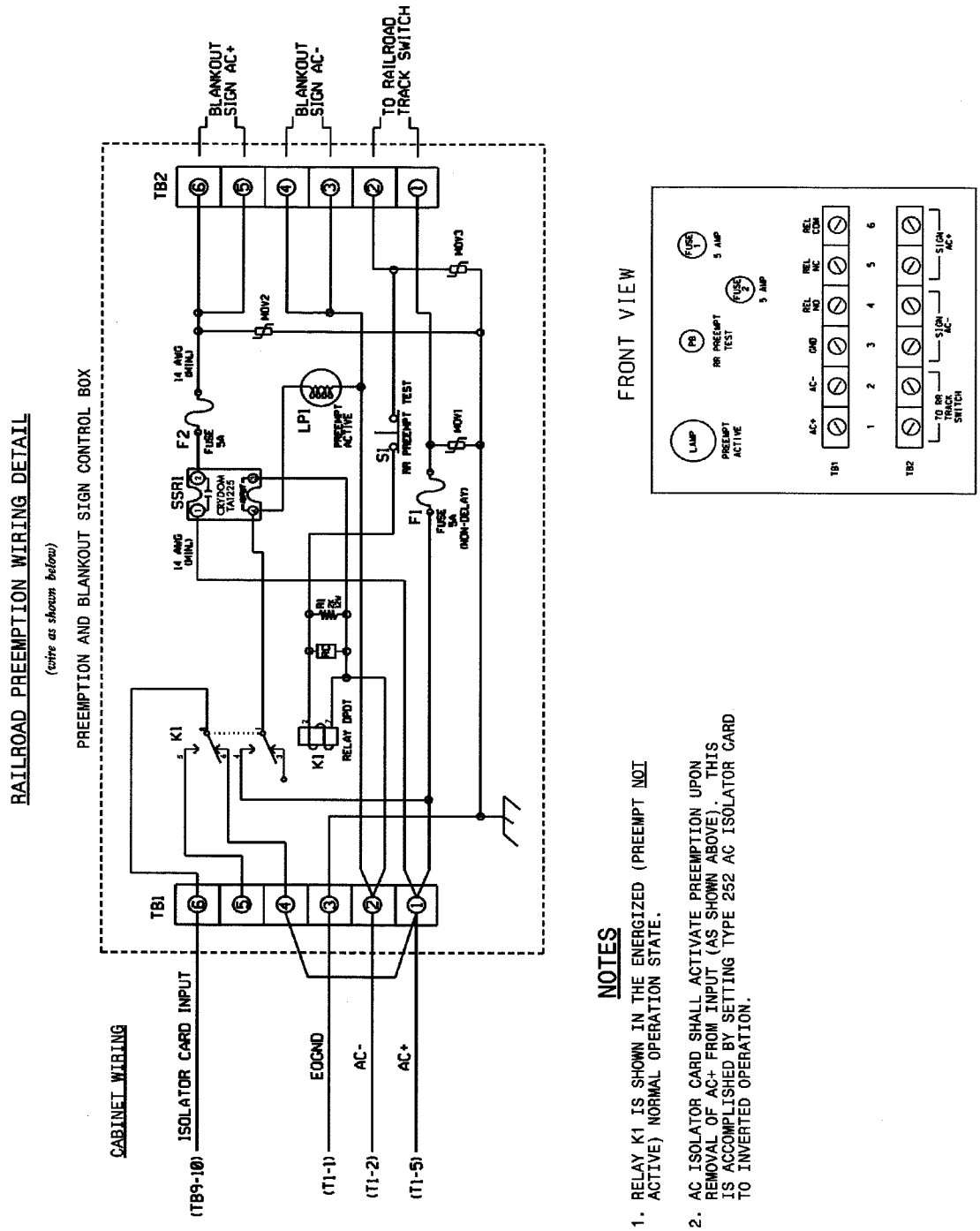

RAILROAD PREEMPTION WIRING DETAIL
(wire as shown below)
PREEMPTION AND BLANKOUT SIGN CONTROL BOX
CABINET WIRING
ISOLATOR CARD INPUT
(TB9-10)
(T1-1)
(T1-2)
(T1-5)
EOGND
AC-
AC+
TB1
TB2
K1
RELAY DPDT
SSR1
CRYDOM TA1225
F2
FUSE 5A
14 AWG (MIN.)
F1
FUSE 5A (NON-DELAY)
LP1
PREEMPT ACTIVE
S1
RR PREEMPT TEST
MOV1
MOV2
MOV3
BLANKOUT SIGN AC+
BLANKOUT SIGN AC-
TO RAILROAD TRACK SWITCH
FRONT VIEW
LAMP
PREEMPT ACTIVE
PB
RR PREEMPT TEST
FUSE 1
5 AMP
FUSE 2
5 AMP
AC+
AC-
GND
REL NO
REL NC
REL COM
TO RR TRACK SWITCH
SIGN AC-
SIGN AC+
NOTES
1. RELAY K1 IS SHOWN IN THE ENERGIZED (PREEMPT NOT ACTIVE) NORMAL OPERATION STATE.
2. AC ISOLATOR CARD SHALL ACTIVATE PREEMPTION UPON REMOVAL OF AC+ FROM INPUT (AS SHOWN ABOVE). THIS IS ACCOMPLISHED BY SETTING TYPE 252 AC ISOLATOR CARD TO INVERTED OPERATION.

Figure 1

7.3 MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS

Furnish detector sensor units that comply with Chapter 5 Section 1, "General Requirements," and Chapter 5 Section 2, "Model 222 & 224 Loop Detector Sensor Unit Requirements," of the CALTRANS "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

7.4.MATERIALS – TYPE 2070E CONTROLLERS

Conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated March 12, 2009, plus Errata 1 dated January 21, 2010) except as required herein.

Furnish Model 2070E controllers. Ensure that removal of the CPU module from the controller will place the intersection into flash.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide Model 2070E controllers with the latest version of OS9 operating software and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070-1E, CPU Module, Single Board, with 8Mb Datakey (blue in color)
- MODEL 2070-2A or approved MODEL 2070-2E, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is "off")
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP
- MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232)

Furnish one additional MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232) for all master controller locations.

For each master location and central control center, furnish a U.S. Robotics V.92 or approved equivalent auto-dial/auto-answer external modem to accomplish the interface to the Department-furnished microcomputers. Include all necessary hardware to ensure telecommunications.

8. NEW MVD POLE AND RELOCATE MVD

8.1 MVD Poles

A. MVD's General:

Relocate existing MVD:

Location:

Along US 70 eastbound, North of the NC 98 (Holloway Street) – L- STA 18-17 +/-

Relocate the existing MVD to obtain a minimum of 30 feet of clearance from the edge of travel way as shown in the Plans. Mount the relocated MVD on a new metal MVD pole with a new field equipment cabinet and electrical service.

Remove existing MVD:

Location:
Along US 70 westbound, North of the NC 98 (Holloway Street) – L - STA 19 + 36 +/-.

Remove the MVD and MVD pole from service and return to the Engineer. Remove foundation to a minimum of 2 feet below grade. Remove and abandon the existing electrical service and control wiring feeding the MVD.

B. New MVD Metal Pole:

Furnish and install new metal pole with foundation at the MVD site noted in the plans. The metal pole and foundation should be of sufficient design to accommodate the MVD and field equipment cabinets specified for the location.

8.2 MATERIALS

Furnish hot-dipped galvanized steel poles to mount MVD units and field equipment cabinet that meet or exceed the requirements of the NCDOT Standard Specifications unless otherwise noted in the Plans or these Project Special Provisions. **Reference "Section 9.1 – CCTV Metal Poles" of these Project Special Provisions for applicable design requirements for the MVD Metal Pole Design.**

Furnish and install a concrete foundation for the pole that is in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. Comply with NCDOT Standard Specifications.

Furnish poles and foundations that meet or exceed the following functional requirements with all MVD units, and all equipment cabinets attached and all risers, condulets, and weatherhead accessories in place:

- Ultimate load: (90 mph) wind with a 30% gust factor

Furnish poles and foundations that sustain the dead load of all equipment attached to the pole with a safety factor of 1.5.

Conduit elbows in foundation shall have a minimum radius of 15 inches.

Reference "Section 9.3 – Drilled Pier Foundations for Metal Poles" of these Project Special Provisions for design requirements for the MVD Pole Foundation Design. Prepare a design for the pole foundation and submit to the Engineer for review. The top of the drilled shaft foundation shall be flush with finished grade. Unstable soil may require a deeper foundation. Concrete for the foundation shall be 3000 psi minimum. Foundation design shall meet all NCDOT requirements and be prepared and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

Furnish poles with ½ inch x 36 inch air terminal, with #4 AWG wire, routed down pole and attached to cabinet equipment grounding system.

Furnish MVD poles that when erected in foundation and completely installed are at a minimum height as recommended by the MVD manufacturer.

8.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision (SP09-R005) located on the Department's 2012 Standard Specifications and Provisions website:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/Specifications-and-Special-Provisions.aspx

Erect MVD metal poles only after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3000 psi. Final approval of foundation is contingent upon concrete achieving a compressive strength of 4,500psi strength as required by *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision. Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

For holes in the poles used to accommodate cables, install grommets before wiring pole or arm. Do not cut or split grommets.

Ground metal pole in accordance with NCDOT Typical Grounding Details. Bond all MVD housing and mounting brackets to pole.

Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the *Standard Specifications*, Article 1076-6 "Repair of Galvanizing."

Install galvanized wire mesh around the perimeter of the base plate to cover the gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control.

Install a ¼" thick plate for concrete foundation tag to include: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation.

Install MVD metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Install poles so that when the pole is fully loaded it is within .5 degrees of vertical.

Remove and promptly dispose of the existing MVD pole foundation including reinforcing steel, electrical wires, and anchor bolts to a minimum depth of two feet below the finished ground elevation. At the Contractor's option, remove the complete foundation.

8.4 MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT

MVD Metal Pole will be measured and paid for as the actual number of MVD metal poles furnished, installed and accepted. Payment for this item shall include field location of the pole placement position; geotechnical sampling and analysis of soil at pole locations; development of shop drawings with equipment attachment points, surface area, and equipment dead loads; design and fabrication of the pole foundation and delivery and storage of poles. No separate payment will be made for design of metal pole or foundation.

MVD Relocated to New Metal MVD Pole will be measured and paid for as the actual number of MVD relocated to New Metal MVD pole furnished, installed and accepted. This item of work is associated with the MVD located along US 70 eastbound, North of the NC 98 (Holloway Street) –

L- STA 18-17 +/-. Payment for this item of work shall include removal of the MVD from its existing location and reinstallation of the MVD to the new metal MVD pole.

MVD Pole Foundation Removal will be measured and paid for as the actual number of MVD pole foundations removed.

Installation of the new field equipment cabinet will be covered elsewhere in these project Special Provisions.

Removal of the MVD along US 70 westbound, North of the NC 98 (Holloway Street) – L - STA 19 + 36 +/- and returning the MVD and metal pole to the Engineer will be considered incidental.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
MVD Metal Pole	Each
MVD Relocated to New Metal MVD Pole	Each
MVD Pole Foundation Removal	Each

9. CCTV METAL POLES

9.1 CCTV Metal poles

A. General:

Furnish and install CCTV metal poles, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. The work covered by this special provision includes requirements for the design, fabrication, and installation of custom designed CCTV metal poles and associated foundations.

Comply with applicable sections of the *2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications.* Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware that equals or exceeds AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 5th Edition, 2009 (hereafter called AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

New CCTV pole heights are 70 feet for the CCTV pole located on NC-147 and 50 feet for the CCTV pole located on NC-98.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel poles, and all parts used in the assembly in accordance with section 1076 of the *Standard Specification.* Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during galvanization process. Galvanize structures to meet or exceed AASHTO M 111. Provide galvanizing on hardware that meets or

exceeds ASTM Standard A-153. Ensure that threaded material is brushed and re-tapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following:

Repair of Galvanizing.....Article 1076-6

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. These drawings are located on the Department's website:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx

Comply with article 1098-1B "General Requirements" of the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide the copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure that shop drawings include material specifications for each component and identify welds by type and size on the drawing details, not in table format. Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT. Provide an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware on the drawings.

Comply with article 1098-1A "General Requirements" of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, CCTV inventory number(s), and a project number or work order number on the drawings.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

Item	Hardcopy Submittal	Electronic Submittal	Comments / Special Instructions
Sealed, Approved ITS Plan/Loading Diagram	1	1	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved ITS plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media Show NCDOT inventory number(s) in or above the title block
Structure Calculations	1 set	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Custom Foundation Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1	1	Submit L Pile calculations per Section labeled "Drilled Pier Foundation for Metal Poles" of this Project Special Provision.
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1	1	Report should include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

NOTE – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation designs showing the NCDOT inventory number.

Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed. Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

B. Materials:

Fabricate CCTV metal pole from coil or plate steel to meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates and bars use A572 Gr 50 min or ASTM A709 Gr 50 min.. Provide poles that are round in cross section or multisided tubular shapes and have a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single ply plate or coil so there are no circumferential weld splices. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 and/or ASTM A 123 or an approved equivalent.

Ensure that allowable pole deflection does not exceed that allowed per 5th Edition AASHTO. Ensure that maximum deflection at the top of the pole does not exceed 2.0 percent of the pole height.

Use the submerged arc process or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for poles to continuously weld pole shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld will be finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shafts have no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base. In the event that a circumferential weld is necessary, prior approval is required from the Engineer and NCDOT Materials and Test Unit. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-20 of the *Standard Specifications*, except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified engineer.

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details. Fabricate anchor bases from plate steel meeting, as a minimum, the requirements of ASTM A 36M or cast steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A 27M Grade 485-250, AASHTO M270 Gr 36 or an approved equivalent. Conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Ensure all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the designer/fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that do not create a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Unless otherwise required by the design, ensure each anchor rod is 2" diameter and 60" length. Provide 10" minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8" minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For each structural bolt and other steel hardware, hot dip galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A 153). Ensure end caps for poles are constructed of cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Alloy 356.0F.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate that will be secured to the anchor bolts at the embedded end with 2 washers and 2 nuts. Provide a base plate template that matches the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from ¼" minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4". Galvanizing is not required.

Provide 4 heavy hex nuts and 4 flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material.

Provide a 2 inch hole equipped with an associated coupling and weatherhead approximately 5 feet below the top of the pole to accommodate passage of CCTV cables from inside the pole to the CCTV camera.

Provide a 2 inch hole equipped with an associated coupling and conduit fittings/bodies approximately 18 inches above the base of the pole accommodate passage of CCTV cables from the CCTV cabinet to the inside of the pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Provide a hand hole access with watertight cover for all CCTV metal poles. For the 70-foot metal pole ensure each access hand hole is of sufficient size for a CCTV Lower System to ensure smooth and efficient operation of the camera lowering system.

Have poles permanently stamped above the base hand hole with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

For each pole, provide a 1/2 inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut for grounding which will accommodate #4 AWG ground wire. Ensure that the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure that the cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when the cap is removed.

C. Construction Methods:

Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision (SP09-R005) located on the Department's 2012 Standard Specifications and Provisions website:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/Specifications-and-Special-Provisions.aspx

Erect CCTV metal poles only after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3000 psi. Final approval of foundation is contingent upon concrete achieving a compressive strength of 4,500psi strength as required by *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision. Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

For holes in the poles used to accommodate cables, install grommets before wiring pole or arm. Do not cut or split grommets.

Attach the hand hole covers to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole.

Attach cap to pole with a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the opening when the cap is removed.

Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the *Standard Specifications*, Article 1076-6 "Repair of Galvanizing."

Install galvanized wire mesh around the perimeter of the base plate to cover the gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control.

Install a ¼" thick plate for concrete foundation tag to include: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation.

Install CCTV metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Install poles so that when the pole is fully loaded it is within .5 degrees of vertical.

9.2 CCTV Lowering System

A. General:

Provide a CCTV camera lowering system as an integral part of the CCTV metal pole. The lowering system will consist of a support arm, camera connection box, and all necessary cabling and wiring for installation.

Use a CCTV lowering device on all 70 ft. poles as specified herein. Ensure that the lowering device provides the electrical connections between the control cabinet and the equipment installed on the lowering device without reducing the function or effectiveness of the equipment installed on the lowering device or degrading the overall system in any way. Locate the stainless steel lowering cable inside conduit within the pole to avoid cable twisting and ensure that only the lowering cable is in motion inside the pole when the lowering device is operated. The cost to furnish and install this conduit is included in the cost of the pole with lowering device. Ensure that all other cables remain stable and secure during lowering and raising operations.

Provide the lowering device with a disconnect unit for electrically connecting the equipment installed on the lowering device's equipment connection box to the power, data, and video cables (as applicable); a divided support arm, a pole adapter for the assembly's attachment to the rotatable pole-top tenon, and a pole-top junction box.

Provide a portable CCTV lowering device to operate the lowering system. Provide the lowering device with a variable speed, heavy-duty reversible motor as recommended by the CCTV lowering system steel pole manufacturer. Provide a lowering device that is capable operating manually and motor driven. Equip the lowering device with a positive breaking mechanism to secure the cable during raising/lowering operations to prevent freewheeling. All lowering equipment, lowering device, pulleys, cables, etc. must be made of durable, corrosion resistant materials, powder coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings to withstand exposure to corrosive environment.

All of the lowering device's external components must be made of corrosion-resistant materials that are powder-coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings that withstand exposure to a corrosive environment.

Ensure that the disconnect unit has a minimum load capacity of 200 pounds with a 4:1 safety factor. Fixed and movable components of the disconnect unit must have a locking mechanism between them. Provide a minimum of two mechanical latches for the movable assembly and, when latched, ensure that all weight is removed from the lowering cable. Provide fixed unit with a heavy-duty cast tracking guide and a means to allow latching in the same position each time.

Prove a disconnect unit that securely holds the lowering device and the equipment installed on the lowering device. The interface and locking components must be stainless steel or aluminum.

B. Materials:

The lowering cable shall be a minimum diameter of 0.125 inch and constructed of 7 strands, 19 gauge, stainless steel aircraft cable with a minimum breaking strength of 1,740 pounds. The contractor shall ensure that the prefabricated components for the lift unit support system preclude the lifting cable from contacting the power or video cables.

Provide a connector block as specified by the manufacturer or with the lowering device. The connector block shall be equipped with modular, self-aligning and self-adjusting female and male socket contact halves. The lowering device must be equipped with enough contacts to permit operation of all required functions of the camera, up to a maximum of 20 contacts. Provide a minimum of two spare contacts. The lowering device connections must carry the signals, voltages, and current required by the device(s) connected to them under full load conditions. Submit documentation to the Engineer showing pin assignment.

The female socket contacts and the male contact halves must be of heavy-duty construction and the connector blocks made of molded synthetic rubber, molded chlorosulfonated polyethylene, polymer body or approved equal. The connector pins shall be made of brass or gold-plated nickel, or gold-plated copper. The current-carrying male and female contacts shall have a minimum diameter of 0.1 inch.

Provide cored holes in the rubber to create moisture-tight seals when mated with the male connector. All wire leads from both the male and female contacts shall be permanently molded in a body of chlorosulfonated polyethylene, or an approved equal. All current-carrying wires and signal wires shall be minimum #18 AWG stranded copper cable.

All contacts shall be self-wiping with a shoulder at the base of each male contact so that it is recesses in the female block, thereby giving each contact a rain-tight seal when mated.

Provide a metal-frame lowering tool with winch assembly and a cable with a combined weight less than 35 pounds; a quick release cable connector, and an adjustable safety clutch. The lowering tool shall be powered using a half-inch chuck, variable-speed reversible industrial-duty electric drill to match the manufacturer-recommended revolutions per minute, or be supplied with a drill motor for the lowering tool.

The lowering tool shall support itself and the load. The lowering tool shall be equipped with a positive braking mechanism to secure the cable reel during raising and lowering operations, and to prevent freewheeling.

The lowering tool shall be equipped with gearing that reduces the manual effort required to operate the lifting handle to raise and lower a capacity load. It shall be provided with an adapter for operating the lowering device with the portable half-inch chuck drill using a clutch mechanism.

The lowering tool shall be manufactured of durable, corrosion-resistant materials that are powder-coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings that withstand exposure to a corrosive environment.

C. Construction Methods:

Weights and/or counterweights shall be provided to assure the alignment for the camera connection can be raised into position without binding and that it can be lowered properly, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the divided support arm and receiver brackets self-align the contact unit with the pole centerline during installation and that the contact unit cannot twist when subjected to the wind speed requirement as specified by the AASHTO Specifications. Supply internal conduit in the pole for the power and video cabling. The cost to furnish and install this conduit shall be included in the cost of the CCTV pole.

All pulleys installed for the lowering device and portable lowering tool must have sealed self-lubricated bearings, oil-tight bronze bearings, or sintered bronze bushings.

Provide 1.25-inch-diameter PVC conduit in the pole for the lowering cable. The contractor shall verify that a conduit mount adapter is furnished for the interface between the conduit and the internal back side of the lowering device. The cost to furnish and install this conduit shall be included in the cost of the CCTV pole.

9.3 Drilled Pier Foundations for Metal Poles

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO, ACI code and per FHWA Manuals. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers needs to have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or disapprove any method used for the analysis.

Use a Factor of Safety of 1.33 for torsion and 2.0 for bending for the foundation design.

Foundation design for lateral load shall not exceed 1" lateral deflection at top of foundation.

Design all custom foundations to carry the maximum capacity of each metal pole.

When poor soil conditions are encountered which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allowing an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The contractor must gain approval from the engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, it is advisable that the contractor gain foundation approval before releasing poles for fabrication.

A. Description:

Design, furnish and install foundations for NCDOT CCTV metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Design all CCTV pole foundations using actual soil conditions at each pole location. Perform soil test in accordance with article "B" Soil Test and Foundation Determination of this special provision.

Shop Drawings are included in the project plans for one (1) state furnished pole. The contractor is responsible for providing the shop drawing and soil test information for the state furnished pole to his selected pole fabricator for a foundation design. Follow the same procedure for the state

furnished pole foundation design submittal as you would for the contractor furnished pole foundation designs.

B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:

1. General:

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed soil. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

Some drilled piers for supporting metal poles may require wing walls to resist torsional rotation. Based upon this provision and the results of the required soil test, a drilled pier length requirement may be determined and constructed in accordance with the plans.

Soil Test:

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each signal pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25 foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any 2 consecutive 6-in. intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-in. penetration.

Describe each CCTV pole location along the project corridor in a manner that is easily discernible to both the contractor's designer and NCDOT reviewers. If a CCTV pole is at an intersection, label the boring the "Intersection of *(Route or SR #)*, *(Street Name)* and *(Route or SR #)*, *(Street Name)*, _____ County, Signal Inventory No. _____". Label borings with "B- *N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW*" corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection.

If the CCTV pole location is located between intersections, provide a coordinate location and offset, or milepost number and offset. Pole numbers should be made available to the geotechnical drilling Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers or pole locations. For each boring, submit a legible (hand written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, and a general description of the soil types encountered.

Borings that can't be easily related to their specific pole location will be returned to the contractor for clarification, or if approved by the engineer, the foundation may be designed using the worst case soil condition obtained as part of r this project.

1. Standard Foundation Determination:

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + \ldots\ldots\ldots N@\text{Deepest Boring Depth})}{\text{Total Number of N-values}}$$

$$Y = (N@1')^2 + (N@2.5')^2 + \ldots\ldots\ldots (N@\text{Deepest Boring Depth})^2$$

$$Z = (N@1' + N@2.5' + \ldots\ldots\ldots N@\text{Deepest Boring Depth})$$

$$N_{STD\ DEV} = \frac{(\text{Total Number of N-values} \times Y) - Z^2}{(\text{Total Number of N-values}) \times (\text{Total Number of N-values} - 1)}^{0.5}$$

Design N-value equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD\ DEV} \times 0.45)$

Or

$$\text{Average of First Four N-Values} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + N@5' + N@7.5')}{4}$$

Note: If less than 4 N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than 50, reduce N-value to 50 for calculations.

Submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the contractor-selected pole fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than 4.
- The drilled pier length, "L", is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

2. Non-Standard Foundation Design:

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above. Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Use the computer software LPILE version 5.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use the computer software gINT version 8.0 or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter that result in a horizontal lateral movement of less than 1 inch at the top of the pier and a horizontal rotational movement of less than 1 inch at the edge of the pier. Submit and gain approval of foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring before construction. Foundations installed without prior approval may be rejected.

C. Drilled Pier Construction:

Construct drilled pier foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision (SP09 R005). This provision may be located at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/Specifications-and-Special-Provisions.aspx

9.4 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTOR RELOCATION

Relocate the existing Microwave Vehicle Detector (MVD-6) from the existing CCTV Metal Pole (CCTV 8) located at (approximate) station NC-147 WB –DFWB- STA 21+00 +/- to the proposed CCTV Metal Pole at (approximate) station NC-147 WB –DFWB- STA 15+25 +/- per the design plans (Sig. 78). Connect the MVD per the manufacturers recommendations and ensure the relocated MVD is tested and functioning properly. Mount the MVD controller in the field equipment cabinet and interface with the fiber optic cable as shown in the plans.

9.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

CCTV Metal pole (50') will be measured and paid for as the actual number of CCTV Metal Poles (50') furnished, installed and accepted.

CCTV Metal Pole (70') will be measured and paid for as the actual number of CCTV Metal Poles (70') furnished, installed and accepted.

CCTV Camera Lowering System will be measured and paid for as the actual number of CCTV Camera Lowering System furnished, installed and accepted.

CCTV Lowering Tool will be measured and paid for as the actual number of Portable CCTV lowering Tool, furnished, tested and accepted.

Soil Test will be measured and paid for as the actual number of Soil Tests with SPT borings performed furnished and accepted.

Drilled Pier Foundations will be measured and paid for as the actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of Drilled Pier Foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

MVD Relocated to New CCTV Camera Pole will be measured and paid for as the actual number of MVD relocated to New CCTV Metal Pole, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for CCTV Metal Pole designs and foundation designs, as these will be considered incidental to CCTV Metal Poles and Drilled Pier Foundations.

No measurement will be made for conduits inside the CCTV Pole for the lowering device cables, data cables, and power cables, as these will be considered incidental to CCTV Metal Poles.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
CCTV Metal Pole (50')	Each
CCTV Metal Pole (70')	Each
CCTV Camera Lowering System...	Each
Portable CCTV Lowering Tool...	Each

Soil Test .....Each
Drilled Pier Foundation.....Cubic Yard
MVD Relocated to New CCTV Metal Pole .....Each

10. CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT

10.1 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install CCTV field equipment described in these Project Special Provisions. Furnish equipment that is compatible, interoperable, and completely interchangeable with existing Pelco Spectra IV high-performance dome equipment currently in use by NCDOT in this Region. Ensure that the equipment is fully compatible with all features of the existing *VideoPro* video management software currently in use by NCDOT in this Region.

10.2 MATERIAL

A. General

Furnish and install new CCTV camera assemblies at the locations shown on the Plans. Each assembly consists of the following:

1. Dome CCTV camera that contains in a single enclosed unit the following:
    a. CCTV color digital signal processing camera unit with zoom lens, filter, control circuit, and accessories
    b. Motorized pan, tilt, and zoom
    c. Camera attachment assembly to the lowering device
    d. All necessary cable, connectors and incidental hardware to make a complete and operable system
2. Lightning arrestors installed in-line between the CCTV camera and the equipment cabinet components.

B. Camera and Lens

1. Cameras

Furnish new charged-coupled device (CCD) color cameras. Furnish cameras with automatic gain control (AGC) for clear images in varying light levels. The camera must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Video signal format: NTSC composite color video output, 1 volt peak to peak
- Automatic Gain Control (AGC): 0-20 dB, peak-average adjustable
- Automatic focus: Automatic with manual override
- White balance: Automatic through the lens with manual override
- Electronic-Shutter: dip-switch selectable electronic shutter with speed range from 1/60 of a second (off) to 1/30,000th of a second
- Overexposure protection: The camera must have built-in circuitry or a protection device to prevent any damage to the camera when pointed at strong light sources, including the sun
- Sensitivity: 1.5 lux at 90% scene reflectance
- Signal to noise ratio: Greater than 48-dB
- Video output Connection: 1-volt peak to peak, 75 ohms terminated, BNC connector

- Power: 24 VAC or less

2. Zoom Lens

Furnish each camera with a motorized zoom lens that is high performance integrated dome system or approved equivalent with automatic iris control with manual override and neutral density spot filter. Furnish lenses that meet the following optical specifications:

- Focal length: 0.16" – 3.45", 35X optical zoom, and 12X electronic zoom
- Preset positioning: 64 Presets

The lens must be capable of both automatic and remote manual control iris and focus override operation. The lens must be equipped for remote control of zoom and focus, including automatic movement to any of the preset zoom and focus positions. Mechanical or electrical means must be provided to protect the motors from overrunning in extreme positions. The operating voltages of the lens must be compatible with the outputs of the camera control.

C. Camera Housing

Furnish new dome style enclosure for the CCTV assemblies. Equip housing with mounting assembly for attachment to the CCTV lowering device. The enclosures must be equipped with a sunshield and be fabricated from corrosion resistant aluminum and finished in a neutral color of weather resistant enamel. The enclosure must meet or exceed NEMA 4X ratings. The viewing area of the enclosure must be tempered glass.

D. Pan and Tilt Unit

Equip each new dome style assembly with a pan and tilt unit. The pan and tilt unit must be integral to the high performance integrated dome system. The pan and tilt unit must be rated for outdoor operation, provide dynamic braking for instantaneous stopping, prevent drift, and have minimum backlash. The pan and tilt units must meet or exceed the following specifications:

- Pan: continuous 360 Degrees
- Tilt: up/down 180 degrees minimum
- Input voltage: 24 VAC 50/60Hz
- Motors: Two-phase induction type, continuous duty, instantaneous reversing
- Preset Positioning: 64 PTZ presets per camera

E. Control Receiver/Driver

Provide each new camera unit with a control receiver/driver that is integral to the CCTV dome assembly. The control receiver/driver will receive serial asynchronous data initiated from a camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt unit, camera controls, and motorized lens. As a minimum, the control receiver/drivers must provide the following functions:

- Zoom in/out
- Automatic focus with manual override
- Tilt up/down
- Automatic iris with manual override
- Pan right/left

- Minimum 64 preset positions for pan, tilt, and zoom

In addition, each control receiver/driver must accept status information from the pan/tilt unit and motorized lens for preset positioning of those components. The control receiver/driver will relay pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions from the field to the remote camera control unit. The control receiver/driver must accept "goto" preset commands from the camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt and motorized zoom lens to the correct preset position. The preset commands from the camera control unit will consist of unique values for the desired pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions.

F. CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole

At locations shown in the Plans where new CCTV cameras are to be installed on new metal poles with lowering devices, furnish an attachment assembly for the CCTV camera unit. Submit shop drawings for review and approval by the Engineer prior to installation.

Furnish CCTV attachments that allow for the removal and replacement of the CCTV enclosure as well as providing a weatherproof, weather tight, seal that does not allow moisture to enter the enclosure.

Furnish a CCTV Camera Attachment Assembly that is able to withstand wind loading at the maximum wind speed and gust factor called for in these Special Provisions and can support a minimum camera unit dead load of 45 pounds (20.4 kg).

G. Surge Suppression

Protect all equipment at the top of the pole grounded metal oxide varistors connecting each power conductor to ground.

Protect coaxial cable from each camera by a surge protector at each end of the cable.

H. Field Video Encoder Unit

Furnish a field-hardened video encoder designed for unheated/uncooled "outdoor" applications such as roadside control cabinets. The video encoder shall be installed in equipment cabinet and shall allow for the encoding and transmission of analog NTSC video signals from new CCTV units that will be provided under this Project.

Furnish a shelf-mountable, field-hardened video encoder to convert analog NTSC video signals into two digital video streams that can be transported over Ethernet. The video encoder shall allow for the simultaneous encoding and transmission of the two digital video streams - one in MPEG-2 or MPEG-4 format (high-resolution) and one in MPEG-4 format (low-resolution). High resolution streams shall allow video bit rates from 1 to 4 Mbps and the low resolution stream shall allow video bit rates from 64 kbps to 2 Mbps. The Contractor shall configure these formats for 2 Mbps and 384kbps, respectively. The video encoder shall also transmit pan-tilt-zoom control data from all CCTV control points to the CCTV camera via a serial connection to the CCTV camera resident on the CODEC.

The video encoder shall support the following digital transport standards at a minimum: RTP/IP,

UDP/IP, TCP/IP, and unicast/multicast IP. The Contractor shall use UDP/IP for video transport and TCP/IP for camera control transport unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The video shall support resolutions of CIF (352 (H) x 240 (V)), 1/2 D1 (352 (H) x 480 (V)), and D1 (720 (H) x 480 (V)) at a minimum. The video encoder units shall provide a display showing diagnostic data such as data rate, quality level, frame rate, and video status on the front panel. All supporting user interface software shall be provided with each encoder unit.

The video encoder shall be equipped with at least one NTSC video input, two RS-232/422 serial ports and one 10/100BaseTX Ethernet port. The 10/100BaseTX port shall support half-duplex or full-duplex and provide auto negotiation, and shall be configured for full-duplex.

The video encoder shall be remotely manageable using standard network applications such as telnet, SNMP monitors, and/or web interface administration. The video encoder shall be equipped with LED or other approved indicators for the following functions:

- Power
- Link
- Activity

1. Electrical requirements

The video encoder shall operate from 115 VAC (+/-10%) power at 60 Hz. The Contractor shall furnish any external step down transformers, power converters, and/or regulation equipment needed to operate the video encoder.

2. Physical and Environmental Requirements

The video encoder enclosure shall be constructed of high-strength galvanized steel. For Contractor-supplied cameras, the video encoder shall be installed in equipment cabinets and secured to the cabinet in a manner that is approved by the Engineer. The video encoder enclosure, including adapters/connectors, shall fit neatly within the confines of the equipment cabinet. All necessary mounting hardware shall be provided by the Contractor.

The video encoder shall meet or exceed NEMA TS-2 requirements for shock, temperature, humidity, and vibration. The video encoder shall operate at ambient temperatures from -40° to 185° F (-40° to 85° C) and ambient relative humidity from 0% to 90% (non-condensing). No cooling airflow shall be required.

3. Communication Interface Requirements

The video encoder shall comply with the 10/100BaseTX standard and have at least one standard RJ-45 interface. The 10/100BaseTX port shall operate as half-duplex or full-duplex and provide

auto negotiation.

The video encoder shall have at least one video input that supports composite NTSC format compatible with the CCTV video interface cables. Interconnection with the NTSC video input shall be made with a surge protector that provides an external electrical ground bonding capability and does not require an electrical receptacle. The CCTV coaxial surge protector shall provide a clamping voltage no greater than 30 volts.

The video encoder shall have at least two serial ports – one for pan-tilt-zoom camera control and the other for local maintenance or data transport. The two serial ports shall support RS-232 and RS-422 data transmission and shall be transparent to the central system using TCP/IP network access methods. Interconnection with camera control receivers with or without adapters or converters (i.e. RS-422/232 for compatibility with CCTVs) shall provide opto-isolated surge suppression. The optical isolation shall provide an isolation of no greater than 2000 VAC for data signals and ground.

4. Cables and Connectors

The Contractor shall furnish and install all cables and connectors necessary for video encoder installation. This shall include at a minimum CAT 5E cables with RJ-45 connectors to connect the Video Encoder to the Field Ethernet Switch in the equipment cabinet or traffic controller cabinet and standard serial data cables to connect the Video Encoder to the CCTV camera for pan-tilt-zoom functions and local configuration administration.

10.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. General

Mount CCTV camera units at 65 feet above ground level on the new CCTV metal poles (70'). Mount CCTV camera units at 45 feet above ground level on the new CCTV metal poles (50'). Position the camera to enable viewing traffic in all directions and as approved by the Engineer.

Mount the CCTV camera units such that a minimum 5 feet of clearance is maintained between the camera and the top of the pole.

Mount CCTV cameras on the side of poles nearest intended field of view. Avoid occluding the view with the pole.

B. Electrical and Mechanical Requirements

Ground all equipment as called for in the Standard Specifications, these Special Provisions, and the Plans.

Install surge protectors on all ungrounded conductors entering the CCTV enclosure. House the protectors in a small, ventilated weatherproof cabinet attached near the CCTV attachment point in a manner approved by the Engineer.

C. Field Video Encoder Unit

At locations where the Video Encoder unit is called for installation into new equipment cabinet,

integrate Video Encoder with the Fiber Optic Video Transceiver w/Data device, CCTV assembly, CCTV test panel, power distribution assembly, and surge protection. Ground and provide electrical transient protection to the video encoder in accord with these Project Special Provisions and the manufactures requirements.

10.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

CCTV camera assembly will be measured and paid as the actual number of CCTV assemblies furnished, installed, integrated, and accepted. The assembly includes the CCTV Camera unit, housing, pan and tilt unit, controller/receiver unit, CCTV Test Panel, pole mounted equipment cabinet, and all associated cabling, configuration, integration and labor to furnish and install the assembly. No separate measurement will be made for cabling, connectors, CCTV camera attachment assemblies, conduit, condulets, grounding equipment, surge protectors, CCTV control software, or any other equipment or labor required to install the CCTV assembly.

No measurement will be made for producing and submitting plan of record documentation, including real world coordinates, as this will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing new CCTV camera assemblies.

Field Video Encoder will be measured and paid for as the actual number of units, furnished, installed, integrated, and accepted. All cabling and patch cables, integration, and configuration required to install the field video encoder unit shall be incidental and not be paid for separately.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
CCTV Camera Assembly	Each
Field Video Encoder	Each

11. FIELD EQUIPMENT CABINET

11.1 Description

Furnish 336 pole mounted cabinets to house CCTV and MVD control and communications equipment. The cabinets must consist of a cabinet housing, 19-inch EIA mounting cage, and power distribution assembly (PDA #3 as described in the CALTRANS TSCES).

The cabinet housing must conform to sections 6.2.2 (Housing Construction), 6.2.3 (Door Latches and Locks), 6.2.4 (Housing Ventilation), and 6.2.5 (Hinges and Door Catches) of the CALTRANS TSCES. Do not equip the cabinet housings with a police panel.

The cabinet cage must conform to section 6.3 of the CALTRANS TSCES.

Terminal blocks on the PDA #3 Assembly have internal wiring for the Model 200 switch pack sockets. Do not use terminal blocks on PDA #3 as power terminals for cabinet devices. Do not furnish cabinet with "Input Panels" described in section 6.4.7.1 of the TSCES. Do furnish cabinet

with "Service Panels" as described in section 6.4.7.1 of the TSCES and as depicted on drawing TSCES-9 in the TSCES. Use service panel #2.

Furnish terminal blocks for power for cabinet CCTV and communications devices as needed to accommodate the number of devices in the cabinet.

Do not furnish cabinets with C1, C5, or C6 harness, input file, output file, monitor units, model 208 unit, model 430 unit, or switch packs.

Furnish all conduits, shelving, mounting adapters, and other equipment as necessary to route cabling, mount equipment, and terminate conduit in equipment cabinet.

11.2 MATERIAL

A. Shelf Drawer

Provide a pull out, hinged-top drawer, having sliding tracks, with lockout and quick disconnect feature in the equipment cabinet. Furnish a pullout drawer that extends a minimum of 14 inches that is capable of being lifted to gain access to the interior of the drawer. Minimum interior dimensions of the drawer are to be 1 inch high, 13 inches deep, and 16 inches wide. Provide drawers capable of supporting a 40-pound device or component when fully extended.

B. Cabinet Light

Each cabinet must include two (2) fluorescent lighting fixtures (one front, one back) mounted horizontally inside the top portion of the cabinet. The fixtures must include a cool white lamp, and must be operated by normal power factor UL-listed ballast. A door-actuated switch must be installed to turn on the applicable cabinet light when the front door or back door is opened. The lights must be mounted not to interfere with the upper door stay.

C. Surge Protection for System Equipment

Each cabinet must be provided with devices to protect the CCTV and communications equipment from electrical surges and over voltages as described below.

1. Main AC Power Input

Each cabinet must be provided with a hybrid-type, power line surge protection device mounted inside the power distribution assembly. The protector must be installed between the applied line voltage and earth ground. The surge protector must be capable of reducing the effect of lighting transient voltages applied to the AC line. The protector must be mounted inside the Power Distribution Assembly housing facing the rear of the cabinet. The protector must include the following features and functions:

- Maximum AC line voltage: 140 VAC.
- Twenty pulses of peak current, each of which must rise in 8 microseconds and fall in 20 microseconds to ½ the peak: 20000 Amperes.
- The protector must be provided with the following terminals:
  - Main Line (AC Line first stage terminal).
  - Main Neutral (AC Neutral input terminal).

- Equipment Line Out (AC line second state output terminal, 19 amps).
- Equipment Neutral Out (Neutral terminal to protected equipment).
- GND (Earth connection).

- The Main AC line in and the Equipment Line out terminals must be separated by a 200 Microhenry (minimum) inductor rated to handle 10 AMP AC Service.
- The first stage clamp must be between Main Line and Ground terminals.
- The second stage clamp must be between Equipment Line Out and Equipment Neutral.
- The protector for the first and second stage clamp must have an MOV or similar solid state device rated at 20 KA and must be of a completely solid state design (i.e., no gas discharge tubes allowed).
- The Main Neutral and Equipment Neutral Out must be connected together internally and must have an MOV similar solid state device or gas discharge tube rated at 20 KA between Main Neutral and Ground terminals.
- Peak Clamp Voltage: 350 volts at 20 KA. (Voltage measured between Equipment Line Out and Equipment Neutral Out terminals. Current applied between Main Line and Ground Terminals with Ground and Main Neutral terminals externally tied together).
- Voltage must never exceed 350 volts.
- The Protector must be epoxy-encapsulated in a flame-retardant material.
- Continuous service current: 10 Amps at 120 VAC RMS.
- The Equipment Line Out must provide power to cabinet CCTV and communications equipment and to the 24V power supply.

2. Ground Bus

Provide a neutral bus that is not connected to the earth ground or the logic ground anywhere within the cabinet. Ensure that the earth ground bus and the neutral ground bus each have ten compression type terminals, each of which can accommodate wires ranging from number 14 through number 4 AWG.

3. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

Furnish and install one rack mounted UPS in each new cabinet that meet the following minimum specifications:

Output	
Output Power Capacity	480 Watts / 750 VA
Max Configurable Power	480 Watts / 750 VA
Nominal Output Voltage	120V
Output Voltage Distortion	Less than 5% at full load
Output Frequency (sync to mains)	57 - 63 Hz for 60 Hz nominal
Crest Factor	up to 5:1
Waveform Type	Sine wave
Output Connections	(4) NEMA 5-15R
Input	
Nominal Input Voltage	120V

Input Frequency	50/60 Hz +/- 3 Hz (auto sensing)
Input Connections	NEMA 5-15P
Cord Length	6 feet
Input voltage range for main operations	82 - 144V
Input voltage adjustable range for mains operation	75 -154 V
Battery Type	
Maintenance-free sealed Lead-Acid battery with suspended electrolyte, leak-proof.	
Typical recharge time	2 hours
Communications & Management	
Interface Port(s)	DB-9 RS-232, USB
Control panel	LED status display with load and battery bar-graphs
Surge Protection and Filtering	
Surge energy rating	480 Joules
Environmental	
Operating Environment	32 - 104 °F
Operating Relative Humidity	0 - 95%
Storage Temperature	5 - 113 °F
Storage Relative Humidity	0 - 95%
Conformance	
Regulatory Approvals	FCC Part 15 Class A, UL 1778

11.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

For each equipment cabinet installation, use stainless steel banding or other method approved by the Engineer to fasten cabinet to pole. Install equipment cabinets so that the height to the middle of the enclosure is 4 feet from ground level. No risers shall enter the top or sides of the equipment cabinet.

Install all conduits, condulets, and attachments to equipment cabinets in a manner that preserves the minimum bending radius of cables and creates water proof connections and seals.

Install a UPS in each cabinet and power all CCTV cameras from the UPS.

11.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Field Equipment Cabinet will be measured and paid as the actual number of equipment cabinets furnished, installed and accepted.

No payment will be made for the UPS, cabling, connectors, cabinet attachment assemblies, conduit, condulets, risers, grounding equipment, surge protectors, or any other equipment or labor required to install the equipment cabinet and integrate the cabinets with the CCTV or MVD equipment.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Field Equipment Cabinet	Each

12. TESTING

12.1 DESCRIPTION

Once all hardware for the new metal poles, CCTV camera assemblies, and lowering devices has been installed, test the new cameras and lowering devices locally to ensure functionality. Test MVD for proper setup and operation. Perform these test in the presence of the Engineer or a designated representative. After successfully testing the new cameras and lowering devices, transition from the existing cameras to the new cameras and integrate with the State Transportation Operations Center (STOC).

Perform a System Operational Test, which fully exercises all functions of the new system. Submit a test plan a minimum of fifteen (15) days prior to the scheduled start of the test to the Engineer for review and approval. The Engineer will review the test plans and reply within fifteen (15) working-days from the receipt of the test plan.

12.2 CCTV CAMERA FIELD TEST

Verify that each CCTV camera can be controlled locally at the camera site. The test should exercise all camera functionality as noted below:

- Pan 360 degrees left and right
- Tilt 180 degrees up and down
- Zoom In / Zoom Out
- Focus near / Focus far
- Auto-focus
- Iris open / Iris close
- Auto-iris
- Record and run presets
- Demonstration of the camera lowering device
  (Including 'fully lowering" and "fully raising" each CCTV camera assemblies)
- Test Relocated MVD for proper operation

The Contractor should supply a Laptop or PDA loaded with the appropriate CCTV control software and a portable color monitor for use during this test.

In addition, the field test will include inspection of the cabinets, electrical service, grounding system, wire & cabling, and all other components installed at each CCTV site.

12.3 30-Day Observation Period

Upon completion of all project work, the successful completion of the System Operational Test and the correction of all known deficiencies, including minor installation items, a 30-day Observation Period will commence. This Observation Period will consist of a 30-day period of normal operation without any failures. The purpose of this period is to ensure that all components of the system function in accordance with these Project Special Provisions over an extended length of time.

Respond to system or component failures (or reported failures) that occur during the 30-day Observation Period within 24 hours. Correct said failures within 48 hours. Failures that cannot be corrected within 48 hours will suspend the timing of the 30-day Observation Period beginning at the time when the failure occurred. After the cause of such failures has been corrected, timing of the 30-day Observation Period will resume. Failures that necessitate a redesign of any major component will terminate the Observation Period. Once the components have been redesigned or replaced, the 30-Day Observation Period will be restarted from zero. Failures in any of the components exceeding a total of three (3) occurrences will terminate the 30-day Observation Period. Once the failures have been corrected, the 30-day Observation Period will be restarted from zero.

All documentation must be completed prior to the end of the 30-day Observation Period. The 30-day Observation Period will not be considered part of the contract time. Final acceptance will occur upon the successful completion of the 30-day Observation Period and after all documentation requirements have been fully satisfied.

The system major components are:

- CCTV Camera Assembly
- MVD Operation

12.4 Measurement and Payment

There will be no direct payment for work covered in this section. Payment at contract unit prices for the various items in the contract will be full compensation for all work covered in this section.

13. EXISTING CCTV EQUIPMENT REMOVAL

13.1 Description

For the CCTV located along US-70, remove the existing CCTV camera assemblies, existing CCTV equipment cabinets, and existing CCTV metal pole as shown in the Plans. Contact the Triangle Transportation Management Center Regional ITS Engineer (Ed Sirgany – 919-825-2636) to determine delivery location for removed equipment and poles.

For the CCTV located along NC-98 (at 05-1717), remove the existing CCTV camera assemblies, existing CCTV equipment cabinets, and existing CCTV metal pole as shown in the Plans. Contact the City of Durham Traffic Management Center (Pete Nicholas – 919-560-4366) to determine delivery location for removed equipment and poles.

13.2 Construction Methods

Contractor shall remove the Video Fiber Optic Transmitter w/Data from each existing CCTV cabinet and install in the relocated (or proposed) adjacent CCTV cabinets.

Remove CCTV metal pole footing to a depth of 3' below grade and back filling with suitable material. Backfill and compact disturbed areas to match the finished ground elevation. Seed unpaved areas.

13.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

CCTV Equipment Removal will be measured and paid for as the actual number of CCTV Equipment unit removed from service. Payment will include making arrangements and delivering a **functioning** CCTV unit including the CCTV Camera unit, housing, pan and tilt unit, controller/receiver unit, CCTV Test Panel, and pole mounted equipment cabinet to the proper authority (Owner) as listed above.

CCTV Metal pole Removal will be measured and paid for as the actual number of CCTV Metal poles removed from service. Payment includes making arrangements and delivering the metal pole to the proper authority (Owner) as listed above. Demolision of the foot and back filing with suitable material will be considered incidential to CCTV metal pole removal.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
CCTV Equipment Removal	Each
CCTV Metal Pole Removal	Each

14. OPTICALLY ACTIVATED TRAFFIC SIGNAL PRIORITY CONTROL SYSTEM

14.1 DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove optically activated traffic signal priority control system. Comply with the provisions of Section 1700 of the 2012 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

14.2 MATERIALS

The required priority control system shall be comprised of four basic matched components: optical emitter, optical detector, detector cable and phase selector. To ensure system integrity, operation and compatibility, the four basic components shall be from the same manufacturer. The system shall offer compatibility with all types of signal controllers, e.g., electromechanical, NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers Association), 170 and most other solid state controllers.

Emitter

The emitter shall trigger the system. It shall send the infrared signal to the detector. It shall be located on the priority vehicle.

Optical Detector

The optical detector shall change the infrared signal to an electrical signal and transmit the electrical signal to the phase selector in the cabinet. The optical detector shall be located at or near the intersection.

Optical Detector Cable

The optical detector cable shall carry the electrical signal from the detector to the phase selector.

The cable shall be of durable construction to satisfy the following installation methods:

- Direct burial
- Conduit and mast arm pull
- Exposed overhead (supported by messenger wire)

The weight of the optical detector cable shall not exceed 85 grams/meter

The outside diameter of the optical detector cable shall not exceed 7.82mm

The insulation rating of the optical detector cable shall be 600 volts minimum.

The temperature rating of the optical detector cable shall be +80EC minimum.

The conductors shall be shielded with aluminized polyester and have an AWG #20 (7 x 28) stranded and individually tinned drain wire to provide signal integrity and transient protection.

The optical detector cable shall have four conductors of AWG #20 (7 x 28) stranded, individually tinned copper, color-coded insulation as follows:

- Orange for delivery of optical detector power (+).
- Drain wire for optical detector power return (-).
- Yellow for optical detector signal #1.
- Blue for optical detector signal #2.

The shield wrapping will have a 20% overlap to ensure shield integrity following conduit and mast arm pulls.

Phase Selector

The phase selector shall validate, identify, classify and record the signal from the detector. It shall be located within the controller cabinet at the intersection. It shall request the controller to provide priority to the requesting vehicle.

The required phase selector will be intended for use directly with California/New York Type 170 controllers with compatible software, along with the system chassis and suitable system interface equipment and controller software.

The phase selector shall be a plug-in, two channel, dual-priority device intended to be installed directly into a card rack.

The phase selector shall be powered from 115 volt (85 volts AC to 135 volts AC), 60Hz mains and will contain an internal, regulated power supply that supports up to six optical detectors.

Programming the phase selector and retrieving the data stored in it shall be accomplished using a notebook computer as specified in Section 3 of the PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS connected to the phase selector via an RS-232 port located on the front of the phase selector. Capabilities of the system's hardware and software will accommodate connecting up to three phase selectors simultaneously onto the same computer COM port and communicating separately with each phase selector.

The phase selector shall also be capable of communicating with the workstations at the TCC via a serial connection to an enhanced communication module (as described in Section 4) in the 170E controller. Communication with a TCC workstation shall be possible for intersections connected to the TCC via the Fiber Optic Network or the public telephone network.

The TCC to phase selector communications shall be carried out on the same physical date channels as the local intersection controller co-resident in the same cabinet. Each phase selector shall be uniquely addressable.

The phase selector shall have the capability of storing up to 100 of the most recent priority control calls. When the log is full, the phase selector shall drop the oldest entry to make space for

the new entry. The phase selector shall store the record in non-volatile memory and shall retain the record if power terminates. Each record entry shall include nine points of information about the priority call, as follows:

- Classification: Indicates the type of vehicle
- Identification number: Indicates the unique number of the vehicle
- Priority level: Indicates the high or low priority requested by the vehicle
- Direction: Channel A or B: Indicates the vehicle's direction of travel
- Call duration: Indicates the total time in seconds the priority status is active
- Final greens at end of call: Indicates which phases are green
- Duration of final greens: Indicates the total time of priority greens
- Time and date call ended: Indicates the time a priority status ended; Provided in second, minute, hour, day, month, year
- Intersection near or far: Indicates the passage of the priority vehicle through the intersection.
- All IC chips having more than 10 Pins shall be socket mounted. All IC sockets shall be MIL-S-83734 and shall be mounted, not stamped. The outer sleeve shall be gold, over nickel-plated, or tin over copper plated brass. The sockets shall have an Underwriter's Laboratory rating of 94V-O. The sockets shall be AUGAT-500 or better, or approved equal.

The phase selector shall include several control timers that will limit or modify the duration of a priority control condition and can be programmed from a PC-type computer. The control timers will be as follows:

- MAX CALL TIME: Shall set the maximum time a channel is allowed to be active. It shall be settable from 120 to 65,535 seconds in one-second increments. It shall default to the minimum time.
- CALL EXTENSION TIME: Shall set the time a call is held on a channel after the priority signal is no longer being received. It shall be settable from one to 255 seconds in one-second increments. It shall default to six seconds.
- CALL DELAY TIME: Shall set the time a call must be recognized before the phase selector activates the corresponding output. It shall be settable from zero to 255 seconds in one-second increments. It shall default to zero seconds.

The phase selector's default values shall be resettable by the operator using an IBM PC-compatible computer, or manually using the switches located on its front. The default state shall configure the phase selector as shown below:

- Clear log
- Intersection name cleared
- Primary detector range (both channels) set to near maximum
- Auxiliary detector range (both channels) set to near maximum
- All high priority codes set valid
- All low priority codes set valid
- MAX CALL TIME (both channels) set at maximum
- CALL EXTENSION TIME (both channels) set at six seconds
- CALL DELAY TIME (both channels) set at zero seconds
- Priority greens (both channels) cleared
- Low priority clearance time (both channels) cleared

- Low priority green time (both channels) cleared

The phase selector shall be capable of three levels of discrimination of optical signals, as follows:

- Determination of the presence of the base optical signal of either high priority or low priority
- Determination of when the vehicle is within the predetermined range
- Identification of the optical signal pulses

The phase selector's card edge connector shall include primary optical detector inputs and power outputs. Two additional detector inputs per channel will be provided on a front panel connector.

The phase selector shall include one optic-isolated NPN output per channel that provides the following electrical signal to the appropriate pin on the card edge connector:

- 6.25Hz+/-.1Hz 50% on/duty square wave in response to a Class 1 (low priority call
- A steady ON in response to a Class II (high priority) call

The phase selector shall accommodate three methods for setting the high and low priority optical sensitivity (emitter range):

- Using an emitter with range-setting capability
- Using any optical emitter by manipulating the front panel switches
- Inputting the information via the communication port

The phase selector shall have internal diagnostics that will assist troubleshooting. If any of the following faults are detected, the phase selector will respond by displaying a code using the LED indicators on the front of the unit:

- EEPROM Checksum Error (To clear, rest unit)
- EEPROM Failure
- Main Processor RAM Failure
- Main Processor ROM Failure
- Channel A Discriminator Processor Failure
- Channel B Discriminator Processor Failure
- Main Microprocessor Failure

The phase selector shall have a solid state POWER ON LED indicator that flashes to indicate unit failure and illuminates steady to indicate proper operation.

The phase selector shall have a CLASS I and CLASS II solid state LED indicator for each channel to display active calls.

The phase selector shall have a test switch for each channel to test Class I and Class II signal pulse rates to verify:

- Proper function at both optical emitter flash rates
- First-come, first-served operation
- Class II override capability

The phase selector shall have a selectable call dropout time of one to 255 seconds, selectable via the communication port.

The phase selector shall properly identify a high priority demand with the presence of 10 low priority emitter signals being received simultaneously on the same channel.

The phase selector shall have write-on pads to allow identification of the phase and channel.

Interface Software

The required priority control interface software shall be provided on 90 mm, 1.44 MB diskettes to interface with the phase selector. It shall run on an Intel processor based personal computer in the

Microsoft Windows 95 operating environment, or latest windows release compatible with the notebook computers being supplied as a part of this project. The interface software shall be windows common object module compliant to facilitate integration into the system user interface described in Section 2.

The priority control interface software shall enable:

- Setting up and presetting user-settable system parameters
- Viewing and changing settings
- Viewing activity screens
- Displaying and/or downloading records of previous activity showing class, code, priority, direction, call duration, final greens at end of call, duration of final greens, time call ended in real time plus vehicle location indication (vehicle near indicated)

The priority control interface software shall accommodate operation via a mouse or via the keyboard, or in combination.

The priority control interface software shall provide menu displays to enable:
Setting of valid vehicle I.D. classes and codes

- Establishing signal intensity thresholds (detection ranges), modem initialization, intersection name and timing parameters.
- Setting of desired green signal indications during priority control operation and upload and download capability to view
- Resetting and/or retrieving logged data and priority vehicle activity
- Addressing for each card in a multi-connected system

Optical Detector

The required optical detector shall be a lightweight, weatherproof device capable of sensing and transforming pulsed optical energy into electrical signals for use by the phase selection equipment.

The optical detector shall be designed for mounting at or near an intersection on mast arms, pedestals, pipes or span wires.

Each optical detector shall be supplied with mounting hardware to accommodate installation on span wires or mast arms.

The optical detector shall accept optical signals from two directions and shall provide dual electrical output signal(s).

The optical detector shall allow aiming of the two optical sensing inputs for skewed approaches or slight curves.

The optical detector shall have a built-in terminal block to simplify wiring connections.

The optical detector shall receive power from the phase selector.

The optical detector shall respond to the emitter at a distance of 760 meters under clear atmospheric conditions.

The optical detector shall deliver the necessary electrical signal to the phase selector via an optical detector cable up to 305m in length.

Optical Detector Cable

The required optical detector cable shall deliver the necessary quality signal and power from the optical detector to the phase selector over a non-spliced distance of up to 305m.

Reliability

All equipment supplied as part of the optical priority control system intended for use in the controller cabinet shall meet the electrical and environmental specifications spelled out in the NEMA Standards Publication TSI - 1983, Part 2:

- Line voltage variations per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.2
- Power source frequency per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.3
- Primary power interruptions per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.04.A.1
- Power source noise transients per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.6.1
- Power source high energy transients per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.6.2
- Nondestruct transient immunity per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.8
- Input-Output noise immunity per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.7
- Temperature range per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.5.1
- Humidity per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.5.2
- Shock test per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.13
- Vibration per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.12

14.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

At the locations called for on the PLANS, an optical priority control system shall be furnished and installed by the CONTRACTOR to pre-empt normal traffic signal operations to allow the passage of authorized emergency vehicles. The priority control system shall identify the presence of designated emergency vehicles and record the vehicle by classification and identification number. The optical communication shall request the traffic signal controller to advance to and/or hold a desired traffic signal display selected from phases normally available. Intersection plans showing the controller phasing sequence shall be provided to the CONTRACTOR prior to installation of the emergency vehicle preemption system at an intersection.

The priority control system shall consist of a matched system of optical emitters, optical detectors, optical detector cables and phase selectors.

The emitter shall generate an infrared optical signal. The optical signal will be detected and recognized by the optical detectors at or near the intersection over a line-of-sight path of up to 760m under clear atmospheric conditions. The phase selector will process the signal from the detector to ensure that the signal (1) has proper base frequency, (2) is correctly data encoded, and (3) is within user-settable range. If these conditions are met, the phase selector will generate a priority control request (i.e., a green light) for the approaching vehicle.

The system shall require no action from the vehicle operator other than to turn on the optical emitter. The system shall operate on a first-come, first-served basis. Higher priority requests shall override lower priority requests. The system shall interface with the traffic signal controllers to be installed by the CONTRACTOR without compromising normal operation.

At all locations utilizing optically activated traffic signal priority control, the Type 170E controller shall be equipped with an enhanced communication module. The optically activated traffic signal priority control system shall communicate with the field master controller or distributed system server via the enhanced communication module. The communication shall take place over the same communication channel as the local controller to field master or distributed system server.

14.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

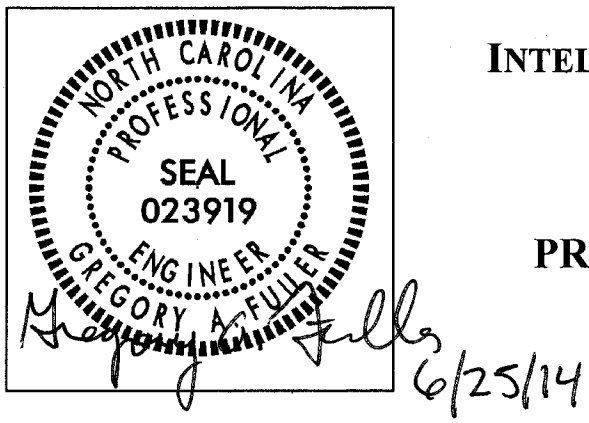
Actual number of optically activated traffic signal priority control systems furnished, installed, operated, removed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made for operation, relocation, maintenance, removal of each system, or use of flaggers during repair periods as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the optically activated traffic signal priority control systems.

No measurement will be made for hardware, interconnection cable, optical emitter, optical detector, detector cable and phase selector as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the optically activated traffic signal priority control systems.

Payment will be made under:

Optically Activated Traffic Signal Priority Control Systems.....Each



Not Valid Unless Signed

U-0071
INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS

DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Contents

1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 3
1.1 DESCRIPTION 3
A. General 3
B. Scope 3
C. Qualified Products 3
D. Plan of Record Documentation 4
2. REMOVE EXISTING DMS AND OVERHEAD DMS STRUCTURE 4
2.1 DESCRIPTION 4
2.2 CONSTRUCTION 4
2.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 5
3. INSTALL EXISTING DMS AND EQUIPMENT CABINET 5
3.1 DESCRIPTION 5
3.2 CONSTRUCTION 6
3.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 7
4. INTEGRATION 8
4.1 DESCRIPTION 8
4.2 CONSTRUCTION METHOD 8
4.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 8
5. DMS TESTING REQUIREMENTS 8
5.1 OPERATIONAL FIELD TEST 8
A. Physical Examination 8
B. Continuity Tests 8
C. Functional Tests 9
5.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 10
6. DMS ASSEMBLY 10
6.1 DESCRIPTION 10

6.2 MATERIAL 10
6.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS 11
A. General *11*
B. Shop Drawing *11*
C. Design and Fabrication *12*
6.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 15

1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. General

Conform to these Project Special Provisions, Project Plans, and the *2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* (also referred to hereinafter as the "Standard Specifications"). The current edition of these specifications and publications in effect on the date of advertisement will apply.

In the event of a conflict between these Project Special Provisions and the Standard Specifications, these Project Special Provisions govern.

B. Scope

The scope of this project includes removing an existing DMS and related field equipment, re-installing the existing DMS and related field equipment on a new pedestal mount structure.

At the location shown in the Signing Plans, remove the existing DMS and overhead structure. Re-install the DMS and equipment cabinet on a new pedestal mount structure with new conduit and cabling system. Install a new meter base/disconnect combination panel on a new wood pedestal pole. Install a new equipment cabinet disconnect on the DMS structure. Convert the existing DMS base mounted equipment cabinet to a pole mounted equipment cabinet and install on the DMS pedestal mount structure. Install new feeder conductors in the new conduit from the new electrical service to the DMS equipment cabinet. The Contractor shall coordinate with the appropriate electric utility company to establish service in the Department's name at the new DMS location. Route the new fiber drop cable through new conduit to the DMS equipment cabinet. Reuse the existing interconnect center, fiber optic communications equipment and splice fibers according to the splice details shown in the plans.

The DMS location shown in the Plans is approximate. Locate and mark the proposed DMS location in the field and receive approval from the Regional ITS Engineer before beginning construction. It is the Contractor's responsibility to field-verify the Structure Line Drawings (S-Dimensions).

Conduct device and system tests as described in these Project Special Provisions. Integrate the DMS with the Triangle Regional Transportation Management Center (TRTMC) Traffic Management System (TMS). The TRTMC is located at 1636 Gold Star Drive, Raleigh, NC 27607.

C. Qualified Products

Furnish new equipment, materials, and hardware unless otherwise required. Inscribe manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, and any additional information needed for proper identification on each piece of equipment housed in a case or housing.

Furnish factory assembled cables without adapters, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, for all cables required to interconnect any field or central equipment including but not limited to fiber optic transceivers.

Certain equipment listed in these Project Special Provisions must be pre-approved on the Department's ITS & Signals Qualified Products List (QPL) by the date of installation. Equipment, material, and hardware not pre-approved when required will not be allowed for use on the project.

The QPL is available on the Department's website. The QPL website is:

http://www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/traffic/ITSS/SMS/qpl/

D. Plan of Record Documentation

Comply with all requirements of Article 1098-1(F) of the Standard Specifications for providing plan of record documentation for all work performed under this Project.

2. REMOVE EXISTING DMS AND OVERHEAD DMS STRUCTURE

2.1 Description

Remove the existing DMS and overhead structure located on US 70 westbound near STA 30 + 00 and relocate the DMS on a new pedestal type structure at STA 16 + 09 as shown in the Signing Plans and as described in these Project Special Provisions. Remove the existing base mounted equipment cabinet, foundation and electrical service equipment. Retain the DMS, DMS equipment cabinet and hardware to re-install at a later date.

Notify the Regional ITS Engineer at (919) 825-2636 a minimum of 7 days before performing any work at the DMS location.

2.2 Construction

Perform the work required by this section in accordance with Section 907 of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to removing and disconnecting the existing DMS, the Contractor shall perform the DMS Operational Field Test detailed in the Testing and Acceptance section of these Project Special Provisions under the observation of Department representatives to demonstrate that the DMS is fully operational.

Coordinate with the Engineer and the utility company to de-energize the existing service prior to removing the DMS.

After successful completion of the Operational Field Test, the Contractor shall remove the following items in accordance with direction from the Engineer:

- Dynamic Message Sign
- Attachment hardware, such as nuts, bolts, U-bolts, washers, I-beams, etc.
- Power conductors / cabling from the DMS housing up to the power service point owned by the utility company. This shall include removal of any service poles, etc.
- Communications cabling from the DMS housing to the DMS equipment cabinet
- DMS controller and fiber optic communications equipment
- Base mounted DMS equipment cabinet, foundation, and exposed conduits
- DMS overhead structure and footings

The Contractor is responsible for storing the DMS, DMS equipment cabinet and hardware until such time he is ready to install the DMS unit with all new associated cabling and on the new pedestal mount structure.

Remove and dispose of the existing DMS overhead structure and footings.

The Contractor is responsible for storing and/or disposing of all removed materials except as directed otherwise by the Engineer. The Contractor shall use appropriate equipment and any fastening belts, etc. to ensure that the materials are not damaged during transport.

2.3 Measurement and Payment

Remove Existing DMS will be measured and paid as the actual number of DMS and related equipment removed in accordance with these Project Special Provisions. Removal and disposal of the existing overhead DMS structure will be considered incidental to Remove Existing DMS. Removal and disposal of electrical service, service pole, feeder conductors, conduit, and cabling will be considered incidental to Remove Existing DMS. Storage, cost of transportation, tools, materials, all related testing, cost of labor, incidentals and all other equipment necessary to remove the existing DMS, DMS equipment cabinet, and overhead DMS structure will be considered incidental to Remove Existing DMS.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Remove Existing DMS	Lump Sum

3. INSTALL EXISTING DMS AND EQUIPMENT CABINET

3.1 DESCRIPTION

Install the existing DMS and equipment cabinet on a new pedestal mount structure with new conduit and cabling system as shown in the Plans and as described in these Project Special Provisions. Once the new structure is installed, transport the existing DMS and equipment cabinet to the site for installation. Notify the Regional ITS Engineer at (919) 825-2636 a minimum of 7 days before performing any work at the DMS location.

Furnish and install all necessary cabling, conduit, and terminal blocks to connect the DMS and the equipment cabinet. Use approved manufacturer's specifications for cable types and sizes. Furnish and install new electrical cables between the DMS and equipment cabinet. Furnish and install new fiber optic cable to interconnect the DMS and the equipment cabinet. Use existing fiber optic interconnect centers in the sign enclosure and equipment cabinet to terminate the fiber optic cable.

A. Conduit

Install the conduit system in accordance with section 1091 of Standard Specification and NEC requirements for an approved watertight raceway.

Make bends in the conduit so as not to damage it or change its internal diameter. Install watertight and continuous conduit with as few couplings as standard lengths permit.

Clean conduit before, during, and after installation. Install conduit in such a manner that temperature changes will not cause elongation or contraction that might damage the system.

Attach the conduit system to and install along the structural components of the DMS structure assemblies with beam clamps or stainless steel strapping. Install strapping according to the strapping manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use welding or drilling to fasten conduit to structural components. Space the fasteners at no more than 4 feet for conduit 1.5 inches and larger or 6 feet for conduit smaller than 1.25 inches. Place fasteners no more than 3 feet from the center of bends, fittings, boxes, switches, and devices.

Flexible conduit will only be allowed when the conduits transition from the horizontal structure segment to the horizontal truss segment and from the horizontal truss segment to the rear entrance of the DMS when installing the DMS communications and feeder cables. The maximum length of flexible conduit allowed at each transition will be 5 feet.

Do not exceed the appropriate fill ratio on all cable installed in conduit as specified in the NEC.

B. Wiring Methods

Do not pull permanent wire through a conduit system until the system is complete and has been cleaned.

Color-code all conductors per the NEC. Use approved marking tape, paint, sleeves or continuous colored conductors for No.8 AWG and larger. Do not mark a white conductor in a cable assemblies any other color.

C. Equipment and Cabinet Mounting

Convert the existing base mounted equipment cabinet to a pole mounted equipment cabinet and install on the new pedestal mount DMS structure. Use an aluminum sheet, type 6061-T6, 5052-H38, 5052-H34, at least 1/8-inch thick to convert the existing DMS equipment cabinet to a pole mounted cabinet. Seal the bottom of the cabinet to the fabricated aluminum plate to form a watertight seal.

Install fasteners as recommended by the manufacturer and space them evenly. Use all mounting holes and attachment points for attaching DMS enclosures and equipment cabinet to the structure.

Provide all mounting plates, mounting bolts, and any other necessary mounting hardware in accordance with these Project Special Provisions and the Plans.

Seal all conduits installed in cabinets at both ends to prevent water and dirt from entering the conduit and cabinet with approved sealing material.

Install ground bushings inside the cabinet on all metal conduits entering the cabinet. Connect these ground bushings to the cabinet ground bus.

3.2 Construction

A. General

Perform the work required by this section in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Install the existing DMS and equipment cabinet as shown in the Plans.

Convert the existing base mounted equipment cabinet to a pole mounted equipment cabinet and install on the new DMS structure.

Once the existing DMS has been installed and all cabling and fiber optic communications is connected, perform the Operational Field Test to ensure that the DMS is functioning properly.

B. Wiring Methods

Do not pull permanent wire through a conduit system until the system is complete and has been cleaned.

Color-code all conductors per the NEC. Use approved marking tape, paint, sleeves or continuous colored conductors for No.8 AWG and larger. Do not mark a white conductor in a cable assemblies any other color.

C. Equipment and Cabinet Mounting

Install cabinet so that the height from the ground to the middle of the cabinet is 4 feet. Install a level concrete pad a minimum of 4 inches deep, 24 inches wide, and 36 inches long under the cabinet door to provide maintenance technicians a level working surface. Provide pre-formed or cast-in place concrete pads.

Install fasteners as recommended by the manufacturer and space them evenly. Use all mounting holes and attachment points for attaching DMS enclosure and controller cabinet to the structure.

Provide all mounting plates, mounting bolts, and any other necessary mounting hardware in accordance with these Project Special Provisions and the Plans.

Seal all conduits to prevent water and dirt from entering the conduits with approved sealing material.

Install ground bushings on all metal conduits. Connect these ground bushings to the cabinet ground bus.

3.3 Measurement and Payment

Install DMS and Equipment Cabinet will be measured and paid as the actual number of existing DMS and Equipment Cabinets installed. Installation of the existing DMS and Equipment Cabinet including testing, all mounting hardware, converting from base mounted to pole mounted equipment cabinet, conduits, risers, conduit bodies, stainless steel straps, new electrical cables between the DMS and equipment cabinet, new fiber optic cable to interconnect the DMS and the equipment cabinet, field wiring, grounding systems, concrete pad, cabling, connectors, tools, materials, all related testing, cost of labor, cost of transportation, incidentals and all other equipment necessary to install and make the existing DMS and equipment cabinet operational will be considered incidental to Install DMS and Equipment Cabinet.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Install DMS and Equipment Cabinet	Lump Sum

4. INTEGRATION

4.1 DESCRIPTION

Center to Field communication will be accomplished over existing fiber optic communications cable. Ensure the relocated DMS system is integrated into the DMS Control Software at the TRTMC.

4.2 CONSTRUCTION METHOD

At the TRTMC, modify the existing Traffic Management System to integrate the DMS. Use the DMS Control Software to configure the DMS into the DMS database. Modify the GUI, if necessary, to position device icons on the regional map view. Coordinate all integration activities with the Engineer.

4.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement will be made for the work performed for the successful integration of the relocated DMS at the field and at the TRTMC as this is paid for elsewhere in these Project Special Provisions.

5. DMS TESTING REQUIREMENTS

5.1 OPERATIONAL FIELD TEST

Conduct an Operational Field Test of the existing DMS prior to disconnecting it from the current operations to verify functionality. Conduct this same Operational Field Test when the existing DMS is re-installed at the new location to exercise the normal operational functions of the equipment. The Operational Field Test will consist of the following tests as a minimum:

A. Physical Examination

Verify the exterior of the sign is not damaged.

Verify the entry doors are accessible.

Verify bend radius of cables is not excessive or could potentially cause damage. Verify that there are no exposed live terminals.

B. Continuity Tests

Check the wiring to assure it conforms to the requirements of these Project Special Provisions.

- Measure the AC voltage from the panel board main breaker input lugs to neutral; it should measure between 115 and 125 VAC. Check the voltage from neutral to earth ground. It should measure less than 10 VAC. All panel board circuit breakers should be off except for the "Panel board Surge Suppressor" breaker, which should be on.
- With power off from outside the sign, remove the panel board cover and check that the two hot wires (neutral and earth ground from the 120/240 VAC power source) are

connected into the panel board main breaker terminals, neutral bus and earth ground bus, respectively.

- Turn on all circuit breakers.
- Check all sign convenience outlets and control equipment outlets by using a multi-meter, each outlet should measure between 115 and 125 VAC.

C. Functional Tests

Perform the following functional tests:

- Start-up and operate the DMS locally using a laptop computer.
- Check that the power indicator LED is on and that the Active LED on the sign controller begins blinking.
- Enter all the necessary data into the sign controller such as address, model type, sign height, sign width, access type, and peripherals.
- Perform software reset through the VFC-3000 controller by selecting the "Reset Only" function on the LCD menus.
- Display the "All On 100% Burn" test pattern; check that all the fans and/or heater turn ON.
- Check that the ventilation fans function properly.
- Check that all LED power supplies indicate "OK."
- Check that the value indicated by each of the three light sensors appears reasonable.
- Check that the internal and ambient temperatures appear correct.
- Check that the humidity sensor is functioning.
- Run the Auto Test pattern and verify that all the test pattern display properly.
- Display a test message approved by the Engineer to verify that it displays correctly.
- Perform a pixel test and verify that all the pixels are reported as good.
- Verify that no "Errors" are reported in the controller.
- Shut power off to the controller to verify that the UPS powers up.
- Automatic poll the DMS by the Central Control Software and verify the data received by Central Control Software from DMS.
- Execute status request on the DMS controller.
- Set controller clock using the Central Control Software.
- Verify that the Web Interface, Web LCD, and ICMP (PING) interfaces are set to <u>DISABLED</u> in the controller.
- Set the controller to enable a controller log file.

If the DMS system does not pass these tests prior to removing the DMS, document the corrections that are needed, and notify the Engineer. DO NOT remove the DMS before any corrections are made.

After the DMS has been relocated, perform these tests a second time. If the DMS system does not pass these tests, it is the Contractor's responsibility to make any corrections needed.

5.2 Measurement and Payment

No separate measurement will be made for the work performed under this section as this is paid for elsewhere in these Project Special Provisions.

6. DMS ASSEMBLY

6.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes all design, fabrication, furnishing, and erection of the DMS assembly, access platform, and ladder attachment for access to the DMS inspection doors, and attachment of the DMS enclosure to the structure in accordance with the requirements of these Project Special Provisions and the Plans. Fabricate the supporting DMS assembly from tubular steel. Furnish one pedestal type DMS assembly as shown in the Plans. Cantilevered and Monotube (horizontal truss) DMS structures will not be allowed.

Provide pedestal structure with a minimum of 25 feet clearance from the high point of the road to the bottom of the DMS enclosure.

Design the DMS assembly (including footings), access platform, and access ladder and submit shop drawings to the Engineer for acceptance. A Professional Engineer that is registered in the state of North Carolina will prepare such computations and drawings. These must bear his signature, seal, and date of acceptance.

The provisions of Section 900 of the Standard Specifications apply to all work covered by this section.

6.2 MATERIAL

Use materials that meet the following requirements of the Standard Specifications:

Structural Steel	Section 1072
Overhead Sign Structures	Section 1096
Signing Materials	Section 1092
Organic-Zinc Repair Paint	Article 1080-9
Reinforcing Steel	Sub-article 1070
Direct Tension Indicators	Sections 440 and 1072

6.3 Construction Methods

A. General

Fabricate the new DMS assembly, access platform, and access ladder in accordance with the details shown in the approved shop drawings and the requirements of these Project Special Provisions.

No welding, cutting, or drilling in any manner will be permitted in the field, unless approved by the Engineer.

Drill bolt holes and slots to finished size. Holes may also be punched to finished size, provided the diameter of the punched holes are at least twice the thickness of the metal being punched. Flame cutting of bolt holes and slots is not permitted.

Erect DMS in accordance with the requirements indicated on the Plans and in these Project Special Provisions. Field drill two holes per connection in the Z bars for attaching the DMS to the structure. Use two bolts at each connection. Provide two (2) U-bolts at each U-bolt connection such as 1) each truss chord to sign hanger, or 2) each truss chord to platform support. Provide two (2) U-bolts at each U-bolts connection where ends of truss chords are supported. Minimum diameter of all U-bolts is to be ½ inch.

Use two coats of a zinc-rich paint to touch up minor scars on all galvanized materials. See Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures Section 1076-7.

For high strength bolted connections, provide direct tension indicator washer.

B. Shop Drawing

Submit to the Engineer for approval a complete design for the DMS assembly (including footings), access platform, access ladder, DMS assembly hardware, brackets for supporting the DMS and access platform. Base the design on the line drawings and correct wind speed in accordance with the latest edition of AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals."

The manufacturer of the DMS assembly must ensure that design of the assembly is compatible with the DMSs for mounting and attachment.

Submit six copies of complete detailed shop drawings and one copy of the design computations for the DMS assembly to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. Show in the shop drawings complete design and fabrication details including foundations, provisions for attaching the DMS, access platform and access ladder to supporting structures, applicable material specifications, and any other information necessary for procuring and replacing any part of the complete DMS assembly.

Allow a minimum of 40 working days for shop drawing approval after the Engineer receives them. If revised drawings are necessary, allow appropriate additional time for review and approval of final shop drawings.

Approval of shop drawings by the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the correctness of drawings, or for the fit of all shop and field connections and anchors.

C. Design and Fabrication

1. Dynamic Message Sign Assembly

- Design must be in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 5th Edition, 2009, and the latest Interim Specifications.
- The wind pressure map that is developed from the 3-second gust speeds, as provided in Article 3.8, shall be used.
- The natural wind gust speed in North Carolina shall be assumed to be 5 meters per second or 11.6 mph for inland areas, and 7 meters per second or 15.7 mph for coastal areas. The coastal area shall be defined as any area within 2 miles from the waterfront facing the ocean or sound and all area where the design basic wind speed is above 120 mph, as shown in Figure 3-2.
- The fatigue importance category used in the design, for each type of structure, as provided for in Article 11.6, Fatigue Importance Factors, shall be Category II unless otherwise shown on the contract plans.
- Wind drag coefficient for Dynamic Message Sign enclosures shall be 1.7.

The following Specification interpretations or criteria shall be used in the design of overhead sign assemblies:

- For design of supporting upright posts or columns, the effective length factor for columns "K", as provided for in Appendix B, Section B.5, shall be taken as the following, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer:

  Case 1 For a single upright post of span type overhead sign structure, the effective column length factor, "K", shall be taken as 2.0.

  Case 2 For twin post truss-type upright post with the post connected to one chord of a horizontal truss, the effective column length factor for that column shall be taken as 2.0.

  Case 3 For twin post truss-type upright post with the post connected to two truss chords of a horizontal tri-chord or box truss, the effective column length factor for that column shall be taken as 1.65.

- For twin post truss-type upright post, the unbraced length shall be from the chord to post connection to the top of base plate.
- For twin post truss-type upright post that is subject to axial compression, bending moment, shear, and torsion the post shall satisfy Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals Equations 5-17, 5-18 and 5-19. To reduce the effects of secondary bending, in lieu of Equation 5-18, the following equation may be used:

$$\frac{f_a}{F_a} + \frac{f_b}{\left(1 - \frac{0.6 f_a}{F_{\acute{e}}}\right) F_b} + \left(\frac{f_v}{F_v}\right)^2 \leq 1.0$$

Where
fa = Computed axial compression stress at base of post

- The base plate thickness for all uprights and poles shall be a minimum of 2" but not less than that determined by the following criteria and design.

  Case 1 Circular or rectangular solid base plates with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, and where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/5 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

  The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt shall be calculated using equation $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$.

  Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/5 of the upright diameter.

  The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt shall be calculated using equation $M = P \times D_2$.

  - M, bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one anchor bolt
  - P, anchoring force of each anchor bolt
  - D_1, horizontal distance between the center of the anchor bolt and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the radius of the bolt circle and the outside radius of the upright
  - D_2, horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

- The critical section shall be located at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two adjacent critical sections shall be considered ineffective.
- The thickness of base plate of Case 1 shall not be less than that calculated based on formula for Case 2.

- Uprights, foundations, and trusses shall be designed in accordance with the DMS Foundation Special Provision for the effects of torsion. Torsion shall be considered from dead load eccentricity of these attachments, as well as for attachments such as maintenance platforms, supporting brackets, etc., that add to the torsion in the assembly. Truss vertical and horizontal truss diagonals in particular and any other assembly members shall be appropriately sized for these loads.
- Uprights, foundations, and trusses shall be designed for the proposed sign wind area and future wind areas. The design shall consider the effect of torsion induced by the eccentric force location of the center of wind force above (or below) the center of the supporting truss. Truss vertical and horizontal truss diagonals in particular and any other assembly members shall be appropriately sized for these loads.

Fabricate the supporting structures using tubular members of either aluminum or steel, using only one type of material throughout the project.

Horizontal components of the supporting structures for overhead DMS must be of a truss design to support the DMS. Truss centerline must coincide with centerline of the DMS design area shown on the structure line drawing. Provide permanent camber in addition to dead load camber in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals." Indicate on the shop drawings the amount of camber provided and the method employed in the fabrication of the support to obtain the camber.

For all U-bolt connections of hanger beams to overhead assembly truss chords, provide all U-bolts with a flat washer, a lock washer and double nuts at each end of the U-bolts. All double nuts that are on any U-bolt shall be the same thickness and weight. When assembled, the double nuts shall be brought tight against each other by the use of two wrenches.

Fabricate attachment assemblies for the mounting DMS in a manner that allows easy removal of the sign.

2. DMS Access Platform (Walkway)

Provide an access platform, a minimum of three feet wide with open skid-resistant surface and safety railing on the DMS assembly for access to the DMS inspection door. Provide platforms with fixed safety railings along both sides from the beginning of the platform to the inspection door.

Ensure the design, fabrication and installation of the access platforms on new DMS structures complies with the following:

1. The top of the platform grading surface is vertically aligned with the bottom of the DMS door. Ensure the platform extends from the DMS enclosure to the access ladder.
2. The DMS door will open 90-degrees from its closed position without any obstruction from the platform or safety handrails.
3. The platform is rigidly and directly connected to the walkway brackets and there is no uneven surface between sections.

4. Install a 4" x 4" safety angle parallel to and along both sides of the platform and extend it the entire length of the platform. Design the safety angle to withstand loading equivalent to the platform.
5. Ensure the platform design allows full access to the DMS enclosure inspection door with no interference or obstructions.

3. DMS Access Ladder

Provide a fixed ladder, of the same material as the pedestal structures, leading to the access platform. Equip the ladder with a security cover (ladder guard) and lock keyed with a #2 Corbin key to prohibit access by unauthorized persons. Start the first ladder rung no more than 18 inches above finished ground and end it at the access platform. Design the rungs on 12-inch center to center typical spacing. Attach the security cover approximately 6 feet above the finished ground. Design the ladder and security cover as a permanent part of the DMS assembly and include complete design details in the DMS assembly shop drawings. Fabricate the ladder and cover to meet all OSHA requirements and applicable state and local codes, including but not limited to providing a ladder cage.

Furnish and install a level concrete pad a minimum of 4 inches deep, 24 inches wide, and 36 inches long to serve as a landing pad for accessing the ladder. Design the landing pad to be directly below the bottom rung. Access to the ladder shall not be obstructed by the DMS foundation. Provide pre-formed or cast-in place concrete pads.

6.4 Measurement and Payment

DMS Pedestal Structure will be measured and paid as the actual number of DMS pedestal structures furnished, installed, and accepted. Payment includes all design, fabrication, construction, transportation, and attachment of the dynamic message sign assemblies (including Z-bars and U-bolts), supporting structure, hardware, access platform, direct tension indicators, preparing and furnishing shop drawings, additional documentation, incidentals, and all other equipment and features necessary to furnish the system described above.

DMS Access Ladder will be measured and paid as the actual number of DMS access ladders furnished, installed and accepted. Payment includes design, fabrication, transportation, attachment to the DMS assembly, locks and keys, and concrete landing pad as described above.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

DMS Pedestal Structure ..... Each

DMS Access Ladder ..... Each

Structures Special Provisions

Project Special Provisions ..... Index and Pages 1 thru 70

Rehabilitation Special Provisions ..... Index and Pages 1 thru 72

NS RR Special Provisions ..... Pages 1 thru 33

NS RROP Protection of Railway Interest ..... Pages 1 thru 17

NS RRUP Protection of Railway Interest ..... Pages 1 thru 15

CSX RR Special Provisions ..... Pages 1 thru 32

CSX Protection of Railway Interest ..... Pages thru 12

NS/CSX Detour Bridge Special Provisions ..... Cover and Pages 1 thru 25

NS/CSX Detour and Mainline Trackwork Provisions ..... Cover and Pages 1 thru 13

Site Data ..... 1 Page

Project U-0071 **Durham County**

Project Special Provisions
Structures

Table of Contents

SP		Page
1	Maintenance & Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure (SPECIAL)	1
2	Construction, Maintenance, and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station 34+62.88 -DFEB- (9-27-12)	2
3	Temporary Bents (9-30-11)	5
4	Bridge Deck Rideability and Grooving at Station 157+33.78 -LDFEB- (9-30-11)	6
5	Placing Load on Structure Members (11-27-12)	8
6	Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings (11-27-12)	9
7	Pot Bearings (9-30-11)	9
8	Optional Disc Bearings (9-30-11)	13
9	Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) (9-30-11)	17
10	Elastomeric Concrete (9-27-12)	21
11	Foam Joint Seals (9-27-12)	23
12	Expansion Joint Seals (9-30-11)	27
13	Temporary Railroad Shoring (SPECIAL)	30
14	Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station 34+45.00 -Y3- (12-12-13)	31
15	Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12)	38
16	Submittal of Working Drawings (8-9-13)	44
17	Crane Safety (8-15-05)	51
18	Grout for Structures (9-30-11)	51
19	Mass Concrete (SPECIAL)	53
20	Sound Barrier Wall (Bridge Mounted) (SPECIAL)	55
21	High Performance Steel (SPECIAL)	58
22	Charpy V-Notch Tests (SPECIAL)	62
23	Bridge Mounted Chail Link Fence (SPECIAL)	62
24	Architectural Concrete Surface Treatment (SPECIAL)	62
25	Sound Barrier Wall (12-12-13)	67

See Geotechnical special provisions for:
Temporary Soil Nail Walls, MSE Retaining Walls, Soil Nail Retaining Walls,
Soldier Pile Retaining Walls, Cast-In-Place Gravity Retaining Walls,
Concrete Barrier Rail with Moment Slab, LFD Drilled Piers,
Temporary Soldier Pile Retaining Walls for Railroad Abutment,
Temporary Steel Casing as Shoring for Construction of Detour Railroad Interior Bents,
Continuous Flight Auger Piles for Sound Barrier Walls.

See Lighting and Electrical special provisions for Electrical Conduit System.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 022306 ENGINEER JESSE McARTHUR BAILEY

6/24/14

Jesse McArthur Bailey
(For #1, 5, 6, 9, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 24, 25)

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 30878 ENGINEER KEVIN FISCHER

6/25/14
(Excluding 14, 20, 24 & 25)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
STRUCTURES

PROJECT U-0071 **DURHAM COUNTY**

MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Maintain traffic on the travelways listed in Table 1 as shown in Traffic Control Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Provide a minimum temporary vertical clearance as shown in Table 1 at all times during construction.

Table 1

Station	Travelway	Min Vertical Clearance
44+08.60 –L-	NC 98	14'-4"
105+29.00 –L-	US-70 (-Y4-)	16'-6"
125+91.57 –L-	Rowena Ave. (-Y8-) EBL	15'-0"
17+97.57 –DFLW-	Angier Ave. (-Y15-)	15'-0"
138+40.45 –LDFEB-	Angier Ave (-Y15-)	15'-0"
157+33.78 –LDFEB-	NC 147	17'-0"
23+29.61 –DFFLY-	-DFLW-	17'-0"
	-LDFEB-	17'-0"
	-DFWB-	17'-0"
	-DETOUR3-	17'-0"
	-DFEB-	17'-0"
36+69.26 –DFWB-	Ellis Rd. (-Y16-)	15'-0"
34+62.88 –DFEB-	Ellis Rd. (-Y16-)	15'-0"

Submit plans and calculations for review and approval for protecting traffic and bracing girders, as described herein, at the above station before beginning work at this location. Have the drawings and design calculations prepared, signed, and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The approval of the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the method or equipment.

2.0 PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

Protect traffic from any operation that affords the opportunity for construction materials, equipment, tools, etc. to be dropped into the path of traffic beneath the structure. Based on Contractor means and methods determine and clearly define all dead and live loads for this system, which, at a minimum, shall be installed between beams or girders over any travelway or shoulder area where traffic is maintained. Install the protective system before beginning any construction operations over traffic. In addition, for these same areas, keep the overhang falsework in place until after the rails have been poured.

3.0 BRACING GIRDERS

Brace girders to resist wind forces, weight of forms and other temporary loads, especially those eccentric to the vertical axis of the member during all stages of erection and construction. Before casting of intermediate diaphragms, decks, or connecting steel diaphragms do not allow the horizontal movement of girders to exceed ½ inch.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work.

CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY STRUCTURE AT STATION 34+62.88 -DFEB- (9-27-12)

Construct, maintain and afterwards remove a temporary structure in accordance with the applicable parts of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision (structure only; the approaches are not a part of this pay item). Provide a temporary structure with a minimum overall length of 199 feet. Center the length of the structure about Station 34+19.04 -DETOUR3- with the alignment, grade, and skew as indicated on the Roadway plans. If the skew is not 90°, then lengthening of the structure to accommodate a 90° skew is permitted. Provide a temporary structure with a minimum clear roadway width of 24 feet and an underclearance elevation no less than 420.0. Temporary structures over railroads shall maintain a minimum horizontal clearance of 25' from center of track to any temporary bent.
Design the temporary structure for HL-93 live load in accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. The design of the temporary structure need not satisfy the Extreme Event I Load Combination of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. Due to the expected issuance of overweight permits by the NCDOT for certain

loads above legal limits, design the temporary structure to satisfy the requirements of AASHTO's Manual for Bridge Evaluation for the following five vehicle configurations:

Truck #1			Truck #2			Truck #3		
Axle	P (k)	Distance (ft)	Axle	P (k)	Distance (ft)	Axle	P (k)	Distance (ft)
1	12.00	0.00	1	12.00	0.00	1	4.50	0.00
2	20.00	8.08	2	20.00	8.08	2	25.00	8.08
3	20.00	4.00	3	20.00	4.00	3	25.00	4.00
4	20.00	4.00	4	20.00	4.00	4	20.00	18.00
5	16.67	20.00	5	18.00	18.00	5	20.00	4.00
6	16.67	4.00	6	18.00	4.00			
7	16.66	4.00						

Truck #4			Truck #5		
Axle	P (k)	Distance (ft)	Axle	P (k)	Distance (ft)
1	12.00	0.00	1	14.00	0.00
2	20.00	15.00	2	25.00	15.00
3	20.00	4.00	3	25.00	4.00
4	20.00	4.00	4	17.00	20.00
5	20.00	20.00	5	17.00	4.00
6	20.00	4.00	6	17.00	4.00
7	20.00	4.00	7	17.00	4.00

As a minimum, design the bridge rails for the AASHTO LRFD Test Level 2 (TL-2) crash test criteria, except when the plans state that a Test Level 3 (TL-3) bridge rail is required. The bridge rail design criteria are defined in the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. In addition, design structural elements to which the bridge rail is attached, or elements which may receive loads transmitted through the rail, to distribute and/or withstand these loads.

Attach the bridge rails in a way that permits the bridge approach railing system to transition from the guardrail system and attach to the rigid railing system on the temporary bridge.

Submit detailed sketches of the joint assembly for review and approval. The sketches shall provide an installation procedure and dimensions depicting adequate access to install welded or bolted connections. The maximum joint opening shall be limited to 3 inches.

Using timber floors or timber mat floors is not permitted due to anticipated high truck traffic. If timber piles are used, use piles that are new and conform to ASTM D25. Rough-peeled or clean-peeled untreated timber piles are permitted.

All wood and timber products shall be inspected in accordance with Article 1082-1 of the Standard Specifications. The use of ungraded timber and lumber is not permitted. Use material conforming to grading rules of SPIB, NELMA or other nationally recognized specification.

Submit design calculations to the Engineer for review and approval that, as a minimum, include stress calculations for the following structural components: railings, rail post, rail post connections, flooring, main girders or floor beam system, bent cap, pile bearing, pile as a structural member and longitudinal and lateral stability of pile bents if necessary. Indicate the condition of any used materials in the design calculations. Detailed drawings and design calculations of the structural components shall be signed and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. For stream crossings, determine the pile stability assuming a scour depth equal to 250% of the pile diameter or width below the existing bed elevation. The Engineer may require a more detailed analysis of scour depth for pile bents containing more than a single row of piles.

Include material specifications for all new and used materials, including commercial grades and species of timber and lumber, in the detail drawings of the structure. In addition, show the location and a detailed sketch of the used materials indicating condition of the material, the location and geometry of existing but unused holes, attachments left over from previous use and any other irregularities in the material.

New and used material for temporary structures constructed by the Contractor, including systems intended for multiple usages, shall be inspected and approved prior to assembly.

Fabricators of temporary structures utilizing modular panels shall be AISC certified or equivalent. Submit proof of certification in accordance with Section 1072 of the Standard Specifications.

All critical bolted connections in the temporary structure require new high strength bolts. Indicate the location of the critical connections and recommended bolt size with tightening procedures in the detail drawings of the structure. The use of used high strength bolts is limited to non-critical connections and is subject to approval. For new high strength bolts, furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's test report for each component. Have the report indicate the testing date, the location where the components were manufactured, the lot number of the material represented, the rotational capacity tests lot number and the source identification marking used by the manufacturer of each component.

Before the temporary structure is loaded, the contractor shall inspect the structure and submit a written statement certifying that the erected structure complies with the approved detailed drawings. Temporary structures utilizing modular panels shall be inspected and certified by a manufacturer's representative. Any condition that does not comply with the accepted drawings, or any other condition deemed unsatisfactory by the Engineer, is cause for rejection.

Once vehicular traffic is allowed on a structure utilizing modular panels, routine inspection by the manufacturer will be required. The first inspection of the structure will be one month after opening the structure to vehicular traffic. Subsequent inspections shall be performed every six months. However, when ADTT exceeds 2000 inspection of the temporary structure shall occur every three months. An inspection report provided by the Department must be completed by the manufacturer and submitted to the Engineer within 3 days of each inspection. Any items documented in the report indicating safety or stability issues with the structure must be reported immediately. All safety and stability repairs will be performed promptly by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

The lump sum price bid for "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____" will be full compensation for the above work including all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete and monitor the work.

TEMPORARY BENTS **(9-30-11)**

When girder erection requires the use of temporary bents, design, construct, maintain and afterwards remove the temporary bents in accordance with the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision. For the purpose of this Special Provision, the term "temporary bents" includes girder erection temporary bents, vertical shoring and proprietary shoring systems.

Temporary bents for structures over railroads shall maintain a minimum horizontal clearance of 25' from center of track.

Design temporary bents in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO Guide Design Specification for Bridge Temporary Works (including the 2008 Interim Revisions) and the Project Special Provision entitled "Falsework and Formwork". The design calculations and detailed drawings of the structural components shall be signed and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer.

Submit design calculations and detailed drawings of temporary bents to the Engineer for review and approval. The detailed drawings shall show the position of the temporary bents in relationship to the existing travel way, the location of the temporary bents with respect to the ends of the girders, the top of support elevations for setting girders in the cambered position, and a girder erection procedure. For stream crossings, determine the bent stability assuming a scour depth equal to 250% of the pile diameter or width below the existing bed elevation. The Engineer may require a more detailed analysis of scour depth for temporary bents containing more than a single row of piles.

Include all material specifications for new and used materials in the detail drawings. In addition, show the location of the used materials indicating condition of the material, the location and geometry of existing but unused holes, attachments left over from previous use and any other irregularities in the material. Account for the condition of all used materials in the design calculations.

For all manufactured components, provide engineering data supplied by the manufacturer. For proprietary shoring systems, evaluate differential leg loading.

Provide access to all new and used materials for inspection prior to assembly.

Before the temporary bent is loaded, the contractor shall inspect the bent in the presence of the Engineer, and submit a written statement certifying that the erected bent complies with the approved detailed drawings. Any condition or material that does not comply with the accepted drawings, or any other condition deemed unsatisfactory by the Engineer, is cause for rejection until corrections are made.

Remove temporary bents in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight. During removal do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Unless otherwise specified, temporary bents will not be directly measured. Payment will be full compensation at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary bents.

BRIDGE DECK RIDEABILITY AND GROOVING AT STATION 157+33.78 –LDFEB- (9-30-11)

1.0 GENERAL

This Special Provision shall govern the testing, diamond grinding, transverse grooving and all other related work associated with obtaining satisfactory rideability and surface texture of the bridge deck surface. Provide a surface finish in accordance with Article 420-14(B) of the Standard Specifications.

2.0 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Perform acceptance testing of the longitudinal profile of the finished bridge deck in each wheel path of each lane in the presence of the Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to submit a proposed plan of action and schedule for profilograph testing. Use a certified independent provider, approved by the Engineer, to perform the profilograph test.

Prior to profilograph testing, placement of the bridge deck and barrier rail within the section to be tested shall be complete, with the exception of blockouts required for the installation of joints. Do not install joints until the Engineer determines that the rideability requirements herein have been met. Joint locations should be temporarily bridged sufficiently to facilitate operation of the profilograph and corrective equipment across the joint. Remove all obstructions from the bridge deck and sweep the surface clean of debris prior to testing. If automated profilograph equipment is used, there shall be no radio transmissions or other activities that might disrupt the automated profilograph equipment during the testing.

Ensure that the profilograph is in good operating condition per the manufacturer's recommendations. Maintain tires free of debris and buildup during each test run. Operate

the profilograph at a maximum speed of 2 miles per hour. If a propulsion vehicle is used, it shall be approved, and the gross vehicle weight shall not exceed 1,000 pounds.

At the beginning and end of each day's testing, and at other times determined to be necessary by the Engineer, operate the profilograph over a calibration strip so the Engineer can verify correct operation of the profilograph. The calibration strip shall be a 100 foot section of pavement that is reasonably level and smooth. Submit each day's calibration graphs with that day's test section graphs to the Engineer. Calibrate the profilograph in accordance with the current NCDOT procedure entitled "Determination of Profile Index". Copies of this procedure may be obtained from the NCDOT Construction Unit.

Plot each profilogram on a continuous graph at a horizontal scale of 25 feet per inch with the vertical scale plotted at a true scale. Station numbers shall be recorded on the profilogram at distances not to exceed 200 feet. Note joint locations on the profilogram.

Take profiles with the recording wheel in each wheel path of each lane. The wheel paths of a lane are considered parallel to and approximately 3.5 feet inside both edges of the travel lane. Take profiles over the entire length of the travel lanes on the bridge deck including approach slabs. Upon completion of testing, submit the profilograms for each wheelpath to the Engineer for analysis. The Engineer will retain the profilograms.

The Engineer will determine the Profile Index for each wheel path in accordance with the procedure entitled "Determination of Profile Index".

A test section is defined as a 600 foot length of each travel lane. The maximum allowable Profile Index per lane shall not exceed 25" per mile as determined with a 0.0" blanking band over any 600 foot test section. The Contractor will correct individual deviations in excess of 0.3" over any 25 foot length on the line tested by diamond grinding. Additionally, the entire deck surface shall meet a 0.125" in 10 feet straightedge check made atop the deck either transversely or longitudinally as deemed necessary by the Engineer.

3.0 DIAMOND GRINDING

If the deck does not meet the testing requirements, diamond grinding is required to make corrections. Diamond grind the full width of all lanes and shoulders in the direction of travel.

Diamond grinding shall be performed using a Boart Longyear PC 5000, a Target 3804 or an approved equal. Submit grinding equipment specifications to the Engineer for approval before any grinding is performed. Use a grinding machine capable of removing a minimum of 3 feet of width with each pass. Multiple passes may be needed to achieve the required depth of removal. In addition, hand grinding may be required to remove vertical steps between passes.

The ground surface shall consist of between 50 and 60 grooves per foot of width. The grooves shall be between 0.09" and 0.15" in width and 0.0625" in depth. The area between

the grooves shall be between 0.06" and 0.13" in width. The final concrete texture shall be uniform.

Construct and operate the grinding machine such that it will not cause strain or damage to the deck surface, excessive ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls, or disturbance of transverse joints. Longitudinally grind the deck parallel to the roadway centerline.

Continuously remove all slurry or other debris resulting from the grinding operations by vacuum pick-up or other approved methods. Prevent the slurry from flowing into floor drains, onto the ground or into the body of water under the bridge. Dispose of all residues off the project.

In completing all corrective work on the deck surface to satisfy the rideability criteria stated herein, limit grinding such that the final reinforcement cover is not less than the plan cover minus ½ inch. In cases where this cannot be achieved, other corrective work may be required as directed by the Engineer.

Provide additional profilograph testing as necessary following grinding until the rideability requirements above are satisfied.

4.0 GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS

After the concrete surface profile has been accepted by the Engineer, the concrete blockouts poured, and the joints installed, groove the bridge deck in accordance with Article 420-14(B) of the Standard Specifications. If a substantial amount of bridge deck surface has been diamond ground and/or the concrete cover over the slab reinforcement has been reduced to the minimum, the Engineer may delete all or a portion of the requirement of grooving in that area. In this instance, no additional compensation shall be made for underruns in grooving.

5.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for profilograph testing or diamond grinding of the bridge deck. The cost of the testing procedure, equipment, grinding operation, and removal and disposal of slurry resulting from the grinding operation is considered incidental to the contract bid price for "Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab".

PLACING LOAD ON STRUCTURE MEMBERS (11-27-12)

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:
In **Section 420-20 – Placing Load on Structure Members** replace the first sentence of the fifth paragraph with the following:

Do not place vehicles or construction equipment on a bridge deck until the deck concrete develops the minimum specified 28 day compressive strength and attains an age of at least 7 curing days.

STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS (11-27-12)

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:
In **Section 1079-1 – Preformed Bearing Pads** add the following after the second paragraph:

Internal holding pins are required for all shim plates when the contract plans indicate the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection for a corrosive site.

Repair laminated (reinforced) bearing pads utilizing external holding pins via vulcanization. Submit product data for repair material and a detailed application procedure to the Materials and Tests Unit for approval before use and annually thereafter.

POT BEARINGS (9-30-11)

1.0 GENERAL

This item consists of furnishing, fabrication and installation of pot bearings in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, the Standard Specifications, the recommendations of the manufacturer and the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Fixed pot bearings consist of a sole plate, a disc of elastomer in a steel cylinder with a snug fitting steel piston, masonry plate, anchor bolts, nuts and washers. Expansion pot bearings consist of a sole plate, a top steel plate with a polished stainless steel sheet facing bearing on a fixed pot bearing with a layer of virgin polytetraflouroethylene (PTFE) material on its top, masonry plate, anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, washers, pipe sleeves, a closure plate, grout and various sizes of standard pipe and any other necessary material as detailed on the plans.

2.0 MATERIALS

Use pot bearings produced by the same manufacturer.

Use AASHTO M270 Grade 50W (345W) for all steel in the pot bearings. Clean, coat, and seal the plates in the pot bearing assemblies except for the areas with special facings and the internal surfaces of pot, in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)". Metallization of the internal surfaces of the pot is permitted provided these surfaces are then polished to a surface smoother than 60 micro inches. The surfaces shall be coated to a thickness of 8 mils minimum on all external parts. Repair surfaces that are abraded or damaged after the application of metallizing in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)".

Galvanize all fill plates specified on the plans. Provide anchor bolts and nuts in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

When the maximum plan dimension of the sheet is 12" or less, provide a stainless steel sheet in expansion pot bearings that is at least 16 gage or 1/16". When the maximum plan

dimension is greater than 12", provide a stainless steel sheet that is at least 11 gage or 1/8". Ensure that all stainless steel sheets are in conformance with ASTM A240/A167 Type 304 and polished to a minimum #8 mirror surface finish.

Blast clean the surface of the plate that will be attached to the stainless sheet to a near white condition in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Position and clamp the back of the stainless sheet that is to be in contact with the steel plate on the steel plate. Apply the stainless steel to the blast cleaned surface of the steel plate as soon as possible after blasting and before any visible oxidation of the blast cleaned surface occurs. Weld the stainless sheet continuously around its perimeter using a tungsten inert gas, wire-fed welder.

For the PTFE sheet, used as a mating surface for the stainless sheet, provide an unfilled virgin PTFE Sheet (Recessed) or a glass-fiber filled PTFE sheet, resulting from skiving billets formed under hydraulic pressure and heat. Provide resin that conforms to the requirements of ASTM D4894 or D4895.

To bond the PTFE and the piston, use heat cured high temperature epoxy capable of withstanding temperature of -320°F to 500°F.

Provide a neoprene or natural rubber elastomer with a durometer hardness of 50 that allows for a minimum rotation of 0.02 radians. Place a 1/64" thick unfilled PTFE disc or other approved lubricant that is not detrimental to the elastomer on either side of the elastomer inside the bearing. Use a brass sealing ring with the neoprene or natural rubber elastomer.

3.0 DESIGN

Have the manufacturer design the pot bearings for the loads and movements shown on the contract plans. However, use the anchor bolt size, length, spacing and masonry plate thickness as shown on the contract plans and provide an overall height of the bearing assembly that is at least the height shown on the contract plans, but no more than 1/2 inch greater than this height. Either combine, cast as a single piece, or weld together the sole plate and top plate/piston and the cylinder with the masonry plate.

When designing the bearings, use the following allowable bearing stresses:

- On confined elastomer: 3500 psi
- On PTFE Sliding Surface, filled or unfilled PTFE (recessed): 3500 psi

Submit eight sets of shop drawings and one set of design calculations for review, comments and acceptance. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check and seal the shop drawings and design calculations.

After the Engineer reviews the drawings and, if necessary, corrections are made, submit one 22" x 34" reproducible set of the working drawings.

4.0 SAMPLING AND TESTING

A. Sampling

The manufacturer is responsible for randomly selecting and testing sample bearings from completed lots of bearings. The manufacturer is also responsible for certifying that the completed bearings and their components have been tested and are in compliance with the requirements of this Special Provision. The manufacturer shall furnish results of the tests to the Materials and Tests Engineer.

B. Testing

1. Proof Load Test

   Load a test bearing to 150% of the bearing's rated design capacity and simultaneously subject it to a rotational range of 0.02 radians (1.146°) for a period of 1 hour.

   Have the bearing visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as extruded or deformed elastomer or PTFE, damaged seals or rings, or cracked steel is cause for rejection.

   Keep the steel bearing plate and steel piston in continuous and uniform contact for the duration of the test. Any observed lift-off is cause for rejection.

2. Sliding Coefficient of Friction

   For all guided and non-guided expansion type bearings, measure the sliding coefficient of friction at the bearing's design capacity in accordance with the test method described below, and on the fifth and fiftieth cycles, at a sliding speed of 1 in/min.

   Calculate the sliding coefficient of friction as the horizontal load required to maintain continuous sliding of one bearing, divided by the bearing's vertical design capacity.

   The test results are evaluated as follows:

   - A maximum measured sliding coefficients of friction of 3%.
   - A visual examination both during and after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, cold flow of PTFE to the point of debonding, or damaged components is cause for rejection of the lot.

   Using undamaged test bearings in the work is permitted.

3. Test Method

   For the test method and equipment, meet the following requirements:

a. Arrange the test to determine the coefficient of friction on the first movement of the manufactured bearing.

b. Clean the bearing surface prior to testing.

c. Conduct the test at maximum working stress for the PTFE surface with the test load applied continuously for 12 hours prior to measuring friction.

d. Determine the first movement static and dynamic coefficient of friction of the test bearing at a sliding speed of less than 1 in/min, not to exceed:
   0.04 unfilled PTFE
   0.08 filled PTFE

e. Subject the bearing specimen to 100 movements of at least 1 inch of relative movement and, if the test facility permits, the full design movement at a speed of less than 1 ft/min. Following this test determine the static and kinetic coefficient of friction again. The specimen is considered a failure if it exceeds the values measured in (d) above or if it shows any signs of bond failure or other defects.

Bearings represented by test specimens passing the above requirements are approved for use in the structure subject to on-site inspection for visible defects.

5.0 INSTALLATION

Prior to shipment, seal the joint between the steel piston and the steel cylinder with a bead of caulk. Store pot bearings delivered to the bridge site under cover on a platform above the ground surface. Protect the bearings from injury at all times and, before placing the bearings, dry and clean all dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances from the bearing. Do not disassemble the bearings during installation, except at the manufacturer's direction. Place the bearings in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer, Contract Drawings, and as directed by the Engineer. If there is any discrepancy between the recommendations of the manufacturer, Special Provisions, and Contract Drawings, the Engineer is the sole judge in reconciling any such discrepancy.

Provide preformed bearing pads under the masonry plates in accordance with Article 1079-1 of the Standard Specifications.

Do not install any bearing before the Engineer approves it.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Pot Bearings" which price will be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, this Special Provision, the manufacturer's requirements and as directed by the Engineer.

OPTIONAL DISC BEARINGS (9-30-11)

1.0 GENERAL

This item consists of furnishing, fabrication and installation of disc bearings in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, the Standard Specifications, the recommendations of the manufacturer and as specified herein. In addition, all plan notes pertaining to furnishing and installing pot bearing assemblies shall also apply to disc bearing assemblies, except as noted herein.

Disc Bearings consist of a polyether urethane structural element (disc) confined by upper and lower steel bearing plates. Equip disc bearings with a shear restriction mechanism to prevent movement of the disc. Supply disc bearings as fixed bearings and guided expansion bearings as designated by the Contract Documents.

Fixed disc bearings allow rotation but no longitudinal or transverse movement in the bearing plane. Fixed bearings consist of a sole plate, an elastomer disc, upper bearing plate, lower bearing plate, masonry plate, anchor bolts, nuts and washers.

Guided expansion disc bearings allow rotation and only longitudinal movement in the bearing plane. Guided expansion disc bearings consist of a sole plate, a top steel plate with a polished stainless steel sheet facing bearing on a fixed disc bearing with a layer of virgin polytetraflouroethylene (PTFE) material on its top, masonry plate, anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, washers, pipe sleeves, a closure plate, grout and various sizes of standard pipe and any other necessary material as detailed on the plans. To allow longitudinal movement, bond a polytetraflouroethylene (PTFE) sheet to the upper steel bearing plate. Support a sliding steel top bearing plate with the upper steel bearing plate. Face the mating surface of the sliding steel top bearing plate with polished stainless steel. Use either a guide bar or keyway system to restrict transverse movement. Face the sliding surfaces of the guide bar or keyway systems with either PTFE sheets or stainless steel.

2.0 MATERIALS

Use disc bearings produced by the same manufacturer.

Use AASHTO M270 Grade 50W (345W) for all steel in the disc bearings. Clean, coat, and seal the plates in the disc bearing assemblies except for the areas with special facings and the areas that come in contact with the elastomer disc, in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)". The surfaces shall be coated to a thickness of 8 mils minimum on all external parts. Repair surfaces that are abraded or damaged after the application of metallizing in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)".

Provide anchor bolts and nuts in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

When the maximum plan dimension of the sheet is 12" or less, provide a stainless steel sheet in expansion disc bearings that is at least 16 gage or 1/16". When the maximum plan

dimension is greater than 12", provide a stainless steel sheet that is at least 11 gage or 1/8". Ensure that all stainless steel sheets are in conformance with ASTM A240/A167 Type 304 and polished to a minimum #8 mirror surface finish.

Blast clean the surface of the plate that will be attached to the stainless sheet to a near white condition in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Position and clamp the back of the stainless sheet that is to be in contact with the steel plate on the steel plate. Apply the stainless steel to the blast cleaned surface of the steel plate as soon as possible after blasting and before any visible oxidation of the blast cleaned surface occurs. Weld the stainless sheet continuously around its perimeter using a tungsten inert gas, wire-fed welder.

For the PTFE sheet, used as a mating surface for the stainless sheet, provide an unfilled virgin PTFE Sheet (Recessed) or a glass-fiber filled PTFE sheet, resulting from skiving billets formed under hydraulic pressure and heat. Provide resin that conforms to the requirements of ASTM D4894 or D4895.

To bond the PTFE and the bearing plate, use heat cured high temperature epoxy capable of withstanding temperature of –320°F to 500°F.

Mold the polyether urethane structural element from a polyether urethane compound. Conform the physical properties of the polyether urethane to the following requirements:

Physical Property	ASTM Test Method	Requirements Min.	Max.
Hardness, Type D Durometer	D2240	60	64
Tensile Stress psi At 100% elongation At 200% elongation	D412	 2000 3700	 - - - -
Tensile Strength psi	D412	5000	- - - -
Ultimate Elongation %	D412	220	- - - -
Compression Set % 22 hrs. at 158°F	D395	- - - -	40

3.0 DESIGN

Design the disc bearings for the loads and movements shown on the contract plans. However, use the anchor bolt size, length, spacing and masonry plate thickness as shown on the contract plans and provide an overall height of the bearing assembly that is at least the height shown on the contract plans, but no more than 1/2 inch greater than this height. Either combine and cast the sole plate and top plate/upper bearing plate and the lower bearing plate and masonry plate as a single unit or weld together prior to the installation of the disc.

When designing the bearings, use the following allowable bearing stresses:

- On polyether urethane structural element: 5000 psi
- On PTFE Sliding Surface, filled or unfilled PTFE (recessed): 3500 psi

Submit eight sets of shop drawings and one set of design calculations for review, comments and acceptance. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check and seal the shop drawings and design calculations.

After the Engineer reviews the drawings and, if necessary, corrections are made, submit one 22" x 34" reproducible set of the working drawings.

4.0 SAMPLING AND TESTING

A. Sampling

The manufacturer is responsible for randomly selecting and testing sample bearings from completed lots of bearings. The manufacturer is also responsible for certifying that the completed bearings and their components have been tested and are in compliance with the requirements of this Special Provision. The manufacturer shall furnish the results of the tests to the Materials and Tests Engineer.

B. Testing

1. Proof Load Test

   Load a test bearing to 150% of the bearing's rated design capacity and simultaneously subject it to a rotational range of 0.02 radians (1.146°) for a period of 1 hour.

   Have the bearing visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as extruded or deformed elastomer or PTFE, damaged seals or rings, or cracked steel is cause for rejection.

   Keep continuous and uniform contact between the polyether urethane element and the bearing plates and between the sliding steel top plate and the upper bearing plate for the durat ion of the test. Any observed lift-off is cause for rejection.

2. Sliding Coefficient of Friction

   For all guided and non-guided expansion type bearings, measure the sliding coefficient of friction at the bearing's design capacity in accordance with the test method described below, and on the fifth and fiftieth cycles, at a sliding speed of 1 in/min.

   Calculate the sliding coefficient of friction as the horizontal load required to maintain continuous sliding of one bearing, divided by the bearing's vertical design capacity.

The test results are evaluated as follows:

- A maximum measured sliding coefficient of friction of 3%.
- A visual examination both during and after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, cold flow of PTFE to the point of debonding, or damaged components is cause for rejection of the lot.

Using undamaged test bearings in the work is permitted.

3. Test Method

The test method and equipment shall meet the following requirements:

f. Arrange the test to determine the coefficient of friction on the first movement of the manufactured bearing.

g. Clean the bearing surface prior to testing.

h. Conduct the test at maximum working stress for the PTFE surface with the test load applied continuously for 12 hours prior to measuring friction.

i. Determine the first movement static and dynamic coefficient of friction of the test bearing at a sliding speed of less than 1 in/min, not to exceed:
   0.04 unfilled PTFE
   0.08 filled PTFE

j. Subject the bearing specimen to 100 movements of at least 1 inch of relative movement and, if the test facility permits, the full design movement at a speed of less than 1 ft/min. Following this test determine the static and kinetic coefficient of friction again. The specimen is considered a failure if it exceeds the values measured in (d) above or if it shows any signs of bond failure or other defects.

Bearings represented by test specimens passing the above requirements are approved for use in the structure subject to on-site inspection for visible defects.

5.0 INSTALLATION

Store disc bearings delivered to the bridge site under cover on a platform above the ground surface. Protect the bearings from injury at all times and, before placing the bearings, dry and clean all dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances from the bearing. Do not disassemble the bearings during installation, except at the manufacturer's direction. Place the bearings in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer, Contract Drawings, and as directed by the Engineer. If there is any discrepancy between the recommendations of the manufacturer, Special Provisions, and Contract Drawings, the Engineer is the sole judge in reconciling any such discrepancy.

Provide preformed bearing pads under the masonry plates in accordance with Article 1079-1 of the Standard Specifications.

Do not install any bearing before the Engineer approves it.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all optional disc bearings will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Pot Bearings" which includes full compensation for furnishing all disc bearings, labor, materials, tools, equipment, testing and incidentals required to complete the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, this Special Provision, the manufacturer's requirements and as directed by the Engineer.

THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION) (9-30-11)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions, or when otherwise approved by the Engineer in accordance with the SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23/NACE No. 12 Specification. Only Arc Sprayed application methods are used to apply TSC coatings, the Engineer must approve other methods of application.

2.0 QUALIFICATIONS

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the following requirements:

1. The capability of blast cleaning steel surfaces to SSPC SP-5 and SP-10 Finishes.

2. Employ Spray Operator(s) qualified in accordance with AWS C.16/C2.16M2002 and Quality Control Inspector(s) who have documented training in the applicable test procedures of ASTM D-3276 and SSPC-CS 23.00.

A summary of the contractor's related work experience and the documents verifying each Spray Operator's and Quality Control Inspector's qualifications are submitted to the Engineer before any work is performed.

3.0 MATERIALS

Provide wire in accordance with the metallizing equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Use the wire alloy specified on the plans which meets the requirements in Annex C of the SSPC-CS 23.00 Specification. Have the contractor provide a certified analysis (NCDOT Type 2 Certification) for each lot of wire material.

Apply an approved sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with Section 9 of SSPC-CS 23. The sealer must either meet SSPC Paint 27 or is an alternate approved by the Engineer.

4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION

Grind flame cut edges to remove the carbonized surface prior to blasting. Bevel all flame cut edges in accordance with Article 442-10(D) regardless of included angle. Blast clean surfaces to be metallized with grit or mineral abrasive in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council SSPC SP-5/10(as specified) to impart an angular surface profile of 2.5 - 4.0 mils. Surface preparation hold times are in accordance with Section 7.32 of SSPC-CS 23. If flash rusting occurs prior to metallizing, blast clean the metal surface again. Apply the thermal sprayed coating only when the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point.

At the beginning of each work period or shift, conduct bend tests in accordance with Section 6.5 of SSPC-CS 23.00. Any disbonding or delamination of the coating that exposes the substrate requires corrective action, additional testing, and the Engineer's approval before resuming the metallizing process.

Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as provided in the table below. All spot results (the average of 3 to 5 readings) must meet the minimum requirement. No additional tolerance (as allowed by SSPC PA-2) is permitted. (For Steel Beams: For pieces with less than 200 ft^2 measure 2 spots/surface per piece and for pieces greater than 200 ft^2 add 1 additional spots/surface for each 500 ft^2).

Application	Thickness	Alloy	Seal Coat
Pot Bearings	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil
Armored Joint Angles	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil
Modular Joints	8 mil	99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1)	0.5 mil
Expansion Joint Seals	8 mil	99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1)	0.5 mil
Optional Disc Bearings	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil

When noted on the plans or as specified in the above chart, apply the sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these provisions. Apply the seal coat only when the air temperature is above 40°F and the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point. If the sealer is not applied within eight hours after the final application of TSC, the applicator verifies acceptable TSC surfaces and obtains approval from the Engineer before applying the sealer.

5.0 INSPECTION FREQUENCY

The TSC Contractor must conduct the following tests at the specified frequency and the results documented in a format approved by the Engineer.

Test/Standard	Location	Frequency	Specification
Ambient Conditions	Site	Each Process	5°F above the dew point
Abrasive Properties	Site	Each Day	Size, angularity, cleanliness
Surface Cleanliness SSPC Vis 1	All Surfaces	Visual All Surfaces	SSPC-SP-10 Atmospheric Service SSPC-SP - 5 Immersion Service
Surface Profile ASTM D-4417 Method C	Random Surfaces	3 per 500 ft^2	2.5 - 4.0 mils
Bend Test SSPC-CS 23.00	Site	5 per shift	Pass Visual
Thickness SSPC PA-2R SSPC-CS 23.00	Each Surface	Use the method in PA-2 Appendix 3 for Girders and Appendix 4 for frames and miscellaneous steel. See Note 1.	Zn - 8 mils minimum Al - 8 mils minimum Zn Al - 8 mils minimum Areas with more than twice the minimum thickness are inspected for compliance to the adhesion and cut testing requirements of this specification.
Adhesion ASTM 4541	Random Surfaces Splice Areas	1 set of 3 per 500 ft^2	Zn > 500 psi Al > 1000 psi Zn Al > 750 psi
Cut Test - SSPC-CS 23.00	Random Surfaces	3 sets of 3 per 500 ft^2	No peeling or delamination
Job Reference Std. SSPC-CS 23.00	Site	1 per job	Meets all the above requirements

6.0 REPAIRS

All Repairs are to be performed in accordance with the procedures below, depending on whether the repair surface is hidden or exposed. As an exception to the following, field welded splices on joint angles and field welding bearing plates to girders may be repaired in accordance with the procedures for hidden surfaces.

For hidden surfaces (including but not limited to interior girders, interior faces of exterior girders, and below-grade sections of piles):

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallizing at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6

finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish) just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.

2. Minor areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft^2 exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."

3. Large areas greater than 0.1 ft^2 exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.

4. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with less than the specified coating thickness are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."

5. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with more than the specified coating thickness are not repaired.

6. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

For Exposed Surfaces (including but not limited to exterior faces of exterior girders and above-grade sections of piles):

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallization at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6 finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish) just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.

2. All areas exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00

3. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

7.0 TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a twelve (12) month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the engineer. The contractor must guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10). To successfully complete the observation period, the coating system must meet the following requirements after twelve(12) months service:

- No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- Surfaces have an adhesion of no less than 500 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D-4541.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The contract price bid for the bridge component to which the coating is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE (9-27-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

2.0 MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Compressive Strength, psi	*ASTM D695*	2000
5% Deflection Resilience	ASTM D695	95
Splitting Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D3967	625
Bond Strength to Concrete, psi	ASTM D882 (D882M)	450
Durometer Hardness	ASTM D2240	50

BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate)	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	1000
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D638	150%
Tear Resistance, lb/in	ASTM D624	200

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

3.0 PREQUALIFICATION

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the Standard Specifications for prequalification to:

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Materials and Tests Unit
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

4.0 INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab has cured for seven full days and reached a minimum strength of 3000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within 2 hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

5.0 FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six 2 inch cube molds and three 3x6 inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for elastomeric concrete. The lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals" will be full compensation for furnishing and placing the Elastomeric Concrete.

FOAM JOINT SEALS (9-27-12)

1.0 SEALS

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable, foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves 1/8"± wide by 1/8"± deep and spaced between 1/4" and 1/2" apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than 1/4".

Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	< 0.03 lb/ft^2
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%
Tear Strength	ASTM D624 (D3575-08, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli
Density	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix W, Method A	1.8 – 2.2 lb/ft^3
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

2.0 BONDING ADHESIVE

Use a two component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.
Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

3.0 SAWING THE JOINT

The joint opening shall be initially formed to the width shown on the plans including the blockout for the elastomeric concrete.

The elastomeric concrete shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the elastomeric concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved, flowable non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two passes of the saw by placing and spacing two metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus 1/4" above the top of the seal plus approximately 1" below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a 1/4" chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.0 PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the elastomeric concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

5.0 SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to insure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. After opening both cans of the bonding agent, stir each can using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the elastomeric concrete as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to completely fill the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately 1/4" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval. Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all foam joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals". Prices and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including elastomeric concrete, labor, tools and equipment necessary for installing these units in place and accepted.

EXPANSION JOINT SEALS (9-30-11)

1.0 GENERAL

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of furnishing and installing the expansion joint seals as shown on the contract drawings. All materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary for the proper installation of the expansion joint seals are included.

2.0 MATERIAL

Provide expansion joint seals capable of accommodating a total movement measured parallel to the centerline of the roadway as shown on plans.

Provide an elastomeric component for each expansion joint seal that is a continuous unit for the entire length of the joint. Do not field splice the elastomeric component. Only vulcanized shop splicing of the elastomeric component is permitted. The minimum length of an elastomeric component before shop splicing is 20 feet. However, one piece shorter than 20 feet is permitted. Provide an elastomeric component that is clearly shop marked to indicate the top side and joint location of the elastomeric component. On skewed bridges, or under unsymmetrical conditions, clearly mark the left side of the elastomeric component. Left is defined as being on the left when facing in the direction of increasing station. Inspect the seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible upon installation.

Make sure the convolution of the gland does not project above the top of the hold-down plates when the joint opening is in the most compressed condition. Use either elastic polychloroprene (neoprene) or ethyl propylene diene monomer (EPDM) for the elastomer that meets the following minimum properties:

	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Hardness, Durometer - Shore A	D2240	60 ± 5, Neoprene (upward corrugated shape - fabric reinforced) 75 ± 5, EPDM and Neoprene (upward non-corrugated shape) 80 ± 5, EPDM (upward corrugated shape-fabric reinforced)
Tensile Strength	D412	2000 psi (min.)
Elongation at Break	D412	250% (min.)
Width of Gland in	N/A	10" ± 0.25"

Relaxed Condition		

Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.25" non-corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.1875" corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Flat portion of gland	N/A	0.1563", -0.032" to +0.032"

For fabric reinforced glands, submit one unreinforced sample per lot number, up to 500 feet of Expansion Joint Seal, to the Engineer for testing.

Only field splice hold-down plates at crown points, at abrupt changes in the deck slab cross slope, and on lane lines. Splicing within travel lanes is not permitted and splicing on edge lines is not required. Field splice hold-down plates between the edge line and gutter upturn and where necessary for proper installation and alignment is permitted. Show all splice locations on the working drawings for approval. For the location of lane markings at the expansion joint seal, see the Structure plans. At the splice locations, locate the hold-down bolts 3 inches from the end of the hold-down plate. At splice locations where changes in deck slab cross slope occur, cut the ends of hold-down plates parallel to the bridge centerline for skews less than 80° and greater than 100°.

Do not use welded shop splices in hold-down plates.

3.0 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit nine sets of working drawings to the Engineer for review, comments and acceptance. Show complete details drawn to scale and include:

- The proposed template details including the makeup of the template
- The proposed method of holding the base angle assembly in place while concrete is cast around it
- The proposed procedure to correct for the effects of beam movement and rotation when setting width of joint opening
- The proposed chronology of installation including the sequence and direction of the concrete casting
- The details of cross connectors between base angles, such as steel bars with slots bolted to angles, to maintain evenness between the adjacent base angles while accommodating movement that occurs when concrete is cast. Indicate when bolts are loosened to allow movement.
- The proposed method for removing the hold-down plate
- A section detail through the joint showing horizontal offset dimensions of the base angles from the centerline joint. This detail is required when the vertical face of the

joint opening is not perpendicular to the roadway surface (e.g. when the roadway grade is significant).

Have someone other than the one who prepares the drawing check all detailed drawings and include the signatures of both the drafter and checker on each sheet of the drawings. The Engineer returns unchecked drawings to the Contractor. Provide all completed drawings well in advance of the scheduled installation time for the expansion joint seal.

4.0 INSTALLATION

Provide supports for the base angle assembly at a maximum spacing of 9 feet. Place supports near field splices of base angles to ensure that field splices are straight and even. Provide base angles with ½" diameter weep holes at 12 inch centers to allow bleeding of trapped air and/or water. Do not obstruct the weep holes with falsework. Make the bottom of the trough parallel to grade and the sides parallel to the sides of the expansion joint seal.

For damaged areas, depressions, spalls, cracks, or irregularities of curbs or decks adjacent to the expansion joint, submit a proposed method of repair and repair material specifications for approval.

If the Engineer deems any aspects of the expansion joint seals unacceptable, make necessary corrections.

5.0 INSPECTION

When concrete is cast, use a non-aluminum, 10 foot, true to line straight edge to check and grade the top of the slab on each side of the joint to ensure smooth transition between spans.

Watertight Integrity Test

- Upon completion of an expansion joint seal, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about 6 inches above the sidewalks, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.
- Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of 5 hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The expansion joint seal is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not a sign of leakage.
- If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair

measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.

- If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no extra cost to the Department.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Basis of payment for all expansion joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price for "Expansion Joint Seals" which price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including any steel accessory plates for sidewalks, medians and rails, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary for installing the expansion joint seal in place and including all materials, labor, tools and incidentals for performing the original watertight integrity test.

TEMPORARY RAILROAD SHORING (3-6-09)

1.0 GENERAL

Provide temporary railroad shoring for each bent indicated in the plans in accordance with the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

2.0 ALTERNATE DESIGN AND PLANS

The submittal of an alternate design and plans for excavation and shoring is permitted in lieu of the excavation and shoring detailed on the plans. The alternate design shall be in accordance with the current railway design criteria. Have the alternate design computations and plans sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer and submit them for review, comments and acceptance. After the appropriate State agency accepts them, they are submitted by the State agency to the Railroad for review, comments and acceptance. Allow a minimum of 30 days for the Railroad's review. Do not begin excavation at the excavation site or sites in question until the Engineer confirms that both the State and Railroad accept the alternate design and plans. No extension of intermediate completion dates and/or final completion dates will be allowed due to delays in review of alternate excavation and shoring design and plans.

3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the temporary railroad shoring will be made at the lump sum price bid for "Temporary Railroad Shoring for Bent No. _____, Sta. _____". Such lump sum price will be full compensation for design and coordination, and all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

OPTIONAL PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX CULVERT AT STATION 34+45.00 –Y3- (12-12-13)

1.0 GENERAL

This Special Provision covers the design, fabrication and construction of precast reinforced concrete box culverts intended for the conveyance of storm water.

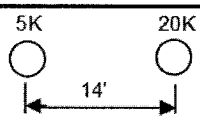
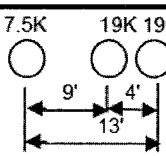
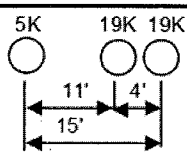
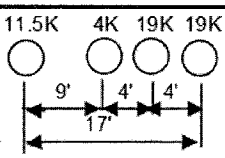
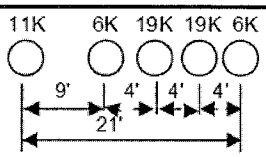
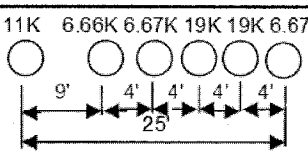
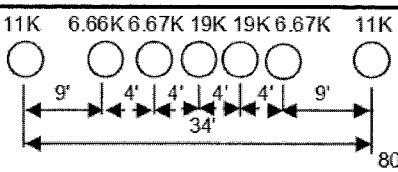
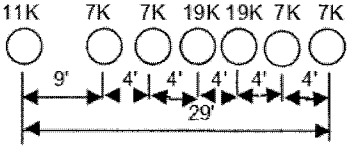
If the option is indicated on the plans, the submittal for a precast reinforced box culvert in lieu of a cast-in-place culvert is permitted. Design the precast culvert sections in accordance with ASTM C1577 or the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. Rate all sizes of precast reinforced concrete box culverts in accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation. Ensure the culvert rates for the AASHTO design loads and North Carolina's legal loads (see Section 2.0 for North Carolina's legal loads). Provide the size and number of barrels as indicated on the plans. Detail the culvert with cast-in-place wings walls and footings. Precast wing walls and footings will not be allowed. Provide a precast box culvert that meets the requirements of Section 1077 and any other applicable parts of the Standard Specifications.

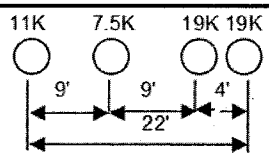
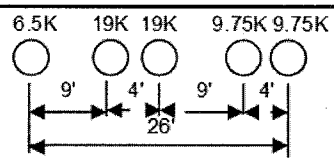
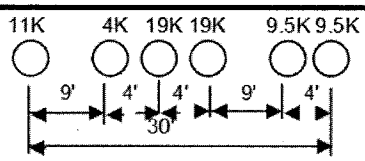
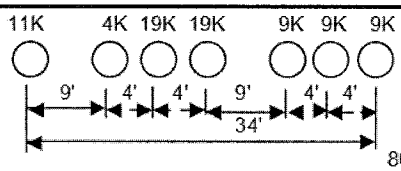
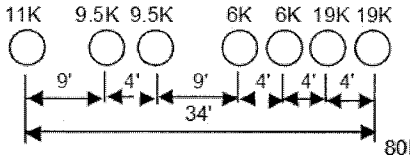
The design and rating of the precast and cast-in-place members is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review, comments and approval. Submit two sets of detailed plans and rating sheets for review. Include all details in the plans, including the size and spacing of the required reinforcement necessary to build the precast box and cast-in-place members. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check and seal the plans, rating sheets and design calculations. After the plans, rating sheets and design calculations are reviewed and, if necessary, the corrections made, submit one set of plans and rating sheets on 22" x 34" sheets to become part of the contract plans.

If the span, rise and design earth cover for the precast reinforced concrete box culvert are identical to a previously approved submittal, the Contractor may request the previously approved design calculations and plans be considered as the submittal for review and approval. However, a set of plans and rating sheets will need to be submitted to become part of the contract plans.

2.0 North Carolina's Legal Loads

Apply the following legal loads to all structures carrying interstate traffic:

SINGLE VEHICLE(SV)	
REF. #	SCHEMATIC
SH	 25K 12.5 TON
S3A	 45.5K 22.75 TON
S3C	 43K 21.5 TON
S4A	 53.5K 26.75 TON
S5A	 61K 30.5 TON
S6A	 69K 34.5 TON
S7A	 80K 40 TON
S7B	 77K 38.5 TON

TRUCK TRACTOR SEMI-TRAILER(TTST)	
REF. #	SCHEMATIC
T4A	 56.5K 28.25 TON
T5B	 64K 32 TON
T6A	 72K 36 TON
T7A	 80K 40 TON
T7B	 80K 40 TON

Apply the following legal loads to all structures carrying non-interstate traffic:

SINGLE VEHICLE (SV)			TRUCK TRACTOR SEMI-TRAILER (TTST)		
REF. #	SCHEMATIC		REF. #	SCHEMATIC	
SNSH	5K 22K; 14'	27K 13.5 TON	TNAGRIT3	22K 22K 22K; 9' 9' 18'	66K 33 Ton
SNGARBS2	23.5K 16.5K; 14'	40K 20 TON	TNT4A	12.1K 12.05K 21K 21K; 9' 9' 4' 22'	66.15K 33.075 TON
SNAGRIS2	22K 22K; 14'	44K 22 Ton	TNAGRIT4	22K 22K 21K 21K; 9' 9' 4' 22'	86K 43 TON
SNCOTTS3	4.5K 25K 25K; 11' 4' 15'	54.5K 27.25 TON	TNAGT5A	22K 21K 21K 13K 13K; 9' 4' 9' 4' 26'	90K 45 TON
SNAGGRS4	16K 15.85K 19K 19K; 9' 4' 4' 17'	69.85K 34.925 TON	TNAGT5B	6K 21K 21K 21K 21K; 9' 4' 9' 4' 26'	90K 45 TON
SNS5A	12.1K 8.5K 21K 21K 8.5K; 9' 4' 4' 4' 21'	71.1K 35.55 TON	TNT6A	12.1K 8.2K 21K 21K 10.45K 10.45K; 9' 4' 4' 9' 4' 30'	83.2K 41.6 TON
SNS6A	12.1K 8.6K 8.6K 21K 21K 8.6K; 9' 4' 4' 4' 4' 25'	79.9K 39.95 TON	TNT7A	4.1K 4K 21K 21K 11.3K 11.3K 11.3K; 9' 4' 4' 9' 4' 4' 34'	84K 42 TON
SNS7B	7.6K 8.6K 8.6K 21K 21K 8.6K 8.6K; 9' 4' 4' 4' 4' 4' 29'	84K 42 TON	TNT7B	4.1K 10.5K 10.5K 8.45K 8.45K 21K 21K; 9' 4' 9' 4' 4' 4' 34'	84K 42 TON

3.0 PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX SECTIONS

The precast reinforced concrete box culvert sections shall match the size and hydraulic opening indicated in the contract plans.

A. Design

1. Design Fill – The design earth cover is reported on the plans as the elevation difference between the point of maximum fill and the bottom of the top slab.

2. Placement of Reinforcement – Provide a 1 inch concrete cover over the reinforcement subject to the provisions of Section F. Extend the inside reinforcement into the tongue portion of the joint and the outside reinforcement into the groove portion of the joint. Detail the clear distance of the end wires so it is not less than 1/2 inch or more than 2 inches from the ends of the box section. Assemble reinforcement per the requirements of ASTM C1577 or the approved design. The exposure of the ends of the wires used to position the reinforcement is not a cause for rejection.

3. Laps and Spacing – Use lap splices for the transverse reinforcement. Detail the transverse wires so that the center to center spacing is not less than 2 inches or more than 4 inches. Do not detail the longitudinal wires with a center to center spacing of more than 8 inches.

B. Joints

1. Produce the precast reinforced concrete box section with tongue and groove ends. Design and form these ends of the box section so, when the sections are laid together, they make a continuous line of box sections with a smooth interior free of appreciable irregularities in the flowline, all compatible with the permissible variations given in Section F. The internal joint formed at the tongue and groove ends of the precast units shall be sealed with either bitumen/butyl sealant or closed-cell neoprene material. The internal joint material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The material shall be shown on the shop drawings when they are submitted for review.

2. Seal the external joint with an outside sealer wrap conforming to ASTM C877 that is at least 12 inches wide and covers the joint on both the sides and the top of the box section. Use ConWrap CS-212 from Concrete Sealants, Inc., EZ-Wrap from Press-Seal Gasket Corporation, Seal Wrap from Mar-Mac Manufacturing Co., Inc., Cadilloc External Pipe Joint from Cadilloc, or an approved equal for the outside sealer wrap. If the outside sealer wrap is not applied in a continuous strip along the entire joint, a 12 inch minimum lap of the outside sealer wrap is permitted. Before placing the outside sealer wrap, clean and prime the area receiving the outside sealer wrap in accordance with the sealer wrap manufacturer recommendations. The joint wrap manufacturer installation recommendations shall be included with shop drawings submitted for review. The external joint wrap shall be installed in pieces, as indicated on Figure 1 below:

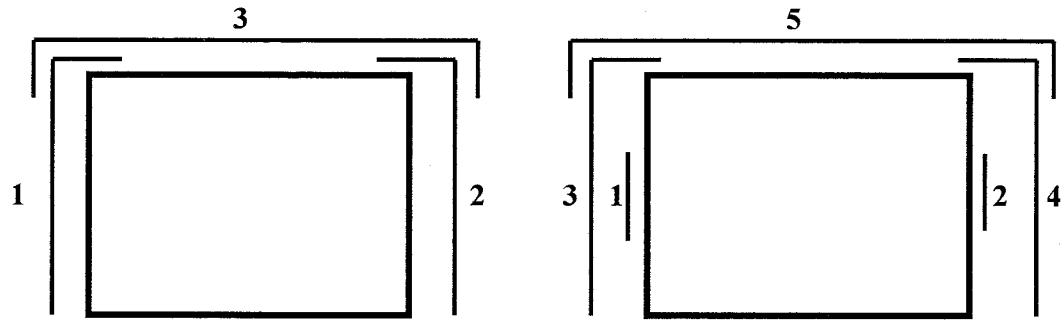


Figure 1

Cover the external joint sealer with a 3 foot strip of filter fabric conforming to Type 4 requirements in Section 1056 of the Standard Specifications.

Place multiple lines of a precast reinforced concrete box culvert such that the longitudinal joint between the sections has a minimum width of 3 inches. Fill the joint between multiple lines of precast box sections with Class A concrete. Use Class A concrete that meets the requirements listed in the Standard Specifications except that Field Compressive Strength Specimens are not required.

C. Manufacture

Manufacture precast reinforced concrete box culvert sections by either the wet cast method or dry cast method.

1. Mixture – In addition to the requirements of Section 1077 of the Standard Specifications, do not proportion the mix with less than 564 lb/yd^3 of portland cement.

2. Strength – Concrete shall develop a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5000 psi. Movement of the precast sections should be minimized during the initial curing period. Any damage caused by moving or handling during the initial curing phase will be grounds for rejection of that precast section.

3. Air Entrainment – Air entrain the concrete in accordance with Section 1077 - 5(A) of the Standard Specifications. For dry cast manufacturing, air entrainment is not required.

4. Testing – Test the concrete in accordance with the requirements of Section 1077 - 5(B).

5. Handling – Handling devices or holes are permitted in each box section for the purpose of handling and placing. Submit details of handling devices or holes for approval and do not cast any concrete until approval is granted. Remove all

handling devices flush with concrete surfaces as directed. Fill holes in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved non-metallic non-shrink grout, concrete, or hole plug.

D. Physical Requirements

Acceptability of precast culvert sections is based on concrete cylinders made and tested in accordance with ASTM C31 and ASTM C39.

E. Permissible Variations

1. Flatness – All external surfaces shall be flat, true, and plumb. Irregularities, depressions, or high spots on all external surfaces shall not exceed 1/2 inch in 8 feet.

2. Internal Dimensions – Produce sections so that the internal and haunch dimensions do not vary more than 1/4 inch from the plan dimensions.

3. Adjacent Sections - Internal, external, and haunch dimensions for connecting sections shall not vary more than 1/2 inch.

4. Length of Tongue and Groove – The minimum length of the tongue shall be 4 inches. The minimum length of the groove shall be 4 inches. The dimensions of the tongue and groove shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the plan dimensions.

5. Slab and Wall Thickness – Produce sections so that the slab and wall thickness are not less than that shown on the plans by more than 5% or 3/16 inch, whichever is greater. A thickness more than that required on the plans is not a cause for rejection.

6. Length of Opposite Surfaces – Produce sections so that variations in laying lengths of two opposite surfaces of the box section meet the requirements of ASTM C1577, Section 11.3.

7. Length of Section – Produce sections so that the underrun in length of a section is not more than 1/2 inch in any box section.

8. Position of Reinforcement – Produce sections so that the maximum variation in the position of the reinforcement is ±3/8 inch for slab and wall thicknesses of 5 inches or less and ±1/2 inch for slab and wall thicknesses greater than 5 inches. Produce sections so that the concrete cover is never less than 5/8 inch as measured to the internal surface or the external surface. The preceding minimum cover limitations do not apply at the mating surfaces of the joint.

9. Area of Reinforcement – Use the design steel shown on the plans for the steel reinforcement. Steel areas greater than those required are not cause for rejection. The permissible variation in diameter of any wire in finished fabric is prescribed for the wire before fabrication by either AASHTO M32 or M225.

F. Marking

1. Each section shall be match-marked in order of intended installation as indicated on the approved shop drawings. Ensure that pieces fit together neatly and in a workmanlike manner. In order to ensure a good, neat field fit, the Department will verify assembly of the first five adjacent sections or 20% of the total culvert length, whichever is greater, at the producer's facility and match-mark the pieces. This will require that a minimum of three adjacent sections of the culvert be fitted at the production yard at a time and then match-marked. Once three sections have been match-marked, the first section may be removed for shipment and a fourth section set for marking. Continue in a progressive manner until all sections have been properly match-marked. The producer shall document the GO-NO-GO dimensional measurements of each box culvert section produced through the post-pour inspection process.

2. Clearly mark each section of the box culvert in accordance with ASTM C1577, Section 15. The information requirements of Section 15.1 shall be clearly marked on the inner surface of each section.

G. Construction

1. Pre-installation Meeting – A pre-installation meeting is required prior to installation. Representatives from the Contractor, the precast box manufacturer, and the Department should attend this meeting. The precast box manufacturer representative shall be on site during installation.

2. Foundation – Foundation for precast box culvert shall meet the requirements of Section 414 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, Type VI foundation material shall be encapsulated in filter fabric conforming to Type 4 requirements in Section 1056 of the Standard Specifications. The filter fabric shall be placed perpendicular to the culvert barrel. Provide sufficient overhang beyond the excavation to allow a minimum lap of 3 feet when the foundation material is placed and fabric wrapped on top. Perpendicular sections of fabric shall be continuous. A minimum lap of 2 feet shall be provided between sections of fabric.

3. Installation – Sections shall be placed at the beginning of the outlet end of the culvert with the groove end being laid upgrade. Tongue sections shall be laid into the groove sections. Positive means shall be provided to pull each section firmly into the previously placed section so that the joints are tightly homed. Use a "come-along", box pullers or other approved methods to create a positive means of joining box sections. Construction equipment shall not have direct contact with the box section. The load of the box shall be suspended by lifting device during joining procedure.

4. Backfill – Complete backfill in accordance with Section 414 of the Standard Specifications.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Any additional cost of redesigning will be paid for by the Contractor if Precast Reinforced Concrete Culvert is used in lieu of the cast-in-place culvert shown on the plans. Except for Foundation Conditioning Material and Culvert Excavation, payment for the Precast Box Culvert will be a lump sum amount equal to the payment that would be allowed for construction of a Cast-in-Place Box Culvert. Plan quantities and unit bid prices will be used to compute the lump sum amount. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this Special Provision, the plans and applicable parts of the Standard Specifications and will include, but not be limited to, furnishing all labor, materials (including all filter fabric), equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete this work. Such price and payment will also be full compensation for concrete, reinforcing steel, labor, equipment and all other related materials necessary for the completion of the barrel section, and the construction of the headwalls, leveling pad, end curtain walls, wings and wing footings.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or

manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

   Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (8-9-13)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the

contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409
James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
ewilliams@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

• Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

• The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

• Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework [7]	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals [6]	9	0	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	"Strip Seals"

Falsework & Forms [2] (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___"
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8
Optional Disc Bearings [4]	8	0	"Optional Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Pot Bearings [4]	8	0	"Pot Bearings"
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ___"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) [3]	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3

Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans [5]	7	0	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel [4]	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____"
TFE Expansion Bearings [4]	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Drilled Pier Construction Plans [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms [2,3]	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls [4]	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring [4]	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.

3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from: https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (9-30-11)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

MASS CONCRETE (SPECIAL)

Footings, Columns, and Caps of Bents 1 thru 5 for the Flyover Bridge at Station 23+29.61 -DFFLY- are considered mass concrete.

Footings, Columns, and Caps of Bents 1 thru 3 for the Flyover Bridge at Station 105+29.00 –L- / 29+59.14 –US70FLY- are considered mass concrete.

The Contractor shall provide an analysis of the anticipated thermal developments in the mass concrete elements using his proposed mix design, casting procedures, and materials. Additionally, the Contractor shall describe the measures and procedures he intends to use to limit the temperature differential to 35°F or less between the interior and exterior of the designated mass concrete elements during curing. The proposed plan to control the temperature differential shall be submitted to the Department for review and comments at the time approval is requested for the mass concrete mix design.

Maintenance of the specified thermal differential may be accomplished through a combination of the following:

A. Selection of concrete ingredients to minimize the heat generated by hydration of the cement.

B. Cooling component materials to reduce the temperature of the concrete while in its plastic state.

C. Controlling the rate of placing the concrete.

D. Insulating the surface of the concrete to prevent heat loss.

E. Providing supplemental heat at the surface of the concrete to prevent heat loss.

F. Other acceptable methods which may be developed by the Contractor.

Mass concrete shall be the Class A Concrete as shown on the plans, vibrated, air-entrained, and shall contain an approved set-retarding, water-reducing admixture, and 30% flyash by weight of the total cementitious material. The total cementitious material shall not exceed 690 lbs. per cubic yard of concrete. The maximum water-cementitious material ratio shall be 0.366 for rounded aggregate and 0.410 for angular aggregate. The slump of the concrete shall not exceed 6 inches. The Contractor shall submit compressive strength results, the average of at least three cylinders made in the laboratory, of his proposed mix design. These cylinders shall show a minimum strength of 3500 psi for Class A concrete at 28 days.

Minimum compressive strength at 28 days of field placed Class A concrete shall be 3000 psi.

The Contractor shall meet the temperature monitoring requirements listed below for all elements designated as mass concrete elements. At the discretion of the Engineer, all temperature monitoring requirements may be waived provided the Contractor has proven to the satisfaction of the Engineer that he can limit the temperature differential to 35°F or less between the interior and exterior of a given element.

The Contractor shall provide and install a minimum of six temperature sensing devices in each mass concrete pour to monitor temperature differentials between the interior and exterior of the pour unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. These devices shall be accurate within ±2°F within the temperature range of 40°F to 180°F. One temperature sensing probe shall be placed near the center of mass of the pour, and another temperature sensing probe shall be placed at approximately 2 inches clear from the surface of the concrete furthest from the center of mass. The locations of the other temperature sensing probes shall be approved by the Engineer.

The monitoring devices shall be read and readings recorded at one hour intervals, beginning when casing is complete and continuing until the maximum temperature is reached and two consecutive readings indicate a temperature differential decrease between the interior and exterior of the element. At the option of the Contractor, the temperature may be recorded by an approved strip-chart recorder furnished by the Contractor. If monitoring indicated the 35°F differential has been exceeded, the Contractor shall make the necessary revisions to the approved plan to reduce the differential on any remaining placements to 35°F or less. Revisions to the approved plan must be approved by the Department prior to implementation.

Flyash used in the mass concrete mix shall meet the requirements of Article 1024-5 and 1024-7 of the Standard Specifications. Portland Cement shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M85 for Portland Cement Type II.

The temperature of mass concrete at the time of placement shall not be less than 40°F nor more than 75°F.

The placement of the mass concrete shall be continuous until the work is completed and the resulting structures shall be monolithic and homogeneous.

The entire cost of this work shall be included in the unit contract price bid for Class A Concrete.

SOUND BARRIER WALL (BRIDGE MOUNTED) (SPECIAL)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This work consists of furnishing planks, structural steel, and all other materials; handling, transporting, fabricating, galvanizing, and storing materials; furnishing erection drawings, erecting and installing the sound barrier wall members and all other materials as required by the plans, Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

The posts shall be spaced as shown on the plans. For alternate post spacing, provide consistent spacing the entire length of the wall. Use odd post spacing, if necessary, only at the ends of the wall.

A maximum one foot drop or rise in elevation between wall sections is permitted. Elevation changes greater than one foot, if necessary, will be allowed only at the end of the wall. Top of wall elevation changes that result in a jagged appearance will not be allowed.

The texture and color of the sound barrier wall (bridge mounted) as shown in the plans on the structure at -L- / -Y8- shall duplicate the texture and color of the proposed concrete panel sound barrier wall as closely as possible. The sound barrier wall (bridge mounted) texture and color shall be approved by the Engineer.

2.0 ALTERNATE POST SPACING

As an alternate, the Contractor may submit plans for post spacing greater than 10 feet and less than 15 feet for review and approval. A submittal reducing the post spacing shall include the plank material and design specifications. The submittal shall also include an elevation view depicting the revised post spacing and proposed top of wall elevations. The proposed top of wall elevations shall be equal to or greater than the plan dimensions.

Submit two sets of detailed plans for review. Include all details in the plans, including the size, spacing and materials of required piles. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check, seal and date the plans. After the plans are reviewed and, if necessary, the corrections made, submit one set of reproducible tracings on 22" x 34" sheets to become part of the contract plans.

3.0 WALL TYPE

Walls that have been assigned "Approved" or "Approved for Provisional Use" status by the Product Evaluation Program will be considered for use as the Sound Barrier Wall (Bridge Mounted) planks. Wall plank design details and materials must meet the design and construction requirements of the project and the applicable loadings except that the wall is not required to meet the traffic loading requirements. Wall structural stability and connection details shall conform to the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, except that traffic loading shall not be applied to the sound barrier wall.

The wall shall meet the following aesthetic requirements. The traffic and non traffic faces of the wall planks shall be configured such that only the post flanges extend beyond the face of the planks as shown in the plans such that a uniform surface is visible from the traffic and non traffic sides of the wall. This uniform surface appearance is to extend from the top of wall to the bottom of the vertical post members as shown in the plans. The bottom of the wall shall be detailed for free and complete drainage of wall areas. Additionally the plank configuration proposed shall allow for visual inspection of the post to concrete barrier rail bolts from the bottom of the wall without the need to remove any components.

Prior to submittal of Working Drawings, as described herein, submit a copy of the signed NCDOT Product Status Notification Letter and two sets of preliminary plans for review and approval. Include material specifications for all components. Once preliminary plans are approved, submit Working Drawings in accordance with all applicable portions of the requirements herein, including details necessary to fabricate and construct the proposed components.

Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check, seal and date the plans and, when requested, calculations. After the plans are reviewed and, if necessary, corrections made, submit one set of reproducible tracings on 22" x 34" sheets to become part of the contract plans.

4.0 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

Provide materials and fabricate members in accordance with the requirements of Division 10 of the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. The structural planks for the Sound Barrier Wall (Bridge Mounted) are to have the following properties:

Flexural Strength	57,000 psi	ASTM D-790
Tensile Strength	60,000 psi	ASTM D-638
Compressive Strength	65,000 psi	ASTM D-695
Tensile Modulus	3,500,000 psi	ASTM D-638
Flexural Modulus	1,600,000 psi	ASTM D-790
Specific Gravity	1.88 (typ)	ASTM D-792

The structural planks are to be colored and shall be uniform throughout the pultruded composite. The color is to be approved by the Engineer before the planks are delivered to the jobsite.

The structural planks shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free of burrs, cracks or other objectionable marks which would adversely affect the barrier's performance or serviceability. All cracked, discolored, burned or damaged structural planks will be rejected either at the fabrication shop or the construction site even after installation, but prior to acceptance of the project.

The structural steel is to meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications. The posts, backing angles, bolts, nuts and washers are to be pained to match the structural planks. The paint system used is to be System 1 as described in Section 442 of the Standard Specifications, with the exception that the surfaces are not to be cleaned to an SSPC SP-10 finish after being galvanized and the top coat color is to be approved by the Engineer. After erection, the bolts, nuts, and washers are to be primed by brush, then the entire support system of posts, backing angles, bolts, nuts and washers are to be top-coated. The structural planks are to be masked off so no overspray or spatters occur. The Contractor is to provide 3 samples of paint close to the color of the structural planks to the Engineer for his selection of the final color. The limits of the painting are from the top of the posts to the bottom of the lowest plank.

5.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

The erection of the sound barrier components shall not begin until the concrete in the bridge railing has reached a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi. Install posts as shown on the plans or in the accepted submittals with a tolerance of 1/2 inch per foot from vertical or as necessary to conform to the plank design if more restrictive.

6.0 WORKING DRAWINGS

Submit plank design calculations and specifications for approval prior to purchasing the plank materials. Submit metalwork fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication of steel wall components. This submittal shall clearly indicate access for visual inspection of the post attached bolts. Submit an erection plan and plank support components, for review and acceptance prior to fabrication of metalwork. Submit five sets of detail drawings.

7.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The quantity of Sound Barrier Wall (Bridge Mounted), to be paid for will be the completed and accepted wall, according to the limits shown on the plans.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The quantity of Sound Barrier Wall (Bridge Mounted) measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for "Sound Barrier Wall (Bridge Mounted)".

The price bid will be full compensation for all work covered by this Special Provision including, but not limited to, furnishing panels, structural steel, and all other materials; handling, transporting, fabricating, texturing and coloring, galvanizing, and storing materials; furnishing erection drawings, and erecting and installing the sound barrier wall components.

Payment will be made under:

Item	**Unit**
Sound Barrier Wall (Bridge Mounted)	Lump Sum

HIGH PERFORMANCE STEEL (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

High performance steel shall be produced and fabricated in accordance with ANSI/AASHTO/AWS Bridge Welding Code D1.5-02, applicable portions of the Standard Specifications, and these Special Provisions.

2.0 MATERIAL PROPERTIES

Structural steel designated on the plans as Grade HPS 70W shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A709-04a.

3.0 WELDING

A. General

All welding procedures for HPS 70W Steel shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.5 unless otherwise modified within this Special Provision.

Butt welds of flanges and webs and fillet welds of web to flanges of plate girders shall be made using the Submerged Arc Welding process. Only Submerged Arc Welding (SAW) or Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) may be used for all other connections involving HPS 70W steel.

The maximum level of diffusable hydrogen in deposited weld metal shall be 4 mL/100g. The level of diffusible hydrogen may be raised to 8mL/100g for SMAW only, provided that the higher preheat temperatures of Table 1 are attained.

B. Filler Metal Requirements

1. Filler metals for use in connecting Grade HPS 70W plates using the SAW process shall be as follows:

   a. LA85 electrode with Mil800HPNi flux, by Lincoln Electric Company, 22801 St. Clair Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio 44117-1199; (216) 481-8100

   b. ENi4 electrode, by ESAB, 801 Wilson Avenue, Hanover, PA 17331-1058; (800) 933-7070, combined with Mil800H flux by Lincoln Electric Company

   c. In lieu of the above consumable combinations, the contractor may request approval of alternate consumables from the Engineer. Alternate manufacturer specific filler metals, both electrode and flux, shall meet the AWS Electrode/Flux Classification F9A4 EXXX-X, with supplementary moisture resistance designators H4 or H2, as per AWS A5.23, with 1% Nickel minimum in the weld deposit.

      When using alternate consumables, the fabricator is required to perform the full range of weld tests as required by AWS D1.5 Section 12.6.

      When using alternate consumables, diffusible hydrogen (H_d) tests shall be performed on the weld metal. Minimum preheat and interpass temperatures to be used with alternate consumables shall be in accordance with AWS D1.5, Table 4.4. The deposited weld metal shall have a diffusible hydrogen level equivalent to 4 mL/100g or less. H_d test specimens are to be prepared at the fabrication plant. Specimens are to be tested in accordance with AWS A4.3. Test results in excess of 4 mL/100g are unacceptable, and a retest is required, with or without revised welding procedures. AWS D1.5 Section 5.7.6 is applicable, but WPS or H_d results are not transferable from fabricator to fabricator. Fabricators with multiple plants under a common umbrella of welding equipment, welding training, and supervision are required to perform the H_d testing only once per combination of consumables for each location. Plants audited as a single facility by the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) as a part of their Quality Certification Program, or other owner approved equal Quality Assurance Program, are considered one location. Multiple plants not falling under the AISC, or other 'single facility' audit definition, are considered separate facilities and additional WPS and H_d tests are required.

   SAW consumables shall meet the hydrogen control level of H4 as per AWS D1.5, Section VIII6.2.2.1(1).

2. Filler metals for all welds connecting a Grade HPS 70W plate to a Grade 50W plate shall conform to the requirements for Grade 50W base metal as listed in AWS D1.5, Table 4.1 (H8 maximum). At the fabricator's option, the

consumable combinations of Section 3.0(B)(1)(a) or 3.0(B)(1)(b) may be used provided the hydrogen control level of H4 is met as per AWS D1.5, Section VIII6.2.2.1(1). Electrodes for use in connecting Grade HPS 70W plates to Grade 50W plates using the SMAW process shall have the designator 'R' for moisture resistant coating. The designator 'HZ' shall be either H4 or H8, depending upon the level of preheat used.

3. SAW consumables and SMAW electrodes shall produce weld deposits that meet the requirements of AWS D1.5 Table 4.3.

4. Filler Metal Qualification Test Requirements for welding of HPS 70W plates together are as listed in AWS D1.5, Table 4.1, for Grade 70W base metal. Qualification, Pretest and Verification Test Requirements for welding HPS 70W plates as determined using WPS Test Plates shall provide properties equal to or greater than the base metal requirements as specified in ASTM A709-04a.

C. Preheat and Interpass Temperature

The maximum interpass temperature for welding HPS 70W steel is 450°F.

The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures for welding of HPS 70W steel plates using the electrodes of Section 3.0(B)(1)(a) or 3.0(B)(1)(b) shall be in accordance with Table 1.

Table 1

Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperature, °F, for HPS 70W

Welding Process	H_d maximum	Thickness, t, (inch) of Thickest Part at Point of Welding			
		$t \leq$ ¾"	¾" $< t \leq$ 1 ½"	1 ½" $< t \leq$ 2 ½"	$t >$ 2 ½"
SAW/SMAW*	4 mL/100g	70	70	70	125
SMAW	8 mL/100g	100	125	175	225

If satisfactory results are not achieved with the above minimum preheat and interpass temperatures during development of the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS), and an increased preheat temperature is used to provide a satisfactory Procedure Qualification Record (PQR), the higher preheat temperature shall be used during bridge fabrication as the required minimum.

The minimum preheat or interpass temperature required for a joint composed of different base metals and/or thicknesses, shall be based on the highest of the minimum preheat from AWS D1.5, Table 4.4 or the table above.

* Diffusable hydrogen or filler metal tested by manufacturer shall not exceed a H4 classification. Heat input shall be limited as indicated below.

For all other consumable combinations:

The preheat and interpass temperature requirements shall be in accordance with AWS D1.5, Table 4.4. When welding two pieces of Grade HPS 70W steel, the temperature requirements of Table 4.4, Group IV shall be used. When welding Grade HPS 70W steel to Grade 50W steel, the temperature requirements of Table 4.4, Group I/II shall be used.

D. Heat Input

The minimum amount of heat input shall be 40 kilojoules per inch (kJ/in.) and the maximum shall be 90 kJ/in. determined using AWS D1.5, Section 5.12.

E. Backing

Steel backing material for Welding Procedure Specification test plates may be composed of Grade 50W (Sulfur = 0.025 maximum) or HPS 70W material.

4.0 AISC CERTIFICATION

Only fabricators meeting the requirements of the AISC Quality Certification Program for "Major Steel Bridges " may be used to fabricate HPS 70W steel.

5.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Structural steel will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for "Approximately _____ LBS Structural Steel". No separate payment will be made for HPS 70W Steel. The approximate quantity shown in the contract pay item is an estimate based on the computed weight of the structural steel necessary to complete the work. No measurement for payment will be made for this pay item, and no adjustment in the contract lump sum price will be made for any variation from the approximate quantity shown except for revisions in the plans which affect the quantity of structural steel necessary to complete the work.

When revisions in the plans have been made which affect the quantities of structural steel, adjustments in compensation will be made by supplemental agreement.

The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including but not limited to furnishing, fabricating, delivering, placing, erecting, cleaning, and shop painting; furnishing, erecting, and removing falsework; setting bearings and anchorages; welding; and assembling all structural joints.

Payment will be made under:

Approximately _____ LBS Structural Steel.....Lump Sum

CHARPY V-NOTCH TESTS (SPECIAL)

All structural steel furnished for main beam and girder members (for girder members see plans) shall meet the longitudinal Charpy V-Notch Tests specified in the supplementary requirements in ASTM A709-04a for zone 1. Unless otherwise noted on the plans, the material shall be marked and tested as non-fracture critical. Sampling and testing procedures shall be in accordance with AASHTO T243M (ASTM A673M). The (P) frequency of heat testing shall be used. For grade or grades of structural steel required, see Structure plans.

Obtain and submit certified mill test reports to the Materials and Tests Unit to show the results of each test required by this specification.

Material failing to meet the qualification requirements outlined above is unacceptable for use on this project.

BRIDGE MOUNTED CHAIN LINK FENCE (SPECIAL)

Construct the chain link fence in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans and this special provision.

The quantity of chain link fence will be the actual number of linear feet of fence, measured in place from end post to end post, which has been completed and accepted. All posts used for the chain link fence are included in the price of the fence and will not be paid for separately. There will be no measurement made for installing adhesive anchors in concrete parapets as such work is considered incidental.

Work includes but is not limited to furnishing and installing fence fabric, tie wires, stretcher bars, stretcher bar bands, tie rods, turnbuckles, brace rails, posts, post caps, brackets, adhesive anchors, fittings and any other materials necessary to complete the work as described in the plans and this special provision.

Payment will be made under:

72" Chain Link Fence_____Linear Foot

ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE SURFACE TREATMENT (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

The work covered by this special provision shall consist of constructing a stained, simulated brick masonry textured surface on both faces of pre-cast concrete panels used in sound barrier walls as indicated on the Plans and in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary for the

construction of architectural concrete surface treatment using simulated brick masonry form liners (molds) and a compatible concrete coloring system.

The Contractor is required to use the same source of form liner and color stains for all sound barrier wall panels. The architectural concrete surface treatment should match the appearance (brick size and shape, brick texture, pattern and relief) of actual brick to resemble an "old brick" pattern with panel staining on both sides to match the Brown Palette Color # FS 30076 found in the *Federal Standard 595B – Colors Used in Government Procurement*. All texture is to be in addition to the nominal thickness of the wall panels of 4 inches ± ¼ inch. Concrete columns are to remain unstained in their natural concrete color. There shall be an appreciable contrast between the colors of the unstained concrete columns and the stained panels. For information purposes only, sources of form liners in the old brick pattern include, but are not limited to:

Scott System, Inc.
10777 E. 45th Avenue
Denver, Colorado 80239
www.scottsystem.com
Pattern: Old Brick # 115

Architectural Polymers, Inc.
1220 Little Gap Road
Palmerton, PA 18071
www.architecturalpolymers.com/
Pattern: 18th Century Brick # 104

Fitzgerald Formliners, Inc.
1500 East Chester Avenue
Santa Ana, California 92701
www.formliners.com
Patttern: 8" Used Brick # 16947

The Contractor has the option of supplying an alternative pattern of simulated brick form liner, as long as the pattern selected is approved, in writing, as an equal or approved alternative by the Engineer.

2.0 SUBMITTALS

Shop Drawings – The Contractor shall submit for review and acceptance, plan and elevation views and details showing overall simulated brick pattern, joint locations, form tie locations, and end, edge or other special conditions. The drawings should include typical cross sections of applicable surfaces, joints, corners, brick relief, brick size, pitch/working line, mortar joint and bed depths. If necessary, the Contractor shall revise the shop drawings until the proposed form liner patterns and arrangement have been accepted by the Engineer. Shop drawings should be of sufficient scale to show the detail

of all brick and joint patterns. The size of the sheets used for the shop drawings shall be 22" x 34" (560mm x 864mm).

The form liner shall be patterned such that long continuous horizontal or vertical lines do not occur on the finished exposed surface. The line pattern shall be random in nature and shall conceal construction joint lines. Special attention should be given to details for wrapping form liners around corners. The top 1'-0" of the top panel shall remain untreated. This portion shall have a smooth, non-textured finish, and remain its natural concrete color.

Shop drawings shall be reviewed and accepted prior to fabrication of form liners.

Sample Panels – After shop drawings have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer, the Contractor shall construct three 24" x 24" transportable sample panel(s) at the project site. The materials used in construction of the sample panel(s) shall comply with section 420 of the Standard Specifications. The sample panel(s) shall be constructed using approved form liners. Any sample panel that is not accepted by the Engineer is to be removed from the project site and a new sample panel produced at no additional expense to the Department.

After the color, texture, and uniformity of the furnished samples are approved, produce a full scale unit meeting the design requirements. This mock-up and the furnished samples establish the standard quality for determining the acceptance of the panels.

Architectural surface treatments and patterns of the finished work shall achieve the same final effect as demonstrated on the accepted sample panel(s). Upon acceptance by the Engineer, the sample panel(s) shall be used as the quality standard for the project. After the acceptance of the completed structure, the Contractor shall dispose of the sample panels as directed by the Engineer.

3.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Form Liner – The form liner shall be a high quality, reusable product manufactured of high strength urethane rubber or other approved material which attaches easily to the form work system, and shall not compress more than ¼" when concrete is poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet per hour. The form liners shall be removable without causing deterioration of the surface or underlying concrete.

Form Release Agent – Form release agent shall be a non-staining petroleum distillate free from water, asphaltic, and other insoluble residue, or an equivalent product. Form release agents shall be compatible with the color system applied and any special surface finish.

Form Ties – Form ties shall be set back a minimum of 2" from the finished concrete surface. The ties shall be designed so that all material in the device to a depth of at least

2" back of the concrete face (bottom of simulated mortar groove) can be disengaged and removed without spalling or damaging the concrete. The Contractor shall submit the type of form ties to the Engineer for approval.

Concrete Color System/Stain – Special surface color system shall be performed using approved coloring systems/stains suitable for the purpose intended and applied in a manner consistent with the design intent of the project. The approved sample panel shall be the basis for determining the appropriate color/stain application.

Color stains shall be a special penetrating stain mix as provided by the manufacturer and shall match the Brown Color Palette to achieve a full, natural color in the finished surface. The stain shall create a surface finish that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission), and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight, or weathering. Stain mix shall meet the requirements for mildew resistance of Federal Test Method Standard 144, Method 6271, and requirements for weathering resistance of 1,000 hours accelerated exposure measures by Weatherometer in accordance with ASTM G 26. Color samples must be submitted for approval. Final coloring system and the Brown Palette Color # FS 30076 are subject to acceptance by the Engineer.

Quality Standards – Manufacturer of simulated brick masonry form liners and custom coloring system shall have at least five years' experience making brick masonry molds and color stains to create formed concrete surfaces to match natural brick shapes, surface textures and colors.

The Contractor shall schedule a pre-installation conference with manufacturer representative and the Engineer to assure understanding of simulated brick masonry form liner use, color application, requirements for construction of sample panel(s), and to coordinate the work. The Contractor shall be required to disclose their source of simulated brick masonry manufacturer and final coloration contractor at the Preconstruction Conference.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION

Form Liner Preparation – Prior to each concrete pour, the form liners shall be clean and free of build-up. Each liner shall be visually inspected for blemishes and tears. Repairs shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Repairs shall be accepted by the Engineer before being used. Form liner panels that do not perform as intended or are no longer repairable shall be replaced.

Form Liner Attachment – Form liners shall be securely attached to forms in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, with less than a ¼" seam. Blend form liner butt joints into the brick pattern and finish off the final concrete surface. Create no visible vertical or horizontal seams or conspicuous form liner butt joint marks. At locations where the form liners are joined, carefully blend to match the balance of the brick pattern. Form liners shall be installed to withstand anticipated concrete placement pressures without leakage and without causing physical or visual defects. Wall ties shall

be coordinated with the form liner system. The Contractor shall have a technical representative from the form liner manufacturer on site for technical supervision during the installation and removal of form liners. Unless directed by the Engineer, installation and removal of form liners shall not be permitted if the technical representative is not present.

Form Release Agent – Form release agent shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The material shall be compatible with the form liner material and the concrete coloring system and in accordance with this Special Provision. Form release agent should be worked into all areas, especially pattern recesses.

Patching – All form tie holes and other defects in finished uncolored surface shall be filled or repaired within 48 hours of form removal. Use patching materials and procedures in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Surface Finish – All surfaces that are to receive coloring agent application shall be free of all laitance, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, paint or any other foreign material prior to the application of coloring agent. Cleaning of surfaces shall be accomplished by pressure washing with water set at 3000 psi to remove laitance. The fan nozzle shall be held perpendicular to the surface at a distance of 1 to 2 feet. Sandblasting will not be permitted.

Final surface shall be free of blemishes, discolorations, surface voids, and other irregularities. All patterns should be continuous without visual disruption.

Reinforced concrete shall be finished in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except that curing of concrete should been done to accommodate the application of coloring and surface finish treatment.

Grout Pattern Joints – Grout pattern joints shall be constructed to simulate the appearance of mortared joints produced in laid up masonry work. Grout pattern joints shall be produced in accordance with the form liner / concrete color system manufacturer.

Color/Stain Application – Finished concrete and patches shall stand in place 30 days after form liners are removed prior to application of coloring/staining agent. Maintain the concrete temperature between 40°F and 85°F during color/stain application and for 48 hours after color/stain application. Consult the manufacturer's recommendations for preparation, application, curing, and storage of coloring agents/stains. The contractor shall provide a Color Application Artist who is trained in the special techniques to achieve realistic surface appearances, if requested by the Engineer. Treated surfaces located adjacent to exposed soil or pavement shall be temporarily covered to prevent dirt or soil splatter from rain.

Following the completion of all work, repairs of any damage made by other construction operations shall be made to the form lined and colored surfaces as directed by the Engineer.

Experience and Qualifications – The Contractor shall have a minimum of three consecutive years' experience in architectural concrete surface treatment construction on similar types of projects. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer 5 references who were responsible for supervision of similar projects and will testify to the successful completion of these projects. Include name, address, telephone number, and specific type of application.

5.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the per square foot bid price for "Sound Barrier Wall", as shown on plans. Payment will include the furnishing and use of all form liners, coloring stains, the construction, finishing, and removal of all equipment, materials, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work in conformance with the Contract Documents.

SOUND BARRIER WALL (12-12-13)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This work consists of furnishing precast panels, structural steel, concrete, and all other materials; handling, transporting, fabricating, galvanizing, and storing materials; furnishing erection drawings, pile excavation, backfilling, erecting and installing the sound barrier wall members and all other materials as required by the plans, Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

The Standard Plans allow a pile spacing of 10, 15 or 20 feet. Pile spacing greater than 15 feet will not be allowed for standard precast concrete panels. Provide consistent pile spacing the entire length of the wall. Use odd pile spacing, if necessary, only at the ends of the wall and at turning points as approved by the Engineer.

A maximum one foot drop or rise in elevation between wall sections is permitted. Elevation changes greater than one foot, if necessary, will be allowed only at the end of the wall. Top of wall elevation changes that result in a jagged appearance will not be allowed.

2.0 ALTERNATE PILE SPACING FOR STANDARD PRECAST PANELS

As an alternate, the Contractor may submit plans for pile spacing greater than 10 feet and less than 15 feet for review and approval. The excavated diameter, excavation depth and reinforcing steel shall be equal to the amount shown on the existing plans for the 15 feet pile spacing. A variance in the reinforcing steel will be allowed for the length of horizontal and number of vertical reinforcement bars in the precast panel for the alternate pile spacing.

Submit two sets of detailed plans for review. Include all details in the plans, including the size and spacing of required reinforcement necessary to fabricate the precast panels. Have

a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check, seal and date the plans. After the plans are reviewed and, if necessary, the corrections made, submit one set of reproducible tracings on 22" x 34" sheets to become part of the contract plans.

3.0 ALTERNATE WALL TYPE

Walls that have been assigned "Approved" or "Approved for Provisional Use" status by the Product Evaluation Program will be considered for substitution to the detailed Standard Sound Barrier Wall only when noted on the plans. Alternate wall types, piles and pile spacing must meet the design and construction requirements of the project. Pile spacing greater than 20 feet will not be permitted. Alternate pile and wall structural stability and connection details shall conform to the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.

Prior to submittal of Working Drawings, as described herein, submit a copy of the signed NCDOT Product Status Notification Letter and two sets of preliminary plans for review and approval. Include material specifications for all components. Once preliminary plans are approved, submit Working Drawings in accordance with all applicable portions of the requirements herein, including details necessary to fabricate and construct the proposed alternate.

Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check, seal and date the plans and, when requested, calculations. After the plans are reviewed and, if necessary, corrections made, submit one set of reproducible tracings on 22" x 34" sheets to become part of the contract plans.

4.0 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION OF STANDARD PRECAST PANELS

Provide materials and fabricate members in accordance with the requirements of Division 10 of the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Provide precast panels that are 4 inches ± ¼ inch thick with an exposed aggregate finish on one face. The panel face with the aggregate finish shall be installed facing the roadway. The depth of the exposure is required to range from 0 to ¼ inch. Furnish three 12" x 12" samples for approval which establish the acceptable variations in color, texture, and uniformity. After the color, texture, and uniformity of the furnished samples are approved, produce a full scale panel unit meeting design requirements. This mock-up and the furnished samples establish the standard quality for determining acceptance of the panels. When producing the final installed panels, use fine and coarse aggregate, retarder, and cement from the same source as those used in the approved sample panels.

5.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Complete the final survey of existing ground profile after clearing the wall area but prior to submitting any working drawings. Submit the final groundline survey with the working drawings.

If the Department is responsible for the survey, the Engineer field verifies the existing ground profile along the sound barrier wall. Contact the Engineer to obtain the survey information. Otherwise, complete the existing ground survey prior to submittal of working drawings.

Excavate holes with the diameters shown on the plans. Perform pile excavation to the depths shown on the plans and install piles as shown on the plans or in the accepted submittals with a tolerance of 1/2 inch per foot from vertical. Backfill excavations with concrete after placing piles.

A. Pile Excavation

Use equipment of adequate capacity and capable of drilling through soil and non-soil including rock, boulders, debris, man-made objects and any other materials encountered. Blasting is not permitted to advance the excavation. Blasting for core removal is only permitted when approved by the Engineer. Dispose of drilling spoils in accordance with Section 802 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. Drilling spoils consist of all excavated material including water removed from the excavation either by pumping or drilling tools.

If unstable, caving or sloughing soils are anticipated or encountered, stabilize excavations with either slurry or steel casing. When using slurry, submit slurry details including product information, manufacturer's recommendations for use, slurry equipment information and written approval from the slurry supplier that the mixing water is acceptable before beginning drilling. When using steel casing, use either the sectional type or one continuous corrugated or non-corrugated piece. Steel casings should consist of clean watertight steel of ample strength to withstand handling and driving stresses and the pressures imposed by concrete, earth or backfill. Use steel casings with an outside diameter equal to the hole size and a minimum wall thickness of 1/4 inch.

B. Concrete Placement

Before placing concrete, center and support the pile in the excavation and check the water inflow rate in the excavation after any pumps have been removed. If the inflow rate is less than 6 inches per half hour, remove any water and free fall the concrete into the excavation. Ensure that concrete flows completely around the pile. If the water inflow rate is greater than 6 inches per half hour, propose a concrete placement procedure to the Engineer. The Engineer shall approve the concrete placement procedure before placing concrete.

Fill the excavation with Class A concrete in accordance with Section 1000 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. Provide concrete with a slump of 6 to 8 inches. Use an approved high-range water reducer to achieve this slump. Place concrete in a continuous manner and remove all casings.

6.0 WORKING DRAWINGS

Submit casting drawings for the precast face panels for approval in accordance with Article 1077-2 of the Standard Specifications prior to casting. Show the inserts, method of handling, and support details used for transportation on casting drawings. Submit metalwork fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication of steel wall components. Submit an erection plan and concrete face panel placing plan, including location of various heights of panels, for review and acceptance prior to fabrication of metalwork. Submit five sets of detail drawings.

7.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The quantity of sound barrier wall to be paid for will be the actual square feet of precast panels used in the completed and accepted wall. Measurement will be made of the total area of precast panels used in the wall.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The quantity of sound barrier wall, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square foot for "Sound Barrier Wall".

The unit price bid per square foot will be full compensation for all work covered by this Special Provision including, but not limited to, furnishing precast panels, structural steel, concrete, and all other materials; handling, transporting, fabricating, galvanizing, and storing materials; furnishing erection drawings, backfilling, pile excavation including any casing or slurry, and erecting and installing the sound barrier wall members.

Payment will be made under:

Sound Barrier Wall ..... Square Foot

Project Special Provisions
Preservation, Rehabilitation & Repair of Structures
Bridge No: 188, 189, 191, 192

Table of Contents

SP #			Page #
1	Overlay Surface Preparation	(12-18-12)	1
2	Joint Repair	(12-18-12)	7
3	Latex Modified Concrete	(8-9-13)	9
4	Elastomeric Concrete	(12-18-12)	13
5	Volumetric Mixer	(12-18-12)	15
6	Concrete for Deck Repair	(12-18-12)	17
7	Epoxy Resin Injection	(12-5-12)	18
8	Shotcrete Repairs	(12-5-12)	22
9	Concrete Repairs	(12-5-12)	27
10	Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearing Plates	(12-5-12)	29
11	Painting Existing Structure	(12-5-12)	30
12	Under Structure Work Platform	(12-5-12)	42
13	Foam Joint Seals	(9-27-12)	43
14	Falsework and Formwork	(4-5-12)	46
15	Submittal of Working Drawings	(8-9-13)	52
16	Crane Safety	(8-15-05)	59
17	Grout for Structures	(9-30-11)	59
18	Anchor Bolt Replacement	(SPECIAL)	61
19	Bearing Replacement	(SPECIAL)	62
20	Epoxy Protective Coating	(SPECIAL)	62
21	Girder Jacking	(SPECIAL)	62
22	Shotcrete Slope Protection	(SPECIAL)	63
23	Structural Steel for Girder Repair	(SPECIAL)	66
24	Bridge Joint Demolition	(SPECIAL)	66
25	Managing Bridge Wash Water	(SPECIAL)	67
26	Latex Modified Concrete - Very Early Strength	(8-9-13)	68

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 18056 ENGINEER JOHN A. BATTS
8-5-2014

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 034352 ENGINEER TERRE R. PETERSON
2/10/14

 Revised 11-3-14

PRESERVATION, REHABILITATION & REPAIR
PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

PROJECT: U-0071 **COUNTY: DURHAM** **BRIDGE NO: 188, 189, 191, 192**

OVERLAY SURFACE PREPARATION (12-18-12)

Description

This provision addresses the surface preparation activities required prior to the placement of latex modified concrete. Unless specifically mentioned below, all requirements specified for the bridge deck are also required for the approach slabs.

Definitions

Scarification shall consist of the removal of any asphalt wearing surface and concrete surface to a uniform depth within ½" of the plan overlay thickness to the limits shown on the plans.

Hydro-demolition shall consist of the removal of the deck surface by means of high pressure water blasting which will remove concrete, oil, dirt, concrete laitance and rust from the exposed reinforcing bars by direct impact, pressurization of micro and macro cracks and cavitation produced by jet instability.

Managing Hydro-Demolition Water

Prior to beginning work, submit for approval a Hydro-demolition Management Plan. This plan shall describe the collection, treatment, and disposal of run-off water generated by the scarification and hydro-demolition processes. Prepare the plan in accordance to the NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Hydro-demolition Water available at http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats. The contractor shall comply with applicable regulation concerning such water disposal.

EQUIPMENT

Use the following surface preparation equipment:

- Scarifying equipment that is a power-operated, mechanical grinder capable of removing a minimum depth of ¼" for each pass.
- Hydro-demolition machine, self-propelled with a minimum orifice pressure of 17,000 psi.
- All water used for hydro-demolition shall be potable.
- Equipment capable of sawing concrete to the specified plan depth.
- Hand-held high velocity (7,500 psi minimum) water-jet equipment capable of removing rust scale from reinforcing steel, removing small chips of concrete partially loosened by

the scarifying or chipping operation, and for removing rehydrated dust left from scarification.

- Power driven hand tools for removal of unsound concrete are required that meet the following requirements:
  - Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 35 lb or less.
  - Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.
- Hand tools such as hammers and chisels for removal of final particles of unsound concrete.
- Vibratory screed for overlays, except as noted herein.

The hydro-demolition machine shall be self-propelled and capable of producing a water-jet through an orifice at a pressure of at least 17,000 psi. The machine shall move the jet transversely across the area and forward and backward so that the entire deck is covered with the water-jet and operated at a pressure sufficient to remove the unsound concrete.

The machine shall have sufficient means to control and vary the following functions:

(1) Water pressure.
(2) Angle and distance of the orifice in relation to the surface to be blasted.
(3) Limits of transverse and longitudinal movement of the orifice.
(4) Speed of the orifice in the transverse and longitudinal direction.

High pressure pump(s) shall be equipped with over-pressurization relief valves and rupture disc systems. All high pressure components shall be rated at full working pressure of the hydro-demolition system. The complete hydro-demolition system must be capable of depressurization from a single point.

The equipment must operate at a noise level less than 90 decibels at a distance of 50 feet.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove all existing asphalt overlays and all loose, disintegrated, unsound or contaminated concrete to the limits shown on the plans with the following requirements:

A. Sealing of Bridge Deck: Seal all expansion joints subject to run-off water from the hydro-demolition process with material approved by the Engineer, prior to beginning any demolition. The expansion joints shall remain sealed until water from the hydro-demolition process no longer passes over them. Take all steps necessary to eliminate the flow of water through the expansion joints, and any other locations water could leak from the deck.

   All deck drains in the immediate work area and other sections of the bridge affected by the work being performed shall be sealed prior to beginning scarification. Drains shall remain sealed until it has been determined that materials from the hydro-demolition and concrete overlay operations cannot be discharged through them any longer.

B. Scarifying Bridge Deck: Removal of any asphalt wearing surface from the bridge deck and scarification of the concrete deck to remove the entire concrete surface of the deck to a uniform depth within ½" of the plan overlay thickness, but not less than ½" inch above the top mat of reinforcing steel.

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine amount of cover for the reinforcing steel. Use a pachometer or other approved device, as directed by Engineer, prior to beginning hydro-demolition. Readings shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. Readings should be taken for each span at 1/5 points longitudinally and 1/3 points transversely. This cost for this work will be considered incidental to the cost of hydro-demolition of the bridge deck.

Estimated average cover to top mat:
Bridge #192, #191, #189, and #188: 1 7/8" (+/-3/8")

The above top mat cover dimensions are an estimate based on the best available information. Calibrate scarifying equipment in order to avoid damaging the reinforcing steel in the bridge floor or the approach slab. If reinforcing bars or bridge drainage devices are pulled up or snagged during scarification operations, the cease work and consult with the Engineer to determine any necessary adjustments to the roto-milling operation.

Remove and dispose of all concrete and asphalt, and thoroughly clean the scarified surface. In areas where reinforcing steel is located in the depth to be scarified, use another method with the Engineer's approval.

C. Calibration of Hydro-Demolition Equipment: Two trial areas shall be designated by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equipment, personnel, and methods of operation are capable of producing results to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The first trial area shall consist of approximately 50 square feet of sound concrete as determined by the Engineer. The equipment shall be calibrated to remove the sound concrete from the scarified surface to the depth required to achieve the plan overlay thickness. After completion of this test area, the equipment shall be moved to the second area consisting of deteriorated or defective concrete, to determine whether this unsound concrete will be completely removed with the previous calibration and to establish a baseline for requiring the contractor to place under-deck containment in areas subject to full depth removal, before beginning the hydro-demolition process in a span. Should it be determined that not all defective concrete has been removed, the hydro-demolition system shall be recalibrated to remove an additional 1/4 inch of sound concrete, then re-test on deteriorated concrete.

If additional defective concrete is found, the depth of cut will increase in 1/4 inch increments until only sound concrete is found remaining.

When satisfactory results are obtained, the machine parameters shall be used for production removal. The contractor shall make adjustments to the operating parameters, as required, to perform concrete removal as indicated on the plans and to adjust to the variance in the compressive strength of the concrete.

Hand held water blasting equipment, pneumatic hammers, and hand tools may be substituted for the hydro-demolition unit in inaccessible or inconvenient areas.

The Engineer will re-inspect after each removal and require additional removals until compliance with plans and specifications are met.

Regardless of the method of removal, the removal operation shall be stopped if it is determined that sound concrete is being removed to a depth greater than required by the plans including any 1/4 inch increments added per the above calibration process.
Appropriate recalibration, or change in equipment and methods shall be performed prior to resuming the removal operation.

D. Hydro-demolition (Overlay Depth): Remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools all loose, unsound and contaminated deck concrete and, if necessary, sound concrete in order to allow for the placement of an overlay with the minimum depth shown on the plans. In areas where reinforcing steel is exposed and debonded for a length greater than 2 feet, remove deck to an average depth of ½" below the exposed and debonded reinforcing steel. Dispose of the unsound concrete, clean, repair or replace damaged reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface.

Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

Any areas of the prepared surface contaminated by oil or other materials detrimental to good bond as a result of the contractor's operations shall be cleaned at the contractor's expense.

E. Class II Surface Preparation (Partial Depth): At locations specified on the plans for Class II Surface Preparation, verify the depth of removal achieved by the hydro-demolition. The average depth of removal shall be approximately one-half the deck thickness but no less than ¾" below the top mat of steel. When hydro-demolition did not achieve the Class II Surface Preparation depth requirements, remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools all existing patches and contaminated concrete to the required depth. No additional payment will be made for Class II Surface Preparation depths achieved by the initial hydro-demolition.

All patches shall be removed under Class II surface preparation. If any patch cannot be removed by means of hydro-demolition, the Contractor shall use hand tools to remove the patch. Areas indicated on the plans that require Class II surface preparation, including the locations of existing patches, are from the best information available. The Contractor shall verify prior to surface preparation the location of all existing patches.

Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas of less than 0.60 ft^2/ft. length of bridge without overhang support is permitted unless the Engineer directs otherwise. Overhang support is required for areas removed greater than 0.60 ft^2/ft. length of bridge. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

F. Class III Surface Preparation (Full Depth): Remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools the full depth of slab. Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace damaged reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

For areas of less than 3 ft^2 suspending forms from existing reinforcing steel using wire ties is permitted. For larger areas, support forms by blocking from the beam flanges, or other approved method.

Overhang support is required for full depth removal adjacent to bridge rails. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

Under Deck Containment: Under deck containment shall be installed where Class III surface preparation occurs. The containment shall be installed prior to hydro-demolition in the areas where full depth removal is required or blow thru may occur during the hydro-demolition process.

Submit for approval detailed plans for the under deck containment system. Detail how waste, debris, and wastewater are contained.

Concrete for Full Depth Repair: Fill the Class III surface preparation areas with Class AA, high early strength structural concrete or latex modified concrete in accordance with the methods described below:

Refill areas with Class AA concrete to the bottom of the proposed concrete overlay in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Any of the methods for curing Class AA concrete as stated in the *Standard Specifications* are permitted except the membrane curing compound method.

Provide a raked finish to the surface of the Class AA concrete which provides a minimum relief of 1/16" and a maximum relief of ¼". Place the overlay course after the Class AA concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi. The strength shall be verified by an approved, non-destructive test method.

Refill the areas where concrete was removed with high early strength concrete as described in the Concrete for Deck Repair and Volumetric Mixer special provisions.

Refilling the areas from which concrete has been removed with latex modified concrete during the Class III repair is permitted if any of the following conditions are met:

- The reinforcing steel cover is 1½ inches or less for the top mat of steel.
- The area being repaired is less than 1 yd^2.
- The Engineer directs the fill.

G. Preparation of Reinforcing Steel: Remove concrete without cutting or damaging existing steel unless otherwise noted in the plans. Damaged reinforcing steel, such as bars with nicks deeper than 20% of the bar diameter, shall be repaired or replaced. Reinforcing steel which

has a cross section reduced to 75% or less shall be replaced with new reinforcing steel of similar cross section area. Replacement bars shall be Grade 60 and meet the material requirements of Section 1070 of the Standard Specifications. Replacement bars shall be spliced to existing bars using either minimum 30 bar diameter lap splices to existing steel with 100% cross sectional area or approved mechanical connectors.

Support and protect the exposed reinforcing steel left unsupported by the hydro-demolition process against displacement and damage from loads such as those caused by removal equipment and delivery buggies. All reinforcing steel damaged or dislodged by these operations shall be replaced with bars of the same size at the contractor's expense.

Reinforcing steel exposed and cleaned by hydro-demolition will not require additional cleaning if encased in concrete within seven (7) days. Rebar exposed for more than seven (7) days shall be cleaned by high velocity water jets, with a minimum pressure 4,000 psi, prior to placement of the new concrete.

When large areas of the deck on composite bridges are removed resulting in the debonding of the primary reinforcing bars, the removal shall be performed in stages to comply with the construction sequence shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

H. Safety: Provide a containment system for handling expected and unexpected blow thru of the deck. The containment system shall retain runoff water and debris and protect the area under the bridge deck. The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury or damage caused by his operations. The containment system shall remain in place until the concrete has been cast and reach minimum strength.

Provide adequate lighting when performing hydro-demolition activities at night. Submit a lighting plan to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work.

Removal of Debris: Removal of concrete debris shall be accomplished either by hand or mechanical means capable of removing wet debris and water in the same pass and after the hydro-demolition process to prevent debris from setting or adhering to the surface of the sound concrete. All concrete debris shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be legally disposed of at the contractor's expense. The contractor shall be responsible for disposing of all debris generated by the scarification operations.

Any debris which is allowed to set or adhere to the surface of the sound concrete shall be carefully removed at no additional cost. Exercise care to avoid any damage to the remaining sound concrete or exposed reinforcement. Prior to the placement of the overlay, the entire surface shall be cleaned with high pressure water to remove any bond-breaking residue, loose material from the concrete surface, and/or rust from the reinforcing steel. This residue shall be collected and disposed of by the contractor.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Scarifying Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for the milling of existing asphalt wearing surface from the bridge

deck or approaches, milling of the entire concrete bridge deck, repairing or replacing any damaged reinforcing steel, and the cleaning and disposal of all waste material generated.

Hydro-Demolition of Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for hydro-demolition, removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, and furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Class II Surface Preparation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for Class II deck preparation where required by the plans and not attained by the initial hydro-demolition of the deck. The cost will also include removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, removal of all existing patches, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, and all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Class III Surface Preparation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for Class III deck preparation where required by the plans. The cost will also include removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, under deck containment, placing and finishing concrete for full depth repair, and for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.
Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Scarifying Bridge Deck	Square Yard
Hydro-Demolition of Bridge Deck	Square Yard
Class II Surface Preparation	Square Yard
Class III Surface Preparation	Square Yard

JOINT REPAIR (12-18-12)

DESCRIPTION

This provision addresses the removal, placement and finishing of concrete required for reconstructing the deck slab and, if necessary, bent diaphragms at bridge joint locations as noted in the plans.

REMOVAL AND PREPARATION

Remove existing deck slab concrete to the limits shown in the plans. Existing concrete that is deteriorated, cracked or spalled shall be removed to sound material. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel unless otherwise noted in the plans.
Prior to placing concrete at joint repair locations, install a rigid bulkhead at the required grade and profile.

For joint repairs utilizing elastomeric concrete, attach a 5 ½" x 2 ¼" minimum block out to the rigid bulkhead. The block out shall have 1" diameter air bleed holes spaced at 3' centers along

the block out to relieve air pockets and facilitate concrete consolidation. Once the concrete has cured properly, remove the block out and install elastomeric concrete as described in the Elastomeric Concrete special provision.

For joint repairs utilizing strip seals, secure the strip seal retainer rails in final position to match existing grade and cross slope. Furnish falsework to support retainer rails during installation as described in the Strip Seal special provision.

Secure screed rail guides in position to ensure finishing the surface to the required profile and cross slope. Do not treat screed rails with parting compound to facilitate their removal.

Completely clean all surfaces of grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris within 24 hours of placing concrete. Thoroughly soak and cover existing concrete surfaces for a minimum of 2 hours prior to placing concrete. Remove any standing water from the repair area surface prior to placing concrete

PLACING AND FINISHING

Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer.

Prior to placement, the Engineer shall determine the air temperature and wind speed. Do not place concrete if the ambient air temperature is below 45° F or above 85° F, or if the wind velocity is in excess of 10 mph.

If the rate of evaporation of surface moisture exceeds 0.10 pounds per square foot per hour during placement, measures shall be taken to reduce the rate of evaporation. The evaporation rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$E = (T_c^{2.5} - r*T_a^{2.5})*(1+0.4V)*(10^{-6})$$

where,

E = Evaporation Rate,

T_c = Concrete Temp (^{0}F),

r = Relative Humidity (%/100)

T_a = Air Temp (^{0}F),

V=Wind Velocity (mph)

Do not place concrete if the predicted air temperature at the site will be less than 35° F within 72 hours after placement. For a predicted air temperature above 35° F but below 50° F, use insulation to protect the concrete for a period of at least 48 hours. Use insulation that meets the requirements of Subarticle 420-7(C) of the *Standard Specifications* and place on fresh concrete surfaces as soon as initial set permits. Do not remove the insulation during the wet curing period unless the ambient air temperature is at least 40° F and rising.

Place the concrete monolithically in one operation. Concrete shall not be placed in layers. Sections to be reconstructed are to be filled full depth and shall progress horizontally. Deviation from this procedure shall be cause for rejection.

Stop all placement operations during periods of precipitation. Keep an adequate quantity of protective coverings at the worksite and take adequate precautions to protect the freshly placed concrete from precipitation.

When a tight, uniform surface is achieved and before the concrete becomes non-plastic, finish the top surface of the deck repair by burlap dragging or other approved method that produces an acceptable uniform surface texture.

As soon as the surface supports burlap without deformations, cover the surface with two layers of clean, wet burlap. Drain excess water from the burlap before placement. Other wet cure methods are permitted but must be approved by the Engineer prior to start of placement.

Wet cure the concrete a minimum of 3 hours or until 4500 psi compressive strength is obtained.

After the concrete has hardened sufficiently, test the finished surface with a straightedge that is designed, constructed, and adjusted such that it will accurately indicate or mark all floor areas which deviate from a plane surface by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Remove all high areas in excess of 1/8 inch in 10 feet with an approved grinding or cutting machine. Where variations are such that the corrections extend below the limits of the top layer of grout, seal the repaired surface with an approved sealing agent. Methods for correcting low areas shall be approved by the Engineer.

Groove finished concrete surfaces unless otherwise shown in the plans.

LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

Submit volumetric mixer size and weight data to the Engineer for review. The volumetric mixer may be allowed on the bridge deck with approval from the Engineer.

No vehicular or construction traffic is permitted on finished concrete prior to achieving a compressive strength of 4500 psi.

If working at night, provide approved lighting

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Joint Repair will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per square feet and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete, placement and finishing of repair concrete and shall include the cost of labor, tools, equipment (excluding the volumetric mixer) and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Joint Repair	Square Feet

LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE (8-9-13)

DESCRIPTION

This provision addresses the requirements for furnishing and placing an overlay of latex modified concrete (LMC) over existing concrete or repair concrete on bridge decks and approach

pavement. Perform this work in accordance with this Special Provision and the applicable parts of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

For materials, equipment, and proportioning and mixing of modified compositions, see Section 1000-7 of the Standard Specifications.

Provide aggregates for use in the LMC that are free from ice, frost, frozen particles or other contaminants when introduced into the mixer.

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

> **1000-7(A)** – Add the following paragraph to the end of the section:
>
> Submit the LMC mix design, including laboratory compressive strength data for a minimum of six 4-inch by 8-inch cylinders at the appropriate age (7 days for normal setting concrete; 3 hours for very early strength concrete) to the Engineer for review. Include test results for the slump and air content of the laboratory mix. Perform tests in accordance with AASHTO T 22, T 119 and T 152.

PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Completely clean all surfaces within 48 hours prior to placing the overlay unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Thoroughly soak the clean surface and maintain a wet surface for at least 12 hours immediately prior to placing the LMC. After soaking the surface for at least 12 hours, cover it with a layer of white opaque polyethylene film that is at least 4 mils thick. Immediately prior to placing the LMC, remove standing water from the surface using an approved vacuum system.

PLACING AND FINISHING

Prior to placing LMC, install a bulkhead of easily compressible material at expansion joints to the required grade and profile. Placing material across expansion joints and sawing it later is not permitted.

Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer. At construction joints, remove 4" of previously placed LMC prior to placing the adjacent latex concrete. Also, for staged construction, 4" of previously poured LMC shall be scarified, hydro-demolitioned and recast with the next stage.

Place and fasten screed rails in position to ensure finishing the new surface to the required profile. Do not treat screed rails with parting compound to facilitate their removal. Prior to placing the overlay attach a filler block to the bottom of the screed and pass it over the area to be repaired to check the thickness. The filler block thickness shall be equal to the design overlay thickness as shown in the plans. Remove all concrete that the block does not clear. Individual aggregates left after hydro-demolition may be allowed to project above the base of the filler block. Remove aggregate that does not provide a 1" clear cover to the top of the overlay.

Brush a latex cement mixture onto all vertical surfaces and do not let the brushed material dry before it is covered with the additional material required for the final grade. Remove all loose aggregate from the latex cement brushed surface prior to latex concrete placement (NOTE: For surfaces not prepared with hydro-demolition brush the lean latex mixture over horizontal and vertical surfaces).

Do not place the LMC until the burlap is saturated and approved by the Engineer. Drain excess water from the wet burlap before placement.

Place the LMC in one operation. Provide a minimum overlay thickness as shown in the plans.

Once LMC placement begins a single layer of wet burlap shall be placed 5 feet behind the screed's burlap drag. In the event of a delay of 10 minutes or more, temporarily cover all exposed latex concrete with wet burlap and white opaque polyethylene.

When a tight, uniform surface is achieved and before the concrete becomes non-plastic, further finish the surface of the floor by burlap dragging or another acceptable method that produces an acceptable uniform surface texture.

Within 1 hour of covering with wet burlap, place a layer of 4 mil white opaque polyethylene film on the wet burlap and cure the surface for 48 hours. Then remove the curing material for an additional 48 hours air cure.

Screed rails or construction dams shall be separated from the newly placed concrete by passing a pointing trowel along the face of the formwork and the newly placed concrete. Carefully make this trowel cut for the entire depth and length of rails or dams after the LMC has sufficiently stiffened and cannot flow back.

As soon as practical, after the concrete has hardened sufficiently, test the finished surface with an approved rolling straightedge that is designed, constructed, and adjusted so that it will accurately indicate or mark all deck areas which deviate from a plane surface by more than 1/8" in 10'. Remove all high areas in the hardened surface in excess of 1/8" in 10' with an approved grinding or cutting machine. Additionally, the final LMC deck surface shall not deviate from the line and elevation indicated on the plans by more than 0.3" over any 50' length. Where variations are such that the corrections extend below the limits of the top layer of grout, seal the corrected surface with an approved sealing agent as required by the Engineer. If approved by the Engineer, correct low areas in an acceptable manner.

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, groove the bridge floor in accordance with Article 420-14(B) of the Standard Specifications.

LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

The mixer is not permitted on the bridge deck unless otherwise approved.

No traffic is permitted on the finished LMC surface until the total specified curing time is completed and until the concrete reaches the minimum specified compressive strength.

Do not place LMC if the temperature of the concrete surface on which the overlay is to be placed is below 50°F or above 85°F. Measure the surface temperature by placing a thermometer under the insulation against the surface.

Prior to placing LMC, the Engineer determines the air temperature and wind speed. Do not place LMC if the ambient air temperature is below 50°F or above 85°F, or if the wind velocity is greater than 10 mph.

Do not place LMC when the temperature of the LMC is below 45°F or above 85°F.

Do not place LMC if the rate of evaporation of surface moisture from the LMC exceeds 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour during placement. The evaporation rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$E = (T_c^{2.5} - r*T_a^{2.5})*(1+0.4V)*(10^{-6})$$

where,

E = Evaporation Rate,

T_c = Concrete Temp (^{0}F),

r = Relative Humidity (%/100)

T_a = Air Temp (^{0}F),

V=Wind Velocity (mph)

Do not place LMC if the National Weather Service predicts the air temperature at the site to be below 35°F during the next 72 hours. If the predicted air temperature is above 35°F but below 50°F, then use insulation to protect the LMC for a period of at least 48 hours. Use insulation that meets the requirements of Subarticle 420-7(C) and, if required, place it on the LMC as soon as initial set permits. When using insulation to protect LMC during the wet curing period, do not remove the insulation until the ambient air temperature is at least 50°F and rising. Leave the LMC uncovered for the 48 hour air curing period.

Stop all placement operations during periods of precipitation. Take adequate precautions to protect freshly placed LMC from sudden or unexpected precipitation. Keep an adequate quantity of protective coverings at the worksite to protect the freshly placed pavement from precipitation.

If working at night, provide approved lighting.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Latex Modified Concrete will be measured and paid for in cubic yards of LMC satisfactorily placed on the completed deck.

Placing and Finishing Latex Modified Concrete will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard which includes compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents.

Grooving Bridge Floors will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 420-21 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Latex Modified Concrete	Cubic Yard
Placing and Finishing Latex Modified Concrete	Square Yard

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE (12-18-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

2.0 MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	2000
5% Deflection Resilience	ASTM D695	95
Splitting Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D3967	625
Bond Strength to Concrete, psi	ASTM D882 (D882M)	450
Durometer Hardness	ASTM D2240	50

BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate)	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	1000
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D638	150%
Tear Resistance, lb/in	ASTM D624	200

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

3.0 PREQUALIFICATION

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the Standard Specifications for prequalification to:

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Materials and Tests Unit
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

4.0 INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab has cured for seven full days and reached a minimum strength of 3000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the

primer is still tacky and within 2 hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

5.0 Field Sampling

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six 2 inch cube molds and three 3x6 inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

6.0 Basis of Payment

No separate payment will be made for elastomeric concrete. The lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals" or "Synthetic Rubber Expansion Joint Seal" will be full compensation for furnishing and placing the Elastomeric Concrete.

VOLUMETRIC MIXER (12-18-12)

Description

This provision addresses the requirements for batching deck repair concrete at the point of delivery using a Mobile High Performance Volume Mixer (MHPVM). Work shall be in accordance with the general requirements of Section 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* and as amended by these provisions.

Materials

Produce high early strength concrete with MHPVM equipment. Furnish project site storage facilities that will provide protection of materials in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and all material suppliers' recommendations.

Equipment

MHPVM devices shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) from the Volumetric Mixers Manufacturers Bureau stating that the equipment conforms to the requirements of ASTM C685.

Hydraulic cement concrete shall be mixed at the point of delivery by a combination of materials and mixer unit conforming to the following:

1.) The unit shall be equipped with calibrated proportioning devices for each ingredient added to the concrete mix. The unit shall be equipped with a working recording meter that is visible at all times and furnishes a ticket printout with the calibrated measurement of the mix being produced. If at any time the mixer fails to discharge a uniform mix, production of concrete shall be suspended until such time that problems are corrected.

2.) Each unit shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) attached by the manufacturer on which the following are plainly marked: the gross volume of the transportation unit in terms of mixed concrete, the discharge speed and the mass calibrated constant of the machine in terms of volume.

3.) MHPVMs shall be calibrated by a Department approved testing agency in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations at an interval of every 6 months or a maximum production of 2500 cubic yards, whichever comes first prior to use on the project. The yield shall be maintained within a tolerance of +/- 1% and verified using a minimum 2 cubic feet container every 500 cubic yards or a minimum of once per week.

4.) The three cubic feet initially discharged from the truck shall be discarded and not used for concrete placement. Acceptance of the concrete shall comply with the Standard Specifications except that the sample secured for acceptance testing will be taken after four cubic feet is discharged from the delivery vehicle. During discharge, the consistency as determined by ASTM C143 on representative samples taken from the mixer discharge at random intervals shall not vary by more than 1 inch. Acceptance tests shall be performed on each load. If test data demonstrates that acceptable consistency of concrete properties is being achieved, the Engineer may reduce testing requirements.

5.) MHPVM equipment shall be operated by a person who is a certified operator by the equipment manufacturer. Any equipment adjustments made during the on-site production of concrete shall be done under the direct on-site supervision of the producer's NCDOT Certified Concrete Batch Technician.

UNIFORMITY AND ACCEPTANCE

The contractor is responsible for providing a Certified Concrete Plant Technician during batching operations, and a Certified Concrete Field Technician during placing operations

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Volumetric Mixer will be paid for as lump sum and will be full compensation for furnishing the certified MHPVM devices and calibration of the equipment.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Volumetric Mixer	Lump Sum

CONCRETE FOR DECK REPAIR (12-18-12)

DESCRIPTION

This provision addresses the material requirements of high early strength structural concrete to be used for reconstruction of deck slab and, if necessary, bent diaphragms as noted in the plans.

MATERIALS

Furnish Department approved pre-packaged concrete or bulk concrete materials in a mix proportioned to satisfy provisions for Class AA Concrete detailed in Section 1000-4 of the *Standard Specifications* or as otherwise noted in these provisions. Concrete mix shall meet the following requirements:

Physical Property	Threshold Limitation	Test Method
Compressive Strength (at 3 hrs.)	4500 psi (min.)	ASTM C39/C109
Slump	4 in. (min.) 7 in. (max.)	AASHTO T119
Water to Cement Ratio	0.450 (max.)	N/A
Modulus of Elasticity (at 28 days)	5200 ksi (max.)	ASTM C469
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (at 28 days)	4.5 in./in./°F (min.) 5.5 in./in./°F (max.)	AASHTO T336
Concrete Setting Times Initial Final	 30 min. (max.) 40 min. (max)	ASTM C191

Concrete shall be capable of placement on existing concrete substrate surfaces within the following temperature limitations:

40^0 F (min.)

100^0 F (max.)

Measurement for determination of concrete material compositions shall be in accordance with Section 1000-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Submit pre-packaged concrete mix contents or concrete mix design, including laboratory compressive strength data, for a minimum of six 4-inch by 8-inch cylinders at an age of 3 hours

and 1 day to the Engineer for review. Include test results for the slump and air content of the laboratory mix. Perform tests in accordance with AASHTO T119 and T152.

Provide aggregates that are free from ice, frost and frozen particles when introduced into the mixer.

For equipment, proportioning and mixing of concrete compositions, see Section 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* and the Special Provision entitled "Volumetric Mixer". Prior to beginning any work, obtain approval for all equipment to be used for joint area preparation, mixing, placing, finishing, and curing the deck repair concrete.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete for Deck Repair will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid for the actual cubic feet of concrete incorporated into the completed and accepted structure. This price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing the required amount of material to complete the deck repair.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Concrete for Deck Repair	Cubic Feet

EPOXY RESIN INJECTION (12-5-12)

1.0 GENERAL

For repairing cracks, an approved applicator is required to perform the epoxy resin injection. Make certain the supervisor and the workmen have completed an instruction program in the methods of restoring concrete structures utilizing the epoxy injection process and have a record of satisfactory performance on similar projects.

The applicator furnishes all materials, tools, equipment, appliances, labor and supervision required when repairing cracks with the injection of an epoxy resin adhesive.

2.0 SCOPE OF WORK

Using Epoxy Resin Injection, repair all cracks 5 mils (125 μm) wide or greater in the following areas:

Bridge No. 192:	Face of end bent 1 cap, cap and column face of bent 1 and 2.
Bridge No. 191:	Face of end bent 2 cap, cap and column face of bent 1 and 2.
Bridge No. 189:	None required.
Bridge No. 188:	Top and face of column strut of bent 2.

Repair any crack, void, honeycomb or spall area unsuitable for repair by injection with epoxy mortar.

3.0 COOPERATION

Cooperate and coordinate with the Technical Representative of the epoxy resin manufacturer for satisfactory performance of the work.

Have the Technical Representative present when the job begins and until the Engineer is assured that his service is no longer needed.

The expense of having this representative on the job is the Contractor's responsibility and no direct payment will be made for this expense.

4.0 TESTING

The North Carolina Department of Transportation Materials and Tests Unit will obtain cores from the repaired concrete for testing. If the failure plane is located at the repaired crack, a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi is required of these cores.

5.0 MATERIAL PROPERTIES

Provide a two-component structural epoxy adhesive for injection into cracks or other voids. Provide modified epoxy resin (Component "A") that conforms to the following requirements:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ 40 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 4 @ 20 rpm	6000 - 8000
Viscosity @ 77 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	400 - 700
Epoxide Equivalent Weight	ASTM D1652	152 - 168
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.

Provide the amine curing agent (Component "B") used with the epoxy resin that meets the following requirements:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ 40 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	700 - 1400
Viscosity @ 77 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	105 - 240
Amine Value, mg KOH/g	ASTM D664*	490 - 560
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.
* Method modified to use perchloric acid in acetic acid.		

Certify that the Uncured Adhesive, when mixed in the mix ratio that the material supplier specifies, has the following properties:

Pot Life (60 gram mass)

@ 77 ± 3°F - 15 minutes minimum

@ 100 ± 3°F - 5 minutes minimum

Certify that the Adhesive, when cured for 7 days at 77 ± 3°F unless otherwise specified, has the following properties:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Ultimate Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	7000 psi (min.)
Tensile Elongation at Break	ASTM D638	4% max.
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	10,000 psi (min.)
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D790	3.5×10^5 psi
Compressive Yield Strength	ASTM D695	11,000 psi (min.)
Compressive Modulus	ASTM D695	$2.0 - 3.5 \times 10^5$ psi
Heat Deflection Temperature Cured 28 days @ 77 ± 3°F	ASTM D648*	125°F min. 135°F min.
Slant Shear Strength, 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) compressive strength concrete	AASHTO T237	
Cured 3 days @ 40°F wet concrete		3500 psi (min.)
Cured 7 days @ 40°F wet concrete		4000 psi (min.)
Cured 1 day @ 77°F dry concrete		5000 psi (min.)
* Cure test specimens so that the peak exothermic temperature of the adhesive does not exceed 77°F.		

Use an epoxy bonding agent, as specified for epoxy mortar, as the surface seal (used to confine the epoxy resin during injection).

6.0 EQUIPMENT FOR INJECTION

Use portable positive displacement type pumps with interlock to provide positive ratio control of exact proportions of the two components at the nozzle to meter and mix the two injection adhesive components and inject the mixed adhesive into the crack. Use electric or air powered pumps that provide in-line metering and mixing.

Use injection equipment with automatic pressure control capable of discharging the mixed adhesive at any pre-set pressure up to 200 ± 5 psi and equipped with a manual pressure control override.

Use equipment capable of maintaining the volume ratio for the injection adhesive as prescribed by the manufacturer. A tolerance of ± 5% by volume at any discharge pressure up to 200 psi is permitted.

Provide injection equipment with sensors on both the Component A and B reservoirs that automatically stop the machine when only one component is being pumped to the mixing head.

7.0 PREPARATION

Follow these steps prior to injecting the epoxy resin:

Remove all dirt, dust, grease, oil, efflorescence and other foreign matter detrimental to the bond of the epoxy injection surface seal system from the surfaces adjacent to the cracks or other areas of application. Acids and corrosives are not permitted.

Provide entry ports along the crack at intervals not less than the thickness of the concrete at that location.

Apply surface seal material to the face of the crack between the entry ports. For through cracks, apply surface seal to both faces.

Allow enough time for the surface seal material to gain adequate strength before proceeding with the injection.

8.0 EPOXY INJECTION

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in vertical cracks at the lower entry port and continue until the epoxy adhesive appears at the next higher entry port adjacent to the entry port being pumped.

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in horizontal cracks at one end of the crack and continue as long as the injection equipment meter indicates adhesive is being dispensed or until adhesive shows at the next entry port.

When epoxy adhesive appears at the next adjacent port, stop the current injection and transfer the epoxy injection to the next adjacent port where epoxy adhesive appeared.

Perform epoxy adhesive injection continuously until cracks are completely filled.

If port to port travel of epoxy adhesive is not indicated, immediately stop the work and notify the Engineer.

9.0 FINISHING

When cracks are completely filled, allow the epoxy adhesive to cure for sufficient time to allow the removal of the surface seal without any draining or runback of epoxy material from the cracks.

Remove the surface seal material and injection adhesive runs or spills from concrete surfaces.

Finish the face of the crack flush to the adjacent concrete, removing any indentations or protrusions caused by the placement of entry ports.

10.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for epoxy resin injection will be at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Epoxy Resin Injection". Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor, and for all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

SHOTCRETE REPAIRS (12-5-12)

GENERAL

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of removing deteriorated concrete from the structure in accordance with the limits, depth and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes removing and disposing all loose debris, cleaning and repairing reinforcing steel and applying shotcrete.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces.

Any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction, at no extra cost to the Department.

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use prepackaged shotcrete conforming to the requirements of ASTM C1480, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Test Description	Test Method	Age (Days)	Specified Requirements
Silica Fume (%)	ASTM C1240	-	10 (Max.)
Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio	-	-	0.40 (Max.)
Air Content - As Shot (%)	ASTM C231	-	4 ± 1
Slump - As Shot (Range in inches)	ASTM C143	-	2 - 3
Minimum Compressive Strength (psi)	ASTM C39	7 28	3,000 5,000
Minimum Bond Pull-off Strength (psi)	ASTM C1583	28	145
Rapid Chloride Permeability Tests (range in coulombs)	ASTM C1202	-	100 - 1000

Admixtures are not allowed unless approved by the Engineer. Store shotcrete in an environment where temperatures remain above 40°F and less than 95°F

All equipment must operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and material must be placed within the recommended time.

QUALITY CONTROL

A. Qualification of Shotcrete Contractor

The shotcrete Contractor shall provide proof of experience by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last 5 years. The name, address and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed shotcrete contractor.

B. Qualification of Nozzleman

The shotcrete Contractor's nozzleman shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI). Submit proof of certification to the Engineer prior to beginning repair work. The nozzleman shall maintain certification at all times while work is being performed for the Department. Failure to provide and maintain certification will result in the rejection of the proposed nozzleman.

TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the "National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings" of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Prior to starting the repair operation, delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Prior to removal, introduce a shallow saw cut approximately ½" in depth around the repair area at right angles to the concrete surface. Remove all deteriorated concrete 1 inch below the reinforcing steel with a 17 lb (maximum) pneumatic hammer with points that do not exceed the width of the shank or with hand picks or chisels as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1 inch below the reinforcing steel.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel in repair areas to remove all debris, loose concrete, loose mortar, rust, scale, etc. Use a wire brush to clean all exposed reinforcing steel. After sandblasting examine the reinforcing steel to ensure at least 90% of the original diameter remains. If there is more than 10% reduction in the rebar diameter, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars as directed by the Engineer.

Provide welded stainless wire fabric at each repair area larger than one square foot if the depth of the repair exceeds 2 inches from the "As Built" outside face. Provide a minimum 4" x 4" - 12 gage stainless welded wire fabric unless otherwise shown on the plans. Rigidly secure the welded wire fabric to existing steel or to 3/16" diameter stainless hook fasteners adequately spaced to prevent sagging. Encase the welded wire fabric in shotcrete a minimum depth of 1½ inches.

The contractor has the option to use synthetic fiber reinforcement as an alternate to welded wire fabric if attaching welded wire fabric is impractical or if approved by the Engineer. Welded wire fabric and synthetic fiber reinforcement shall not be used in the same repair area.

Thoroughly clean the repair area of all dirt, grease, oil or foreign matter, and remove all loose or weakened material before applying shotcrete. Saturate the repair area with clean

water the day before applying shotcrete. Bring the wetted surface to a saturated surface dry (SSD) condition prior to applying shotcrete and maintain this condition until the application begins. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

The time between removal of deteriorated concrete and applying shotcrete shall not exceed 5 days. If the time allowance exceeds 5 days, prepare the surface at the direction of the Engineer before applying shotcrete.

APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH

Apply shotcrete only when the surface temperature of the repair area is greater than 40°F and less than 95°F. Do not apply shotcrete to frosted surfaces. Maintain shotcrete at a minimum temperature of 40°F for 3 days after placement.

Apply shotcrete in layers. The properties of the applied shotcrete determine the proper thickness of each layer or lift.

The nozzleman should hold the nozzle 3 to 4 feet from the surface being covered in a position that ensures the shotcrete strikes at right angles to the surface being covered without excessive impact. The nozzleman shall maintain the water amount at a practicable minimum, so the mix properly adheres to the repair area. Water content should not become high enough to cause the mix to sag or fall from vertical or inclined surfaces, or to separate in horizontal layers.

Use shooting wires or guide strips that do not entrap rebound sand. Use guide wires to provide a positive means of checking the total thickness of the shotcrete applied. Remove the guide wires prior to the final finish coat.

To avoid leaving sand pockets in the shotcrete, blow or rake off sand that rebounds and does not fall clear of the work, or which collects in pockets in the work. Do not reuse rebound material in the work.

If a work stoppage longer than 2 hours takes place on any shotcrete layer prior to the time it has been built up to required thickness, saturate the area with clean water and use a blowpipe as outlined previously, prior to continuing with the remaining shotcrete course. Do not apply shotcrete to a dry surface.

Finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original "As Built" dimensions and configuration. Provide a minimum 2" of cover for reinforcing steel exposed during repair. Slightly build up and trim shotcrete to the final surface by cutting with the leading edge of a sharp trowel. Use a rubber float to correct any imperfections. Limit work on the finished surface to correcting imperfections caused by trowel cutting.

Immediately after bringing shotcrete surfaces to final thickness, thoroughly check for sags, bridging, and other deficiencies. Repair any imperfections at the direction of the Engineer.

Prevent finished shotcrete from drying out by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the repair and surrounding areas by fogging, moist curing or other approved means for seven days.

MATERIAL TESTING & ACCEPTANCE

Each day shotcreting takes place, the nozzleman shall shoot one 18" x 18" x 3" test panel in the same position as the repair work that is being done to demonstrate the shotcrete is being applied properly. Store, handle and cure the test panel in the same manner as the repaired substructure.

Approximately 72 hours after completing the final shotcrete placement, thoroughly test the surface with a hammer. At this time, the repair area should have sufficient strength for all sound sections to ring sharply. Remove and replace any unsound portions prior to the final inspection of the work. No additional compensation will be provided for removal and replacement of unsound shotcrete.

After 7 days, core three 3" diameter samples from each test panel and from the repaired structure as directed by the Engineer. Any cores taken from the structure shall penetrate into the existing structure concrete at least 2 inches. Cores shall be inspected for delamination, sand pockets, tested for bond strength and compressive strength. If a core taken from a repaired structure unit indicates unsatisfactory application or performance of the shotcrete, take additional cores from the applicable structure unit(s) for additional evaluation and testing as directed by the Engineer. Any repair work failing to meet the requirements of this provision will be rejected and the Contractor shall implement a remediation plan to correct the deficiency at no additional cost to the Department. No extra payment will be provided for drilling extra cores. Patch all core holes in repaired structure units to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All material testing, core testing and sampling will be done by the Materials and Tests Unit of North Carolina Department of Transportation.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Shotcrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing for soundness, curing of shotcrete and taking core samples from the test panels and substructure units.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Shotcrete Repairs	Cubic Feet

CONCRETE REPAIRS (12-5-12)

DESCRIPTION

Work includes removal of concrete in spalled, delaminated and/or cracked areas of the existing caps and columns in reasonably close conformity with the lines, depth, and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes straightening, cleaning, and replacement of reinforcing steel, doweling new reinforcing steel, removing all loose materials, removing and disposing of debris, formwork, applying repair material, and protecting adjacent areas of the bridge and environment from material leakage. The repair material shall be one of the below described materials unless otherwise noted in the plans or provisions.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans described herein are general in nature. The Engineer determines the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces. The Contractor shall coordinate removal operations with the Engineer. No more than 30% of a round or square column or 30% of the bearing area under a beam shall be removed without a temporary support system and approval from the Engineer.

Repair, to the Engineer's satisfaction, any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations. No extra payment is provided for these repairs.

REPAIR MATERIAL OPTIONS

Polymer Modified Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be polymer modified cement mortar for vertical or overhead applications and shall be suitable for applications in marine environments. Material shall be approved for use by NCDOT. Submit repair material to the Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning the work. Color of repair material shall be concrete gray.

Prior to the application of repair mortar, square up edges in repair areas, thoroughly clean surfaces to be repaired and remove all loose materials. Remove grease, wax, salt, and oil contaminants by scrubbing with an industrial grade detergent or degreasing compound followed by a mechanical cleaning. Remove weak or deteriorated concrete to sound concrete by bush hammering, gritblasting, scarifying, waterblasting, or other approved methods. Remove dirt, dust, laitance and curing compounds by gritblasting, sanding, or etching with 15% hydrochloric acid. Acid etch only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads 10 or higher.

Follow all mechanical cleaning with vacuum cleaning.

When surface preparation is completed, mix and apply repair mortar in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately prior to placing repair mortar. Repair areas shall be formed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form areas to establish the original neat lines of the member being repaired.

Apply repair mortar to damp surfaces only when approved. In such instances, remove all free water by air-blasting. After applying the repair mortar, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface.

Class A Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be Class A Portland Cement Concrete as described in Section 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to the application of Class A concrete, square up edges in repair areas, thoroughly clean surfaces to be repaired and remove all loose materials. Remove grease, wax, salt, and oil contaminants by scrubbing with an industrial grade detergent or degreasing compound followed by a mechanical cleaning. Remove weak or deteriorated concrete to sound concrete by bush hammering, gritblasting, scarifying, waterblasting, or other approved methods. Remove dirt, dust, laitance and curing compounds by gritblasting, sanding, or etching with 15% hydrochloric acid. Acid etch only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads 10 or higher.

Follow all mechanical cleaning with vacuum cleaning.

Upon completion of surface preparation, mix and apply concrete in accordance with Standard Specifications and/or manufacturer's recommendations. Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately prior to placing repair mortar. Repair areas shall be formed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form areas to establish the original neat lines of the member being repaired.

Apply concrete to damp surfaces only when approved. In such instances, remove all free water by air-blasting. After applying the repair mortar, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface.

TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the "National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings" of the

National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, reinforcing steel, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new reinforcing steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing of the soundness of the exposed concrete surface, furnishing and installation of repair mortar material, curing and sampling of concrete, and protection/cleaning of adjacent areas from splatter or leakage.

Reinforcing Steel that is required for the repairs will be in accordance with Section 425 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Concrete Repairs	Cubic Feet

CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING BEARING PLATES (12-5-12)

Thoroughly clean the exposed surfaces of all bearing plates, anchor bolts, nuts and washers on the existing structure in accordance with the Article 442-7(B) of the Standard Specifications. The Engineer shall approve the cleaning of each unit before painting.

After cleaning, apply a touch up coat of natural color organic zinc repair paint to the steel followed by a complete coat of the same paint.

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work required for cleaning and painting existing bearing plates.

PAINTING EXISTING STRUCTURE (12-5-12)

DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to clean and paint the structural steel of the existing bridge. Work includes: removal, containment and disposal of the existing paint system; preparation of the surface to be painted and applying the new paint system; a containment enclosure; and any incidentals necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

CERTIFICATION

The existing paint systems include toxic substances such as red lead oxide, which are considered hazardous if improperly removed. The contractor shall be currently SSPC QP 2, Category A certified, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid.

The apparent low bidder shall submit a list of projects for which QP 2 work was performed within the last 18 months including owner contact information and submit to the Assistant State Structures Engineer (Operations) a "Lead Abatement Affidavit" by 12:00 noon of the third day following the opening of bids. This form may be downloaded from: **http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats**.

The Engineer will evaluate the work history to verify all lead abatement work was completed in accordance with contract specifications, free of citation from safety or environmental agencies. Lead abatement work shall include, but not be limited to: abrasive blasting; waste handling, storage and disposal; worker safety during lead abatement activities (fall protection, PPE, etc.); and containment. This requirement is in addition to the contractor pre-qualification requirements covered by Article 102-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

TWELVE-MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The Contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a 12 month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*). To successfully complete the observation period, the coating system shall meet the following requirements after 12 months service:

(A) No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
(B) Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
(C) Painted surfaces have an adhesion that meets an ASTM D3359, 3A rating.

Final acceptance is made only after the paint system meets the above requirements.

SUBMITTALS

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow at least 2 weeks for the review process.

(A) Work schedule which shall be kept up to date, with a copy of the revised schedule being provided to the Engineer in a timely manner,
(B) Containment Drawings in accordance with SSPC Guide 6, Class 2A sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina,
(C) Bridge wash water sampling and disposal plan,
(D) Subcontractor identification,
(E) Lighting plan for night work in accordance with Section 1413 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*,
(F) Traffic control plan with NCDOT certified supervisors, flaggers and traffic control devices,
(G) Health and safety plan addressing at least the required topics as specified by the SSPC QP 1 and QP 2 program and including hazard communication, respiratory health, emergency procedures, and local hospital and treatment facilities with directions and phone numbers, disciplinary criteria for workers who violate the plan and accident investigation. The plan shall address the following: hazardous materials, personal protective equipment, general health and safety, occupational health and environmental controls, fire protection and prevention, signs signals, and barricades, materials handling, storage, use, and disposal, hand and power tools, welding and cutting, electrical, scaffolds, fall protection, cranes, derricks, hoists, elevators, and conveyors, ladders, toxic and hazardous substances, airless injection and HPWJ.
(H) Provide the Engineer a letter of certification that all employees performing work on the project have blood lead levels that are below the OSHA action level.
(I) Provide the Engineer with Competent Person qualifications and summary of work experience.
(J) Environmental Compliance Plan
(K) Quality Control Plan (Project Specific) with quality control qualifications and summary of work experience.
(L) Bridge and Public Protection Plan (Overspray, Utilities, etc. - Project/Task Specific)
(M) Abrasive Blast Media
    (1) Product Data Sheet
    (2) Blast Media Test Reports in accordance with Article 1080-13 of the *2012 Standard Specification.*
(N) Coating Material
    (1) NCDOT HICAMS Test Reports (testing performed by NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit),
    (2) Product Data Sheets,
    (3) Material Safety Data Sheets,
    (4) Product Specific Repair Procedures, and

(5) Acceptance letters from paint manufacturer's for work practices that conflict with Project Special Provisions and/or paint manufactures product data sheets.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow no less than 2 weeks for a review process. When requesting a pre-construction meeting, contact the Engineer at least 7 working days in advance of the desired pre-construction date. The contractor's project supervisor, Competent person, quality control personnel and certified traffic control supervisor shall be in attendance at the pre-construction meeting in order for the Contractor and NCDOT team to establish responsibilities for various personnel during project duration and to establish realistic timeframes for problem escalation.

CONTAINMENT PLAN

No work begins until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a containment plan for surface preparation and coating operations and the Engineer reviews and approves, in writing, the acceptability of said plan. Allow a minimum of two weeks for review of the plan. Such plan shall meet or exceed the requirements of Class 2A containment in accordance with SSPC Guide 6. Enclosure drawings and loads supported by the structure shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina.

In the containment plan describe how debris is contained and collected. Describe the type of tarpaulin, bracing materials and the maximum designed wind load. Describe the dust collection system and how a negative pressure of 0.03 inches of water column is maintained inside the enclosure while blasting operations are being conducted. Describe how the airflow inside the containment structure is designed to meet all applicable OSHA Standards. Describe how water run-off from rain will be routed by or through the enclosure. Describe how wash water will be contained and paint chips separated. Describe what physical containment will be provided during painting application to protect the public and areas not to be painted.

WASH WATER SAMPLING AND DISPOSAL PLAN

No work begins until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a containment plan for surface preparation and coating operations and the Engineer reviews and approves in writing said plan. All wash water shall be collected and sampled prior to disposal. Representative sampling and testing methodology shall conform to 15A NCAC 02B.0103, "Analytical Procedures". Wash water shall be tested for pollutants listed in 15A NCAC 02B.0211(3), 15A NCAC 02T.0505(b)(1) and 15A NCAC 2T.0905(h). Depending on the test results, wash water disposal methods shall be described in the disposal plan. Wash water shall be disposed of in accordance with all current Federal and

State regulations. See link for NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water: **http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats.**

WASTE HANDLING OF PAINT AND ABRASIVES

Comply with all Federal, State and local regulations. Failure to comply with the regulations could result in fines and loss of qualified status with NCDOT.

Comply with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - 40 CFR 261 - 265) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA - 29 CFR 1910 - 1926) regulations for employee training, and for the handling, storage, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, inspections and disposal of all hazardous waste generated during paint removal.

A summary of Generator Requirements is available at the above NCDOT web link which cites the specific regulations for each Generator category. Quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation shall be recorded. Waste stored at the project site shall be properly labeled. All waste, hazardous or non-hazardous, requires numbered shipping manifests.

The North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) have adopted RCRA as the North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management Rules and are responsible for enforcement. The "Hazardous Waste Compliance Manual for Generators of Hazardous Waste" is published by the Compliance Branch of the Division of Waste Management of NCDENR, and can be found at:
http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wm/hw/rules.

Use a company from the below list of approved waste management companies. Immediately after award of the contract, arrange for waste containers, sampling, testing, transportation and disposal of all waste. No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a written waste disposal plan. Any alternative method for handling waste shall be pre-approved by the Engineer.

Southern Logistics, Inc. – 312 Orville Wright Dr., Greensboro, NC 27409
(Ph. 336-662-0292)
A&D Environmental – PO Box 484, High Point, NC 27261
(Ph. 336-434-7750)
Poseidon Environmental Services, Inc. – 837 Boardman-Canfield Rd #209, Youngstown, OH
(Ph. 330-726-1560)
Clean Harbors Reidsville, LLC – 208 Watlington Industrial Drive, Reidsville, NC 27320
(Ph. 336-342-6106)

All removed paint and spent abrasive media shall be tested for lead following the SW-846 TCLP Method 1311 Extraction, as required in 40 CFR 261, Appendix 11, to determine whether it shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. Furnish the Engineer certified test reports showing TCLP results and Iron analysis of the paint chips stored on site, with disposal in accordance with "Flowchart on Lead Waste Identification and Disposal" at:

http://portal.ncdenr.org/c/document_library/get_file?p_l_id=38491&folderId=328599 & name=DLFE-9855.pdf.

All sampling shall be done in presence of the Engineer's representative.

The Competent Person shall obtain composite samples from each barrel of the wash water and waste generated by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during accumulation. Composite the portions into one sample for testing purposes. Acquire samples after 10% or before 90% of the barrel has accumulated. The intent is to provide samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of wash water or waste accumulation.

Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the wash water or waste is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the flow and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as described above.

Comply with the NCDENR Hazardous Waste Compliance Manual for Generators of Hazardous Waste. Record quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation. Until test results are received, store all waste, and label as "NCDOT Bridge Paint Removal Waste - Pending Analysis" and include the date generated and contact information for the Division HazMat Manager or Project Engineer. Store waste containers in an enclosed, sealed and secured storage container protected from traffic from all directions. Obtain approval for the protection plan for these containers from the Engineer. If adequate protection cannot be obtained by use of existing guardrail, provide the necessary supplies and equipment to maintain adequate protection. Once test results are received and characterized, label waste as either "Hazardous Waste - Pending Disposal" or "Paint Waste - Pending Disposal".

Once the waste has been collected, and the quantities determined, prepare the appropriate shipping documents and manifests and present them to the Engineer. The Engineer will verify the type and quantity of waste and obtain a Provisional EPA ID number from the:

NC Hazardous Waste Section
North Carolina Department of Environment & Natural Resources
1646 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699
Phone (919) 508-8400, Fax (919) 715-4061

At the time of shipping, the Engineer will sign, date and add the ID number in the appropriate section on the manifest. The maximum on-site storage time for collected waste shall be 90 days. All waste whether hazardous or non-hazardous will require numbered shipping manifests. The cost for waste disposal (including lab and Provisional EPA ID number) is included in the bid price for this contract. Note NC Hazardous Waste

Management Rules (15A NCAC 13A) for more information. Provisional EPA ID numbers may be obtained at this link:

http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wm/provisional-hw-notification-page.

Testing labs shall be certified in accordance with North Carolina State Laboratory Public Health Environmental Sciences. List of certified laboratories may be obtained at this link:

http://slphreporting.ncpublichealth.com/EnvironmentalSciences/Certification/CertifiedLaboratory.asp.

All test results shall be documented on the lab analysis as follows:

1. For leachable lead:

    a. Soils/Solid/Liquid- EPA 1311/200.7/6010

Area sampling will be performed for the first 2 days at each bridge location. The area sample will be located within five feet of the containment and where the highest probability of leakage will occur (access door, etc.). Results from the area sampling will be given to the Engineer within 72 hours of sampling (excluding weekends). If the results of the samples exceed 20 $\mu g/m^3$ corrective measures shall be taken and monitoring shall be continued until 2 consecutive sample results are less than 20 $\mu g/m^3$.

TWA may suspend the work if there are visible emissions outside the containment enclosure or pump monitoring results exceeding the level of 30 $\mu g/m^3$.

Where schools, housing and/or buildings are within 500 feet of the containment, the Contractor shall perform initial TSP-Lead monitoring for the first 10 days of the project during abrasive blasting, vacuuming and containment removal. Additional monitoring will be required during abrasive blasting 2 days per month thereafter. Results of the TSP monitoring at any location shall not exceed 1.5 $\mu g/m^3$.

EQUIPMENT MOBILIZATION

The equipment used in any travel lanes and paved shoulder shall be mobile equipment on wheels that has the ability to move on/off the roadway in less than 30 minutes. All work conducted in travel lanes shall be from truck or trailer supported platforms and all equipment shall be self-propelled or attached to a tow vehicle at all times.

QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR

Provide a quality control inspector in accordance with the SSPC QP guidelines to ensure that all processes, preparation, blasting and coating application are in accordance with the requirements of the contract. The inspector shall have written authority to perform QC duties to include continuous improvement of all QC internal procedures. The presence of

the engineer or inspector at the work site shall in no way lessen the contractor's responsibility for conformity with the contract.

QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR

The quality assurance inspector which may be a Department employee or a designated representative of the Department shall observe, document, assess and report that the Contractor is complying with all of the requirements of the contract. Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect all work performed and materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to alter or waive the requirements of the contract. Each stage in preparing the structure to be coated which includes but not limited to washing, blasting, coating testing and inspection shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer or his authorized representative.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

Only contractors certified to meet SSPC QP 2, Category A, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on all similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid are qualified for this work. Work is only sublet by approval of the Engineer.

PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Before any other surface preparation is conducted, all surfaces shall be power washed to remove dust, salts, dirt and other contaminants. All wash water shall be contained, collected and tested in accordance with the requirements of NCDOT Managing Bridge Wash Water specification. Obtain approval of the Engineer and allow all cleaned surfaces to dry to the touch and without standing water before beginning surface preparation or painting activities.

Surface preparation is done with materials meeting Article 1080-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No silica sand or other silica materials are permitted for use. The profile shall be between 1.0 and 3.0 mils when measured on a smooth steel surface. Conduct and document at least 2 tests per beam/girder and 2 tests per span of diaphragms/cross bracing.

Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive blasting as well as equipment and containers used to collect abrasive media. This requirement will be enforced during activity and inactivity of equipment.

Before the Contractor departs from the work site at the end of the work day, collect all debris generated during surface preparation and all dust collector hoses, tarps or other appurtenances containing blasting residue in approved containers.

Clean a 3" x 3" area at each structure to demonstrate the specified finish, and the inspector will preserve this area by covering it with tape, plastic or some other suitable means so that it can be retained as the Dry Film Thickness (DFT) gauge adjustment standard. An

acceptable alternative is for the Contractor to provide a steel plate with similar properties and geometry as the substrate to be measured.

The contractor and or quality assurance representative shall notify the Engineer of any area of corroded steel which has lost more than 50% of its original thickness.

All parts of the bridges not to be painted and the travelling public shall be protected from overspray. Submit a plan to protect all parts of bridge that are not required to be painted and a plan to protect the traveling public and surrounding environment while applying all coats of paint to a structure.

Ensure that chloride levels on the surfaces are 7 $\mu g/cm^2$ or lower using an acceptable sample method in accordance with SSPC Guide 15. The frequency of testing shall be 2 tests per span after all surface preparation has been completed and immediately prior to painting. Select test areas representing the greatest amount of corrosion in the span as determined by the Engineers' representative. Additional testing may be required if significant amounts of chloride are detected.

All weld splatter, slag or other surface defects resulting in a raised surface above the final paint layer shall be removed prior to application of primer coat.

PAINTING OF STEEL

Paint System 1, as specified in these special provisions and Section 442 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, is to be used for this work. System 1 is an inorganic zinc primer, two coats acrylic paint and one stripe coat of acrylic paint over blast cleaned surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP-10 (Near White Blast). Perform all mixing operations over an impervious surface with provisions to prevent runoff to grade of any spilled material. The contractor is responsible for reporting quantities of thinner purchased as well the amounts used. No container with thinner shall be left uncovered, when not in use.

Apply 2" stripe coat, by brush or roller only, to all exposed edges of steel including fasteners before applying the finish coat. Locate the edge or corner in the approximate center of the paint stripe.

Any area where newly applied paint fails to meet the specifications shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. The Engineer approves all repair processes before the repair is made. Repaired areas shall meet the specifications. The Contractor applies an additional finish coat of paint to areas where the tape adhesion test is conducted.

MATERIALS

Only paint suppliers that have a NCDOT qualified inorganic zinc primer may furnish paints for this project. All paints applied to a structure shall be from the same supplier. Before any paints are applied the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a manufacturer's certification that each batch of paint meets the requirements of the applicable Section 1080 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The inspector randomly collects a one pint sample of each paint product used on the project. Additional samples may be collected as needed to verify compliance to the specifications.

Do not expose paint materials to rain, excessive condensation, long periods of direct sunlight, or temperatures above 110°F or below 40°F. In addition, the Contractor shall place a device which records the high, low and current temperatures inside the storage location. Follow the manufacturer's storage requirements if more restrictive than the above requirements.

INSPECTION

Surface Preparation for System 1 shall be in accordance with SSPC SP-10. Any area(s) not meeting the requirements of SSPC SP-10 shall be remediated prior to application of coating. Surface inspection is considered ready for inspection when all blast abrasive, residue and dust is removed from surfaces to be coated.

(A) Quality Assurance Inspection

The Contractor furnishes all necessary OSHA approved apparatus such as ladders, scaffolds and platforms as required for the inspector to have reasonable and safe access to all parts of the work. The contractor illuminates the surfaces to be inspected to a minimum of 50-foot candles of light. All access points shall be illuminated to a minimum of 20-foot candles of light.

NCDOT reserves the right for ongoing QA (Quality Assurance) inspection to include but not limited to surface contamination testing, adhesion pull testing and DFT readings as necessary to assure quality.

Inform the Engineer and the Division Safety Engineer of all scheduled and unannounced inspections from SSPC, OSHA, EPA and/or others that come on site. Furnish the Engineer a copy of all inspection reports except for reports performed by a third party and or consultant on behalf of the Contractor.

(B) Inspection Instruments

At a minimum, furnish the following calibrated instruments and conduct the following quality control tests:

(1) Sling Psychrometer - ASTM E337 - bulb type
(2) Surface Temperature Thermometer
(3) Wind Speed Indicator
(4) Tape Profile Tester - ASTM D4417 Method C
(5) Surface Condition Standards - SSPC VIS-1 and VIS-3
(6) Wet Film Thickness Gage - ASTM D4414
(7) Dry Film Thickness Gage - SSPC-PA2 Modified

(8) Solvent Rub Test Kit - ASTM D4752
(9) Adhesion Test Kit - ASTM D3359 Method A (Tape Test)
(10) Adhesion Pull test - ASTM D4541
(11) Surface Contamination Analysis Kit or (Chloride Level Test Kit) SSPC Technology Guide 15

(C) Quality Control

Maintain a daily quality control record in accordance with Article 442-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and make such records available at the job site for review by the inspector and submit to the Engineer as directed. In addition to the information required on M&T-610, submit all Dry Film Thickness (DFT) readings on a form equivalent to M&T-611.

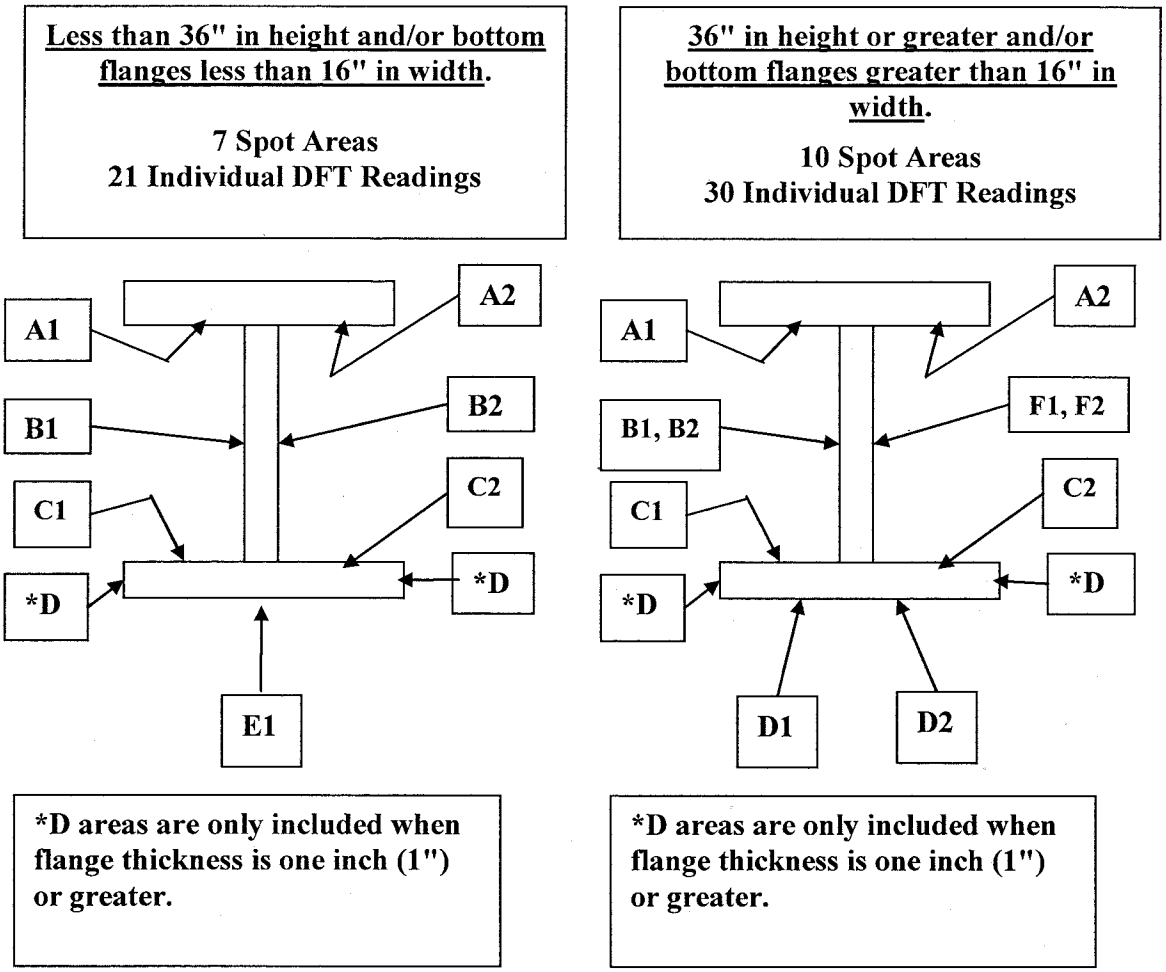
(1) Measure DFT at each spot on the attached diagram and at the required number of locations as specified below:

(a) For span members less than 45 feet; three random locations along each girder in each span.
(b) For span members greater than 45 feet; add one additional location for each additional 10 feet in span length.

DFT measurements for the prime coat shall not be taken for record until the zinc primer has cured in accordance with ASTM D4752 (MEK Rub Test) with no less than a four resistance rating.

Stiffeners and other attachments to beams and or plate girders shall be measured at no less than five random spots per span. Also dry film thickness is measured at no less than six random spots per span on diaphragms/"K" frames.

Each spot is an average of three to five individual gage readings as defined in SSPC PA-2. No spot average shall be less than 80% of minimum DFT for each layer applied; this does not apply to stripe coat application. Spot readings that are non-conforming shall be re-accessed by performing additional spot measurements not to exceed one foot intervals on both sides of the low areas until acceptable spot averages are obtained. These non-conforming areas shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to applying successive coats.



(2) Two random adhesion tests (1 test=3 dollies) per span are conducted on interior surfaces in accordance with ASTM D4541 (Adhesion Pull Test) after the prime coat has been properly cured in accordance with ASTM D4752 (MEK Rub Test) with no less than a 4 resistance rating, and will be touched up by the Contractor. The required minimum average adhesion is 400 psi.

(3) Cure of the intermediate and stripe coats shall be accessed by using the thumb test in accordance with ASTM D1640 (Curing Formation Test) prior to the application of any successive layers of paint.

(4) One random Cut Tape adhesion test per span is conducted in accordance with ASTM D3359 (X-Cut Tape Test) on interior surface after the finish coat is cured. Repair areas shall be properly tapered and touched up by the Contractor.

SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE PLANS

Personnel access boundaries are delineated for each work site using signs, tape, cones or other approved means. Submit copies of safety and environmental compliance plans that comply with SSPC QP 2 Certification requirements.

HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and if found, comply with the OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Ensure a "Competent Person" as defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62; one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them; is on site during all surface preparation activities and monitors the effectiveness of containment, dust collection systems and waste sampling. Before any work begins, provide a written summary of the Competent Person's safety training.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(D) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Ensure employee blood sampling test results are less than 50 micrograms per deciliter. Remove employees with a blood sampling test of 50 or more micrograms per deciliter from work activities involving any lead exposure.

An employee who has been removed with a blood level of 50 micrograms per deciliter or more shall have two consecutive blood sampling tests spaced one week apart indicating that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 micrograms per deciliter before returning to work activities involving any lead exposure.

All OSHA recordable accidents that occur during the project duration are to be reported to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of occurrence. In addition, for accidents that involve civilians or property damage that occurs within the work zone the Division Safety Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Prior to blasting operations, the Contractor shall have an operational OSHA approved hand wash station at each bridge location and a decontamination trailer at each bridge or between bridges unless the work is on the roadway, or the Contractor shall show reason why it is not feasible to do so and provide an alternative site as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall assure that all employees whose airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL shall shower at the end of their work shift.

STORAGE OF PAINT AND EQUIPMENT

Provide a location for materials, equipment and waste storage. Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive recycling and other waste handling equipment or containers. All land and or lease agreements that involve private property shall disclose to the property owner that heavy metals may be present on the Contractor's equipment. Prior to storing the Contractor's equipment on private property, provide a notarized written consent signed by the land owner received by the Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours before using property. All storage of paint, solvents and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Section 442 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* or the manufacturers' requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

UTILITIES

Protect all utility lines or mains which may be supported on, under, or adjacent to bridge work sites from damage and paint overspray.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The cost of inspection, surface preparation and repainting the existing structure is included in the lump sum price bid for *Painting Existing Structure*. This price is full compensation for furnishing all inspection equipment, all paint, cleaning abrasives, cleaning solvents and all other materials; preparing and cleaning surfaces to be painted; applying paint in the field; protecting work area, traffic and property; and furnishing blast cleaning equipment, paint spraying equipment, brushes, rollers, any other hand or power tools and any other equipment; and a containment enclosure.

Pollution Control will be paid at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary for the daily collection of the blast debris into specified containers; and any measures necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environmental regulations as directed by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Painting Existing Structure	Lump Sum
Pollution Control	Lump Sum

UNDER STRUCURE WORK PLATFORM (12-5-12)

Prior to any painting operations on the structure, provide details for a sufficiently sized under structure work platform which will provide access for cleaning and painting the bridge. The

Contractor shall determine the required capacity of the platform, but the capacity shall not be less than that required by Federal or State regulations. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the "National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings" of the National Forest Products Association. The platform shall be constructed of materials capable of withstanding damage from any of the work required on this project and shall be fireproof. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

The platform shall be cleaned after each work day to prevent materials from falling or washing into the river.

Under Structure Work Platform will be paid at the lump sum contract price and will be full compensation for the design, materials, installation, maintenance, and removal of the platform

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Under Structure Work Platform	Lump Sum

FOAM JOINT SEALS (9-27-12)

1.0 SEALS

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable, foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves 1/8"± wide by 1/8"± deep and spaced between 1/4" and 1/2" apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than 1/4".

Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	< 0.03 lb/ft^2
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%
Tear Strength	ASTM D624 (D3575-08, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli
Density	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix W, Method A	1.8 – 2.2 lb/ft^3
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

2.0 BONDING ADHESIVE

Use a two component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.
Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

3.0 SAWING THE JOINT

The joint opening shall be initially formed to the width shown on the plans including the blockout for the elastomeric concrete.

The elastomeric concrete shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the elastomeric concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on

the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved, flowable non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two passes of the saw by placing and spacing two metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus 1/4" above the top of the seal plus approximately 1" below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a 1/4" chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.0 PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the elastomeric concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

5.0 SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface

temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to insure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. After opening both cans of the bonding agent, stir each can using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the elastomeric concrete as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to completely fill the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately 1/4" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval. Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all foam joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals". Prices and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including elastomeric concrete, labor, tools and equipment necessary for installing these units in place and accepted.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

   Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
feet above ground	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

   The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

   Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

   Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (8-9-13)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the

contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409
James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
ewilliams@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

• Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

• The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

• Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework [7]	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals [6]	9	0	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	"Strip Seals"

Falsework & Forms [2] (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___"
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8
Optional Disc Bearings [4]	8	0	"Optional Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Pot Bearings [4]	8	0	"Pot Bearings"
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ___"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) [3]	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3

Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans [5]	7	0	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel [4]	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____"
TFE Expansion Bearings [4]	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Drilled Pier Construction Plans [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms [2,3]	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls [4]	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring [4]	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.

3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from: https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (9-30-11)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

ANCHOR BOLT REPLACEMENT (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Work includes shifting bearings plates to make room for anchor bolt replacement, coring out existing anchor bolt if necessary, installation of adhesively anchored anchor bolt, disposal of materials, welding and any tools, supplies, equipment and labor necessary to complete the work.

Adhesively anchored anchor bolts shall be installed per the Standard Specifications.

2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for Anchor Bolt Replacement shall be per each where repairs are specified on the plans or by the engineer. Payment will only be made for accepted installations and no extra payment will be made for the reinstallation or repair of rejected installations. Such payment will be full compensation for all labor, disposal of material, material, tools and equipment and any incidentals necessary to complete the work.

BEARING REPLACEMENT (SPECIAL)

2.0 GENERAL

Remove existing deteriorated bearing plates as indicated on the plans and core out deteriorated anchor bolts to the depth required to install the new anchor bolts as indicated on the plans. Install new anchor bolts and new masonry, rocker and sole plate as indicated on the plans. For Anchor Bolt Replacement, see special provisions.

Adhesively anchored anchor bolts shall be installed per the Standard Specifications.

2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for Bearing Replacement shall be per each where replacement is specified on the plans or by the engineer. Such payment will be full compensation for all labor, disposal of material, material, tools and equipment and any incidentals necessary to complete the work.

EPOXY PROTECTIVE COATING (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Apply Epoxy Protective Coating to the tops of the existing end bent and bent caps in accordance with the Standard Specifications, the details shown in the preservation plans and this Special Provision.

2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The quantity for which payment is made is shown in square feet on the plans for "Epoxy Protective Coating". The unit bid per square foot is full compensation for all materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

GIRDER JACKING (SPECIAL)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for construction and subsequent removal of jacking support system, including jacks, jack supports, shims and all necessary blocking. Included under this item shall be all work to raise and support the existing structures as specified on the plans and as noted herein.

2.0 UTILITY COORDINATION

Utility owners with active utilities on the bridge shall be notified by the contractor of the jacking operation 30 days before the operation begins.

3.0 SCOPE OF WORK

Work for bridge jacking includes setting blocking and jacks, jacking bridge girders, mechanically locking jacks, and lowering bridge spans onto existing or new bearing assemblies.

Submit working drawings and jacking procedure to the engineer for review and approval prior to the start of work. Working drawings and all calculations submitted shall be sealed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the each price bid for "Girder Jacking". Price for each jacking operation will be full compensation for all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work of this scope, including any jacking frames, jacking plates and concrete repair required due to jacking operations.

SHOTCRETE SLOPE PROTECTION (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of fine grading the existing bridge slope to a uniform surface and applying a minimum four inch thick shotcrete slope protection in accordance with the limits, depth, and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use prepackaged shotcrete conforming to the requirements of ASTM C1480, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Test Description	Test Method	Age (Days)	Specified Requirements
Silica Fume (%)	ASTM C1240	-	10 (Max.)
Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio	-	-	0.40 (Max.)
Air Content - As Shot (%)	ASTM C231	-	4 ± 1
Slump - As Shot (Range in inches)	ASTM C143	-	2 - 3
Minimum Compressive Strength (psi)	ASTM C39	7 28	3,000 5,000
Minimum Bond Pull-off Strength (psi)	ASTM C1583	28	145
Rapid Chloride Permeability Tests (range in coulombs)	ASTM C1202	-	100 - 1000

Admixtures are not allowed unless approved by the Engineer. Store shotcrete in an environment where temperatures remain above 40°F and less than 95°F

All equipment must operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and material must be placed within the recommended time.

Welded wire fabric reinforcement shall be placed mid depth of the shotcrete slope protection. Welded wire fabric reinforcement shall be 6 x 6 – W1.4 x W1.4, 60" wide. Adjacent runs of the welded wire fabric shall overlap at least 6".

3.0 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Qualification of Shotcrete Contractor

The shotcrete Contractor shall provide proof of experience by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last 5 years. The name, address and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed shotcrete contractor.

B. Qualification of Nozzleman

The shotcrete Contractor's nozzleman shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI). Submit proof of certification to the Engineer prior to beginning repair work. The nozzleman shall maintain certification at all times while work is being performed for the Department. Failure to provide and maintain certification will result in the rejection of the proposed nozzleman.

4.0 APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH

Apply shotcrete only when the surface temperature of the repair area is greater than 40°F and less than 95°F. Do not apply shotcrete to frosted surfaces. Maintain shotcrete at a minimum temperature of 40°F for 3 days after placement.

Apply shotcrete in layers. The properties of the applied shotcrete determine the proper thickness of each layer or lift.

Use shooting wires or guide strips that do not entrap rebound sand. Use guide wires to provide a positive means of checking the total thickness of the shotcrete applied. Remove the guide wires prior to the final finish coat.

To avoid leaving sand pockets in the shotcrete, blow or rake off sand that rebounds and does not fall clear of the work, or which collects in pockets in the work. Do not reuse rebound material in the work.

If a work stoppage longer than 2 hours takes place on any shotcrete layer prior to the time it has been built up to required thickness, saturate the area with clean water and use a

blowpipe, prior to continuing with the remaining shotcrete course. Do not apply shotcrete to a dry surface.

Immediately after bringing shotcrete surfaces to final thickness, thoroughly check for sags, bridging, and other deficiencies. Repair any imperfections at the direction of the Engineer.

Prevent finished shotcrete from drying out by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the slope protection area by fogging, moist curing or other approved means for seven days.

5.0 MATERIAL TESTING & ACCEPTANCE

Each day shotcreting takes place, the nozzleman shall shoot one 18" x 18" x 3" test panel in the same position as the repair work that is being done to demonstrate the shotcrete is being applied properly. Store, handle and cure the test panel in the same manner as the shotcrete slope protection.

Approximately 72 hours after completing the final shotcrete placement, thoroughly test the surface with a hammer. At this time, the repair area should have sufficient strength for all sound sections to ring sharply. Remove and replace any unsound portions prior to the final inspection of the work. No additional compensation will be provided for removal and replacement of unsound shotcrete.

After 7 days, core three 3" diameter samples from each test panel and from the slope protection structure as directed by the Engineer. Cores shall be inspected for delamination, sand pockets, tested for bond strength and compressive strength. If a core taken indicates unsatisfactory application or performance of the shotcrete, take additional cores from the slope protection for additional evaluation and testing as directed by the Engineer. Any work failing to meet the requirements of this provision will be rejected and the Contractor shall implement a remediation plan to correct the deficiency at no additional cost to the Department. No extra payment will be provided for drilling extra cores. Patch all core holes in slope protection to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All material testing, core testing and sampling will be done by the Materials and Tests Unit of North Carolina Department of Transportation.

6.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Shotcrete Slope Protection will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yards and will be full compensation for fine grading of the existing slopes, the welded wire fabric and applying shotcrete slope protection. This includes the cost of materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Shotcrete Slope Protection	Square Yards

SRUCTURAL STEEL FOR GIRDER REPAIR (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Cut and remove deteriorated structural steel plates including flange and web plates, bearing stiffeners and intermediate web stiffeners as indicated on the plans. The engineer will determine the extent of replacement of girder sections to be removed on a per girder basis. Prepare existing plates for welding of proposed replacement section as shown on the plans. Welding shall be performed by certified welders as specified in the Standard Specifications.

2.0 FIELD ALTERATIONS

Since this repair involves working with an existing structure where dimensions may vary throughout the structure, the contractor should expect and shall be prepared to make alterations in the field. This includes, but is not limited to, having qualified personnel on hand to perform necessary alterations and having extra material on hand (or the ability to procure extra material in a timely manner). All such alterations shall be brought to the attention of the engineer and agreed upon prior to alteration.

3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the lump sum contract price bid for approximate pounds of structural steel used for Structural Steel for Girder Repair. Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

BRIDGE JOINT DEMOLITION (SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

This provision addresses the removal of existing joint material and adjacent concrete to facilitate the installation of new bridge joints at the locations noted in the contract plans.

EQUIPMENT

Use the following surface preparation equipment:

- Sawing equipment capable of sawing concrete to a specified depth.
- Power driven hand tools for removal of concrete are required that meet the following requirements:

  Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 15 lbs (7 kg) or less.

  Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.
- Hand tools such as hammers and chisels for removal of final particles of concrete.

REMOVAL AND PREPARATION

Prior to any construction, take the necessary precautions to ensure debris from joint construction is not allowed to fall below the bridge deck.

Remove existing joint material by methods approved by the Engineer. Provide a 1" deep saw cut around the perimeter of areas noted for bridge deck removal.

Remove by chipping with hand tools concrete adjacent to the joint to the limits shown on the contract plans. Use a small chipping hammer (15 lb. class) to prepare the edges of the repair area to limit micro fractures. In addition, all loose and unsound concrete shall be removed.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas greater than 0.60 ft2/ft length of bridge will require overhang support. Submit the overhang support method to the Engineer for approval.

Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel. Dispose of the removed concrete.

If the condition of the concrete is such that deep spalls or sheer faces result, notify the Engineer for the proper course of action.

Clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel. Thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface to be free of all grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Bridge Joint Demolition will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per square foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal of existing joint material and concrete and shall include the cost of labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Bridge Joint Demolition	Square Feet

MANAGING BRIDGE WASH WATER (SPECIAL)

1.0 Description

Collect and properly dispose of Bridge Wash Water from bridge decks.

2.0 Construction Methods

(A) Prepare a written Bridge Wash Water management plan in accordance with the Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water available at http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats. Submit plan and obtain approval from the Engineer prior to beginning of the bridge cleaning operation.

(B) Prior to final payment, submit a paper copy of all completed records pertaining to disposal of Bridge Wash Water.

3.0 Measurement and Payment

Payment for collecting, sampling, testing, pH adjustment, monitoring, handling, discharging, hauling, disposing of the bridge wash water, documentation, record keeping, and obtaining permits if applicable, shall be included in the payment for other items

3.0 Measurement and Payment

Payment for collecting, sampling, testing, pH adjustment, monitoring, handling, discharging, hauling, disposing of the bridge wash water, documentation, record keeping, and obtaining permits if applicable, shall be included in the payment for other items

LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE – VERY EARLY STRENGTH (8-9-13)

DESCRIPTION

This provision addresses the requirements for furnishing and placing an overlay of latex modified concrete - very early strength (LMC-VES) over existing concrete or repair concrete on bridge decks. Perform this work in accordance with this Special Provision and the applicable parts of the Standard Specifications.

QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor is responsible for setting up a pre-construction meeting with the Resident Engineer and the Area Bridge Construction Engineer.

Submit a Quality Control Plan to the Engineer for approval which, at a minimum, describes the methods of: storing materials, calibrating mixers, controlling moisture content in the aggregate, maintaining proper mix temperature, retarder usage, curing and curing time, controlling evaporation rate, cleaning and removing excess water.

Prior to beginning work, provide proof of experience of the person in direct responsible charge by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last 5 years. The name, address and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed LMC-VES overlay Contractor.

Before beginning any work, obtain approval for all equipment to be used for deck preparation, mixing, placing, finishing and curing the LMC-VES.

MATERIALS

For materials, equipment, and proportioning and mixing of modified compositions, see Section 1000-7 of the Standard Specifications.

Provide aggregates for use in the LMC-VES that are free from ice, frost, frozen particles or other contaminants when introduced into the mixer.

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

Table 1000-5 – Revise the following:

Cement Content, 658 lb/cy (min.) change to 658 lb/cy *(max.)*

7 day Compressive Strength, 3000 psi (min.) change to 3 hr. Compressive Strength, 2500 psi (min.)

1000-7(A), Line 23 – Replace with the following:

Measure the slump after discharge from the mixer.

1000-7(A) – Add the following paragraph to the end of the section:

Submit the LMC-VES mix design, including laboratory compressive strength data for a minimum of six 4-inch by 8-inch cylinders at the appropriate age (7 days for normal setting concrete; 3 hours for very early strength concrete) to the Engineer for review. Include test results for the slump and air content of the laboratory mix. Perform tests in accordance with AASHTO T 22, T 119 and T 152.

For projects with multiple bridges using the same mix design, or bridge decks with time constraints that require more than one night for placement, a relationship between the compressive strength and rebound hammer readings may be developed and used to estimate the three hour strength for opening to traffic in lieu of compressive strength testing. For the correct procedure, reference Document: PL11-LMC Rapid Set Overlays. Cont act your local M&T representative for a copy of this document or see the following link: http://www.ncdot.org/doh/operations/materials/eforms.html under Physical Lab. Seven day concrete compressive strength sampling and testing is required in addition to the use of this method.

PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Completely clean all surfaces within 48 hours prior to placing the overlay unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Thoroughly soak the clean surface and maintain a wet surface for at least 2 hours immediately prior to placing the LMC-VES. After soaking the surface for at least 2 hours, cover it with a layer of white opaque polyethylene film that is at least 4 mils thick. Immediately prior to placing the LMC-VES, remove standing water from the surface using an approved vacuum system.

PLACING AND FINISHING

Prior to placing LMC-VES, install a bulkhead of easily compressible material at expansion joints to the required grade and profile. Placing material across expansion joints and sawing it later is not permitted.

Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer. At construction joints, remove 4" of previously placed LMC-VES prior to placing the adjacent latex concrete. Also, for staged construction, 4" of previously poured LMC-VES shall be scarified, hydro-demolitioned and recast with the next stage.

Place and fasten screed rails in position to ensure finishing the new surface to the required profile. Do not treat screed rails with parting compound to facilitate their removal. Prior to placing the overlay attach a filler block to the bottom of the screed and pass it over the area to be repaired to check the thickness. The filler block thickness shall be equal to the design overlay thickness as shown in the plans. Remove all concrete that the block does not clear. Individual aggregates left after hydro-demolition may be allowed to project above the base of the filler block. Remove aggregate that does not provide a 1" clear cover to the top of the overlay.

Brush a latex cement mixture onto all vertical surfaces and do not let the brushed material dry before it is covered with the additional material required for the final grade. Remove all loose aggregate from the latex cement brushed surface prior to latex concrete placement (NOTE: For surfaces not prepared with hydro-demolition brush the lean latex mixture over horizontal and vertical surfaces).

Do not place the LMC-VES until the burlap is saturated and approved by the Engineer. Drain excess water from the wet burlap before placement.

Place the LMC-VES in one operation. Provide a minimum overlay thickness as shown in the plans.

Once LMC-VES placement begins a single layer of wet burlap shall be placed 5 feet behind the screed's burlap drag. In the event of a delay of 10 minutes or more, temporarily cover all exposed latex concrete with wet burlap and white opaque polyethylene.

When a tight, uniform surface is achieved and before the concrete becomes non-plastic, further finish the surface of the floor by burlap dragging or another acceptable method that produces an acceptable uniform surface texture.

Promptly cover the surface with a second layer of clean, wet burlap as soon as the surface will support it without deformation. Wet cure only the surface for a minimum of 3 hours and until a compressive strength of 2500 psi is reached. Curing material shall be continually saturated during the wet cure period using a fogging system approved by the Engineer. The Engineer may require an increase in the minimum cure time when the overlay thickness is greater than 1.5 inches or the ambient temperature remains below 60°F.

Screed rails or construction dams shall be separated from the newly placed concrete by passing a pointing trowel along the face of the formwork and the newly placed concrete. Carefully make this trowel cut for the entire depth and length of rails or dams after the LMC-VES has sufficiently stiffened and cannot flow back.

As soon as practical, after the concrete has hardened sufficiently, test the finished surface with an approved rolling straightedge that is designed, constructed, and adjusted so that it will accurately indicate or mark all deck areas which deviate from a plane surface by more than 1/8" in 10'. Remove all high areas in the hardened surface in excess of 1/8" in 10' with an approved grinding or cutting machine. Additionally, the final LMC-VES deck surface shall not deviate from the line and elevation indicated on the plans by more than 0.3" over any 50' length. Where variations are such that the corrections extend below the limits of the top layer of grout, seal the

corrected surface with an approved sealing agent as required by the Engineer. If approved by the Engineer, correct low areas in an acceptable manner.

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, groove the bridge floor in accordance with Article 420-14(B) of the Standard Specifications. Vehicular traffic may travel across a deck surface that has not been grooved; however, the entire deck area shall be grooved after the LMC-VES achieves design strength and no later than seven days after completion of the overlay unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

The mixer is not permitted on the bridge deck unless otherwise approved.

No traffic is permitted on the finished LMC-VES surface until the total specified curing time is completed and until the concrete reaches the minimum specified compressive strength.

Do not place LMC-VES if the temperature of the concrete surface on which the overlay is to be placed is below 50°F or above 85°F. Measure the surface temperature by placing a thermometer under the insulation against the surface.

Prior to placing LMC-VES, the Engineer and the Contractor shall independently determine the air temperature and wind speed. Do not place LMC-VES if the ambient air temperature is below 50°F or above 85°F, or if the wind velocity is greater than 10 mph.

Do not place LMC-VES when the temperature of the LMC-VES is below 45°F or above 85°F.

Prior to placing LMC-VES, the Engineer and the Contractor shall independently determine the evaporation rate and record in the diary. Do not place LMC-VES if the rate of evaporation of surface moisture from the LMC-VES determined by the Engineer or Contractor exceeds 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour during placement. The evaporation rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$E = (T_c^{2.5} - r * T_a^{2.5}) * (1 + 0.4V) * (10^{-6})$$

where,

E = Evaporation Rate,

T_c = Concrete Temp (^{0}F),

r = Relative Humidity (%/100)

T_a = Air Temp (^{0}F),

V = Wind Velocity (mph)

If the calculated evaporation rate exceeds 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour, the Contractor may propose engineered controls of the parameters (temperature, relative humidity, wind velocity) to reduce the evaporation rate. The evaporation rate shall be recalculated, with the appropriate parameters, after the proposed control measures are in place. The recalculated evaporation rate shall be 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour or less, prior to placement.

Do not place LMC-VES if the National Weather Service predicts the air temperature at the site to be below 35°F during the next 24 hours. If the predicted air temperature is above 35°F but below 50°F, then use insulation to protect the LMC-VES for a period of at least 48 hours. Use

insulation that meets the requirements of Subarticle 420-7(C) and, if required, place it on the LMC-VES as soon as initial set permits. When using insulation to protect LMC-VES during the wet curing period, do not remove the insulation until the ambient air temperature is at least 50°F and rising.

Stop all placement operations during periods of precipitation. Take adequate precautions to protect freshly placed LMC-VES from sudden or unexpected precipitation. Keep an adequate quantity of protective coverings at the worksite to protect the freshly placed pavement from precipitation.

If working at night, provide approved lighting.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Latex Modified Concrete – Very Early Strength will be measured and paid for in cubic yards of LMC-VES satisfactorily placed on the completed deck.

Placing and Finishing Latex Modified Concrete Overlay – Very Early Strength will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard which includes compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents.

Grooving Bridge Floors will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 420-21 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Latex Modified Concrete – Very Early Strength	Cubic Yard
Placing and Finishing Latex Modified Concrete Overlay – Very Early Strength	Square Yard

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

STRUCTURE

Table of Contents

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 11852 ENGINEER PAUL A. de PAOLI
06.17.14

Item

TERMS AND definitions	(SPECIAL)	2
MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 28+18.75 –NSRR–	(8-13-04)	2
FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK	(4-5-12)	3
SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS	(2-10-12)	8
CRANE SAFETY	(8-15-05)	14
GROUT FOR STRUCTURES	9-30-11	14
WATERPROOFING (RAILROAD STRUCTURES)	(SPECIAL)	16
DAMPPROOFING (RAILROAD STRUCTURES)	(SPECIAL)	16
PORTLAND CEMENT	(SPECIAL)	16
FINE AND COARSE AGGREGRATE	(SPECIAL)	17
CLASS AA CONCRETE (AS MODIFIED BY RAILWAY)	(SPECIAL)	17
WATERSTOPS	(SPECIAL)	17
ELASTOMERIC FLASHING	(SPECIAL)	18
RUBBER JOINT COMPOUNDS	(SPECIAL)	18
STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STATION 64+74.69 -L-	(SPECIAL)	18
BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES	(SPECIAL)	19
SELF-LUBRICATING EXPANSION BEARING ASSEMBLIES	(SPECIAL)	19
STEEL BEARING ASSEMBLIES	(SPECIAL)	20
ROCKER BEARING ASSEMBLIES	(SPECIAL)	21
CONDUIT IN PARAPETS	(SPECIAL)	21
CONCRETE PARAPET	(SPECIAL)	21
METAL HANDRAIL (ALUMINUM)	(SPECIAL)	21
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL	(SPECIAL)	22
STRUCTURAL STEEL	(SPECIAL)	25
PAINTING STRUCTURAL STEEL	(SPECIAL)	28

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS (SPECIAL)

Unless noted otherwise, the following terms and their associated definitions are applicable throughout these Project Special Provisions:

Terms	Definitions
Railway, Railway Company, Railroad, Railroad Company	Norfolk Southern Corporation
Railroad Engineer	The authorized representative of the Railway.
AREMA	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association.
NCDOT, Department, Department of Transportation	North Carolina Department of Transportation.
Standard Specifications, Specifications	NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012.
Engineer, Department's Engineer Project Engineer, Highway Engineer	The authorized representative of the NCDOT.
Inspector, Department's Inspector	The authorized inspector of the NCDOT.

MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 28+18.75 –NSRR– (8-13-04)

1.0 GENERAL

Maintain traffic on US-70 Bypass as shown in Traffic Control Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Provide a minimum temporary vertical clearance of 15'-0" at all times during construction.

Submit plans and calculations for review and approval for protecting traffic and bracing girders, as described herein, at the above station before beginning work at this location. Have the drawings and design calculations prepared, signed, and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The approval of the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the method or equipment.

2.0 PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

Protect traffic from any operation that affords the opportunity for construction materials, equipment, tools, etc. to be dropped into the path of traffic beneath the structure. Based on Contractor means and methods determine and clearly define all dead and live loads for this system, which, at a minimum, shall be installed between beams or girders over any travelway or shoulder area where traffic is maintained. Install the protective system before beginning any construction operations over traffic. In addition, for these same areas, keep the overhang falsework in place until

after the rails have been poured.

3.0 BRACING GIRDERS

Brace girders to resist wind forces, weight of forms and other temporary loads, especially those eccentric to the vertical axis of the member during all stages of erection and construction. Before casting of intermediate diaphragms, decks, or connecting steel diaphragms do not allow the horizontal movement of girders to exceed ½ inch.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

   Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
feet above ground	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

   The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.
Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80

Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings. Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (2-10-12)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Bridge Design Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structure Design Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Bridge Design Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structure Design Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E.

Western Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Western Region Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409
James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

John Pilipchuk (704) 455 – 8902
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
jpilipchuk@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

Working Drawing Submittal	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note & SN Sheet
Box Culvert Falsework[2]	5	0	Plan Note & SN Sheet
Cofferdams[4]	6	1	Articles 410-5 &420-8
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	Expansion Joint Seals
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	Modular Expansion Joint Seals
Expansion Joint Seal (strip seals)	9	0	Strip Seals
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3
Falsework & Forms[2] (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3
Mechanically Stablized Earth Retaining Walls[4]	7	1	MSE Retaining Walls
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings	7	0	Article 1072-10
Miscellaneous Metalwork[5,6]	7	0	Article 1072-10
Overhead Sign Assemblies	13	0	Article 903-3©
Pile Points	7	1	Article 450-8(D) & Steel Pile Points
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducilble	0	(Optional) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____

Precast Retaining Wall Panels	10	0	Article 1077-2
Pot Bearings[5]	8	0	Pot Bearings
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Proprietary Retaining Walls[4]	9	0	Applicable Project Special Provisions
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 amd 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences)[3]	6	0	Article 1078-11
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to metal stay-in-place forms)	2, then 1 reproducilble	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans(adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducilble	0	Modular Expansion Joint Seals
Soil Nail Retaining Retaining Walls[4]	4	1	Applicable Project Special Provisions
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans[6]	7	0	Article 1072-10 & Sound Barrier Wall
Sound Barrier Wall Casting Plans	10	0	Article 1077-2 & Sound Barrier Wall
Structural Steel[5]	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-10
TFE Expansion Bearings[5]	8	0	Article 1072-10
Temporary Detour Structures[4]	10	1	Article 400-3 & Construction and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____
Temporary Shoring[4]	6	1	Article 410-4 & Temporary Shoring for Maintenance of Traffic
Temporary Fabric for Wire Walls[8]	0	2	Applicable Project Special Provisions

Permanent Anchored Tieback Retaining Walls[4]	4	1	Applicable Project Special Provisions
Evazote Joint Seals[7]	9	0	Applicable Project Special Provisions
Optional Disc Bearings[5]	8	0	Optional Disc Bearings
Removal of Existing Struture over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Special Provisions
Drilled Pier Construction Sequence[8]	0	1	Article 411-3
Pile Hammers[8]	0	1	Article 450-6
Cross Hole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports[8]	0	1	Article 411-5
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports[8]	0	1	Article 450-1

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the working drawing submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the Project Special Provision by that name. Articles refer to the Standard Specifications.

2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when plan notes require them.

3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials and Tests Unit.

4. These submittals are reviewed by the Structure Design Unit and the Geotechnical Engineering Unit. If NCDOT Shoring Standards are used, working drawings need not be submitted, but the Shoring Selection Form should be forwarded to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

5. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.

6. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-10 of the Standard Specifications are not required for these items.

7. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submission of Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material is required. See Section 5.A of the Project Special Provision.

8. Submittals for these items are reviewed by the Geotechnical Engineering Unit only and correspondence regarding these items should be directed to and will come from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES 9-30-11

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

WATERPROOFING (RAILROAD STRUCTURES) (SPECIAL)

A membrane waterproofing shall be applied to the top surface of the bridge deck, inside faces of the concrete parapets and the top of the abutment backwalls. The membrane shall be a 3/32 inch thick butyl rubber membrane conforming to the requirements of AREMA 8.29.9.5. Membrane adhesive shall be applied to the entire surface to be waterproofed. The membrane shall be spliced with a No. 3 Tongue and Groove splice as shown in Figure 8-29-3 of AREMA. All membrane construction shall be in accordance with AREMA 8.29.14.3.2.

The membrane shall receive an asphaltic panel protective cover not less than 1 inch in total thickness. The panels shall meet the requirements of AREMA 8.29.10.3 and shall be installed in accordance with AREMA 8.29.14.4.4.

The quantity of waterproofing to be paid for will be measured and paid as the number of square feet of waterproofing provided in the plans. Payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to install the membrane and protective cover. The quantity of waterproofing complete and in place as measured above will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for "Waterproofing (Railroad Structures)".

Additional protective coatings described as Method A Waterproofing will be required as noted on the Plans and is not a part of this special provision.

DAMPPROOFING (RAILROAD STRUCTURES) (SPECIAL)

All surfaces of concrete masonry which will be in contact with backfill or embankment shall be dampproofed with asphalt primer and asphalt in accordance with AREMA Sections 8.29.3, 8.29.15, 8.29.16 and 8.29.17.

The quantity of dampproofing to be paid for will be measured and paid as the number of square feet of dampproofing provided in the plans. Payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to install the dampproofing. The quantity of dampproofing complete and in place as measured above will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for "Dampproofing (Railroad Structures)".

PORTLAND CEMENT (SPECIAL)

Portland Cement shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for the type specified for the work. In addition, in order to minimize alkali content, the total percentage of sodium oxide (Na_2O) present plus 0.658 times the total percentage of potassium oxide (K_20) present shall not exceed 0.60 percent. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with two (2) copies of certified mill test reports from the manufacturer stating that all cement meets the above requirements.

Flyash, granular blast furnace slag or other pozzolans are not permitted in this structure.

FINE AND COARSE AGGREGRATE (SPECIAL)

The fine and coarse aggregates used in all concrete on the railway structure shall be non-reactive in accordance with the "Method of Test for Potential Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method)", ASTM Designation C289-81. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer two (2) copies of the above test reports certifying that the fine and coarse aggregates are non-reactive and will not cause an alkali reaction.

CLASS AA CONCRETE (AS MODIFIED BY RAILWAY) (SPECIAL)

General

Furnish and place Class AA Concrete (As Modified by Railway) as noted on the plans. Perform this work in accordance with the applicable parts of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

All concrete shall be in accordance with the Norfolk Southern specifications for cast-in-place concrete. The concrete shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4000psi (Class AA Concrete), and 4500psi (Drilled Pier Concrete).

Material

The nominal course aggregate size shall be 1-inch (No. 57). The minimum cement content shall be 640 lbs/cy. The concrete shall have an entrained air content between 4.0 and 6.0 percent. Fly ash, blast furnace slag or other pozzolans are not permitted in this structure.

Payment

The cost for furnishing Class AA Concrete will be included in the cubic yard payment for: "Class AA Concrete (As Modified by Railway)".

WATERSTOPS (SPECIAL)

Waterstops shall be made of an approved flexible polyvinyl-chloride plastic conforming to U.S. Corps of Engineers Specification CRD-C-572-74 or rubber conforming to U.S. Corps of Engineers Specification CRD-C-513-75. Waterstops shall be made in the shape and of the material specified on the Plans. The material shall form a continuous waterstop across the slab and up the parapets of bridge decks, abutment wings, or other locations as shown on the Plans. Waterstops shall be fabricated in continuous units without splices, using material of the longest length available. Where bonded joints are necessary, like materials shall be bonded together by experienced men in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

No separate payment will be made for waterstops. The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring the waterstops.

ELASTOMERIC FLASHING (SPECIAL)

The elastomeric flashing at the deck expansion joints shall be a continuous sheet of synthetic rubber 1/16" thick by 10" wide or equal based on polychloroprene having properties specified by the following test data:

Tensile Strength, ASTM D-412-80	2,000 psi minimum
Elongation, ASTM D-412-80	300% minimum
Hardness, ASTM D-2240-81	60 ± 10
Water Absorption, ASTM D-471-79	10% maximum

The adhesive for use with the flashing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the synthetic rubber furnished and shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The entire cost of the elastomeric flashing, complete in place, shall be included in the unit contract price bid for "Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab."

RUBBER JOINT COMPOUNDS (SPECIAL)

Expansion joints shall be sealed with a two component elastomeric polymer type cold-applied synthetic joint sealer, manufactured with Thiokol polysulfide liquid polymers. The material shall be grey polysulfide rubber base caulking compound conforming to ASTM C920 and ANSI A-116.1. Pouring type compound shall be used for horizontal joints and non-sag type for other joints. The mixing and application of the joint sealing compound shall be performed with the equipment recommended and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The entire cost of rubber joint compounds shall be included in the unit contract price bid for "Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab."

STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STATION 64+74.69 -L- (SPECIAL)

Scope

The work in this section covers the furnishing of materials and installation of the structure drainage system and all its appurtenances called for on the plans at the location on the plans to the lines and grades shown. The work shall also include the construction of joints or connections to other drainage structures to complete the system as shown on plans. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the drainage system, including but not limited to attachments to the bridge, pipe alignment and pipe lengths, and all necessary fittings, adapters, guides and joints.

The pipe, pipe anchors, pipe hangers, inserts and components of each shall be manufactured in accordance with the details and as indicated on the plans. All steel and hardware shall be galvanized. Structure drainage system installation shall be in accordance with the drawings and manufacture recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Ductile iron pipe collector system shall be as detailed and specified on the Plans. Perforated pipe drains behind the abutments shall be bituminous coated corrugated steel pipe as detailed on the Plans and as described in Section 1044-5 of the Standard Specifications. French drain material behind abutments shall be No. 467M crushed stone or gravel conforming to Table 1005-1, Aggregate Gradation. Filter fabric shall be Type 1 conforming to Table 1056-1, Geotextile Requirements.

Installation

Deck drains shall be located as shown on the Plans. The ductile iron pipe collector system shall be installed as detailed and specified on the Plans.

Perforated pipe drains behind the abutments shall be laid with perforations turned down and bedded on the crushed stone. The perforations shall be kept open and free from the stone, asphalt coating, or other material. The French drain material shall be placed concurrently with the backfill and shall be kept separate with a thin timber slide or burlap bag. Perforated pipe behind abutments and outfall pipes shall be laid on a grade of at least one percent (1%) and shall be located as shown on the Plans.

Copies of shop drawings showing details of the drainage system shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval. The drainage system must be approved prior to fabrication.

Drainage outlets shall tie to roadway drainage system where indicated on the Plans or by the Engineer. See Roadway Plans.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the "Structure Drainage System" will be made at the contract lump sum price bid, which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and labor to install the drainage system complete and connected to the roadway drainage system, including ductile iron pipe, deck drains, fittings, pipe hangers, inserts, excavation, perforated pipe drains, French drain material, other backfill and outfall pipes.

BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES (SPECIAL)

Backfill material behind abutments (except No. 467M crushed stone or gravel for French drains over perforated drain pipes) shall be Type A Aggregate Base Course (ABC) in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Placing and compacting shall be as provided for in Section 410-8 of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill around structures, except as specified above, shall be suitable material available from the excavations. In the event material excavated is not approved for use as backfill by the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to furnish and haul to the structure site the necessary suitable backfill material. Placing and compacting shall be as provided in Section 410-8 of the Standard Specifications.

Disposal of surplus excavated material shall be as specified in Section 410-1 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment for furnishing ABC backfill material and any suitable material to replace excavated material and for placing and compacting all backfill material shall be included in the contract unit price for the several other pay items.

SELF-LUBRICATING EXPANSION BEARING ASSEMBLIES (SPECIAL)

Description

The self-lubricating expansion bearing assemblies each consist of an oilless self-lubricating bronze plate, a sole plate, a sliding plate with keeper bars, a masonry plate, any necessary fill plates, an elastomeric bearing pad, an anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, and washers, pipe sleeves, grout, and any other necessary material as detailed on the Plans. These bearing assemblies are located at the expansion ends of applicable spans as shown on the Plans.

Requirements

Use self-lubricating bronze bearing plates that are an approved article of standard production by an established manufacturer of such equipment installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and conforming to the following requirements:

- Bronze conforming to ASTM B22, Alloy C91100.
- Lubricant of the solid type and consisting of graphite, metallic substances having lubricating properties and a lubricating binder. Do not use materials without lubricating qualities or that promote chemical or electrolytic reactions. Use lubricant that is integrally molded and compressed into the lubrication recesses to form a dense, non-plastic lubricant.
- Recesses arranged in a geometric pattern so that successive rows overlap in the direction of motion and the distance between extremities of recesses is closer in the direction of motion than that perpendicular to motion. Lubricate the entire bearing area of all surfaces that have provision for motion by means of these lubricant filled recesses. Provide a total area of these recesses between 25% and 35% of the total bearing area of the plate.
- Furnish bearing plates in sizes specified on the drawings. Machine finish the bearing surfaces and make sure that the surface roughness does not exceed 125 micro inches (3.18 microns) when measured in accordance with ASA Standard B46.1-1955. Also finish the bearing surfaces of the opposing steel plates as above. Align the tool marks in the direction of motion. Finish the bearing surfaces so that all machine surfaces are flat within 0.0005 inch per inch of length and width.
- For mating curved surfaces of steel and bronze, the maximum positive tolerance for the concave surface is 0.010 inch and the maximum negative tolerance for the convex surface is 0.010 inch.
- The coefficient of friction between the bronze self-lubricating plates and the steel plates in contact with them does not exceed 0.10 when subjected to the designed unit loading and at twice the designed unit loading.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the bearing assemblies will be at the contract lump sum price bid for "Self-Lubricating Expansion Bearing Assemblies." Such lump sum price will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install the self-lubricating bearing assemblies.

STEEL BEARING ASSEMBLIES (SPECIAL)

Description

The steel bearing assemblies each consist of a sole plate, a masonry plate, any necessary fill plates, an elastomeric bearing pad, an anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, and washers, grout and any other necessary material as detailed on the Plans. These bearing assemblies are located at the fixed ends of applicable spans as shown on the Plans.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the steel bearing assemblies will be at the contract lump sum price bid for "Steel Bearing Assemblies." Such lump sum price will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install the steel bearing assemblies.

ROCKER BEARING ASSEMBLIES (SPECIAL)

Description

The rocker bearing assemblies each consist of a sole plate, a web plate, a rocker plate, a masonry plate, stiffener plates, end plates cap screws and any necessary fill plates, an elastomeric bearing pad, an anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, pipe sleeves and washers, grout and any other necessary material as detailed on the Plans. These bearing assemblies are located at the each end of applicable spans as shown on the Plans.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the rocker bearing assemblies will be at the contract lump sum price bid for "Rocker Bearing Assemblies." Such lump sum price will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install the rocker bearing assemblies.

CONDUIT IN PARAPETS (SPECIAL)

Conduit in the parapets shall be 4" diameter PVC conduit conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratory specifications and shall be located as shown on the Plans. Provisions shall be made for expansion between the deck slab and abutment backwalls and between deck slabs at expansion joints. Couplings shall be provided behind backwalls for connection to the 4" diameter rigid pipe. If non-PVC fittings, couplings, or other incidental items are required, they must be fully compatible with PVC conduit. Details and material data shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval by the Railway Company of all materials required for this work. The entire cost of furnishing and installing all conduit, expansion fittings, couplings and incidental items required for this work shall be included in the unit contract price bid for "Concrete Parapet".

CONCRETE PARAPET (SPECIAL)

Concrete Parapet shall be as shown on the plans and shall comply with Section 460 of the Standard Specifications.

Form grooved contraction joints by a tool specifically constructed for this purpose or by sawing with an approved concrete saw. Groove contraction joints to the depth shown in the plans and to a width between ¼" and ½", unless otherwise shown in the plans. If formed by a tool, make a radius of 1/8" at the corners of the adjacent concrete.

The quantity of concrete parapet to be paid for will be measured and paid as the number of linear feet of concrete parapet provided in the plans. Full compensation for the work shall include, but is not limited to, falsework and formwork, concrete, reinforcing steel, admixtures, all other materials and placing, finishing and curing the concrete. The quantity of concrete parapet as measured above will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Concrete Parapet".

METAL HANDRAIL (ALUMINUM) (SPECIAL)

The Metal Handrail shall be constructed as shown on the Plans. The quantity of handrail to be paid for will be the actual number of linear feet of handrail measured continuously along the top bar of the rail from end to

end which has been completed and accepted. The quantity of metal rail as measured above will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Metal Handrail (Aluminum)".

The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including but not limited to furnishing posts, rail bars, base plates, anchor cords, hardware and all other materials; fabrication and erection of the handrail; and incidentals necessary to complete the work as shown on the plans.

FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL **(SPECIAL)**

A. These specifications cover the furnishing, fabricating, preparing, assembling, welding, testing, painting and delivering of all structural steel and bridge bearings as shown on the plans.

B. The following specifications are referred to in this document. The term current shall indicate the edition listed below

1. American Railway Engineering and Maintenance of Way Association (AREMA) Manual for Railway Engineering (Manual).
2. American Society for Testing and Materials, Annual Book of Standards (A.S.T.M.)
3. American Institute of Steel Construction, Manual of Steel Construction (A.I.S.C.)
4. American Welding Society – Bridge Welding Code, D1.5 (A.W.S.)

C. Fabricator Shall be certified for "Major Steel Bridges" Category Cbr (Old III), under the AISC Quality Certification Program.

D. Except as otherwise specified hereinafter, the current American Railway Engineering and Maintenance of Way Association (AREMA) Manual for Railway Engineering (Manual), Chapter 15 – Steel Structures, apply to all work.

E. Materials

1. Structural steel shall meet the current requirements of the Specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials, for Structural Steel, Designation A-709, Grade 50, S5-F2 (Fracture Critical – Charpy Test Zone 2), S29 (Fine Austentic Grain Size), S93 (Limitation on Weld Repairs), except as noted on the plans or in these specifications.
2. High strength bolts shall meet the current requirements of the Specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials for High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints, Designation A-325, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Welding electrodes for arc welding shall meet the current requirements of the Specifications for mild steel arc-welding electrodes Series E70, AWS 5.1, Low Hydrogen Classification for SMAW and AWS 5.17 for SAW.

F. Shop Drawings

1. The Fabricator's attention is called to the requirements for shop drawings, Chapter 15, Article 1.1.3 Shop Drawings, AREMA Specifications.

2. The Fabricator shall furnish eight (8) complete sets of detailed shop drawings to the Department for approval prior to starting fabrication. Unchecked drawings shall not be submitted for approval.

3. The rejection of or the procedure for the correction of shop drawings will not be considered as cause for delay.

4. Approval by the Engineer of shop drawings shall not relieve the Fabricator from furnishing material of proper dimensions, quantities and quality, nor will such approval relieve the Fabricator from responsibility for errors of any sort in the shop drawings.

5. Copies of approved shop drawings shall be furnished to the Department for distribution.

G. Welding Inspection by Railroad:

1. The Railroad may arrange for additional inspection by an independent inspection firm under a separate contract. This will be in addition to the Fabricator's Quality Assurance Program.

2. The Fabricator shall notify the Railroad and the Railroad's inspector of the scheduled date for beginning fabrication and shall not begin fabrication until the Railroad's inspector is present.

3. The Contractor shall retain and pay for an Independent Testing Agency to perform the following weld inspection.
   a. Inspection shall verify that welds meet quality requirements of American Welding Society (A.W.S.) Structural Welding Code D1.1, dated 1985.
   b. Welds shall be inspected visually and by use of nondestructive testing.
   c. All nondestructive testing shall be performed by the Independent Testing Agency.
   d. The Independent Testing Agency shall furnish copies of all nondestructive weld testing reports.
   e. Nondestructive Testing:
      All welds shall be visually inspected.
      100 percent of all flange to web fillet welds shall be magnetic particle tested and ultrasonically tested.
      100 percent of all transverse stiffener welds (bearing and intermediate) shall be magnetic particle tested.
      25 percent of other fillet welds shall be magnetic particle tested.
   f. The Contractor shall submit the name and address of the Independent Testing Agency and evidence of AWS certification of welding inspectors to the Railroad for approval prior to the weld inspection. The Contractor shall submit test reports.

H. Welding Inspection by the Department

1. The Fabricator shall notify the Department and the Department's inspector of the schedule date for beginning fabrication and shall not begin fabrication until the Department's inspector is present.

2. Welding Inspection shall be in accordance with the above-mentioned AREMA specifications. In addition to the weld inspection required by the AREMA specifications, the following weld inspection shall be made:

   The top and bottom flange-to-web welds shall be tested on both sides by the ultrasonic and magnetic particle method as follows:

   a. Along the top flange within 15 feet length end of girder: 1 foot of every 3 feet of weld length.
   b. Along the top flange for remainder length of girder: 1 foot of every 8 feet of weld.
   c. The bottom flange-to-web welds: full length of each girder.

   Groove welds in top and bottom flanges shall be 100% radiographic tested and 100% ultrasonic tested. Twenty-five percent (25%) of all other groove welds shall be tested by radiographic or ultrasonic testing.

   Ten percent (10%) of all fillet welds shall be tested by ultrasonic or magnetic particle testing. Any single weld having unacceptable deficiencies shall be 100% tested. If more than 10% of the tested groove or fillet welds have unacceptable deficiencies, then all groove or fillet welds, whichever is deficient, shall be 100% tested.

   Magnetic particle, radiographic, and ultrasonic procedure, technique, and standard of acceptance shall be in accordance with Section 6 of the current AWS Structural Welding Code.

   The Contractor shall require the Fabricator to make provision for convenient access to the joints to be inspected and cooperate with the Inspector in doing the required work. The inspection equipment and supplies will be furnished by the Inspector and payment for the work will be handled between the Department of Transportation and the Inspector except in the event corrections are necessary as the result of such inspection, the cost of any additional inspection of the joints must be borne by the Contractor, and he will be required to pay the Inspector directly for this portion of work. Except for the cost of the first inspection as specified above, the entire cost of the first inspection as specified above, the entire cost of any nature resulting from the required magnetic particle, radiographic or ultrasonic inspection shall be included in the lump sum contract price for structural steel.

I. Paint

1. All steel preparation and shop painting shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for PAINTING OF STRUCTRUAL STEEL.

J. Measurement and payment

1. Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for the bid item "STRUCTURAL STEEL" and shall constitute full payment for all costs of plant, superintendence, labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish, fabricate, shop paint, shop assemble and deliver, all the structural steel required for the project in accordance with the Plans and Specifications, including furnishing the fixed bearing assemblies and anchor bolts.

STRUCTURAL STEEL **(SPECIAL)**

I. STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Scope

This Special Provision shall cover the furnishing, fabrication, preparation, assembly, welding, painting, and erection of all structural steel shown on the Plans.

B. General Specifications

1. Except as otherwise specified hereinafter, the current AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Steel Structures, apply to all work under this section.

C. Structural Steel

1. Fracture Critical Members

a. All fracture critical members are identified on the Plans.

b. All fracture critical members will be fabricated in accordance with the Fracture Control Plan stated in the AWS D1.5.

c. Fabricator shall be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program as follows:

Welded Plate Girders – Major Steel Bridge Category
Rolled Beam Bridges – Simple Steel Bridge Structures Category

d. Except as noted in the AREMA Fracture Control Plan, structural steel shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for Structural Steel, Designation A-709, Grade 50, S5-F2, S29, S93.

S5-F2	(Fracture Critical – Charpy Test Zone 2)
S29	(Fine Austenitic Grain Size)
S93	(Limitation on Weld Repairs)

2. Non-Fracture Critical Members

a. All primary members or components requiring improved notch toughness are identified on the Plans.

b. Fabricator shall be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program as follows:

Welded Plate Girders – Major Steel Bridge Category
Rolled Beam Bridges – Simple Steel Bridge Structures Category

c. Structural steel shapes and plates used as primary members or components shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for Structural Steel, Designation A-709, Grade 50, S5-T2, S29.

S5-T2	(Non-Fracture Critical – Charpy Test Zone 2)

S29 (Fine Austenitic Grain Size)

3. Other Structural Steel

   a. The Fabricator shall be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Simple Steel Bridge Structures Category.

   b. All structural steel shapes shall meet the current requirements of ASTM A992 or A36 as applicable, unless specified otherwise in these special provisions or on the plans.

   c. All steel plate shall meet the current requirements of A572, Grade 50.

D. Other Materials

1. High strength bolts shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints, Designation A 325.

2. Anchor bolts shall be threaded rods with heavy hex nut meeting the current requirements of ASTM specification for fasteners, Designation F-1554.

3. Welding electrodes for arc welding shall meet the current requirements of the Specifications for mild steel arc-welding electrodes Series E70, AWS 5.1, Low Hydrogen Classification for SMAW and AWS 5.17 for SAW.

4. Preformed fabric bearing pads shall be Shock Pad Style No. 15175 as manufactured by Alert Manufacturing and Supply Company, Chicago, Illinois, or FABREEKA Pads as manufactured by Fabreeka Products Company, 1190 Adams Street, Boston, Massachusetts, or SORBTREX Pads as manufactured by Voss Engineering, Inc., Chicago, Illinois, or approved equal.

E. Welding Processes

Submerged arc welding (SAW) or shielded metal arc welding (SMAW) may be used for girder (flange to web) fabrication.

F. Bolted Connections

Permanent bolted connections using High Strength Bolts shall be installed and tightened using the Turn-of-the-Nut Method.

G. Paint

All steel preparation and painting shall be in accordance with the Special Provision PAINTING STRUCTURAL STEEL.

H. Shop Drawings

1. The Contractor's attention is called to the requirements for shop drawings, Chapter 15, Article 1.1.3 Shop Drawings, AREMA Specifications.

2. The Contractor's shall furnish an electronic set in PDF format of detailed shop drawings to the Railroad for approval prior to starting fabrication. Unchecked drawings shall not be submitted for approval. After approval of shop drawings, the Contractor shall supply the Railroad with one electronic set of the approved fabrication drawings.

3. The rejection of or the procedure for the correction of shop drawings will not be considered as cause for delay.

4. Approval by the Engineer of the shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing material of proper dimensions, quantity, and quality, nor will such approval relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for errors of any sort in the shop drawings.

5. Original drawings in PDF format shall be furnished at the completion of the Contract in accordance with Chapter 15, Article 1.1.3, AREMA Specifications. The plans shall be sent to:

Chief Engineer – Bridges & Structures
Norfolk Southern Corporation
99 Spring Street, SW, Box 142
Atlanta, GA 30303

II. SHOP INSPECTION & TESTING

A. The Railroad may arrange for inspection by an independent inspection firm under a separate contract. This inspection will be in addition to the Fabricator's Quality Control Program.

B. The Fabricator shall notify the Railroad and it's inspector of the scheduled date for beginning fabrication and shall not begin fabrication until the Railroad's Inspector is present.

C. The Fabricator shall furnish copies of certified mill inspection reports to the Railroad for all structural steel requiring improved notch toughness.

D. The Fabricator shall meet the requirements of the AREMA Fracture Control Plan described in Chapter 15, Section 1.14 for all members and components designated as fracture critical.

E. Welding Inspection shall verify that all welds and welding procedures meet the requirements of the American Welding Society (A.W.S.) Bridge Welding Code, D1.5, current edition.

F. All welds shall be inspected visually and by use of nondestructive testing. All nondestructive testing shall be performed by the Fabricator and witnessed by the Railroad's Inspector.

G. Witnessing of weld inspection shall be done in a timely manner without disruption of normal shop operations. Copies of all weld inspections and nondestructive testing reports shall be furnished to the Railroad.

H. The Fabricator shall perform the following weld inspection and testing:

1. All transverse tension groove welds in FCM members, when allowed by the Engineer, shall be RT and UT tested 100%. In non-FCM components of FCM's all transverse groove welds shall be RT or UT tested 100%.

2. All flange to web welds shall be tested on both sides in accordance with American Welding Society (A.W.S.) Bridge Welding Code, D1.5/2013, Clause 6.7.

3. All flange to web fillet welds, when allowed by the Engineer, are to be magnetic particle tested 100%.

   Ten percent (10%) of all welds not mentioned above shall be magnetic particle tested.

III. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for the bid item "Structural Steel, Approx. 959,500 Lbs." and shall constitute full payment for all costs of plant, superintendent, labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish, fabricate, shop paint, and shop assemble and deliver all the structural steel required for the project in accordance with the Plans, Specifications, and Special Provisions.

PAINTING STRUCTURAL STEEL **(SPECIAL)**

GENERAL

A. Plans and Specifications

1. This work consists of furnishing all labor, material, plant and equipment, and performing all operations in connection with Shop Painting (prime coat, wash coat, and finish coat applied in the fabricators plant or unless otherwise specified by the Railway). All painting shall be in accordance with AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Section 3.4, and Society of Protective Coatings Specifications with the following specific requirements.

2. The paint thickness will be measured according to "SSPC-PA2" Method for Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gages.

B. Surface Preparation

1. The surface preparation shall be in accordance with Society of Protective Coatings Specifications SP 10 (NEAR WHITE BLAST) latest revision and Visual Standard NACE No. 2. Average surface profile to be 2 mils.

2. Application: The paint shall be applied in accordance with SSPC Specifications for Paint Application – PA1.

3. The Prime Coat shall be applied in the shop promptly after blast cleaning, but in no case shall the Prime Coat be applied more than 8 hours after blast cleaning or after visible or detrimental rusting occurs.

4. Steel shall be cleaned by washing or other mechanical means to remove all residue (loose zinc dust and foreign matter) prior to applying Wash and Finish Coat.

5. Surfaces damaged during shipment and handling shall be repaired using the same paint system as applied in the shop except that the Prime Coat shall be repaired using an organic zinc primer when the Prime Coat is repaired in the field.

C. Welded Areas and Faying (Contact) Surfaces

1. No paint shall be applied to areas to be welded in the field. No vinyl paint (wash or finish coat) shall be applied to any faying surfaces.

II. PAINTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Plans and Specifications

1. The fabricator will be given the option of using one of the following paint systems, or an approved equal, (prime coat, intermediate and finish coats shall be applied in the fabricator's plant unless otherwise specified by the Railway). If the intermediate coat and finish coat are applied in the field, the steel shall be solvent wiped to remove all grease and oil and a "high pressure power washing" with clean water (3500 psi minimum) shall be used to clean all mud and dirt off prior to applying the touch-up primer or intermediate and finish coats. The fabricator shall supply sufficient quantities of touch-up Organic Zinc-Rich Primer, Intermediate Coat, Finish Coat and Thinner. The Railroad is to be notified of the fabricator's choice. Priming of the contact surfaces with Inorganic zinc-rich primer is required.

2. If approved or further specified by the Railway, the Wash Coat and Finish Coat shall be applied in the shop.

B. Plans and Specifications

1. System #1 (ELITE)

a. Prime Coat: Elite 1312 Inorganic Zinc Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

b. Intermediate Coat: Elite 156 Exterior Acrylic Latex (White) applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

c. Finish (Top) Coat: Elite 156 Exterior Acrylic Latex (Gray) applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

d. Touch Up Primer: Elite 305 Organic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

e. Suggested Supplier:
Elite Coatings Company, Inc.
P.O. Box 130
Gordon, GA 31031
Telephone: (912) 628-2111

2. System #2 (DEVOE)

   a. Prime Coat: Catha-Coat 302HB Reinforced Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

   b. Intermediate Coat: Bar-Rust 235 Multi-Purpose Epoxy Coating (White) applied at 4.0 - 8.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

   c. Finish (Top) Coat: Devthane 379UVA Aliphatic Urethane Gloss Enamel (Gray) applied at 2.0 - 3.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

   d. Touch Up Primer: Catha-Coat 302HB Reinforced Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

   e. Suggested Supplier:
      Devoe Coatings Company
      320 Westbrook Drive
      Butler, PA 16001
      Telephone: (724) 283-1471

3. System #3 (SHERWIN-WILLIAMS)

   a. Prime Coat: ZINC CLAD II Plus-(B69VZ1 B69VZ13 B69D11) Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 2.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness

   b. Intermediate Coat: B66 Series DTM ACRYLIC GLOSS (White) applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

   c. Finish (Top) Coat: B66 Series DTM ACRYLIC GLOSS (Gray) applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

   d. Touch Up Primer: ZINC CLAD IV-(B69 A8/B69 V8) applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

   e. Suggested Supplier:
      The Sherwin-Williams Company
      765 North Avenue, NE
      Atlanta, GA 30306
      Telephone: (404) 873-6723

4. System #4 (AMERON)

   a. Prime Coat: Amercoat 21-5 Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

   b. Intermediate Coat: Amercoat 148 Waterborne Acrylic primer applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

   c. Finish (Top) Coat: Amercoat 220 Waterborne Acrylic (Gray) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

d. Touch Up Primer: Amercoat 68HS Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

e. Suggested Supplier:

Ameron Protective Coatings Division
11605 Vimy Ridge Road
Little Rock, AR 72209
Telephone: 1-800-283-6627

C. Post Painting Requirements

1. Steel shall be cleaned by washing or other mechanical means to remove all residue (loose zinc dust and foreign matter) prior to applying Wash and Finish Coat. An "M.E.K. Rub Test" shall be used to assure proper cure of the inorganic zinc rich primer prior to applying the next coat.

2. The Intermediate Coat may have to be thinned to prevent gassing.

III. PAINTING MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

A. Packaging and Shipping.

1. All paint shall be received at the point of use in original containers and carefully stored. All paint to be used shall be freshly mixed and shall be ordered only a sufficient length of time in advance of its use to insure an adequate supply being on hand at all times so as not to delay the work.

2. Paint shipped to the job shall arrive in sealed containers clearly marked with the type of paint and specifications controlling its manufacture.

3. There shall be no modification of the paint except upon, and in accordance with, express written stipulation by an authorized representative of the paint manufacturer and with specific approval of the Engineer.

B. Storage.

1. Paint in storage at the shop or in the field shall have the position of the containers reversed at least once a week to prevent settlement and separation of the pigment from the vehicle. There shall be suitable devices maintained at the point of storage and used for agitation and thorough mixing of the paint prior to its use on this work.

C. Sample Panel.

1. If directed by the Engineer, a sample panel shall be made up. The panel shall be used as a basis of comparison of the work on this contract. The panel shall be of size designated by the Engineer and shall be prepared and painted in all respects in the same manner as the work will be done.

IV. WORKMANSHIP

A. Weather Conditions

1. Paint shall not be applied when the temperature of the air is less than 40 degrees F., when the surface of the metal is not dry, the relative humidity is above 85%, or when, in the opinion of the Engineer, conditions are otherwise unsatisfactory for such work. Paint shall not be applied upon damp, or frosted surfaces. Material painted under cover in damp or cold weather shall remain under cover until dry or until weather conditions permit its exposure in the open. Painting shall not be done when the metal is hot enough to cause the paint to blister and produce a porous paint film.

B. Application.

1. Paint shall be applied in accordance with SSPC Specifications for Paint Application-PA1 and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. All blast cleaned steel surfaces shall be primed before completion of the work day.
3. Steel shall be cleaned by washing, brushing or other mechanical means of all residue (loose foreign matter) prior to applying the finish coat.

C. Removal of Unsatisfactory Paint.

1. If the Prime Coat "mud-cracks", the Finish Coat wrinkles or shows evidence of having been applied under unfavorable conditions, or if the workmanship is poor, the Engineer may order it removed and the metal thoroughly cleaned and repainted. Any "Blushing" of the Finish Coat shall be corrected by solvent wiping and/or recoating before final acceptance by the Railway Company.

D. Thinning.

1. No thinner shall be used if the paint can be applied in a neat workmanlike manner without thinning. If the paint is too thick to spray, only the manufacturer's specified thinner (in hot weather, vinyl paint shall be thinned with M.I.B.K. to reduce the chances of "Blushing" occurring) may be added to the paint up to 25% by volume or as otherwise specified by the manufacturer. Thinning shall not relieve the contractor from applying the specified coating Dry Film Thickness.

E. Paint Touch-Up.

1. After erection, all damaged areas shall be cleaned of mud and dirt by high pressure power washing with clean water (3500 psi minimum); grease and oil by solvent wiping; and rusted areas shall be cleaned by sand blasting or power tool cleaning with non-woven abrasives prior to touch-up or Finish coating. The paint used for touch-up shall be the same system used in the shop. The contractor and/or fabricator shall be responsible for cleaning all damaged surfaces and applying all field touch-up coatings in accordance with all manufacturer's recommendations. The zinc primer shall be touched up with only organic zinc primer when applied in the field.

F. Warranty.

1. The fabricator and/or contractor will be required to guarantee his work against defective workmanship or the use of defective materials for a period of one (1) year from completion of the contract.

G. Handling Shop Primed Steel.

1. Only nylon web slings or padded lifting points shall be used to move shop primed steel to prevent damage to the coating.

V. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Air Quality Requirements

1. Abrasive blasting operations shall be conducted in full compliance with all current National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards 40 CFR 50 (for Particulate matter – 40 CFR 50.6; Lead – 40 CFR 50.12; and nuisance dust). Abrasive blasting operations shall also be compliant with any and all local state and air quality requirements.

VI. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION STATEMENT

A. "All collection, containment, disposal and transportation for disposal must be compliant with all applicable State, Federal and Local air pollution, water pollution, solid waste and hazardous waste regulations, ordinances or statutes."

Compensation

All work covered by this section except for shop painting will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for "Painting of Structural Steel." Payment at the contract lump sum price for "Approx. 95,500 Lbs. Structural Steel" will be full compensation for the work of shop painting.

The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing all paint, cleaning abrasives, cleaning solvents, and all other materials; protecting the work; protecting traffic and property; preparing and cleaning surfaces to be painted; applying paint in the shop and field; and furnishing blast cleaning equipment, paint spraying equipment, brushes, rollers, and any other hand or power tools, and any other equipment.

State Project: U-0071 Durham County

SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR PROTECTION OF RAILWAY INTEREST AT STATION 17+97.57 –DFLW- & 138+40.45 –LDFEB-

Under the terms of these provisions, the North Carolina Department of Transportation shall hereinafter be called "Department", the North Carolina Railroad Company shall be hereinafter be called "Company" and the Norfolk Southern Railway Company shall hereinafter be called "Railroad".

1. AUTHORITY OF RAILROAD ENGINEER AND DEPARTMENT ENGINEER:

The authorized representative of the Railroad, hereinafter referred to as Railroad Engineer, shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of Railroad traffic including the adequacy of the foundations and structures supporting the Railroad tracks.

The authorized representative of the North Carolina Department of Transportation, hereinafter referred to as the Department Engineer, shall have authority over all other matters as prescribed herein including Project Specifications, Special Provisions, and the plans.

2. NOTICE OF STARTING WORK:

A. The Contractor shall not commence any work on Company's corridor until he has complied with the following conditions:

(1) Given the Company and Railroad written notice, with copy to the Department Engineer who is designated to be in charge of the work, at least ten (10) days in advance of the date he proposes to begin work on Railroad right of way to:

Office of Chief Engineer - Bridges & Structures
Norfolk Southern Corporation
1200 Peachtree Street NE
Internal Box 142
Atlanta, Georgia 30309

(2) Obtain written approval from the Company and Railroad of Railroad Protective Liability Insurance coverage as required by section 14 herein. The Railroad does not accept notation of Railroad protective insurance on a certificate of liability insurance form or Binders as Railroad must have the full original countersigned policy. The policy will be reviewed for compliance prior to written approval. Due to the number of projects system-wide, it typically takes a minimum of 30-45 days for Railroad to review.

(3) Obtain Railroad's Flagging Services as required by section 7 herein.

(4) Obtain written authorization from the Railroad to begin work on Company's corridor, such authorization to include an outline of specific conditions with which he must comply.

(5) Furnish a schedule for all work within the Company corridor as required by section 7B1 herein.

B. The Railroad's written authorization to proceed with the work will include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Railroad's representatives who are to be notified as hereinafter required. Where more than one representative is designated, the area of responsibility of each representative will be specified.

3. INTERFERENCE WITH RAILROAD OPERATIONS:

A. The Contractor shall so arrange and conduct his work that there will be no interference with Railroad operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to the property of the Company or Railroad or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on corridor of the Company. Whenever work is liable to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to the Railroad Engineer for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability. Any work to be performed by the Contractor which requires flagging service or inspection service (watchman) shall be deferred by the Contractor until the flagging protection or inspection service required by the Railroad is available at the job site.

B. Whenever work within Company's corridor is of such a nature that impediment to Railroad operations such as use of runaround tracks or necessity for reduced speed is unavoidable, the Contractor shall schedule and conduct his operations so that such impediment is reduced to the absolute minimum.

C. Should conditions arising from, or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect operations and property of the Company and Railroad, the Contractor shall make such provisions. If in the judgment of the Railroad Engineer, or in his absence, the Railroad's Division Engineer, such provision is insufficient, either may require or provide such provisions as he deems necessary. In any event, such unusual provisions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the Department, Company or Railroad.

4. TRACK CLEARANCES:

A. The minimum track clearances to be maintained by the Contractor during construction are as follows:

(1) Horizontal clearance measured from centerline of track to falsework:

13'-0" on tangent track
14'-0" on curved track

(2) Vertical clearance from top of rail to falsework: 22'-0"

B. However, before undertaking any work within Railroad's right of way, or before placing any obstruction over any track, the Contractor shall:

(1) Notify the Railroad Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of the work.

(2) Receive assurance from the Railroad Engineer that arrangements have been made for flagging service as may be necessary.

(3) Receive permission from the Railroad Engineer to proceed with the work.

(4) Ascertain that the Department Engineer has received copies of notice to the Railroad and of the Railroad's response thereto.

5. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES:

A. General:

Construction work and operations by the Contractor on Company's corridor shall be:

(1) Subject to the inspection and approval of the Railroad.

(2) In accord with the Railroad's written outline of specific conditions.

(3) In accord with the Railroad's general rules, regulations and requirements including those relating to safety, fall protection and personal protective equipment.

(4) In accord with these Special Provisions.

B. Excavation:

The subgrade of an operated track shall be maintained with edge of berm at least 10'-0" from centerline of track and not more than 24 inches below top of rail. The Contractor will not be required to make existing section meet this specification if substandard, in which case existing section will be maintained.

Additionally, the Railroad Engineer may require the Contractor to install orange construction safety fencing for protection of the work area.

C. Excavation for Structures:

The Contractor will be required to take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring pits, and in driving piles or sheeting, for footings adjacent to tracks to provide adequate lateral support for the tracks and the loads which they carry, without disturbance of track alignment and surface, and to avoid obstructing track clearances with working equipment, tools or other material. All plans and calculations for shoring shall be prepared and signed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The Professional Engineer will be responsible for the accuracy for all controlling dimensions as well as the selection of soil design values which will accurately reflect the actual field conditions. The procedure for doing such work, including need of and plans for shoring, shall first be reviewed by the Department Engineer then reviewed and approved by the Railroad Engineer, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability.

Additionally, a walkway with handrail protection may be required as noted in section 11 herein.

D. Demolition, Erection, Hoisting:

(1) Railroad tracks and other Company corridor or Railroad property must be protected from damage during the procedure.

(2) The Contractor is required to submit a plan showing the locations of cranes, horizontally and vertically, operating radii, with delivery or disposal locations shown. The location of all tracks and other railroad facilities as well as wire lines, poles, adjacent structures, etc. must also be shown.

(3) Crane rating sheets showing cranes to be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick. A complete set of crane charts, including crane, counterweight, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted.

(4) Plans and computations showing the weight of the picks must be submitted. Calculations shall be made from plans of the existing and/or proposed structure showing complete and sufficient details with supporting data for the demolition or erection of the structure. If plans do not exist, lifting weights must be calculated from filed measurements. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer submitting the procedure and calculations.

(5) A data sheet must be submitted listing the types, size and arrangements of all rigging and connection equipment.

(6) A complete written procedure is to be submitted, including the order of lifts, time required for each lift, and any repositioning or rehitching of the crane or cranes.

(7) All erection or demolition plans, procedures, data sheets, etc. submitted must be prepared, signed and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer.

(8) The Railroad Engineer or his designated representative must be present at the site during the entire demolition and erection procedure period.

(9) All procedures, plans and calculations shall first be reviewed by the Department Engineer and then approved by the Railroad Engineer, but such approval does not relieve the Contractor from liability.

E. Blasting:

(1) The Contractor shall obtain advance approval of the Railroad Engineer and Department Engineer for use of explosives on or adjacent to Railroad property. The request for permission to use explosives shall include a detailed blasting plan. If permission for use of explosives is granted, the Contractor will be required to comply with the following:

(a) Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of the Contractor and a licensed blaster.

(b) Electric detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way train radios.

(c) No blasting shall be done without the presence of the Railroad Engineer or his authorized representative. At least 72 hours advance notice to the person designated in the Railroad's notice of authorization to proceed (see section 2B above) will be required to arrange for the presence of an authorized Railroad representative and such flagging as the Railroad may require.

(d) Have at the job site adequate equipment, labor and materials and allow sufficient time to clean up debris resulting from the blasting without delay to trains, as well as correcting at his expense any track misalignment or other damage to Company corridor resulting from the blasting as directed by the Railroad Engineer. If his actions result in delay of trains, the Contractor shall bear the entire cost thereof.

(2) The Railroad Engineer will:

(a) Determine the approximate location of trains and advise the Contractor the approximate amount of time available for the blasting operation and clean-up.

(b) Have the authority to order discontinuance of blasting if, in his opinion, blasting is too hazardous or is not in accord with these special provisions.

F. Maintenance of Railroad Facilities:

(1) The Contractor will be required to maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions which may result from his operations and provide and maintain any erosion control measures as required. The Contractor will promptly repair eroded areas within Company's corridor and repair any other damage to the property of the Company or its tenants.

(2) All such maintenance and repair of damages due to the Contractor's operations shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

G. Storage of Materials and Equipment:

Materials and equipment shall not be stored where they will interfere with Railroad operations, nor on the corridor of the Company without first having obtained permission from the Railroad Engineer, and such permission will be with the understanding that neither the Company nor the Railroad will be liable for damage to such material and equipment from any cause and that the Railroad Engineer may move or require the Contractor to move, at the Contractor's expense, such material and equipment.

All grading or construction machinery that is left parked near the track unattended by a watchman shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons. The Contractor shall protect, defend, indemnify and save Company and Railroad, and any associated, controlled or affiliated corporation, harmless from and against all loss, costs, expenses, claim or liability for loss of or damage to property or the loss of life or personal injury, arising out of or incident to the Contractor's failure to immobilize grading or construction machinery.

H. Cleanup:

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the Company's corridor, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, falsework, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said right of way in a neat condition satisfactory to the Chief Engineer of the Railroad or his authorized representative and satisfactory to the Company's authorized representative. Cleanup also included removal, replacement or cleaning of soiled or contaminated ballast in the construction area.

6. DAMAGES:

A. The Contractor shall assume all liability for any and all damages to his work, employees, servants, equipment and materials caused by Railroad traffic.

B. Any cost incurred by the Company or Railroad for repairing damages to its property or to property of its tenants, caused by or resulting from the operations of the Contractor, shall be paid directly to the Company or Railroad by the Contractor.

7. FLAGGING SERVICES:

A. Requirements:

Flagging services will not be provided until the Contractor's insurance has been reviewed and approved by the Railroad.

Under the terms of the agreement between the Department, Company and Railroad, the Railroad has sole authority to determine the need for flagging required to protect its operations. In general, the requirements of such services will be whenever the Contractor's men or equipment are, or are likely to be, working on the Company's corridor, or across, over, adjacent to or under a track, or when such work has disturbed or is likely to disturb a Railroad structure, Railroad roadbed, or surface and alignment of any track to such extent that the movement of trains must be controlled by flagging.

Normally, the Railroad will assign one flagman to a project; but in some cases, more than one may be necessary, such as yard limits where three (3) flagmen may be required. However, if the Contractor works within distances that violate instructions given by the Railroad Engineer or performs work that has not been scheduled with the Railroad Engineer, a flagman or flagmen may be required full time until the project has been completed. Should such violations or unscheduled, unauthorized work by the Contractor result in full time flagging being required by the Railroad, the additional cost of such flagging above normal flagging cost shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor as provided in Article 109-9 of the Standard Specifications. Neither Department, Company nor Railroad will be liable for damages resulting from unscheduled or unauthorized work.

B. Scheduling and Notification:

(1) The Contractor's work requiring railroad flagging should be scheduled to limit the presence of a flagman at the site to a maximum of 50 hours per week. The Contractor shall receive Railroad approval of work schedules requiring a flagman presence in excess of 40 hours per week.

(2) No later than the time that approval is initially requested to begin work on Company corridor, the Contractor shall furnish to the Department, Company and Railroad a schedule for all work required to complete the portion of the project within Company corridor and arrange for a job site meeting between the Contractor, Department, and Railroad. Flagman or flagmen may not be provided until the job site meeting has been conducted and the Contractor's work scheduled.

(3) The Contractor will be required to give the Railroad Engineer at least 10 working days of advance written notice of intent to begin work within Company's corridor in accordance with this special provision. Once begun, when such work is then suspended at any time, or for any reason, the Contractor will be required to give the Railroad Engineer at least 3 working days of advance notice before resuming work on Company's corridor. Such notices shall include sufficient details of the proposed work to enable the Railroad Engineer to determine if flagging will be required. If such notice is in writing, the Contractor shall furnish the Department Engineer a copy; if notice is given verbally, it shall be confirmed in writing with a copy to the Department Engineer.

(4) If flagging is required, no work shall be undertaken until the flagman, or flagmen, is present at the job site. It may take up to 30 days to obtain flagging initially from the Railroad. When flagging begins, the flagman is usually assigned by the Railroad to work at the project site on a continual basis until no longer needed and cannot be called for on a spot basis. If flagging becomes unnecessary and is suspended, it may take up to 30 days to again obtain from the Railroad. Due to labor agreements, it is necessary to give 5 working days notice before flagging service may be discontinued and responsibility for payment stopped.

(5) If, after the flagman is assigned to the project site, emergencies arise which require the flagman's presence elsewhere, the Contractor shall delay work on Conpany's corridor until such time as the flagman is again available. Any additional costs resulting from such delay shall be borne by the Contractor and not the Department, Company or Railroad.

C. Payment:

(1) The Department will be responsible for paying the Railroad directly for any and all costs of flagging which may be required to accomplish the construction. The Contractor shall reimburse the Railroad for any costs of the flagging which is required for work for the benefit of the Contractor.

(2) The estimated cost of flagging service is the current rate per day based on a 10-hour work day. This cost includes the base pay for each flagman, overhead, and a per diem charge for travel expenses, meals and lodging. The charge by the Railroad will be the actual cost based on the rate of pay for the Railroad's employees who are available for flagging service at the time the service is required.

(3) Work by a flagman in excess of 8 hours per day or 40 hours per week, but not more than 12 hours a day will result in overtime pay at 1½ times the appropriate rate. Work by a flagman in excess of 12 hours per day will result in overtime pay at 2 times the appropriate rate. If work is performed on a holiday, the flagging rate is 2½ times the normal rate.

(4) Railroad work involved in preparing and handling bills will also be charged to the Department. Charges to the Department by the Railroad shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide, Title 23 Subchapter B, Part 140I and Subchapter G, Part 646B issued by the Federal Highway Administration on December 9, 1991, including all current amendments. Flagging costs are subject to change. The above estimates of flagging costs are provided for information only and are not binding in any way.

D. Verification:

(1) Railroad's flagman will electronically enter flagging time via Railroad's electronic billing system. Any complaints concerning flagman or flagmen must be resolved in a timely manner. If need for flagman or flagmen is questioned, please contact Railroad's System Engineer of Public Improvements at (404) 529-1641. All verbal complaints must be confirmed in writing by the Contractor within 5 working days with copy to the Department Engineer. Address all written correspondence to:

Office of Chief Engineer-Bridges & Structures
Attn: System Engineer of Public Improvements
Norfolk Southern Corporation
1200 Peachtree St. NE
Internal Box 142
Atlanta, GA 30309

(2) The Railroad flagman assigned to the project will be responsible for notifying the Department Engineer upon arrival at the job site on the first day (or as soon thereafter as possible) that flagging services begin and on the last day that he performs such services for each separate period that services are provided. The Department Engineer will document such notification and general flagging times for verification purposes in the project records. When requested, the Department Engineer will also sign the flagman's diary showing daily time spent and activity at the project site. Also if requested, the flagman will cooperate with the Department by submitting daily timesheets or signing the Department Engineer's diary showing daily time spent at the project site.

8. HAUL ACROSS RAILROADS:

A. Where the plans show or imply that materials of any nature must be hauled across a Railroad, unless the plans clearly show that the Department has included arrangements for such haul in its agreement with the Railroad, the Contractor will be required to make all necessary arrangements with the Railroad regarding means of transporting such materials across the Railroad. The Contractor will be required to bear all costs incidental, including flagging, to such crossings whether services are performed by his own forces or by Railroad personnel.

B. No crossing may be established for use of the Contractor for transporting materials or equipment across the tracks of the Railroad unless specific authority for its installation, maintenance, necessary watching and flagging thereof and removal, all at the expense of the Contractor, is first obtained from the Railroad Engineer. The approval process for a temporary private crossing agreement executed between the Contractor and Railroad normally takes 90 days.

9. WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR:

A. All temporary or permanent changes in wire lines or other facilities which are considered necessary to the project are shown on the plans and included in the force account agreement between the Department, Company and the Railroad; or will be covered by appropriate revisions to same which will be initiated and approved by the Department and/or Railroad.

B. Should the Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then he shall make separate arrangements with the Railroad for same to be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

10. COOPERATION AND DELAYS:

A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange a schedule with the Railroad for accomplishing stage construction involving work by the Railroad or tenants of the Railroad. In arranging his schedule he shall ascertain, from the Railroad, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefore. The Contractor shall cooperate with others in the construction of the project to the end that all work may be accomplished to the best advantage.

B. No charge or claims of the Contractor against either the Department or Railroad will be allowed for hindrance or delay on account of railroad traffic, any work done by the Railroad or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railroad traffic or for any delays due to compliance with these special provisions.

C. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that neither the Department, Company nor Railroad assumes any responsibility for any work performed by others in connection with the construction of the project, and the Contractor shall have no claim whatsoever against the Department, Company or Railroad for any inconvenience, delay, or additional cost incurred by him on account of such operations by others.

11. TRAINMAN'S WALKWAYS:

Along the outer side of each exterior track of multiple operated tracks, and on each side of single operated track, an unobstructed continuous space suitable for trainman's use in walking along trains, extending to a line not less than 10' from centerline of track, shall be maintained. Any temporary impediments to walkways and track drainage encroachments or obstructions allowed during work hours while Railroad's protective service is provided shall be removed before the close of each work day. If there is any excavation near the walkway, a handrail, with 10'-0" minimum clearance from centerline of track shall be placed.

12. GUIDELINES FOR PERSONNEL ON COMPANY'S CORRIDOR

A. All persons shall wear hard hats. Appropriate eye and hearing protection must be used. Working in shorts is prohibited. Shirts must cover shoulders, back and abdomen. Working in tennis or jogging shoes, sandals, boots with high heels, cowboy and other slip-on type boots is prohibited. Hard-sole, lace-up footwear, zippered boots or boots cinched up with straps which fit snugly about the ankle are adequate. Wearing Safety boots is strongly recommended. In the vicinity of at-grade crossings, it is strongly recommended to wear reflective vests.

B. No one is allowed within 25' of the centerline of track without specific authorization from the flagman.

C. All persons working near track while train is passing are to lookout for dragging bands, chains and protruding or shifted cargo.

D. No one is allowed to cross tracks without specific authorization from the flagman.

E. All welders and cutting torches working within 25' of track must stop when train is passing.

F. No steel tape or chain will be allowed to cross or touch rails without permission.

13. GUIDELINES FOR EQUIPMENT ON COMPANY'S CORRIDOR:

A. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to set up to work or park within boom distance plus 15 ft. of centerline of track without specific permission from Railroad Engineer and flagman.

B. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to foul track or lift a load over the track without flag protection and track time.

C. All employees will stay with their machines when crane or boom equipment is pointed toward track.

D. All cranes and boom equipment under load will stop work while train is passing (including pile driving).

E. Swinging loads must be secured to prevent movement while train is passing.

F. No loads will be suspended above a moving train.

G. No equipment will be allowed within 25' of centerline of track without specific authorization of the flagman.

H. Trucks, tractors or any equipment will not touch ballast line without specific permission from railroad official and flagman.

I. No equipment or load movement within 25' or above a standing train or railroad equipment without specific authorization of the flagman.

J. All operating equipment within 25' of track must halt operations when a train is passing. All other operating equipment may be halted by the flagman if the flagman views the operation to be dangerous to the passing train.

K. All equipment, loads and cables are prohibited from touching rails.

L. While clearing and grubbing, no vegetation will be removed from Railroad embankment with heavy equipment without specific permission from the Railroad Engineer and flagman.

M. No equipment or materials will be parked or stored on Company's corridor unless specific authorization is granted from the Railroad Engineer.

N. All unattended equipment that is left parked on Company's corridor shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.

O. All cranes and boom equipment will be turned away from track after each work day or whenever unattended by an operator.

14. INSURANCE:

A. In addition to any other forms of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the contract and specifications, the Prime Contractor will be required to provide coverage conforming to the requirements of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide outlined under Title 23 Subchapter G, Part 646A for all work to be performed on Company's corridor by carrying insurance of the following kinds and amounts:

(1) **Commercial General Liability Insurance** having a combined single limit of not less than $2,000,000 per occurrence for all loss, damage, cost and expense, including attorneys' fees, arising out of bodily injury liability and property damage liability during the policy period. Said policy shall include explosion, collapse, and underground hazard (XCU) coverage, shall be endorsed to name company and Railroad specified in section 14A2(c) below both as the certificate holder and as an additional insured, and shall include a severability of interests provision.

(2) **Railroad Protective Liability Insurance** having a combined single limit of not less than $2,000,000 each occurrence and $6,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. If the project involves track over which passenger trains operate, the insurance limits required are not less than a combined single limit of $5,000,000 each occurrence and $10,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately

to each annual period. Said policy shall provide coverage for all loss, damage or expense arising from bodily injury and property damage liability, and physical damage to property attributed to acts or omissions at the job site. The standards for the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance are as follows:

(a) The insurer must be rated A- or better by A.M. Best Company, Inc.

(b) The policy must be written using one of the following combinations of Insurance Services Office ("ISO") Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Form Numbers:

(1) CG 00 35 01 96 and CG 28 31 10 93; or
(2) CG 00 35 07 98 and CG 28 31 07 98; or
(3) CG 00 35 10 01; or
(4) CG 00 35 12 04

(c) The named insured on each policy as required to be issued to each Company and Railroad shall read: (NOTE: The below insured is to be treated separately as an insured on each railroad protective policy for a total of (2) two separate policies being issued.)

North Carolina Railroad Company
2809 Highwoods Blvd, Suite 100
Raleigh, NC 27604-1000
Attn: Property Department; and

Norfolk Southern Railway Company
Three Commercial Place
Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191
Attn: Risk Management

(d) The description of operations must appear on the Declarations, must match the project description in this agreement, and must include the appropriate Department project and contract identification numbers.

The Description and Designation shall read: Proposed Dual Grade Separations on Proposed Durham Freeway Connector over North Carolina Railroad Company and operated by Norfolk Southern Railway Company near Milepost H-58.0 in Durham County, North Carolina identified as State Project 34745.1.1 (U-0071).

(e) The job location must appear on the Declarations and must include the city, state, and appropriate highway name/number.

NOTE: Do not include any references to milepost on the insurance policy.

(f) The name and address of the prime contractor must appear on the Declarations. The name and address of the Department must be identified on the Declarations as the "Involved Governmental Authority or Other Contracting Party." Other endorsements/forms that will be accepted are:

(1) Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion – Form IL 00 21
(2) 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation
(3) 60-day written notice to the Department prior to cancellation or change
(4) Quick Reference or Index Form CL/IL 240

(g) Endorsements/forms that are **NOT** acceptable are:

(1) Any Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
(2) Any Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
(3) Known injury or Damage Exclusion form CG 00 59
(4) Any Common Policy Conditions form
(5) Any other endorsement/form not specifically authorized in section 14A2(h) above.

B. If any part of the work is sublet, similar insurance, and evidence thereof as specified in section 14A1 above, shall be provided by or on behalf of the subcontractor to cover its operations on Railroad's right of way. As an alternative, the Prime Contractor may provide insurance for the subcontractor by means of separate and individual policies.

C. Prior to entry on Company's corridor, the original and one duplicate copy of the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy shall be submitted by the Prime Contractor to the Department at the address below for its review and transmittal to the Company and Railroad. In addition, certificates of insurance evidencing the Prime Contractor's and any subcontractors' Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be issued to the Department, Company and Railroad at the addresses below, and one certified copy of the Prime Contractor and any Subcontractors policy is to be forwarded to the Department for its review and transmittal to the company Railroad. All policies and certificates of insurance shall state that the insurance coverage will not be suspended, voided, canceled, or reduced in coverage or limits without (30) days advance written notice to the Department, Company and Railroad. The Railroad will not permit any work on the Company's corridor until it has reviewed and approved the evidence of insurance required herein.

DEPARTMENT:
NCDOT Rail Division
Engineering & Safety Branch
C/O State Railroad Agent
1556 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1556

RAILROAD:
Risk Management
Norfolk Southern Railway Company
Three Commercial Place
Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191

COMPANY
North Carolina Railroad Company
2809 Highwoods Blvd.
Suite 100
Raleigh, NC 27604

D. The insurance required herein shall in no way serve to limit the liability of Department or its Contractors under the terms of this agreement.

E. The insurance amounts specified are minimum amounts and the Contractor may carry insurance in larger amounts if he so desires. As to "aggregate limits", if the insurer establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of the aggregate limit specified in any of the required insurance policies, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Department and shall cease all operations until the aggregate limit is reinstated. If the insurer establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of one/half of the aggregate limit, the Contractor shall arrange to restore the aggregate limit to at least the minimum amount stated in these requirements. Any insurance policies and certificates taken out and furnished due to these requirements shall be approved by the Department, Company and Railroad as to form and amount prior to beginning work on Company's corridor.

F. All insurance herein before specified shall be carried until the final inspection and acceptance of the project by the Department, Company and Railroad, or acceptance of that portion of the project within Company's corridor. At this point, no work or any other activities by the Contractor shall take place in Railroad's right of way without written permission from the Department, Company and Railroad.

15. FAILURE TO COMPLY:

A. In the event the Contractor violates or fails to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions:

(1) The Railroad Engineer may require that the Contractor vacate Company's corridor.

(2) The Department Engineer may withhold all monies due the Contractor on monthly statements.

Any such orders shall remain in effect until the Contractor has remedied the situation to the satisfaction of the Department Engineer and the Railroad Engineer.

16. PAYMENT FOR COST OF COMPLIANCE:

No separate payment will be made for any extra cost incurred on account of compliance with these special provisions. All such cost shall be included in the various prices bid to perform the work.

17. COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE:

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the Company's corridor all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said right of way in a neat and orderly condition. After the final inspection has been made and work found to be completed in a satisfactory manner acceptable to the Department, Company and Railroad, the Department will be notified of the Railroad's acceptance in writing by the Railroad's Chief Engineer or his authorized representative within ten (10) days or as soon thereafter as practicable.

State Project: U-0071 Durham County

SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR PROTECTION OF RAILWAY INTEREST AT STATION 64+74.69 –L-

Under the terms of these provisions, the North Carolina Department of Transportation shall hereinafter be called "Department", and the Norfolk Southern Railway Company shall hereinafter be called "Railroad".

1. AUTHORITY OF RAILROAD ENGINEER AND DEPARTMENT ENGINEER:

The authorized representative of the Railroad, hereinafter referred to as Railroad Engineer, shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of Railroad traffic including the adequacy of the foundations and structures supporting the Railroad tracks.

The authorized representative of the North Carolina Department of Transportation, hereinafter referred to as the Department Engineer, shall have authority over all other matters as prescribed herein including Project Specifications, Special Provisions, and the plans.

2. NOTICE OF STARTING WORK:

A. The Contractor shall not commence any work on Railroad right of way until he has complied with the following conditions:

(1) Give the Railroad written notice, with copy to the Department Engineer who is designated to be in charge of the work, at least ten (10) days in advance of the date he proposes to begin work on Railroad right of way to:

Office of Chief Engineer - Bridges & Structures
Norfolk Southern Corporation
1200 Peachtree Street NE
Internal Box 142
Atlanta, Georgia 30309

(2) Obtain written approval from the Railroad of Railroad Protective Liability Insurance coverage as required by section 14 herein. The Railroad does not accept notation of Railroad protective insurance on a certificate of liability insurance form or Binders as Railroad must have the full original countersigned policy. The policy will be reviewed for compliance prior to written approval. Due to the number of projects system-wide, it typically takes a minimum of 30-45 days for Railroad to review.

(3) Obtain Railroad's Flagging Services as required by section 7 herein.

(4) Obtain written authorization from the Railroad to begin work on Railroad's right of way, such authorization to include an outline of specific conditions with which he must comply.

(5) Furnish a schedule for all work within the Railroad right of way as required by section 7B1 herein.

B. The Railroad's written authorization to proceed with the work will include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Railroad's representatives who are to be notified as hereinafter required. Where more than one representative is designated, the area of responsibility of each representative will be specified.

3. INTERFERENCE WITH RAILROAD OPERATIONS:

A. The Contractor shall so arrange and conduct his work that there will be no interference with Railroad operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to the property of the Railroad or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on the right of way of the Railroad. Whenever work is liable to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to the Railroad Engineer for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability. Any work to be performed by the Contractor which requires flagging service or inspection service (watchman) shall be deferred by the Contractor until the flagging protection or inspection service required by the Railroad is available at the job site.

B. Whenever work within Railroad's right of way is of such a nature that impediment to Railroad operations such as use of runaround tracks or necessity for reduced speed is unavoidable, the Contractor shall schedule and conduct his operations so that such impediment is reduced to the absolute minimum.

C. Should conditions arising from, or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect operations and property of the Railroad, the Contractor shall make such provisions. If in the judgment of the Railroad Engineer, or in his absence, the Railroad's Division Engineer, such provision is insufficient, either may require or provide such provisions as he deems necessary. In any event, such unusual provisions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the Railroad or the Department.

4. TRACK CLEARANCES:

A. The minimum track clearances to be maintained by the Contractor during construction are as follows:

(1) Horizontal clearance measured from centerline of track to falsework:

13'-0" on tangent track
14'-0" on curved track

(2) Vertical clearance from top of rail to falsework: 22'-0"

B. However, before undertaking any work within Railroad's right of way, or before placing any obstruction over any track, the Contractor shall:

(1) Notify the Railroad Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of the work.

(2) Receive assurance from the Railroad Engineer that arrangements have been made for flagging service as may be necessary.

(3) Receive permission from the Railroad Engineer to proceed with the work.

(4) Ascertain that the Department Engineer has received copies of notice to the Railroad and of the Railroad's response thereto.

5. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES:

A. General:

Construction work and operations by the Contractor on Railroad's property shall be:

(1) Subject to the inspection and approval of the Railroad.

(2) In accord with the Railroad's written outline of specific conditions.

(3) In accord with the Railroad's general rules, regulations and requirements including those relating to safety, fall protection and personal protective equipment.

(4) In accord with these Special Provisions.

B. Excavation:

The subgrade of an operated track shall be maintained with edge of berm at least 10'-0" from centerline of track and not more than 24 inches below top of rail. The Contractor will not be required to make existing section meet this specification if substandard, in which case existing section will be maintained.

Additionally, the Railroad Engineer may require the Contractor to install orange construction safety fencing for protection of the work area.

C. Excavation for Structures:

The Contractor will be required to take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring pits, and in driving piles or sheeting, for footings adjacent to tracks to provide adequate lateral support for the tracks and the loads which they carry, without

disturbance of track alignment and surface, and to avoid obstructing track clearances with working equipment, tools or other material. All plans and calculations for shoring shall be prepared and signed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The Professional Engineer will be responsible for the accuracy for all controlling dimensions as well as the selection of soil design values which will accurately reflect the actual field conditions. The procedure for doing such work, including need of and plans for shoring, shall first be reviewed by the Department Engineer then reviewed and approved by the Railroad Engineer, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability.

Additionally, a walkway with handrail protection may be required as noted in section 11 herein.

D. Demolition, Erection, Hoisting:

(1) Railroad tracks and other Railroad property must be protected from damage during the procedure.

(2) The Contractor is required to submit a plan showing the locations of cranes, horizontally and vertically, operating radii, with delivery or disposal locations shown. The location of all tracks and other railroad facilities as well as wire lines, poles, adjacent structures, etc. must also be shown.

(3) Crane rating sheets showing cranes to be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick. A complete set of crane charts, including crane, counterweight, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted.

(4) Plans and computations showing the weight of the picks must be submitted. Calculations shall be made from plans of the existing and/or proposed structure showing complete and sufficient details with supporting data for the demolition or erection of the structure. If plans do not exist, lifting weights must be calculated from filed measurements. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer submitting the procedure and calculations.

(5) A data sheet must be submitted listing the types, size and arrangements of all rigging and connection equipment.

(6) A complete written procedure is to be submitted, including the order of lifts, time required for each lift, and any repositioning or rehitching of the crane or cranes.

(7) All erection or demolition plans, procedures, data sheets, etc. submitted must be prepared, signed and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer.

(8) The Railroad Engineer or his designated representative must be present at the site during the entire demolition and erection procedure period.

(9) All procedures, plans and calculations shall first be reviewed by the Department Engineer and then approved by the Railroad Engineer, but such approval does not relieve the Contractor from liability.

E. Blasting:

(1) The Contractor shall obtain advance approval of the Railroad Engineer and Department Engineer for use of explosives on or adjacent to Railroad property. The request for permission to use explosives shall include a detailed blasting plan. If permission for use of explosives is granted, the Contractor will be required to comply with the following:

(a) Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of the Contractor and a licensed blaster.

(b) Electric detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way train radios.

(c) No blasting shall be done without the presence of the Railroad Engineer or his authorized representative. At least 72 hours advance notice to the person designated in the Railroad's notice of authorization to proceed (see section 2B above) will be required to arrange for the presence of an authorized Railroad representative and such flagging as the Railroad may require.

(d) Have at the job site adequate equipment, labor and materials and allow sufficient time to clean up debris resulting from the blasting without delay to trains, as well as correcting at his expense any track misalignment or other damage to Railroad property resulting from the blasting as directed by the Railroad Engineer. If his actions result in delay of trains, the Contractor shall bear the entire cost thereof.

(2) The Railroad Engineer will:

(a) Determine the approximate location of trains and advise the Contractor the approximate amount of time available for the blasting operation and clean-up.

(b) Have the authority to order discontinuance of blasting if, in his opinion, blasting is too hazardous or is not in accord with these special provisions.

F. Maintenance of Railroad Facilities:

(1) The Contractor will be required to maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions which may result from his operations and provide and maintain any erosion control measures as required. The Contractor will promptly

repair eroded areas within Railroad's right of way and repair any other damage to the property of the Railroad or its tenants.

(2) All such maintenance and repair of damages due to the Contractor's operations shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

G. Storage of Materials and Equipment:

Materials and equipment shall not be stored where they will interfere with Railroad operations, nor on the right of way of the Railroad without first having obtained permission from the Railroad Engineer, and such permission will be with the understanding that the Railroad will not be liable for damage to such material and equipment from any cause and that the Railroad Engineer may move or require the Contractor to move, at the Contractor's expense, such material and equipment.

All grading or construction machinery that is left parked near the track unattended by a watchman shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons. The Contractor shall protect, defend, indemnify and save Railroad, and any associated, controlled or affiliated corporation, harmless from and against all loss, costs, expenses, claim or liability for loss of or damage to property or the loss of life or personal injury, arising out of or incident to the Contractor's failure to immobilize grading or construction machinery.

H. Cleanup:

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the Railroad's right of way, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, falsework, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said right of way in a neat condition satisfactory to the Chief Engineer of the Railroad or his authorized representative.

6. DAMAGES:

A. The Contractor shall assume all liability for any and all damages to his work, employees, servants, equipment and materials caused by Railroad traffic.

B. Any cost incurred by the Railroad for repairing damages to its property or to property of its tenants, caused by or resulting from the operations of the Contractor, shall be paid directly to the Railroad by the Contractor.

7. FLAGGING SERVICES:

A. Requirements:

Flagging services will not be provided until the Contractor's insurance has been reviewed and approved by the Railroad.

Under the terms of the agreement between the Department and Railroad, the Railroad has sole authority to determine the need for flagging required to protect its operations. In general, the requirements of such services will be whenever the Contractor's men or equipment are, or are likely to be, working on the Railroad's right of way, or across, over, adjacent to or under a track, or when such work has disturbed or is likely to disturb a Railroad structure, Railroad roadbed, or surface and alignment of any track to such extent that the movement of trains must be controlled by flagging.

Normally, the Railroad will assign one flagman to a project; but in some cases, more than one may be necessary, such as yard limits where three (3) flagmen may be required. However, if the Contractor works within distances that violate instructions given by the Railroad Engineer or performs work that has not been scheduled with the Railroad Engineer, a flagman or flagmen may be required full time until the project has been completed. Should such violations or unscheduled, unauthorized work by the Contractor result in full time flagging being required by the Railroad, the additional cost of such flagging above normal flagging cost shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor as provided in Article 109-9 of the Standard Specifications. Neither Department nor Railroad will be liable for damages resulting from unscheduled or unauthorized work.

B. Scheduling and Notification:

(1) The Contractor's work requiring railroad flagging should be scheduled to limit the presence of a flagman at the site to a maximum of 50 hours per week. The Contractor shall receive Railroad approval of work schedules requiring a flagman presence in excess of 40 hours per week.

(2) No later than the time that approval is initially requested to begin work on Railroad right of way, the Contractor shall furnish to the Department and Railroad a schedule for all work required to complete the portion of the project within Railroad right of way and arrange for a job site meeting between the Contractor, Department, and Railroad. Flagman or flagmen may not be provided until the job site meeting has been conducted and the Contractor's work scheduled.

(3) The Contractor will be required to give the Railroad Engineer at least 10 working days of advance written notice of intent to begin work within Railroad's right of way in accordance with this special provision. Once begun, when such work is then suspended at any time, or for any reason, the Contractor will be required to give the Railroad Engineer at least 3 working days of advance notice before resuming work on Railroad's right of way. Such notices shall include sufficient details of the proposed work to enable the Railroad Engineer to determine if flagging will be required. If such notice is in writing, the Contractor shall furnish the Department Engineer a copy; if notice is given verbally, it shall be confirmed in writing with a copy to the Department Engineer.

(4) If flagging is required, no work shall be undertaken until the flagman, or flagmen, is present at the job site. It may take up to 30 days to obtain flagging initially from the Railroad. When flagging begins, the flagman is usually assigned by the Railroad to work at the project site on a continual basis until no longer needed and cannot be called for on a spot basis. If flagging becomes unnecessary and is suspended, it may take up to 30 days to again obtain from the Railroad. Due to labor agreements, it is necessary to give 5 working days notice before flagging service may be discontinued and responsibility for payment stopped.

(5) If, after the flagman is assigned to the project site, emergencies arise which require the flagman's presence elsewhere, the Contractor shall delay work on Railroad right of way until such time as the flagman is again available. Any additional costs resulting from such delay shall be borne by the Contractor and not the Department or Railroad.

C. Payment:

(1) The Department will be responsible for paying the Railroad directly for any and all costs of flagging which may be required to accomplish the construction. The Contractor shall reimburse the Railroad for any costs of the flagging which is required for work for the benefit of the Contractor.

(2) The estimated cost of flagging service is the current rate per day based on a 10-hour work day. This cost includes the base pay for each flagman, overhead, and a per diem charge for travel expenses, meals and lodging. The charge by the Railroad will be the actual cost based on the rate of pay for the Railroad's employees who are available for flagging service at the time the service is required.

(3) Work by a flagman in excess of 8 hours per day or 40 hours per week, but not more than 12 hours a day will result in overtime pay at 1½ times the appropriate rate. Work by a flagman in excess of 12 hours per day will result in overtime pay at 2 times the appropriate rate. If work is performed on a holiday, the flagging rate is 2½ times the normal rate.

(4) Railroad work involved in preparing and handling bills will also be charged to the Department. Charges to the Department by the Railroad shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide, Title 23 Subchapter B, Part 140I and Subchapter G, Part 646B issued by the Federal Highway Administration on December 9, 1991, including all current amendments. Flagging costs are subject to change. The above estimates of flagging costs are provided for information only and are not binding in any way.

D. Verification:

(1) Railroad's flagman will electronically enter flagging time via Railroad's electronic billing system. Any complaints concerning flagman or flagmen must be resolved in a timely manner. If need for flagman or flagmen is questioned, please contact Railroad's System Engineer of Public Improvements at (404) 529-1641. All verbal complaints must be confirmed in writing by the Contractor within 5 working days with copy to the Department Engineer. Address all written correspondence to:

Office of Chief Engineer-Bridges & Structures
Attn: System Engineer of Public Improvements
Norfolk Southern Corporation
1200 Peachtree St. NE
Internal Box 142
Atlanta, GA 30309

(2) The Railroad flagman assigned to the project will be responsible for notifying the Department Engineer upon arrival at the job site on the first day (or as soon thereafter as possible) that flagging services begin and on the last day that he performs such services for each separate period that services are provided. The Department Engineer will document such notification and general flagging times for verification purposes in the project records. When requested, the Department Engineer will also sign the flagman's diary showing daily time spent and activity at the project site. Also if requested, the flagman will cooperate with the Department by submitting daily timesheets or signing the Department Engineer's diary showing daily time spent at the project site.

8. HAUL ACROSS RAILROADS:

A. Where the plans show or imply that materials of any nature must be hauled across a Railroad, unless the plans clearly show that the Department has included arrangements for such haul in its agreement with the Railroad, the Contractor will be required to make all necessary arrangements with the Railroad regarding means of transporting such materials across the Railroad. The Contractor will be required to bear all costs incidental, including flagging, to such crossings whether services are performed by his own forces or by Railroad personnel.

B. No crossing may be established for use of the Contractor for transporting materials or equipment across the tracks of the Railroad unless specific authority for its installation, maintenance, necessary watching and flagging thereof and removal, all at the expense of the Contractor, is first obtained from the Railroad Engineer. The approval process for a temporary private crossing agreement executed between the Contractor and Railroad normally takes 90 days.

9. WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR:

A. All temporary or permanent changes in wire lines or other facilities which are considered necessary to the project are shown on the plans and included in the force account agreement between the Department and the Railroad; or will be covered by appropriate revisions to same which will be initiated and approved by the Department and/or Railroad.

B. Should the Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then he shall make separate arrangements with the Railroad for same to be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

10. COOPERATION AND DELAYS:

A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange a schedule with the Railroad for accomplishing stage construction involving work by the Railroad or tenants of the Railroad. In arranging his schedule he shall ascertain, from the Railroad, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefore. The Contractor shall cooperate with others in the construction of the project to the end that all work may be accomplished to the best advantage.

B. No charge or claims of the Contractor against either the Department or Railroad will be allowed for hindrance or delay on account of railroad traffic, any work done by the Railroad or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railroad traffic or for any delays due to compliance with these special provisions.

C. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that neither the Department nor Railroad assumes any responsibility for any work performed by others in connection with the construction of the project, and the Contractor shall have no claim whatsoever against the Department, or Railroad for any inconvenience, delay, or additional cost incurred by him on account of such operations by others.

11. TRAINMAN'S WALKWAYS:

Along the outer side of each exterior track of multiple operated tracks, and on each side of single operated track, an unobstructed continuous space suitable for trainman's use in walking along trains, extending to a line not less than 10' from centerline of track, shall be maintained. Any temporary impediments to walkways and track drainage encroachments or obstructions allowed during work hours while Railroad's protective service is provided shall be removed before the close of each work day. If there is any excavation near the walkway, a handrail, with 10'-0" minimum clearance from centerline of track shall be placed.

12. GUIDELINES FOR PERSONNEL ON RAILROAD'S RIGHT OF WAY:

A. All persons shall wear hard hats. Appropriate eye and hearing protection must be used. Working in shorts is prohibited. Shirts must cover shoulders, back and abdomen.

Working in tennis or jogging shoes, sandals, boots with high heels, cowboy and other slip-on type boots is prohibited. Hard-sole, lace-up footwear, zippered boots or boots cinched up with straps which fit snugly about the ankle are adequate. Wearing Safety boots is strongly recommended. In the vicinity of at-grade crossings, it is strongly recommended to wear reflective vests.

B. No one is allowed within 25' of the centerline of track without specific authorization from the flagman.

C. All persons working near track while train is passing are to lookout for dragging bands, chains and protruding or shifted cargo.

D. No one is allowed to cross tracks without specific authorization from the flagman.

E. All welders and cutting torches working within 25' of track must stop when train is passing.

F. No steel tape or chain will be allowed to cross or touch rails without permission.

13. GUIDELINES FOR EQUIPMENT ON RAILROAD'S RIGHT OF WAY:

A. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to set up to work or park within boom distance plus 15 ft. of centerline of track without specific permission from Railroad Engineer and flagman.

B. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to foul track or lift a load over the track without flag protection and track time.

C. All employees will stay with their machines when crane or boom equipment is pointed toward track.

D. All cranes and boom equipment under load will stop work while train is passing (including pile driving).

E. Swinging loads must be secured to prevent movement while train is passing.

F. No loads will be suspended above a moving train.

G. No equipment will be allowed within 25' of centerline of track without specific authorization of the flagman.

H. Trucks, tractors or any equipment will not touch ballast line without specific permission from railroad official and flagman.

I. No equipment or load movement within 25' or above a standing train or railroad equipment without specific authorization of the flagman.

J. All operating equipment within 25' of track must halt operations when a train is passing. All other operating equipment may be halted by the flagman if the flagman views the operation to be dangerous to the passing train.

K. All equipment, loads and cables are prohibited from touching rails.

L. While clearing and grubbing, no vegetation will be removed from Railroad embankment with heavy equipment without specific permission from the Railroad Engineer and flagman.

M. No equipment or materials will be parked or stored on Railroad's property unless specific authorization is granted from the Railroad Engineer.

N. All unattended equipment that is left parked on Railroad's property shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.

O. All cranes and boom equipment will be turned away from track after each work day or whenever unattended by an operator.

14. INSURANCE:

A. In addition to any other forms of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the contract and specifications, the Prime Contractor will be required to provide coverage conforming to the requirements of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide outlined under Title 23 Subchapter G, Part 646A for all work to be performed on Railroad's right of way by carrying insurance of the following kinds and amounts:

(1) **Commercial General Liability Insurance** having a combined single limit of not less than $2,000,000 per occurrence for all loss, damage, cost and expense, including attorneys' fees, arising out of bodily injury liability and property damage liability during the policy period. Said policy shall include explosion, collapse, and underground hazard (XCU) coverage, shall be endorsed to name Railroad specified in section 14A2(c) below both as the certificate holder and as an additional insured, and shall include a severability of interests provision.

(2) **Railroad Protective Liability Insurance** having a combined single limit of not less than $2,000,000 each occurrence and $6,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. If the project involves track over which passenger trains operate, the insurance limits required are not less than a combined single limit of $5,000,000 each occurrence and $10,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. Said policy shall provide coverage for all loss, damage or expense arising from bodily injury and property damage liability, and physical damage to property attributed to acts or omissions at the job site.

The standards for the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance are as follows:

(a) The insurer must be rated A- or better by A.M. Best Company, Inc.

(b) The policy must be written using one of the following combinations of Insurance Services Office ("ISO") Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Form Numbers:

(1) CG 00 35 01 96 and CG 28 31 10 93; or
(2) CG 00 35 07 98 and CG 28 31 07 98; or
(3) CG 00 35 10 01; or
(4) CG 00 35 12 04

(c) The named insured shall read:

Norfolk Southern Railway Company
Three Commercial Place
Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191
Attn: Risk Management

(d) The description of operations must appear on the Declarations, must match the project description in this agreement, and must include the appropriate Department project and contract identification numbers.

The Description and Designation shall read: Norfolk Southern Railway Under pass Bridge over US 70 (Proposed Durham Freeway Connector) at Milepost D-85.0 in Durham County, North Carolina identified as State Project 34745.1.1 (U-0071).

(e) The job location must appear on the Declarations and must include the city, state, and appropriate highway name/number.

NOTE: Do not include any references to milepost on the insurance policy.

(f) The name and address of the prime contractor must appear on the Declarations.

(g) The name and address of the Department must be identified on the Declarations as the "Involved Governmental Authority or Other Contracting Party."

(h) Other endorsements/forms that will be accepted are:

(1) Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion – Form IL 00 21
(2) 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation
(3) 60-day written notice to the Department prior to cancellation or change
(4) Quick Reference or Index Form CL/IL 240

(i) Endorsements/forms that are **NOT** acceptable are:

(1) Any Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
(2) Any Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
(3) Known injury or Damage Exclusion form CG 00 59
(4) Any Common Policy Conditions form
(5) Any other endorsement/form not specifically authorized in section 14A2(h) above.

B. If any part of the work is sublet, similar insurance, and evidence thereof as specified in section 14A1 above, shall be provided by or on behalf of the subcontractor to cover its operations on Railroad's right of way. As an alternative, the Prime Contractor may provide insurance for the subcontractor by means of separate and individual policies.

C. Prior to entry on Railroad's right of way, the original and one duplicate copy of the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy shall be submitted by the Prime Contractor to the Department at the address below for its review and transmittal to the Railroad. In addition, certificates of insurance evidencing the Prime Contractor's and any subcontractors' Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be issued to the Department and Railroad at the addresses below, and one certified copy of the Prime Contractor and any Subcontractors policy is to be forwarded to the Department for its review and transmittal to the Railroad. All policies and certificates of insurance shall state that the insurance coverage will not be suspended, voided, canceled, or reduced in coverage or limits without (30) days advance written notice to the Department and Railroad. The Railroad will not permit any work on its right of way until it has reviewed and approved the evidence of insurance required herein.

DEPARTMENT:
NCDOT Rail Division
Engineering & Safety Branch
C/O State Railroad Agent
1556 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1556

RAILROAD:
Risk Management
Norfolk Southern Railway Company
Three Commercial Place
Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191

D. The insurance required herein shall in no way serve to limit the liability of Department or its Contractors under the terms of this agreement.

E. The insurance amounts specified are minimum amounts and the Contractor may carry insurance in larger amounts if he so desires. As to "aggregate limits", if the insurer

establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of the aggregate limit specified in any of the required insurance policies, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Department and shall cease all operations until the aggregate limit is reinstated. If the insurer establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of one/half of the aggregate limit, the Contractor shall arrange to restore the aggregate limit to at least the minimum amount stated in these requirements. Any insurance policies and certificates taken out and furnished due to these requirements shall be approved by the Department and Railroad as to form and amount prior to beginning work on Railroad's right of way.

F. All insurance herein before specified shall be carried until the final inspection and acceptance of the project by the Department and Railroad, or acceptance of that portion of the project within Railroad's right of way. At this point, no work or any other activities by the Contractor shall take place in Railroad's right of way without written permission from both the Department and Railroad.

15. FAILURE TO COMPLY:

A. In the event the Contractor violates or fails to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions:

(1) The Railroad Engineer may require that the Contractor vacate Railroad's property.

(2) The Department Engineer may withhold all monies due the Contractor on monthly statements.

Any such orders shall remain in effect until the Contractor has remedied the situation to the satisfaction of the Department Engineer and the Railroad Engineer.

16. PAYMENT FOR COST OF COMPLIANCE:

No separate payment will be made for any extra cost incurred on account of compliance with these special provisions. All such cost shall be included in the various prices bid to perform the work.

17. COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE:

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the Railroad's right of way all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said right of way in a neat and orderly condition. After the final inspection has been made and work found to be completed in a satisfactory manner acceptable to the Department and Railroad, the Department will be notified of the Railroad's acceptance in writing by the Railroad's Chief Engineer or his authorized representative within ten (10) days or as soon thereafter as practicable.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 11851 ENGINEER PAUL A. de PAOLI 06.17.14

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

STRUCTURE

Table of Contents

Item

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS	(SPECIAL)	2
MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 28+06.48 –CSXRR–	(8-13-04)	2
FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK	(4-5-12)	3
SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS	(8-9-13)	8
CRANE SAFETY	(8-15-05)	14
GROUT FOR STRUCTURES	(9-30-11)	14
WATERPROOFING (RAILROAD STRUCTURES)	(SPECIAL)	16
DAMPPROOFING (RAILROAD STRUCTURES)	(SPECIAL)	17
PORTLAND CEMENT	(SPECIAL)	17
FINE AND COARSE AGGREGRATE	(SPECIAL)	17
CLASS AA CONCRETE (AS MODIFIED BY RAILWAY)	(SPECIAL)	17
WATERSTOPS	(SPECIAL)	18
ELASTOMERIC FLASHING	(SPECIAL)	18
RUBBER JOINT COMPOUNDS	(SPECIAL)	19
STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STATION 64+55.50 -L-	(SPECIAL)	19
BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES	(SPECIAL)	20
SELF-LUBRICATING EXPANSION BEARING ASSEMBLIES	(SPECIAL)	20
STEEL BEARING ASSEMBLIES	(SPECIAL)	21
ROCKER BEARING ASSEMBLIES	(SPECIAL)	21
CONDUIT IN PARAPETS	(SPECIAL)	22
CONCRETE PARAPET	(SPECIAL)	22
METAL HANDRAIL (ALUMINUM)	(SPECIAL)	22
STRUCTURAL STEEL	(SPECIAL)	23
PAINTING STRUCTURAL STEEL	(SPECIAL)	26

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS **(SPECIAL)**

Unless noted otherwise, the following terms and their associated definitions are applicable throughout these Project Special Provisions:

Terms	Definitions
Railway, Railway Company, Railroad, Railroad Company	CSX Transportation, Inc.
Railroad Engineer	The authorized representative of the Railway.
AREMA	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association.
NCDOT, Department, Department of Transportation	North Carolina Department of Transportation.
Standard Specifications, Specifications	NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012.
Engineer, Department's Engineer Project Engineer, Highway Engineer	The authorized representative of the NCDOT.
Inspector, Department's Inspector	The authorized inspector of the NCDOT.

MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 28+06.48 –CSXRR– **(8-13-04)**

1.0 GENERAL

Maintain traffic on US-70 Bypass as shown in Traffic Control Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Provide a minimum temporary vertical clearance of 15'-0" at all times during construction.

Submit plans and calculations for review and approval for protecting traffic and bracing girders, as described herein, at the above station before beginning work at this location. Have the drawings and design calculations prepared, signed, and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The approval of the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the method or equipment.

2.0 PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

Protect traffic from any operation that affords the opportunity for construction materials,

equipment, tools, etc. to be dropped into the path of traffic beneath the structure. Based on Contractor means and methods determine and clearly define all dead and live loads for this system, which, at a minimum, shall be installed between beams or girders over any travelway or shoulder area where traffic is maintained. Install the protective system before beginning any construction operations over traffic. In addition, for these same areas, keep the overhang falsework in place until after the rails have been poured.

3.0 BRACING GIRDERS

Brace girders to resist wind forces, weight of forms and other temporary loads, especially those eccentric to the vertical axis of the member during all stages of erection and construction. Before casting of intermediate diaphragms, decks, or connecting steel diaphragms do not allow the horizontal movement of girders to exceed ½ inch.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½"

from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

   Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
feet above ground	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40

50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

   The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.
   Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.
   Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70

Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings. Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

C. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the

cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

D. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (8-9-13)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office

1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409
James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
ewilliams@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework [7]	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals [6]	9	0	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	"Strip Seals"
Falsework & Forms [2] (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___"
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8

Miscellaneous Metalwork [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8
Optional Disc Bearings [4]	8	0	"Optional Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Pot Bearings [4]	8	0	"Pot Bearings"
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ___"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) [3]	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans [5]	7	0	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel [4]	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____"
TFE Expansion Bearings [4]	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Drilled Pier Construction Plans [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms 2,3	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls [4]	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring [4]	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.

3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
   https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx

   See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

For additional requirements see, CSXT Construction Submission Criteria special provisions.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (9-30-11)

8.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

9.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

10.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

11.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

WATERPROOFING (RAILROAD STRUCTURES) (SPECIAL)

A membrane waterproofing shall be applied to the top surface of the bridge deck, inside faces of the concrete parapets and the top of the abutment backwalls. The membrane shall be a 3/32 inch thick butyl rubber membrane conforming to the requirements of AREMA 8.29.9.5. Membrane adhesive shall be applied to the entire surface to be waterproofed. The membrane shall be spliced with a No. 3 Tongue and Groove splice as shown in Figure 8-29-3 of AREMA. All membrane construction shall be in accordance with AREMA 8.29.14.3.2.

The membrane shall receive an asphaltic panel protective cover not less than 1 inch in total thickness. The panels shall meet the requirements of AREMA 8.29.10.3 and shall be installed in accordance with AREMA 8.29.14.4.4. The panels shall be laid tight-jointed and set in a compatible adhesive.

The quantity of waterproofing to be paid for will be measured and paid as the number of square feet of waterproofing provided in the plans. Payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to install the membrane and protective cover. The quantity of waterproofing complete and in place as measured above will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for "Waterproofing (Railroad Structures)".

Additional protective coatings described as Method A Waterproofing will be required as noted on the

Plans and is not a part of this special provision.

DAMPPROOFING (RAILROAD STRUCTURES) (SPECIAL)

All surfaces of concrete masonry which will be in contact with backfill or embankment shall be dampproofed with asphalt primer and asphalt in accordance with AREMA Sections 8.29.3, 8.29.15, 8.29.16 and 8.29.17.

The quantity of dampproofing to be paid for will be measured and paid as the number of square feet of dampproofing provided in the plans. Payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to install the dampproofing. The quantity of dampproofing complete and in place as measured above will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for "Dampproofing (Railroad Structures)".

PORTLAND CEMENT (SPECIAL)

Portland Cement shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for the type specified for the work. In addition, in order to minimize alkali content, the total percentage of sodium oxide (Na_2O) present plus 0.658 times the total percentage of potassium oxide (K_20) present shall not exceed 0.60 percent. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with two (2) copies of certified mill test reports from the manufacturer stating that all cement meets the above requirements.

Flyash, granular blast furnace slag or other pozzolans are not permitted in the structure.

FINE AND COARSE AGGREGRATE (SPECIAL)

The fine and coarse aggregates used in all concrete on the railway structure shall be non-reactive in accordance with the "Method of Test for Potential Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method)", ASTM Designation C289-81. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer two (2) copies of the above test reports certifying that the fine and coarse aggregates are non-reactive and will not cause an alkali reaction.

CLASS AA CONCRETE (AS MODIFIED BY RAILWAY) (SPECIAL)

General

Furnish and place Class AA Concrete (As Modified by Railway) as noted on the plans. Perform this work in accordance with the applicable parts of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

All concrete shall be in accordance with the CSX specifications for cast-in-place concrete. The Class AA concrete shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5000psi (Superstructure), 4000psi (Substructure), and 4500psi (Drilled Pier Concrete).

Material

The nominal course aggregate size shall be 1-inch (No. 57). The minimum cement content shall be 640 lbs/cy. The concrete shall have an entrained air content between 4.0 and 6.0 percent. Fly ash, blast furnace slag or other pozzolans are not permitted in this structure.

Payment

The cost for furnishing Class AA Concrete will be included in the cubic yard payment for: "Class AA Concrete (As Modified by Railway)".

WATERSTOPS (SPECIAL)

Waterstops shall be made of an approved flexible polyvinyl-chloride plastic conforming to U.S. Corps of Engineers Specification CRD-C-572-74 or rubber conforming to U.S. Corps of Engineers Specification CRD-C-513-75. Waterstops shall be made in the shape and of the material specified on the Plans. The material shall form a continuous waterstop across the slab and up the parapets of bridge decks, abutment wings, or other locations as shown on the Plans. Waterstops shall be fabricated in continuous units without splices, using material of the longest length available. Where bonded joints are necessary, like materials shall be bonded together by experienced persons in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

No separate payment will be made for waterstops. The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring the waterstops.

ELASTOMERIC FLASHING (SPECIAL)

The elastomeric flashing at the deck expansion joints shall be a continuous sheet of synthetic rubber 1/16" thick by 10" wide or equal based on polychloroprene having properties specified by the following test data:

Tensile Strength, ASTM D-412-80	2,000 psi minimum
Elongation, ASTM D-412-80	300% minimum
Hardness, ASTM D-2240-81	60 ± 10
Water Absorption, ASTM D-471-79	10% maximum

The adhesive for use with the flashing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the synthetic rubber furnished and shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The entire cost of the elastomeric flashing, complete in place, shall be included in the unit contract price bid for "Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab."

RUBBER JOINT COMPOUNDS **(SPECIAL)**

Expansion joints shall be sealed with a two component elastomeric polymer type cold-applied synthetic joint sealer, manufactured with Thiokol polysulfide liquid polymers. The material shall be grey polysulfide rubber base caulking compound conforming to ASTM C920 and ANSI A-116.1. Pouring type compound shall be used for horizontal joints and non-sag type for other joints. The mixing and application of the joint sealing compound shall be performed with the equipment recommended and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The entire cost of rubber joint compounds shall be included in the unit contract price bid for "Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab."

STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STATION 64+55.50 -L- **(SPECIAL)**

Scope

The work in this section covers the furnishing of materials and installation of the structure drainage system and all its appurtenances called for on the plans at the location on the plans to the lines and grades shown. The work shall also include the construction of joints or connections to other drainage structures to complete the system as shown on plans. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the drainage system, including but not limited to attachments to the bridge, pipe alignment and pipe lengths, and all necessary fittings, adapters, guides and joints.

The pipe, pipe anchors, pipe hangers, inserts and components of each shall be manufactured in accordance with the details and as indicated on the plans. All steel and hardware shall be galvanized. Structure drainage system installation shall be in accordance with the drawings and manufacture recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

The perforated deck drain pipe and pans and ductile iron pipe collector system shall be as detailed and specified on the Plans. Perforated pipe drains behind the abutments shall be bituminous coated corrugated steel pipe as detailed on the Plans and as described in Section 1044-5 of the Standard Specifications. French drain material behind abutments shall be No. 467M crushed stone or gravel conforming to Table 1005-1, Aggregate Gradation. Filter fabric shall be Type 1 conforming to Table 1056-1, Geotextile Requirements.

Installation

Deck drains shall be located as shown on the Plans. The ductile iron pipe collector system shall be installed as detailed and specified on the Plans.

Perforated pipe drains behind the abutments shall be laid with perforations turned down and bedded on the crushed stone. The perforations shall be kept open and free from the stone, asphalt coating, or other material. The French drain material shall be placed concurrently with the backfill and shall be kept separate with a thin timber slide or burlap bag. Perforated pipe behind abutments and outfall pipes shall be laid on a grade of at least one percent (1%) and shall be located as shown on the Plans.

Copies of shop drawings showing details of the drainage system shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval. The drainage system must be approved prior to fabrication.

Drainage outlets shall tie to roadway drainage system where indicated on the Plans or by the Engineer. See Roadway Plans.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the "Structure Drainage System" will be made at the contract lump sum price bid, which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and labor to install the drainage system complete and connected to the roadway drainage system, including ductile iron pipe, deck drains, fittings, pipe hangers, inserts, excavation, perforated pipe drains, French drain material, other backfill and outfall pipes.

BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES (SPECIAL)

Backfill material behind abutments (except No. 467M crushed stone or gravel for French drains over perforated drain pipes) shall be Type A Aggregate Base Course (ABC) in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Placing and compacting shall be as provided for in Section 410-8 of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill around structures, except as specified above, shall be suitable material available from the excavations. In the event material excavated is not approved for use as backfill by the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to furnish and haul to the structure site the necessary suitable backfill material. Placing and compacting shall be as provided in Section 410-8 of the Standard Specifications.

Disposal of surplus excavated material shall be as specified in Section 410-1 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment for furnishing ABC backfill material and any suitable material to replace excavated material and for placing and compacting all backfill material shall be included in the contract unit price for the several other pay items.

SELF-LUBRICATING EXPANSION BEARING ASSEMBLIES (SPECIAL)

Description

The self-lubricating expansion bearing assemblies each consist of an oilless self-lubricating bronze plate, a sole plate, a sliding plate with keeper bars, a masonry plate, any necessary fill plates, an elastomeric bearing pad, an anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, and washers, pipe sleeves, grout, and any other necessary material as detailed on the Plans. These bearing assemblies are located at the expansion ends of applicable spans as shown on the Plans.

Requirements

Use self-lubricating bronze bearing plates that are an approved article of standard production by an established manufacturer of such equipment installed in accordance with the manufacturer's

recommendations and conforming to the following requirements:

- Bronze conforming to ASTM B22, Alloy C91100.
- Lubricant of the solid type and consisting of graphite, metallic substances having lubricating properties and a lubricating binder. Do not use materials without lubricating qualities or that promote chemical or electrolytic reactions. Use lubricant that is integrally molded and compressed into the lubrication recesses to form a dense, non-plastic lubricant.
- Recesses arranged in a geometric pattern so that successive rows overlap in the direction of motion and the distance between extremities of recesses is closer in the direction of motion than that perpendicular to motion. Lubricate the entire bearing area of all surfaces that have provision for motion by means of these lubricant filled recesses. Provide a total area of these recesses between 25% and 35% of the total bearing area of the plate.
- Furnish bearing plates in sizes specified on the drawings. Machine finish the bearing surfaces and make sure that the surface roughness does not exceed 125 micro inches (3.18 microns) when measured in accordance with ASA Standard B46.1-1955. Also finish the bearing surfaces of the opposing steel plates as above. Align the tool marks in the direction of motion. Finish the bearing surfaces so that all machine surfaces are flat within 0.0005 inch per inch of length and width.
- For mating curved surfaces of steel and bronze, the maximum positive tolerance for the concave surface is 0.010 inch and the maximum negative tolerance for the convex surface is 0.010 inch.
- The coefficient of friction between the bronze self-lubricating plates and the steel plates in contact with them does not exceed 0.10 when subjected to the designed unit loading and at twice the designed unit loading.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the bearing assemblies will be at the contract lump sum price bid for "Self-Lubricating Expansion Bearing Assemblies." Such lump sum price will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install the self-lubricating bearing assemblies.

STEEL BEARING ASSEMBLIES (SPECIAL)

Description

The steel bearing assemblies each consist of a sole plate, a masonry plate, any necessary fill plates, an elastomeric bearing pad, an anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, and washers, grout and any other necessary material as detailed on the Plans. These bearing assemblies are located at the fixed ends of applicable spans as shown on the Plans.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the steel bearing assemblies will be at the contract lump sum price bid for "Steel Bearing Assemblies." Such lump sum price will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install the steel bearing assemblies.

ROCKER BEARING ASSEMBLIES (SPECIAL)

Description

The rocker bearing assemblies each consist of a sole plate, a web plate, a rocker plate, a masonry plate, stiffener plates, end plates cap screws and any necessary fill plates, an elastomeric bearing pad, an anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, pipe sleeves and washers, grout and any other necessary material as detailed on the Plans. These bearing assemblies are located at the each end of applicable spans as shown on the Plans.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the rocker bearing assemblies will be at the contract lump sum price bid for "Rocker Bearing Assemblies." Such lump sum price will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install the rocker bearing assemblies.

CONDUIT IN PARAPETS (SPECIAL)

Conduit in the parapets shall be 4" diameter PVC conduit conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratory specifications and shall be located as shown on the Plans. Provisions shall be made for expansion between the deck slab and abutment backwalls and between deck slabs at expansion joints. Couplings shall be provided behind backwalls for connection to the 4" diameter rigid pipe. If non-PVC fittings, couplings, or other incidental items are required, they must be fully compatible with PVC conduit. Details and material data shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval by the Railway Company of all materials required for this work. The entire cost of furnishing and installing all conduit, expansion fittings, couplings and incidental items required for this work shall be included in the unit contract price bid for "Concrete Parapet".

CONCRETE PARAPET (SPECIAL)

Concrete Parapet shall be as shown on the plans and shall comply with Section 460 of the Standard Specifications.

Form grooved contraction joints by a tool specifically constructed for this purpose or by sawing with an approved concrete saw. Groove contraction joints to the depth shown in the plans and to a width between ¼" and ½", unless otherwise shown in the plans. If formed by a tool, make a radius of 1/8" at the corners of the adjacent concrete.

The metal flashing shall be 16 gauge aluminum and shall be formed to the shape shown on the plans by the use of a sheet metal brake or by roll forming. The flashing shall be attached to the parapet using self-drilling concrete anchors.

The quantity of concrete parapet to be paid for will be measured and paid as the number of linear feet of concrete parapet provided in the plans. Full compensation for the work shall include, but is not limited to, falsework and formwork, concrete, reinforcing steel, admixtures, aluminum flashing all other materials and placing, finishing, curing the concrete and installing the flashing. The quantity of concrete parapet as measured above will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Concrete Parapet".

METAL HANDRAIL (ALUMINUM) (SPECIAL)

The Metal Handrail shall be constructed as shown on the Plans. The quantity of handrail to be paid for will be the actual number of linear feet of handrail measured continuously along the top bar of the rail from end to end which has been completed and accepted. The quantity of metal handrail as measured above will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Metal Handrail (Aluminum)".

The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including but not limited to furnishing posts, rail bars, base plates, anchor cords, hardware and all other materials; fabrication and erection of the handrail; and incidentals necessary to complete the work as shown on the plans.

STRUCTURAL STEEL (SPECIAL)

I. STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Scope

This Special Provision shall cover the furnishing, fabrication, preparation, assembly, welding, painting, and erection of all structural steel shown on the Plans.

B. General Specifications

1. Except as otherwise specified hereinafter, the current AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Steel Structures, apply to all work under this section.

C. Structural Steel

1. Fracture Critical Members

a. All fracture critical members are identified on the Plans.

b. All fracture critical members will be fabricated in accordance with the Fracture Control Plan stated in the AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Section 1.14.

c. Fabricator shall be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program as follows:

Welded Plate Girders - Category III
Rolled Beam Bridges - Category I.

d. Structural steel shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for Structural Steel, Designation A-709, Grade 50, S84-F2, S91, S93.

S84-F2	(Fracture Critical – Charpy Test Zone 2)
S91	(Fine Austenitic Grain Size)
S93	(Limitation on Weld Repairs)

Except as noted in the AREMA Fracture Control Plan.

2. Non-Fracture Critical Members

a. All primary members or components requiring improved notch toughness are identified on the Plans.

b. Fabricator shall be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program as follows:

Welded Plate Girders - Category III
Rolled Beam Bridges - Category I

c. Structural steel shapes and plates used as primary members or components shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for Structural Steel, Designation A-709, Grade 50, S83-T2, S91.

S83-T2	(Non-Fracture Critical – Charpy Test Zone 2)
S91	(Fine Austenitic Grain Size)

3. Other Structural Steel

a. It is preferred that the Fabricator be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category I.

b. All structural steel shall meet the current requirements of the Specification for ASTM Designation A-709, Grade 50, unless specified otherwise in this Special Provision or on the Plans.

D. Other Materials

1. High strength bolts shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints, Designation A 325.

2. Anchor bolts shall be threaded rods with heavy hex nut meeting the current requirements of ASTM specification for fasteners, Designation F-1554.

3. Welding electrodes for arc welding shall meet the current requirements of the Specifications for mild steel arc-welding electrodes Series E70, AWS 5.1, Low Hydrogen Classification for SMAW and AWS 5.17 for SAW.

4. Preformed fabric bearing pads shall be Shock Pad Style No. 15175 as manufactured by Alert Manufacturing and Supply Company, Chicago, Illinois, or FABREEKA Pads as manufactured by Fabreeka Products Company, 1190 Adams Street, Boston, Massachusetts, or SORBTREX Pads as manufactured by Voss Engineering, Inc., Chicago, Illinois, or approved equal.

E. Welding Processes

Only submerged arc welding (SAW) or shielded metal arc welding (SMAW) may be used. No other process will be allowed.

F. Bolted Connections

Permanent bolted connections using High Strength Bolts shall be installed and tightened using the Turn-of-the-Nut Method.

G. Paint

All steel preparation and painting shall be in accordance with the Special Provision PAINTING STRUCTURAL STEEL.

H. Shop Drawings

1. The Contractor's attention is called to the requirements for shop drawings, Chapter 15, Article 1.1.3 Shop Drawings, AREMA Specifications and CSXT Construction Submission Criteria special provisions.

2. The Contractor's shall furnish three (3) complete sets of detailed shop drawings to the Company for review and approval prior to starting fabrication. Unchecked drawings shall not be submitted for approval. After approval of shop drawings, the Contractor shall supply the Company with one set of reproducibles of the approved drawings.

3. The rejection of or the procedure for the correction of shop drawings will not be considered as cause for delay.

4. Approval by the Engineer of the shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing material of proper dimensions, quantity, and quality, nor will such approval relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for errors of any sort in the shop drawings.

5. Original drawings or photographic reproducibles on mylar, or equivalent film, shall be furnished at the completion of the Contract in accordance with Chapter 15, Article 1.1.3, AREMA Specifications. Reproducibles made by the diazo process are not acceptable. The plans shall be sent to:

   CSX Transportation, Inc.
   500 Water Street ((J-301)
   Jacksonville, FL 32202

II. SHOP INSPECTION & TESTING

A. The Railroad Company may arrange for inspection by an independent inspection firm under a separate contract. This inspection will be in addition to the Fabricator's Quality Control Program.

B. The Fabricator shall notify the Railroad Company and it's inspector of the scheduled date for beginning fabrication and shall not begin fabrication until the Railroad Company's Inspector is present.

C. The Fabricator shall furnish copies of certified mill inspection reports to the Railroad Company for all structural steel requiring improved notch toughness.

D. The Fabricator shall meet the requirements of the AREMA Fracture Control Plan described in Chapter 15, Section 1.14 for all members and components designated as fracture critical.

E. Welding inspection shall verify that all welds and welding procedures meet the requirements of the American Welding Society (A.W.S.) Bridge Welding Code, D1.5, current edition.

F. All welds shall be inspected visually and by use of nondestructive testing. All nondestructive testing shall be performed by the Fabricator and witnessed by the Railroad Company's Inspector.

G. Witnessing of weld inspection shall be done in a timely manner without disruption of normal shop operations. Copies of all weld inspections and nondestructive testing reports shall be furnished to the Railroad Company.

H. The Fabricator shall perform the following weld inspection and testing:

1. All transverse tension groove welds in FCM members, when allowed by the Engineer, shall be RT and UT tested 100%. In non-FCM components of FCM's all transverse groove welds shall be RT or UT tested 100%.

2. All flange to web welds shall be tested on both sides as follows:

   a. Top flange to web welds will be UT tested 100% over 10% of the length from each end and the remaining length of weld will be UT tested 10%.

   b. Bottom flange to web welds will be UT 100%.

3. All flange to web fillet welds, when allowed by the Engineer, are to be magnetic particle tested 100%.

   Ten percent (10%) of all welds not mentioned above shall be magnetic particle tested.

III. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for the bid item "Structural Steel, Approx. 1,042,750 Lbs." and shall constitute full payment for all costs of plant, superintendent, labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish, fabricate, shop paint, and shop assemble and deliver all the structural steel required for the project in accordance with the Plans, Specifications, and Special Provisions.

PAINTING STRUCTURAL STEEL (SPECIAL)

Plans and Specifications

This work consists of furnishing all labor, material, plant and equipment, and performing all operations in connection with Shop Painting (prime coat, wash coat, and top coat applied in the fabricators plant or unless otherwise specified by the Railway). All painting shall be in accordance with AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Section 3.4, and recommendations of the Steel Painting Council Specifications with the following specific requirements.

The paint thickness will be measured according to "SSPC-PA2" Method for Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gages.

In addition to the requirements specified herein, all structural steel shall receive a stripe coat of paint per the Standard Specifications.

Surface Preparation

The surface preparation shall be in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council Specifications SP 10 (NEAR WHITE BLAST) latest revision and Visual Standard NACE No. 2. Average surface profile to be 2 mils.

Application: The paint shall be applied in accordance with SSPC Specifications for Paint Application – PA1.

The Prime Coat shall be applied in the shop promptly after blast cleaning, but in no case shall the Prime Coat be applied more than 8 hours after blast cleaning or after visible or detrimental rusting occurs.

Steel shall be cleaned by washing or other mechanical means to remove all residue (loose zinc dust and foreign matter) prior to applying Wash and Top Coat.

Surfaces damaged during shipment and handling shall be repaired using the same paint system as applied in the shop except that the Prime Coat shall be repaired using an organic zinc primer when the Prime Coat is repaired in the field.

Welded Areas and Faying (Contact) Surfaces

No paint shall be applied to areas to be welded in the field. No acrylic paint (wash or top coat) shall be applied to any faying surfaces.

Paint Systems

The fabricator will be given the option of using one of the following paint systems, or an approved equal, (prime coat, intermediate and top coats shall be applied in the fabricator's plant unless otherwise specified by the Railway). If the intermediate coat and top coat are applied in the field, the steel shall be solvent wiped to remove all grease and oil and a high pressure power washing" with clean water (3500 psi minimum) shall be used to clean all mud and dirt off prior to applying the touch-up primer or intermediate and top coats. The Chief Engineer Bridges and Structures is to be notified of the fabricator's choice. Priming of the contact surfaces with Inorganic zinc-rich primer is required.

If approved or further specified by the Railway, the Wash Coat and Top Coat shall be applied in the shop. Intermediate Coat color shall be White and Stripe Coat color shall be Light Gray. Top Coat color shall be Light Gray, Paint Code: 26306 (Federal Standard 595B).

SYSTEM No. 1 (DAVIS-FROST)

Prime Coat:	P-139 LOW V.O.C. Inorganic Zinc Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
Intermediate Coat:	W-112 Water Guard Metal Primer applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Finish (Top) Coat:	W-195 Water-Tuff DTM Finish applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
Touch Up Primer:	P-281 (3 component) Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
Suggested Supplier:	Davis-Frost, Inc. P.O. Box 11405 Lynchburg, VA 24506 Telephone: (804) 846-5277

SYSTEM No. 2 (ELITE)

Prime coat:	Elite 1312 Inorganic Zinc Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
Intermediate Coat:	Elite 156 Exterior Acrylic Latex applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
Finish (Top) Coat:	Elite 156 Exterior Acrylic Latex applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
Touch Up Primer:	Elite 305 Organic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
Suggested Supplier:	Elite Coatings Company, Inc. P.O. Box 130 Gordon, GA 31031 Telephone: (912) 628-2111

SYSTEM No. 3 (DEVOE)

Prime Coat:	Cata-Coat 301 Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
Intermediate Coat:	DEVRAN 646 Water Based Epoxy primer applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
Finish (Top) Coat:	DEVFLEX 604-S-9903 Water Based Gloss Enamel applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
Touch Up Primer:	Cata-Coat 303H Organic Zinc-Rich Epoxy applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
Suggested Supplier:	Devoe Coatings Company 1519 West Liberty Avenue Pittsburgh, PA 15226 Telephone: (412) 561-8930 Attn: Joe Basile

SYSTEM No. 4 (SHERWIN-WILLIAMS)

Prime Coat:	ZINC CLAD II HS-(B69VZ1 B69VZ3 B69D11) Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness

Intermediate Coat: B66 Series DTM ACRYLIC GLOSS applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Finish (Top) Coat: B66 Series DTM ACRYLIC GLOSS applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Touch Up Primer: ZINC CLAD IV-(B69 A8/B69 V8) applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Suggested Supplier: The Sherwin-Williams Company
765 North Avenue, NE
Atlanta, GA 30306
Telephone: (404) 873-6723

SYSTEM No. 5 (VALSPAR)

Prime Coat: Valspar MZ-7 Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Intermediate Coat: #61 Series Water-Acrylic Lo Sheen applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Finish (Top) Coat: #61 Series Water-Acrylic Lo Sheen applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Touch Up Primer: MZ-4 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Suggested Supplier: Corrosion Specialties, Inc.
3897 Stephens Court
P.O. Box 146
Tucker, GA 30085-0146
Telephone: (404) 938-7263
Attn: Andy Steinmann

SYSTEM No. 6 (AMERON)

Prime Coat: Amercoat 21-5 Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Intermediate Coat: Amercoat 148 Waterborne Acrylic primer applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Finish (Top) Coat: Amercoat 220 Waterborne Acrylic applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Touch Up Primer: Amercoat 68HS Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Suggested Supplier: Ameron Protective Coatings Division
11605 Vimy Ridge Road
Little Rock, AK 72209
Telephone: 1-800-283-6627

<u>Post-Painting Requirements</u>

a) Steel shall be cleaned by washing or other mechanical means to remove all residue (loose zinc dust and foreign matter) prior to applying Wash and Top Coat. A M.E.K. Rub Test shall be used to assure proper cure of the inorganic zinc primer prior to applying the next coat.

b) The Intermediate Coat may have to be thinned to prevent gassing.

Painting Materials Requirements

a) Packaging and Shipping.

All paint shall be received at the point of use in original containers and carefully stored. All paint to be used shall be freshly mixed and shall be ordered only a sufficient length of time in advance of its use to insure an adequate supply being on hand at all times so as not to delay the work.

Paint shipped to the job shall arrive in sealed containers clearly marked with the type of paint and specifications controlling its manufacture.

There shall be no modification of the paint except upon, and in accordance with, express written stipulation by an authorized representative of the paint manufacturer and with specific approval of the Engineer.

b) Storage.

Paint in storage at the shop or in the field shall have the position of the containers reversed at least once a week to prevent settlement and separation of the pigment from the vehicle. There shall be suitable devices maintained at the point of storage and used for agitation and thorough mixing of the paint prior to its use on this work.

c) Sample Panel.

If directed by the Engineer, a sample panel shall be made up. The panel shall be used as a basis of comparison of the work on this contract. The panel shall be of size designated by the Engineer and shall be prepared and painted in all respects in the same manner as the work will be done.

Workmanship

a) Weather Conditions.

Paint shall not be applied when the temperature of the air is less than 40 degrees F, the surface of the metal is not dry, the relative humidity is above 85%, or when, in the opinion of the Engineer, conditions are otherwise unsatisfactory for such work. Paint shall not be applied upon damp or frosted surfaces. Material painted under cover in damp or cold weather shall remain under cover until dry or until weather conditions permit its exposure in the open. Painting shall not be done when the metal is hot enough to cause the paint to blister and produce a porous paint film.

b) Application.

Paint shall be applied in accordance with SSPC Specifications for Paint Application-PA1 and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

All blast cleaned steel surfaces shall be primed before completion of the work day.

Steel shall be cleaned by washing, brushing or other mechanical means of all residue (loose foreign matter) prior to applying the finish coat (Top Coat)

c) Removal of Unsatisfactory Paint.

If the Prime Coat "mud-cracks", the Top Coat wrinkles or shows evidence of having been applied under unfavorable conditions, or if the workmanship is poor, the Engineer may order it removed and the metal thoroughly cleaned and repainted. Any "Blushing" of the Acrylic Top Coat shall be corrected by solvent wiping and/or recoating before final acceptance by the Railway Company.

d) Thinning.

No thinner shall be used if the paint can be applied in a neat workmanlike manner without thinning. If the paint is too thick to spray, only the manufacturer's specified thinner (in hot weather, acrylic paint shall be thinned with M.I.B.K. to reduce the chances of "Blushing" occurring) may be added to the paint up to 25% by volume or as otherwise specified by the manufacturer. Thinning shall not relieve the contractor from applying the specified coating Dry Film Thickness.

e) Paint Touch-Up.

After erection, all damaged areas shall be cleaned of mud and dirt by high pressure power washing with clean water (3500 psi minimum); grease and oil by solvent wiping; and rusted areas shall be cleaned by sand blasting or power tool cleaning with non-woven abrasives prior to touch-up or Top coating. The paint used for touch-up shall be the same system used in the shop. The contractor and/or fabricator shall be responsible for cleaning all damaged surfaces and applying all field touch-up coatings in accordance with all manufacturer's recommendations. The zinc primer shall be touched up with only organic zinc primer when applied in the field.

f) Warranty.

The fabricator and/or contractor will be required to guarantee his work against defective workmanship or the use of defective materials for a period of one (1) year from completion of the contract.

g) Handling Shop Primed Steel.

Only nylon web slings or padded lifting points shall be used to move shop primed steel to prevent damage to the coating.

Air Quality Requirements

Abrasive blasting operations shall be conducted in full compliance with all current National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards 40 CFR 50 (for Particulate matter – 40 CFR 50.6; Lead – 40 CFR 50.12; and nuisance dust). Abrasive blasting operations shall also be compliant with any and all local state and air quality requirements.

Environmental Protection Statement

"All collection, containment, disposal and transportation for disposal must be compliant with all applicable State, Federal and Local air pollution, water pollution, solid waste and hazardous waste regulations, ordinances or statutes."

Compensation

All work covered by this section except for shop painting will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for "Painting of Structural Steel." Payment at the contract lump sum price for "Approx. 1,042,750 Lbs.

Structural Steel" will be full compensation for the work of shop painting.

The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing all paint, cleaning abrasives, cleaning solvents, and all other materials; protecting the work; protecting traffic and property; preparing and cleaning surfaces to be painted; applying paint in the shop and field; and furnishing blast cleaning equipment, paint spraying equipment, brushes, rollers, and any other hand or power tools, and any other equipment.

CSX TRANSPORTATION, INC. - RAILROAD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The proposed project contains two (2) distinct project sites as described below:

Site #1: CSX Transportation, Inc. Underpass Bridge over US 70 (Proposed Durham Freeway Connector) at Milepost SB-152.71

Site #2: Widening and Rehabilitation of Bridge No. 189 on NC 147 WBL and Rehabilitation of Bridge No 188 on NC 147 EBL over the tracks of CSX Transportation near Milepost SDS-2.85

The following requirements shall be applied to each of these sites. Where submittals are required to the railroad by the contractor in this provision, independent submittals shall be made with site identification clearly labeled.

NOTICE TO THE RAILROAD COMPANY OF START OF WORK:

The Contractor shall notify CSX Transportation, Inc., herein called the Railroad Company, at least thirty (30) days in advance of the date on which he expects to start work on the railroad right-of-way. A written notice is required. No work shall commence on CSXT right-of-way until the Railroad Company has received and approved the Contractor's insurance policy.

RELOCATION OF WIRE LINES:

Any temporary or permanent changes in wire lines necessitated by the construction of the project will be made by others without cost to the Contractor. However, the Contractor will be required to bear the cost of any changes that are made at his request solely for his convenience in the conduct of his operations.

DELAYS CAUSED BY OPERATIONS OF OTHERS:

The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that neither the North Carolina Department of Transportation, herein called the Department of Transportation, nor the Railroad Company assumes any responsibility for any work performed by others in connection with the construction of the project, and the Contractor shall have no claim whatsoever against the Department of Transportation or the Railroad Company for any inconvenience, delay, or additional cost incurred by him on account of such operations by others.

COOPERATION WITH OTHERS:

The Contractor shall cooperate with others participating in the construction of the project to the end that all work may be carried on to the best advantage.

AUTHORITY OF RAILROAD ENGINEER:

The authorized representative of the Railroad Company hereinafter referred to as Railroad Engineer, shall have the final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of railroad traffic of his company.

CONSTRUCTION CORRESPONDENCE AND SUBMITTALS:

Initially, direct all construction related correspondence to the Philadelphia AECOM office, CSXT's General Engineering Contractor. The Philadelphia office address is:

Mr. Brian V. Harrison, PE
AECOM
1700 Market Street
Suite 1600
Philadelphia, PA 19103

And a copy to:

Clyde Gray
CSX Transportation
1610 Forest Avenue
Suite 120
Richmond, VA 23229

All required construction submittals shall be forwarded to and approved in writing by the Railroad Company prior to proceeding with construction of each applicable phase. Thirty (30) days will be required to review all construction submittals. An additional thirty (30) day will be required to review any subsequent submissions returned not approved.

EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN:

The Contractor shall develop and submit an emergency action plan indicating the location of the site, contact names and phone numbers, access to the site, instructions for emergency response, and location of the nearest hospitals. The plan shall also cover the Contractor's means of fire suppression that may include the phone number and location of the nearest fire department. The plan shall cover all items required in the event of an emergency at the site.

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

The Contractor shall prepare and submit a detailed construction schedule for the duration of the project clearly indicating the time periods while working on and around CSXT right-of-way.

INTERFERENCE WITH RAILROAD OPERATIONS:

The Contractor shall so arrange and conduct his work that there will be no interference with railroad operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to the property of the Railroad Company or to the poles, wire, and other facilities of tenants on the rights-of-way of the Railroad Company. Wherever work is liable to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to the Railroad Engineer for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability.

Should conditions arising from or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect train operations and property of the Railroad Company, it shall be a part of the required services by the Contractor to make such provisions and if, in the judgement of the Railroad Engineer such provisions is insufficient, the Railroad Engineer or the Highway Engineer, may at the expense of the Contractor, require or provide such provisions as may be deemed necessary.

The Contractor will not be permitted to provide less than the following temporary clearances during construction of the proposed overhead bridge at Site 2 listed above:

14'-0" horizontal clearance (matching existing) measured to track from centerline of track to falsework.

23'-0", or no less than existing vertical clearance from top of rail to falsework.

Any further temporary reduction in horizontal or vertical clearance must be requested in writing for further review and approval by the Railroad.

STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AND SHORING:

The Contractor shall furnish evidence to the Department of Transportation and the Railroad Company that, upon starting construction of the proposed grade separation structure, he shall expedite the excavation and bridge work continuously and diligently to completion.

The Contractor will be required to take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring pits, and in driving piles, for highway bridge footings adjacent to track to provide adequate lateral support for the track and loads which it carries without disturbance of track alignment and service, and to avoid obstructing track clearances with working equipment, tools or other material. The procedure for doing such work, including need of and plans for shoring, shall first be approved by the Railroad, but such approval shall not relieve the contractor from liability.

Shoring or sheeting protection shall be provided when excavating adjacent to an active railroad track, except as noted below.

Shoring will not be required if both the following conditions are satisfied:

1. Excavation does not encroach upon a 1½ horizontal: 1 vertical theoretical slope line starting 1'-6" below top of rail and at 12'-0" minimum from centerline of the track.

2. Track is on level ground or in a cut section and on stable soil.

When track is on embankment, excavating the toe of embankment without shoring may affect the stability of the embankment. Therefore, excavation of embankment toe without shoring will not be permitted.

Preferred protection is the cofferdam type that completely encloses the excavation. Where dictated by conditions, partial cofferdams with open sides away from the track may be used. Cofferdams shall be constructed using steel sheet piling or steel soldier beams with timber lagging. Wales and struts shall be provided as needed. The following shall be considered when designing cofferdams:

a. Sheeting shall be designed to resist a vertical live load surcharge of 1800 lbs per square foot, in addition to active earth pressure. The surcharge shall be assumed to act on a continuous strip, 8'-6" wide. Lateral pressures due to surcharge shall be computed using the strip load formula shown in A.R.E.M.A. specifications, Chapter 8, Part 20.

b. Allowable stresses in materials shall be in accordance with A.R.E.M.A. Specifications, Chapter 7, 8, and 15.

c. A construction procedure for temporary shoring shall be shown on the drawing.

d. Safety railing shall be installed when temporary shoring is within 12 feet of track.

e. A minimum distance of 10 feet from centerline of the track to face of sheeting shall be maintained.

The Contractor shall submit the following drawings and calculations for Railroad review and approval.

1. Three (3) sets of detailed drawings of the shoring systems showing sizes of all structural members, details of connections, and distances from centerline of track to face of shoring. Drawing shall show a section showing height of sheeting and track elevation in relation to bottom of excavation.

2. One set of calculations of the cofferdam design prepared in accordance with CSXT's Criteria for Overhead Bridges dated September 14, 2007. The drawings and calculations shall be prepared by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer experienced in the design of shoring and cofferdams and shall bear his seal and signature.

The subgrade of an operated track shall be maintained with edge of berm at least 10' from centerline of track and not more than 24" below top of rail. Unless so indicated on the plans the Contractor will not be required to make the existing section meet this specification and if substandard, the existing section will be maintained.

DEMOLITION OF EXISTING STRUCTURE:

Railroad tracks shall be protected from damage during demolition of existing structure or replacement of deck slab.

During demolition of the deck, a protection shield shall be erected over the track to catch falling debris. The protection shield shall be supported from girders or beams and shall not be lower than allowed temporary clearance. The deck shall be removed by cutting it in sections and lifting out. All cranes and hardware used in picks is to account for a 150% Factor of Safety. Factor of safety implied in crane charts is not to be considered in determination of lifting capacity. Large pieces of deck shall not be allowed to fall on protection shield.

Blasting will not be permitted to demolish a structure over or within railroad right-of-way.

The Contractor shall submit detailed demolition plans, including protection shield details to the Railroad Engineer for approval prior to the start of demolition. The plans shall also indicate the location and capacity of the proposed cranes and estimated lifting loads. The plans shall be prepared by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer and shall bear his seal and signature.

BLASTING:

Explosives shall not be used adjacent to any track or other railroad property without the advance approval of the Highway Engineer and the Railroad Engineer, but such approval will not relieve the Contractor of any liability. If use of explosives is permitted, the blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct experienced supervision of a responsible officer or employee of the Contractor, or of the Department of Transportation. Electric detonating fuses or charges shall not be used on account of possible premature explosions resulting from operation of 2-way train radios. Every precaution shall be taken to avoid damage to property, injury to persons and interruption of railroad operations.

No blasting shall be done without an authorized Railroad representative present, who will determine the approximate location of trains in order that the Contractor can be certain whether or not sufficient time will be available for blasting and subsequent cleanup without delaying

trains. The Contractor shall notify the Railroad Engineer at least 10 days in advance of blasting to permit arrangement for the presence of an authorized Railroad representative and such flagging service as may be deemed necessary.

The Contractor shall have adequate equipment, labor, and materials at the job site and provide sufficient time to clean up the debris resulting from the blasting without delay to trains. He will at his expense correct any track misalignment or other damage to railroad property resulting from the blasting as directed by the Railroad Engineer. If his actions result in delays to trains, the Contractor shall bear the entire cost thereof.

Blasting shall be discontinued immediately upon notice by the Railroad Engineer or the Highway Engineer that it is too hazardous.

STORAGE OF MATERIALS:

Materials and equipment shall not be stored where they will interfere with railroad operations, nor on the rights-of-way of the Railroad Company without first having obtained permission from the Railroad Engineer, and such permission will be with the understanding that the Railroad Company will not be liable for damage to such material and equipment from any cause and that the Railroad Engineer may move or require the Contractor to move, at the Contractor's expense, such material and equipment.

DAMAGES:

The Contractor shall assume all liability for any and all damages to his work, employees, servants, equipment and materials caused by railroad traffic.

MAINTENANCE OF DITCHES ADJACENT TO RAILROAD TRACKS:

The Contractor shall submit plans indicating the proposed methods of erosion control during construction, in particular, excavation for the piers and grading.

The Contractor shall exercise necessary precautions to prevent fouling of track ballast and existing ditches in the excavation of material at the proposed structure site. He shall maintain the existing railroad ditches free from obstruction and silt through the duration of his construction operations and upon completion of the structure shall leave the ditches in conditions satisfactory to the Railroad Engineer.

Should material from excavating at the proposed structure site foul the track ballast, the Contractor will be required to clean or replace the fouled ballast under the direction of and to the satisfaction of the Railroad Engineer.

Any cost incurred by the Railroad Company for repairing damage to its property or to property of its tenants, caused by or resulting from the operations of the Contractor, shall be paid by the Contractor to the Railroad Company.

TEMPORARY RAILROAD GRADE CROSSINGS:

Where the plans show or imply that equipment or materials of any nature must be transported across a Railroad, unless the Department of Transportation has included arrangements for such crossings in its agreement with the Railroad, the Contractor will be required to first obtain authority for its installation, maintenance, and removal from the Railroad Engineer. The Contractor shall execute CSX Railroad's standard private road crossing agreement. Railroad Forces will do all work within two feet of the rail and the Contractor will pay all cost associated with the installation, maintenance and removal of the temporary grade crossing. The Contractor shall arrange for any resulting necessity of watching and flagging and to furnish the Railroad Company with a separate Railroad Protective Liability Policy other than the one required by these special provisions. All the above shall be at no cost to the Department of Transportation.

In the event the Department of Transportation has made arrangements for the Temporary Grade Crossings, the Contractor will need to have a railroad flagman on site during any use of the crossing and the crossings must be physically barricaded during such times that it is not required for use. The Contractor shall construct the road and approaches such that it does not interrupt existing drainage patterns and to the satisfaction of the Railroad. Flagman must be on site for construction and the roadway must be removed upon completion of the project. The Contractor shall restore the property including any drainage ditches. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that he will not be required to bear the cost of the flagging services required by the Railroad Company or provide any additional railroad insurance except that required by the Insurance Special Provision.

ERECTION PROCEDURE:

The Contractor shall submit a detailed procedure for erecting the spans over railroad tracks. Equipment used for the erection, or removal of structures over railroad facilities, shall have a minimum lifting capacity of one hundred-fifty percent (150%). Factor of safety implied in crane charts is not to be considered in determination of lifting capacity. The procedure shall indicate the capacity of cranes, location of cranes with respect to the tracks and estimated lifting loads. The erection procedure must follow CSX Construction Guidelines and be prepared by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer and shall bear his seal and signature. The procedure must be approved by the Railroad.

FLAGGING PROTECTION OR WATCHMAN SERVICE:

The watchman and flagging service required by the Railroad Company for the safety of railroad operations because of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractors in connection

with the construction of the proposed overhead bridge will be provided by CSX Transportation, Inc. and the Contractor's special attention is called to the fact that he will not be required to bear the cost of any watchman or flagging service required by CSX Transportation, Inc., other than that required at any temporary grade crossing, as the Railroad Company will be reimbursed by the Department of Transportation on bills rendered monthly. All bills to be prepared in accordance with the Federal-Aid Policy Guide 23 CFR 646B.

When the Contractor's men or equipment are working within twenty-five (25) feet of the nearest rail, over, under or adjacent to the track over which trains are operated, or when work is being performed adjacent to an operated track which may present a hazard to train operations, or when equipment is being used which does, or may infringe on such limits, and at other times, when in the opinion of the Railroad Engineer such protection is necessary, the services of a man or men will be used for flagman or watchman service.

The Contractor shall give 30 days advance notice to the Railroad Engineer in order that flagging service can be arranged and provided. No work shall be undertaken until the flagman, or flagmen, are at the job site. The estimated number and classification of men are shown in the Force Account Estimate.

The estimated cost of Flagging Protection or Watchman Service is shown in the Force Account Estimates prepared by CSX Transportation, Inc., and made a part of the Plans, Specifications and Estimate.

If the Railroad Company for any reason finds it necessary to furnish a watchman or flagman of a different classification from that shown in the Force Account Estimate, bills will be rendered and shall be paid on the basis of the rate of pay for the men used whether that is above or below the rate given. If the rate of pay of any employee that is to be used for watchman or flagging service is changed before the work is started or during the progress of the work, either by law or agreement between the Railroad Company and its employees, or if the tax rates on labor are changed, bills will be rendered by the Railroad Company and paid by the Department of Transportation on the new rates.

The Contractor's attention is also called to the fact that he will be required to carry on his operations which require flagging protection or watchman service in such a manner and sequence that the cost of such will be as economical as possible.

COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the railroad right of way all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said rights-of-way in a neat and orderly condition. After the final inspection has been made and work found to be completed in a satisfactory manner acceptable to the Department of Transportation and the Railroad Company, the Department of Transportation

will be notified of the Railroad Company's acceptance in writing by the Railroad Engineer within ten (10) days or as soon thereafter as practicable.

At project completion, a complete set of "As Built" plans for the proposed construction shall be submitted to CSXT Bridge Maintenance and Design Group. CSXT will keep these plans on file in Jacksonville for future reference. Please address these plans to:

Mr. E. D. Sparks, II
Assistant Chief Engineer Structures
CSX Transportation
500 Water Street, J350
Jacksonville, FL 32202

INSURANCE SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR
CSX TRANSPORTATION, INC.
STRUCTURE

U-0071 Durham County

A. In addition to any other forms of insurance or bonds required elsewhere in the contract documents, the Contractor will be required to provide coverage conforming to the requirements of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide outlined under 23 CFR 646A for all work to be performed on Railroad right(s)-of-way under the terms of the contract by carrying insurance of the following kinds:

1. CONTRACTOR'S COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE:

a. The Contractor shall furnish an original and one copy of the certificates of insurance and one certified copy of the policy to the Department of Transportation as evidence that, with respect to the operations he performs on railroad right-of-way, he carries Commercial General Liability Insurance including "XCU" coverage providing for limits of liability as follows:

COVERAGE	MINIMUM COMBINED LIMITS OF LIABILITY
Bodily Injury Liability	
	$ 5,000,000 Per Occurrence
Property Damage Liability	
	$ 5,000,000 Aggregate

b. If any part of the work is sublet, similar insurance and evidence thereof in the same amounts as required of the Prime Contractor, shall be provided by the subcontractor to cover his operations on railroad right-of-way. As an alternative, the Prime Contractor may provide insurance for the subcontractor by means of separate and individual policies.

c. Certificates of Insurance holders are to be sent to the addressees given below. Certificates shall make reference to the project, milepost and county.

NCDOT Rail Division
Engineering & Safety Branch
c/o State Railroad Agent
1556 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, N.C. 27699-1556

CSX Corporation
Insurance Department
insurancedocuments@csx.com

2. RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE:

a. The Contractor shall furnish to the Department of Transportation an original and one duplicate of the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy with limits of liability as follows:

COVERAGE	MINIMUM COMBINED LIMITS OF LIABILITY
Bodily Injury Liability Property Damage Liability Physical Damage to Property	$5,000,000 Per Occurrence $10,000,000 Aggregate Per Annual Policy Period

b. The Railroad Protective Liability Policy is to be written on the ISO/RIMA Form No. CG 00 35 10 93 (or updates thereof) including Endorsements CG 28 31 11 85 and IL 00 21 or their equivalents.

c. The insurer must be financially stable and rated A- or better in A.M. Best & Company's Insurance Reports.

d. The name and address of Contractor and Department of Transportation must be shown on the Declarations page.

e. The named insured, description of the work and designation of the job site to be shown on the Policy are as follows:

Named Insured: CSX Transportation, Inc.
Casualty Insurance Department (J-907)
500 Water Street
Jacksonville, Florida 32202

Description and Designation #1: CSX Transportation, Inc. Underpass Bridge over US 70 (Proposed Durham Freeway Connector) at Milepost SB-152.71 in Durham County, North Carolina identified as State Project 34745.1.1 (U-0071).

Description and Designation #2: Widening and Rehabilitation of Bridge No. 189 on NC 147 WBL and Rehabilitation of Bridge No 188 on NC 147 EBL over the tracks of CSX Transportation near Milepost SDS-2.85 in Durham County, North Carolina identified as State Project 34745.1.1 (U-0071)

B. The Railroad Protective Liability Policy shall contain a clause requiring that sixty (60) days written notice be given the Department of Transportation and the Railroad Company prior to cancellation or change.

All other policies and certificates shall contain a clause requiring that thirty (30) days written notice be given to the Department of Transportation and the Railroad Company prior to cancellation or change. The notices shall make reference to the project, milepost and county.

NOTICE TO:
insurancedocuments@csx.com
Insurance Department
CSX Corporation

COPY NOTICE TO:
NCDOT Rail Division
Engineering & Safety Branch
c/o State Railroad Agent
1556 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, N. C. 27699-1556

C. All insurance herein before specified shall be carried until the final inspection and acceptance of the project, or that portion of the project within railroad right-of-way, by the Department of Transportation or, in the case of subcontractors, until the Contractor furnishes a letter to the Engineer stating that the subcontractor has completed his subcontracted work within railroad right-of-way to the satisfaction of the Contractor and that the Contractor will accomplish any additional work necessary on railroad right-of-way with his own forces. It is understood that the amounts specified are minimum amounts and that the Contractor may carry insurance in larger amounts if he so desires. As to "aggregate limits", if the insurer establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of the aggregate limit specified in any of the required insurance policies, Contractor shall immediately notify the Department of Transportation and shall cease all operations until the aggregate limit is reinstated. If the insurer establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of one/half of the aggregate limit, Contractor shall arrange to restore the aggregate

limit to at least the minimum amount stated in these requirements. Any insurance policies and certificates taken out and furnished due to these requirements shall be approved by the Department of Transportation and the Railroad Company as to form and amount prior to beginning work on railroad right-of-way.

No extra allowance will be made for the insurance required hereunder; the entire cost of same is to be included in the unit contract price bids for the several pay items.

D. Evidence of insurance as required above shall be furnished for review to the Department of Transportation at the address shown below after which it will be forwarded by the Department of Transportation to the Railroad.

Send to Department:

NCDOT Rail Division
Engineering & Safety Branch
c/o State Railroad Agent
1556 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1556

608

U-0071

DETOUR TEMPORARY BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

DURHAM, NC

NCDOT

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 37035 ENGINEER DAVID W. TAYLOR

7.1.14

CDM SMITH
5400 Glenwood Ave.
Suite 300
Raleigh, NC 27612

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

STRUCTURE

Table of Contents

Item

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS ..... (SPECIAL) 2

MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 28+50.89 –RRDET– ..... (8-13-04) 2

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK ..... (4-5-12) 3

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS ..... (2-10-12) 9

CRANE SAFETY ..... (8-15-05) 14

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES ..... (9-30-11) 15

PORTLAND CEMENT ..... (SPECIAL) 17

FINE AND COARSE AGGREGRATE ..... (SPECIAL) 17

STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STATION 28+50.89 -RRDET- ..... (SPECIAL) 17

BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES ..... (SPECIAL) 18

SELF-LUBRICATING EXPANSION BEARING ASSEMBLIES ..... (SPECIAL) 19

STEEL BEARING ASSEMBLIES ..... (SPECIAL) 20

STRUCTURAL STEEL ..... (SPECIAL) 20

CLASS AA CONCRETE - ..... (SPECIAL) 24

TREATED LUMBER DECK ..... (SPECIAL) 24

For LFD Drilled Piers, see Geotechnical special provisions.

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS (SPECIAL)

Unless noted otherwise, the following terms and their associated definitions are applicable throughout these Project Special Provisions:

Terms	Definitions
Railway, Railway Company, Railroad, Railroad Company	Norfolk Southern Corporation CSX Transportation
Railroad Engineer	The authorized representative of the Railway.
AREMA	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association.
NCDOT, Department, Department of Transportation	North Carolina Department of Transportation.
Standard Specifications, Specifications	NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012.
Engineer, Department's Engineer Project Engineer, Highway Engineer	The authorized representative of the NCDOT.
Inspector, Department's Inspector	The authorized inspector of the NCDOT.

MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 28+50.89 –RRDET– (8-13-04)

1.0 GENERAL

Maintain traffic on US-70 Bypass as shown in Traffic Control Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Provide a minimum temporary vertical clearance of 15'-0" at all times during construction.

Submit plans and calculations for review and approval for protecting traffic and bracing girders, as described herein, at the above station before beginning work at this location. Have the drawings and design calculations prepared, signed, and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The approval of the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the method or equipment.

2.0 PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

Protect traffic from any operation that affords the opportunity for construction materials, equipment, tools, etc. to be dropped into the path of traffic beneath the structure. Based on Contractor means and methods determine and clearly define all dead and live loads for this system, which, at a minimum, shall be installed between beams or girders over any travelway or shoulder area where traffic is maintained. Install the protective system before beginning any construction operations over traffic. In addition, for these same areas, keep the overhang falsework in place until after the rails have been poured.

3.0 BRACING GIRDERS

Brace girders to resist wind forces, weight of forms and other temporary loads, especially those eccentric to the vertical axis of the member during all stages of erection and construction. Before casting of intermediate diaphragms, decks, or connecting steel diaphragms do not allow the horizontal movement of girders to exceed ½ inch.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis

of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

   Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

   The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.
   Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.
   Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70

Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings. Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

C. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

D. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (2-10-12)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Bridge Design Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structure Design Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Bridge Design Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structure Design Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409

James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

John Pilipchuk (704) 455 – 8902
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
jpilipchuk@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

Working Drawing Submittal	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note & SN Sheet
Box Culvert Falsework[2]	5	0	Plan Note & SN Sheet
Cofferdams[4]	6	1	Articles 410-5 &420-8
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	Expansion Joint Seals

Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	Modular Expansion Joint Seals
Expansion Joint Seal (strip seals)	9	0	Strip Seals
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3
Falsework & Forms[2] (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3
Mechanically Stablized Earth Retaining Walls[4]	7	1	MSE Retaining Walls
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings	7	0	Article 1072-10
Miscellaneous Metalwork[5,6]	7	0	Article 1072-10
Overhead Sign Assemblies	13	0	Article 903-3©
Pile Points	7	1	Article 450-8(D) & Steel Pile Points
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducilble	0	(Optional) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____
Precast Retaining Wall Panels	10	0	Article 1077-2
Pot Bearings[5]	8	0	Pot Bearings
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Proprietary Retaining Walls[4]	9	0	Applicable Project Special Provisions

Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 amd 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences)[3]	6	0	Article 1078-11
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to metal stay-in-place forms)	2, then 1 reproducilble	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans(adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducilble	0	Modular Expansion Joint Seals
Soil Nail Retaining Retaining Walls[4]	4	1	Applicable Project Special Provisions
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans[6]	7	0	Article 1072-10 & Sound Barrier Wall
Sound Barrier Wall Casting Plans	10	0	Article 1077-2 & Sound Barrier Wall
Structural Steel[5]	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-10
TFE Expansion Bearings[5]	8	0	Article 1072-10
Temporary Detour Structures[4]	10	1	Article 400-3 & Construction and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____
Temporary Shoring[4]	6	1	Article 410-4 & Temporary Shoring for Maintenance of Traffic
Temporary Fabric for Wire Walls[8]	0	2	Applicable Project Special Provisions
Permanent Anchored Tieback Retaining Walls[4]	4	1	Applicable Project Special Provisions
Evazote Joint Seals[7]	9	0	Applicable Project Special Provisions
Optional Disc Bearings[5]	8	0	Optional Disc Bearings

Removal of Existing Struture over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Special Provisions
Drilled Pier Construction Sequence[8]	0	1	Article 411-3
Pile Hammers[8]	0	1	Article 450-6
Cross Hole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports[8]	0	1	Article 411-5
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports[8]	0	1	Article 450-1

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the working drawing submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the Project Special Provision by that name. Articles refer to the Standard Specifications.

2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when plan notes require them.

3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials and Tests Unit.

4. These submittals are reviewed by the Structure Design Unit and the Geotechnical Engineering Unit. If NCDOT Shoring Standards are used, working drawings need not be submitted, but the Shoring Selection Form should be forwarded to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

5. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.

6. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-10 of the Standard Specifications are not required for these items.

7. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submission of Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material is required. See Section 5.A of the Project Special Provision.

8. Submittals for these items are reviewed by the Geotechnical Engineering Unit only and correspondence regarding these items should be directed to and will come from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

For additional requirements see, CSXT Construction Submission Criteria special provision.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (9-30-11)

8.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

9.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

10.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not

exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

11.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

PORTLAND CEMENT (SPECIAL)

Portland Cement shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for the type specified for the work. In addition, in order to minimize alkali content, the total percentage of sodium oxide (Na_2O) present plus 0.658 times the total percentage of potassium oxide (K_20) present shall not exceed 0.60 percent. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with two (2) copies of certified mill test reports from the manufacturer stating that all cement meets the above requirements.

Flyash, granular blast furnace slag or other pozzolans are not permitted in this structure.

FINE AND COARSE AGGREGRATE (SPECIAL)

The fine and coarse aggregates used in all concrete on the railway structure shall be non-reactive in accordance with the "Method of Test for Potential Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method)", ASTM Designation C289-81. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer two (2) copies of the above test reports certifying that the fine and coarse aggregates are non-reactive and will not cause an alkali reaction.

STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STATION 28+50.89-RRDET- (SPECIAL)

Scope

The work in this section covers the furnishing of materials and installation of the structure drainage system and all its appurtenances called for on the plans at the location on the plans to the lines and grades shown. The work shall also include the construction of joints or connections to other drainage structures to complete the system as shown on plans. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the drainage system, including but not limited to pipe alignment, pipe lengths, and all necessary fittings, adapters, guides and joints.

The pipe and components shall be manufactured in accordance with the details and as indicated on the plans. All steel and hardware shall be galvanized. Structure drainage system installation shall be in accordance with the drawings and manufacture recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Perforated pipe drains behind the abutments shall be corrugated steel pipe as detailed on the Plans and as described in Section 1044-5 of the Standard Specifications. French drain material behind abutments shall be No. 57 crushed stone or gravel conforming to Table 1005-1, Aggregate Gradation. Filter fabric shall be Type 1 conforming to Table 1056-1, Geotextile Requirements.

Installation

Perforated pipe drains behind the abutments shall be laid with perforations turned down and bedded on the filter fabric. The perforations shall be kept open and free from the stone, asphalt coating, or other material. The French drain material shall be placed concurrently with the backfill and shall be kept separate with a thin timber slide, burlap bag or filter fabric. Perforated pipe behind abutments and outfall pipes shall be laid on a grade of at least one percent (1%) and shall be located as shown on the Plans.

Copies of shop drawings showing details of the drainage system shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval. The drainage system must be approved prior to fabrication.

Drainage outlets shall discharge to the front slope as indicated on the Plans or by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the "Structure Drainage System" will be made at the contract lump sum price bid, which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and labor to install the drainage system complete and connected to the roadway drainage system, including excavation, perforated pipe drains, French drain material, other backfill and outfall pipes.

BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES (SPECIAL)

Backfill material behind abutments (except No. 467M crushed stone or gravel for French drains over perforated drain pipes) shall be Type A Aggregate Base Course (ABC) in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Placing and compacting shall be as provided for in Section 410-8 of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill around structures, except as specified above, shall be suitable material available from the excavations. In the event material excavated is not approved for use as backfill by the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to furnish and haul to the structure site the necessary suitable backfill material. Placing and compacting shall be as provided in Section 410-8 of the Standard Specifications.

Disposal of surplus excavated material shall be as specified in Section 410-1 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment for furnishing ABC backfill material and any suitable material to replace excavated material and for placing and compacting all backfill material shall be included in the contract unit price for the several other pay items.

SELF-LUBRICATING EXPANSION BEARING ASSEMBLIES (SPECIAL)

Description

The self-lubricating expansion bearing assemblies each consist of an oilless self-lubricating bronze plate, a sole plate, a sliding plate with keeper bars, a masonry plate, any necessary fill plates, an elastomeric bearing pad, an anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, and washers, pipe sleeves, grout, and any other necessary material as detailed on the Plans. These bearing assemblies are located at the expansion ends of applicable spans as shown on the Plans.

Requirements

Use self-lubricating bronze bearing plates that are an approved article of standard production by an established manufacturer of such equipment installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and conforming to the following requirements:

- Bronze conforming to ASTM B22, Alloy C91100.
- Lubricant of the solid type and consisting of graphite, metallic substances having lubricating properties and a lubricating binder. Do not use materials without lubricating qualities or that promote chemical or electrolytic reactions. Use lubricant that is integrally molded and compressed into the lubrication recesses to form a dense, non-plastic lubricant.
- Recesses arranged in a geometric pattern so that successive rows overlap in the direction of motion and the distance between extremities of recesses is closer in the direction of motion than that perpendicular to motion. Lubricate the entire bearing area of all surfaces that have provision for motion by means of these lubricant filled recesses. Provide a total area of these recesses between 25% and 35% of the total bearing area of the plate.
- Furnish bearing plates in sizes specified on the drawings. Machine finish the bearing surfaces and make sure that the surface roughness does not exceed 125 micro inches (3.18 microns) when measured in accordance with ASA Standard B46.1-1955. Also finish the bearing surfaces of the opposing steel plates as above. Align the tool marks in the direction of motion. Finish the bearing surfaces so that all machine surfaces are flat within 0.0005 inch per inch of length and width.
- For mating curved surfaces of steel and bronze, the maximum positive tolerance for the concave surface is 0.010 inch and the maximum negative tolerance for the convex surface is 0.010 inch.
- The coefficient of friction between the bronze self-lubricating plates and the steel plates in contact with them does not exceed 0.10 when subjected to the designed unit loading and at twice the designed unit loading.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the bearing assemblies will be at the contract lump sum price bid for "Self-Lubricating Expansion Bearing Assemblies." Such lump sum price will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install the self-lubricating bearing assemblies.

STEEL BEARING ASSEMBLIES (SPECIAL)

Description

The steel bearing assemblies each consist of a sole plate, a masonry plate, any necessary fill plates, an elastomeric bearing pad, an anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, and washers, grout and any other necessary material as detailed on the Plans. These bearing assemblies are located at the fixed ends of applicable spans as shown on the Plans.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the steel bearing assemblies will be at the contract lump sum price bid for "Steel Bearing Assemblies." Such lump sum price will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install the steel bearing assemblies.

STRUCTURAL STEEL (SPECIAL)

I. STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Scope

This Special Provision shall cover the furnishing, fabrication, preparation, assembly, welding, and erection of all structural steel shown on the Plans.

B. General Specifications

1. Except as otherwise specified hereinafter, the current AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Steel Structures, apply to all work under this section.

C. Structural Steel

1. Fracture Critical Members

a. All fracture critical members are identified on the Plans.

b. All fracture critical members will be fabricated in accordance with the Fracture Control Plan stated in the AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Section 1.14.

c. Fabricator shall be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program as follows:

Welded Plate Girders - Category III
Rolled Beam Bridges - Category I.

d. Structural steel shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for Structural Steel, Designation A-709, Grade 50, S84-F2, S91, S93.

S84-F2	(Fracture Critical – Charpy Test Zone 2)
S91	(Fine Austenitic Grain Size)
S93	(Limitation on Weld Repairs)

Except as noted in the AREMA Fracture Control Plan.

2. Non-Fracture Critical Members

a. All primary members or components requiring improved notch toughness are identified on the Plans.

b. Fabricator shall be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program as follows:

Welded Plate Girders - Category III
Rolled Beam Bridges - Category I

c. Structural steel shapes and plates used as primary members or components shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for Structural Steel, Designation A-709, Grade 50, S83-T2, S91.

S83-T2	(Non-Fracture Critical – Charpy Test Zone 2)
S91	(Fine Austenitic Grain Size)

3. Other Structural Steel

a. It is preferred that the Fabricator be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category I.

b. All structural steel shall meet the current requirements of the Specification for ASTM Designation A-709, Grade36, unless specified otherwise in this Special Provision or on the Plans.

D. Other Materials

1. High strength bolts shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints, Designation A 325.

2. Anchor bolts shall be threaded rods with heavy hex nut meeting the current requirements of ASTM specification for fasteners, Designation F-1554.

3. Welding electrodes for arc welding shall meet the current requirements of the Specifications for mild steel arc-welding electrodes Series E70, AWS 5.1, Low Hydrogen Classification for SMAW and AWS 5.17 for SAW.

4. Preformed fabric bearing pads shall be Shock Pad Style No. 15175 as manufactured by Alert Manufacturing and Supply Company, Chicago, Illinois, or FABREEKA Pads as manufactured by Fabreeka Products Company, 1190 Adams Street, Boston, Massachusetts, or SORBTREX Pads as manufactured by Voss Engineering, Inc., Chicago, Illinois, or approved equal.

E. Welding Processes

Only submerged arc welding (SAW) or shielded metal arc welding (SMAW) may be used. No other process will be allowed.

F. Bolted Connections

Permanent bolted connections using High Strength Bolts shall be installed and tightened using the Turn-of-the-Nut Method.

G. Shop Drawings

1. The Contractor's attention is called to the requirements for shop drawings, Chapter 15, Article 1.1.3 Shop Drawings, AREMA Specifications.

2. The Contractor's shall furnish three (3) complete sets of detailed shop drawings to the Company for approval prior to starting fabrication. Unchecked drawings shall not be submitted for approval. After approval of shop drawings, the Contractor shall supply the Company with one set of reproducibles of the approved drawings.

3. The rejection of or the procedure for the correction of shop drawings will not be considered as cause for delay.

4. Approval by the Engineer of the shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing material of proper dimensions, quantity, and quality, nor will such approval relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for errors of any sort in the shop drawings.

5. Original drawings or photographic reproducibles on mylar, or equivalent film, shall be furnished at the completion of the Contract in accordance with Chapter 15, Article 1.1.3, AREMA Specifications. Reproducibles made by the diazo process are not acceptable. The plans shall be sent to both:

Chief Engineer – Bridges & Structures
Norfolk Southern Corporation
99 Spring Street, SW, Box 142
Atlanta, GA 30303

Chief Engineer – Bridges & Structures
Norfolk Southern Corporation
99 Spring Street, SW, Box 142
Atlanta, GA 30303

II. SHOP INSPECTION & TESTING

A. The Company may arrange for inspection by an independent inspection firm under a separate contract. This inspection will be in addition to the Fabricator's Quality Control Program.

B. The Fabricator shall notify the Company and its inspector of the scheduled date for beginning fabrication and shall not begin fabrication until the Company's Inspector is present.

C. The Fabricator shall furnish copies of certified mill inspection reports to the Company for all structural steel requiring improved notch toughness.

D. The Fabricator shall meet the requirements of the AREMA Fracture Control Plan described in Chapter 15, Section 1.14 for all members and components designated as fracture critical.

E. Welding Inspection shall verify that all welds and welding procedures meet the requirements of the American Welding Society (A.W.S.) Bridge Welding Code, D1.5, current edition.

F. All welds shall be inspected visually and by use of nondestructive testing. All nondestructive testing shall be performed by the Fabricator and witnessed by the Company's Inspector.

G. Witnessing of weld inspection shall be done in a timely manner without disruption of normal shop operations. Copies of all weld inspections and nondestructive testing reports shall be furnished to the Company.

H. The Fabricator shall perform the following weld inspection and testing:

1. All transverse tension groove welds in FCM members, when allowed by the Engineer, shall be RT <u>and</u> UT tested 100%. In non-FCM components of FCM's all transverse groove welds shall be RT <u>or</u> UT tested 100%.

2. All flange to web welds shall be tested on both sides as follows:
   1. Top flange to web welds will be UT tested 100% over 10% of the length from each end and the remaining length of weld will be UT tested 10%.
   2. Bottom flange to web welds will be UT 100%.

3. All flange to web fillet welds, when allowed by the Engineer, are to be magnetic particle tested 100%.

   Ten percent (10%) of all welds not mentioned above shall be magnetic particle tested.

III. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for the bid item "Structural Steel, Approx. 714,223 Lbs." and shall constitute full payment for all costs of plant, superintendent, labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish, fabricate, and shop assemble and deliver all the structural steel required for the project in accordance with the Plans, Specifications, and Special Provisions.

CLASS AA CONCRETE (SPECIAL)

General

Furnish and place Class AA Concrete (As Modified by Railway) as noted on the plans. Perform this work in accordance with the applicable parts of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Detour Bridge over US70 on CSXT and NSRR (-RRDET-) between NC 98 (-Y1-) and US 70 Business

All concrete shall be in accordance with the Norfolk Southern specifications for cast-in-place concrete. The concrete shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4000psi (Class AA Concrete), and 4500psi (Drilled Pier Concrete).

Material

The nominal course aggregate size shall be 1-inch (No. 57). The minimum cement content shall be 640 lbs/cy. The concrete shall have an entrained air content between 4.0 and 6.0 percent. Fly ash, blast furnace slag or other pozzolans are not permitted in this structure.

Payment

The cost for furnishing Class AA Concrete will be included in the cubic yard payment for:

"Class AA Concrete (As Modified by Railway)".

TREATED LUMBER DECK (SPECIAL)

Description

This special provision addresses treated lumber and connection hardware used in the detour structure.

Material Requirements

Lumber for the ties and guard timbers shall be new and conform to (1) Norfolk Southern Specification

No. NS RT 008, revised February 2005 "Specification for Southern Pine Structural Bridge Lumber and Timbers" and/or (2) Norfolk Southern Specification No. NS RT 007, revised March 2005 "Specification for Oak and Mixed Hardwood Bridge Ties". Bridge tie and guard timber dimensions shall be as shown on the Temporary Detour Bridge plans. Note that per Specification No. NS RT 007, oak and mixed hardwood can be used for ties with 12" as the longest cross-sectional dimension, but Southern Pine shall be used for all cross-sections larger than 12". Cross-sections larger than 12" occur on beveled ties. Bridge ties and guard timbers shall be purchased from a Norfolk Southern approved supplier. Certification of the ties must be furnished from the contractor and/or supplier based on Norfolk Southern specifications.

Lumber for the walkway (flooring, posts, kickboard and 2" x 6" rails) shall conform to the grade of No. 2 as set forth by the latest edition of the Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber of the Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB), Pensacola, Florida. Lumber shall be treated to prevent decay during the life of the structure. Treatment shall be in accordance with Section 1082-4 of the Standard Specifications, except that the 2" x 6" rails and walkway posts shall not be treated with creosote. Treatment method shall be to the satisfaction of and acceptable to Norfolk Southern Corporation.

Bolts shall conform to ASTM A325.

Washers shall conform to ASTM F436.

Nuts shall conform to ASTM A563.

Nails and guard timber spikes shall conform to ASTM F1667.

For rail-to-tie connection hardware, see Trackwork Special Provisions.

Basis of Payment

Payment for the treated lumber deck will be at the contract lump sum price bid for "Treated Lumber Deck." Such lump sum price will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install the ties, guard timbers and walkway with all associated hardware in accordance with plans, specifications and special provisions.

U-0071

DETOUR AND MAINLINE TRACKWORK SPECIAL PROVISIONS

DURHAM, NC

NCDOT

CDM SMITH
5400 Glenwood Ave.
Suite 300
Raleigh, NC 27612

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

DETOUR AND MAINLINE TRACKWORK

Table of Contents

Item

Contents

RAILROAD DETOUR TRACK ROADBED .....(SPECIAL) 2
RAILROAD DETOUR TRACK TO BE CONSTRUCTED AND REMOVED(SPECIAL) 5
RAILROAD TRACK TO BE REMOVED .....(SPECIAL) 12
RAILROAD TRACK TO BE CONSTRUCTED.....(SPECIAL) 12

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

RAILROAD DETOUR TRACK ROADBED **(SPECIAL)**

1 – Description

This work is the installation and removal of the proposed detour track roadbed as indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Work includes, but is not limited to, furnishing all labor, equipment and all incidentals necessary to complete the work satisfactorily including disposing of all leftover and/or removed materials. Railroad requirements for right-of-entry shall be followed and completed before any work starts within the railroad right-of-way (for either Norfolk Southern or CSXT). These requirements should be coordinated with local railroad representatives and is the responsibility of the Contractor. Railroad flagman services shall be required as directed by either railroad owners. Once right-of-entry is approved by appropriate railroad, and work is to be within the "fouling track" limits, as defined by FRA, flagman services may be required. Coordination on flagman services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Once railroad owners have determined a flagman is required for a construction task, no work within "fouling limits" will begin until the designated flagman releases the area for construction.

1.01 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer, in writing, copies of the following proposed rail materials: Sub-ballast.

2 – Materials

TRACK SUB-BALLAST

Subballast shall be crusher-run stone (dense graded aggregate), preferably limestone or granite material and shall meet the requirements as set out in Chapter 1, Part 2, Article 2.11, "Specifications for Subballast" of the American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association (AREMA) manual. Grading requirements for this material are as follows:

Sieve Size	2"	1"	3/8"	No. 10	No. 40	No. 200
% Passing Size (optimum)	100	95	67	38	21	7
Permissible Range % Passing	100	90-100	50-84	26-50	12-30	0-10

Subballast shall be spread on a graded roadbed as a base, with sufficient width to accommodate the desired number of tracks. The subballast shall be compacted to 95 percent of its maximum dry density and have a minimum depth of 6 inches.

3 - CONSTRUCTION

3.01 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 200, "CLEARING AND GRUBBING", of the NCDOT Standard Specifications, except that grubbing will be

performed on all cleared excavation and embankment areas and will include all stumps, roots, and other embedded debris.

3.02 EXCAVATION

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 225, "ROADWAY EXCAVATION" of the NCDOT Standard Specifications. The applicable typical roadbed template will be maintained throughout the railway portion of the project. Waste material will be disposed of in accordance with Section 802 of the Standard Specification or at locations designated by the Engineer.

3.03 EMBANKMENT

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 235, "EMBANKMENTS", of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

3.04 DITCH EXCAVATION

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 240, "DITCH EXCAVATION", of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

3.05 SEEDING AND MULCHING – EROSION CONTROL

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the Standard Specifications. In addition to Section 1660, the Contractor shall perform the following work:

After by-passed trackage has been removed, the Contractor shall remove sufficient by-passed embankment to provide adequate drainage away from the permanent roadbed. In the event ditching is required to move the water, this shall be provided at slopes not less than 0.5%. All areas shall be left to drain and provide an acceptable appearance as directed by the Engineer prior to performing the seeding and mulching operation. Should the Department elect to salvage the stone ballast and sub-ballast from the by-passed locations, the smoothing and shaping will not be performed until completion of the salvage operation. There will be no direct measurement of or payment for performing this operation. The cost for this work will be included in contract unit price for other items of work.

3.06 SUB-BALLAST PLACEMENT

After the sub-grade has been finished to proper grade and cross-section, the subballast shall be distributed in quantities to meet the requirements of Article 520-5 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications and the roadbed section as shown on the Drawings. The sub-ballast shall be uniformly compacted to the density specified in Article 520-7 of the Standard Specifications. Following the distribution and compaction, the sub-ballast shall be smoothed to the proper surface, sprinkled, and rolled.

No track or turnout should be laid, and no track or turnout should be placed on the roadbed, until the finished subballast has been approved.

3.07 MAINTENANCE OF TRACK ROADBED

The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the track roadbed during the construction period. Ditches and temporary pipes shall be provided and maintained as may be necessary to satisfactorily drain the sub-grade. Where previously approved sub-grade is

damaged by natural causes, by hauling equipment or other traffic the Contractor shall restore the sub-grade to the required lines, grades, and typical sections and to the required density at no additional cost to the Department.

4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity for Aggregate Base Course (Sub-Ballast) to be paid for will be the actual number of tons of sub-ballast which has been used to construct the track roadbed sections, measured as provided for in Article 520-11 of the Standard Specifications. The quantity of sub-ballast, determined as provided above, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Ton for Aggregate Base Course (Sub-ballast). Such price and payment will be full compensation for all furnishing, weighing, hauling, and placing of sub-ballast and for any other work necessary for the construction of the track roadbed section. The measurement and payment will be made in accordance with the articles of the Standard Specifications. All work, materials, and labor and other items necessary to complete the railroad roadbed shall be included in various pay items. No additional payment shall be made.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Aggregate Base Course (Sub-ballast)	Ton

RAILROAD DETOUR TRACK TO BE CONSTRUCTED AND REMOVED(SPECIAL)

1 – Description

This work is the installation and removal of the proposed detour track and as indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Work includes, but is not limited to, furnishing all labor, equipment and all incidentals necessary to complete the work satisfactorily including disposing of all leftover and/or removed materials. Railroad requirements for right-of-entry shall be followed and completed before any work starts within the railroad right-of-way (for either Norfolk Southern or CSXT). These requirements should be coordinated with local railroad representatives and is the responsibility of the Contractor. Railroad flagman services shall be required as directed by either railroad owners. Once right-of-entry is approved by appropriate railroad, and work is to be within the "fouling track" limits, as defined by FRA, flagman services may be required. Coordination on flagman services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Once railroad owners have determined a flagman is required for a construction task, no work within "fouling limits" will begin until the designated flagman releases the area for construction.

1.01 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer, in writing, copies of the following proposed rail materials: Rail, Joint Bars, Tieplates, Rail Anchors, Crossties and Ballast.

2 – Materials

TRACK BALLAST (for Temporary Detour Track)

Ballast material should be clean, crushed granite stone from a NS approved quarry conforming to NS Specification 702. Norfolk Southern #3 Modified Ballast will be used for the temporary detour track construction; Norfolk Southern #5 ballast or AREMA #5 can used for the spur track and will be used for the turnout walkways. Grading requirements for this material are as follows:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing NS # 3(Mod)	Percent Passing NS # 5
2 ½ Inches	100	-
2 Inches	95 - 100	-
1 ½ Inches	30 - 65	100
1 Inch	0 - 15	90 - 100
¾ Inch	-	40 - 75
½ Inch	0 - 5	15 - 35
3/8 Inch	-	0 - 15
No. 4	-	0 - 5
No.200	0.5 Max	0.5 Max

STANDARD TRACK CROSSTIES (Temporary Detour Track)

Crossties should be new and conform to Norfolk Southern specification RT 5/91 for 7" x 9" x 8'6"- Grade 5 for oak and mixed hardwood ties. All ties shall be air dried to a maximum of 50% moisture content for oak and 40% for mixed hardwoods before treatment.

The ties must be sterilized during treatment by holding them in 190°-210° F temperature creosote for at least six hours. This time shall not include creosote filling or emptying, nor temperature adjustments or final vacuum time. Final retentions shall be 8#/CF in oak and 10#/CF for mixed hardwoods. Except as noted above, all treatment shall be governed by American Wood-Preservers' Association Standards C1, C6, M1, M3, and M4. A 60/49 creosote-coal tar solution conforming to AWPA Standard P-2 shall be used. The solution shall be tested according to AWPA Standard A-1.

Crossties shall be purchased from a Norfolk Southern approved crosstie supplier. Certification of the ties must be furnished from the contractor and/or supplier based on Norfolk Southern specifications.

BRIDGE TIES (over Temporary Detour Bridge)

Bridge ties shall conform to and be paid for under Special Provision TREATED LUMBER DECK, included in Detour Bridge Special Provisions.

RAIL

Rail shall be new or second-hand, using a 132RE AREMA rail section. Full length rail shall be used except in cutting closures. No rail shorter than thirty one (33) feet long in curves and 19'-6" in tangent track shall be used except where cut to fit new work against existing work or for closure rails.

Second-hand requirements:

Drilling for joint bars shall match AREMA MRE Chapter 4.

Rail shall be new or relay of good quality, with AREMA section of 132 pounds/yard. Relay rail should be free from local bends, kinks, battered ends, excessive engine burns and surface corrugations.

Relay rail shall comply fully with requirements of AREMA MRE, Chapter 4, Section 3-13.1for Class I Relay Rail (Table 4-3-17; Rail Grading Classification by Wear), as well as the provisions below.
Appearance: Relay rail shall be free from obvious defects and clean in appearance. Rail that has severe pitting and corrosion or has been flame-gouged, or spike nipped will not be accepted. Rail bases shall be solid, full width, and free from visual defects such as plate wear, spike notching, pitting, and flame-gouging. Webs must be free of visual defects or pitting. Rails shall have gauge wear on one side only. The sum of any metal flow on both sides of the head shall not exceed 3/16-inch. No flat spots are permitted on the heads. Engine burns shall not be greater than 3/8-inch wide by 1-inch long by 1/32inch deep, and shall not exceed two per rail.
Running Surface Damage: Damage in the running surface of any kind other than engine burns shall not exceed 1/4-inch long by 1/2-inch wide, and shall be not greater than 1/32inch deep. No flat spots are permitted on the railhead.
Side wear shall have occurred on one side only and shall be measured 5/8-inch below the top of rail.
Lengths: Rails shall be a minimum of 33 feet in length in curves and 19'-6" in tangent track except where cut to fit new work against existing work or for closure rails. Rails less than the previously stated minimum lengths must be authorized for use by the Engineer before installation.

Jointed rail to be used on the temporary detour track and CSXT mainline using jointed bars as

described in the "Joint Bar" section below.

When necessary to cut and/or drill a rail, it should be cut with an approved rail saw, and drilled with an approved rail drill. Flame cutting of rail will not be permitted.

TIE PLATES

Tie plates should be new or second hand, of good quality and of an approved design for 132RE rail. Two tie plates per tie, under the base of rail, must be used. Also, tie plates must be used on all switch ties not protected by switch plates, frog plates, or guard rail plates.

The tie plates shall be double shouldered with 8 spike holes and have a minimum size of 7 ½" x 11". The down slope (1:40 cant) of the tie plate shall be directly over and parallel with the centerline of the crosstie. The tie plate shall be set so that the outside shoulder of the tie plate shall bear squarely against the base of the rail, having a full bearing for the rail and at the same time, a full bearing on the crosstie.

JOINT BARS

Joint Bars (Angle/Splice Bars) shall be 6 hole for 132RE rail section. New bars are to be used with new rail, and secondhand bars in good condition may be used with relay rail. Joint bars should be properly installed with the full number of and the correct size of bolts, nuts and spring washers. Bolts shall be placed with nuts alternately on inside and outside of rail and shall be drawn tight before spiking. Bolts shall be tightened by the use of approved track wrenches or track bolt machines. All joints should be kept out of grade crossings. When different size rails are to be connected, forged compromise joints shall be used. The above mentioned recommendation for rail joints should apply to compromise joints.

Ref. AREMA Chapter 4 Part 3

COMPROMISE JOINTS

Compromise Joints may be either new or secondhand in good condition. Only joints manufactured to fit the 132RE rail section. Use of homemade joints shall not be permitted. See section for Joint Bars.

BOLTS AND LOCKWASHERS

Bolts shall be of sufficient length to take the washer and full thread of the nut. Lockwasher shall be new and of a size to fit the bolts used.

Ref. AREMA Chapter 4 Part 3 Sections 3.1,3.2,3.3,3.5 & 3.6

TRACK SPIKES

Spikes shall be new 5/8" x 6" of Low Carbon Steel

Ref. AREMA Chapter 5 Part 2
RAIL ANCHORS

Rail anchors should be new or relay of good quality and should be the correct size and of approved

design for a 132RE rail section. Anchors should be applied so as to box anchor every fourth tie, i.e., the number of anchors shall be equal to the number of ties. Rail anchors should be installed through the turnouts in accordance with the Standard Plan for the turnout being used. Rail anchors for all tracks to conform to reference below.

Ref. AREMA Chapter 5 Part 5 Sections 5.4 & Part 7

GAUGE RODS

Are not allowed on this project.

TIE PLUGS

Either a treated wood tie plug or an approved synthetic tie plug material may be used.
a. For maximum effectiveness, wooden plugs must fit tightly in the vacated holes. The dimensions and preservative treatment of wooden plugs may be recommended by the tie plug manufacturer or specified by the end user.
b. For maximum effectiveness, synthetic plugging materials must completely fill the vacated holes. Cure time and material hardness may be recommended by the manufacturer of the plugging material or specified by the end user.

Ref. AREMA Chapter 30 Part 3 Section 3.1.5

3 - CONSTRUCTION

3.01 TRACK CONSTRUCTION

Track laying shall be performed under supervisors experienced in railroad track construction. Roadbed must be free of ruts and depressions before track is laid. The track materials are to be laid as noted below.

Track construction for the temporary detour track includes track materials: crossties, tieplates, jointed rail, joint bars, spikes, bolts/lockwashers, anchors and ballast. Track over the temporary detour bridge will include tieplates, spikes and jointed rail/bars only. Construction of temporary bridge including bridge ties as described in a separate special provision noted above.

Construction for all tracks will follow the below guidelines:

Ties will be unloaded and handled in such a manner as not to damage ties, using only tie tongs or other approved handling devices. Lay ties with heartwood face down, and if not possible to determine position of the heartwood, lay the widest surface of the tiedown. Ties are to be placed at 20" O.C. on the finished subgrade, perpendicular to center line of track with right hand ends of ties 4' - 3' from center line of track.

Boring or adzing of ties after treatment shall be kept to a minimum and all such cut areas shall have a preservative applied. The pulling of spikes, once driven, shall be avoided as much as possible. When spikes are pulled, the holes shall be immediately and completely plugged.

Standard Track crossties shall be placed on the prepared subballast at right angles or normal to the centerline of the track. Crossties shall be spaced 20 inches, center to center (60 ties per 100 feet) with the ends of the ties along one side of the centerline on tangent track and along the inside on

curved track being placed 1' 10 ¾" from the gage of the nearest rail.

Bridge ties shall be placed as shown on the Temporary Detour Bridge plans. Ties should be fastened with ¾" square body hook bolt attached with a 3" diameter M.I. washer and lock nut. Every other bridge tie shall be fastened to the steel stringers. See Temporary Bridge special provisions for installation of timber walkway, handrails and guard rail.

Two Tie plates will be used on all ties and set in position with cant surface sloping inward, making sure that they are firmly seated and have full bearing on the tie. Particular care must be given to see that the tie plate shoulders are never under the base of the rail. After rails are in place, shoulder of plates shall be in full contact with outside edge of rail base. Before placing tie plates on the tie, dirt and other substances shall be removed from the bottom of the tie plate and the top of the tie.

Unloading and handling of rail shall be controlled so as to avoid breakage or other damage from striking frozen ground, rock, other rail or track material. Rail shall be placed with sufficient support under base to prevent bending.

Rails should be laid one at a time. The bottom of the rail and the bearing surface of the tie plate should be cleaned of all debris before the rail is laid. Rails shall be so placed that the joints in each line of rail shall be within the middle half of the opposite length rail. To minimize the cutting of full-length rails, short rails may be used in adjusting for proper spacing of joints, but no rail less than thirty three feet (33') on curves or nineteen feet six inches (19'6") on tangents shall be used.. Proper allowance for expansion should be provided at rail joints by installing rail expansion shims conforming to the section of rail being used. The best running side of the relay rail head shall form the gage side of the rail. Under no circumstances shall rail be struck on web with mall, sledges or other metal objects.

Where relay rail is used, care shall be exercised in matching adjacent rails to prevent lipped or uneven joints, and any mismatched rail ends shall be welded or ground.

Where cutting of rail is required it shall be done by sawing or abrasion wheel cutting.
Bolt holes shall be drilled and no holes may be drilled between holes already existing at the end of a rail. Cuts shall be square and clean and holes shall be of proper dimension and at the proper location. All chips and burrs must be removed by grinding or peening. Oxyacetylene equipment shall not be utilized to cut or burn holes in rail.

Assemble joints before fastening rails to ties, using joint bars with full number of track bolts and spring washer for each bolt. Remove loose mill scale and rust from surfaces of joint bars and rails. Do not drive bolts into place. All joints shall be fully bolted and fitted with approved spring washers. Rail joints will not be placed in road crossings or within the limits of switch points or guard rails.

Tighten bolts in sequence, beginning at joint center and working out to ends. Bolts to be tightened to a range of 20,000 to 30,000 lbs. tension. If a bolt tightening machine is not used, a standard track wrench not less than 36" and not greater than 42" in length shall be used. Track bolts will be retightened within an appropriate period after track has been put into service, as determined by the owner of the railway. Insulated joints shall be installed, as required, in accordance with the railway's instructions.

In tracks in excess of 1000 feet in length, proper allowance for expansion shall be provided at joints by placing softwood shims not over 1" wide between the ends of adjacent rails in accordance with the following table:

Rail Temperature. Degrees F

39 Ft. Rail	33 Ft. Rail	Expansion
Over 85	Over 85	None
66-85	60-85	1/16
46-65	35-59	1/8
26-45	15-34	3/16
6-25	-10-14	1/4
Below 6	Below -10	5/16

A rail thermometer shall be used to determine rail temperatures. Thermometer will be placed on the web of the rail on the side opposite from the sun. Readings should be taken as often as necessary to insure that proper size shims are used.
Ref. AREMA Chapter 5 Part 5 Section 5.3.1

The line rail shall be spiked into the proper position with respect to the ends of the tie. The gage rail (opposite rail) shall be positioned by the use of a standard track gage. The gage shall be determined at the joints, at the quarter and at the center rail length points. **Necessary gaging shall be done at the time rail is laid** and, unless otherwise provided, the gage shall be 4'-8 ½" between points 5/8 inch below the top of rail on the two inside edges of the rails.

Track spiking pattern should follow serving railroad construction standards. If none are available the following should be used:

Only standard, new 5/8" x 6" track spikes should be used and should conform to the most current AREMA Specifications for Low Carbon Steel Track Spikes. A minimum of two spikes per tie plate is required on tangent track. Spikes through the turnout should be applied in the number and location required in accordance with the NS Standard Plan for No.10 turnout (132/136RE-RBMI Frog).

The spiking pattern for curves should be in accordance with the anchor and double spiking of curves diagram (see attachment Plan 7-3A).

Track spikes shall be started and driven vertically with face of the shank in contact with the rail and square with the rail so that the face of the spike will have full hold down on rail base. Spike must not be struck after head is down in snug contact with the rail base.

Do not strike the rail directly with a maul, either on top when driving, or on side to obtain track gage. Spikes should not be placed in the slots on skirted joint bars when such practice can be avoided by providing other plates with a hole pattern that will clear the skirts.

Rail anchors for jointed rail should be new or relay of good quality and should be the correct size for 132RE rail section. Rail anchors should be installed through the turnouts in accordance with the Standard Plan for the turnout being used. Minimum number of anchors to be used shall be 16 per 39 feet of track. Same tie shall be box anchored across. Anchors shall not be placed on joint ties or ties adjacent to joint ties.

Ballast Placement and Track Tamping for Temporary Detour to conform to the following requirements for later connection by railroads during their phase of work:

Ballast shall be placed and the track raised in a series of lifts to the required height. No single lift shall be higher than four inches and the final lift shall not exceed two inches. Track shall be raised by placing jacks close enough together to prevent excessive bending of rails or strain on joints. Both rails are to be lifted simultaneously and as uniformly as possible. Power jack may also be used. All ties that are pulled loose shall be replaced to proper position and shall have a bearing against the rail and be properly secured to the rail.

Tamping shall be done using power tamping machines wherever possible, or manually, using AREMA approved tamping tools appropriate for the type of ballast being placed. Each layer of ballast shall be tamped from a line 15" inside each rail, on both sides of and to the ends of the ties. Center area between these limits shall be filled lightly with ballast but not tamped. Both ends of a tie shall be tamped simultaneously and tamping inside and outside the rail shall be done at the same time.

After track is at correct elevation, surface, and grade, it shall be given a final lining to conform to plans. In making the finishing lift, a spot board and level board or tamping jack with built-in raising wire and level, or other suitable mechanical means shall be used to bring the track to a true and finished surface. The track shall be placed in good alignment before the finishing lift is made, but a lining gang or other mechanical means of lining shall follow immediately behind the finishing lift and shall line the track to accurate alignment. Stakes shall be set for the alignment before the finishing lift is made and the final alignment shall conform to the stakes.)

Following surfacing and final lining, the ballast shall be dressed neatly to conform to the design section. All excess ballast shall be removed and deficiencies of ballast shall be corrected. Dressing of ballast by placing earth higher than the ballast toe and thus preventing proper drainage is not permitted.

Traffic shall not be permitted upon the newly constructed track section until the track has been accepted by the railroad or upon receipt of a written order from an appropriate representative of the railroad.

The NCDOT Contractor is to understand that any work not specifically mentioned in the specifications, but which is necessary, either directly or indirectly, for the proper carrying out of the intent thereof, shall be required and applied, and he shall perform all such work just as if it were particularly defined or described. Unless specifically mentioned above, all work shall conform to the standards of the railway company.

Ref. AREMA Chapter 5 Part 4 Section 4.1

3.02 DETOUR TRACK REMOVAL

After Norfolk Southern has connected their lines back into the final alignment and NCDOT has been given authorization from Norfolk Southern, the detour track can commence removal activities. Activities will include removing all track items, excluding ballast from the right of way. Note that detour track ballast removal has been categorized as unusable waste material due to the timing of its removal in the project sequence and is classified as Unclassified Excavation in the Summary of Earthwork. Rail and tieplates shall be removed from the temporary bridge. Removal of the temporary bridge including bridge crossties with attached walkway shall be performed in accordance with Standard Specification Article 402-2 "Removal of Existing Structure". All materials removed shall become property of the NCDOT designated contractor.

4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 Railroad Detour Track to be Constructed and Removed – Payment will be made at the contract TF price for bid item "Railroad Detour Track to be Constructed and Removed" and shall constitute full payment for all costs of track materials delivered to project site and labor/supervision/equipment for track installation and full payment for all labor/supervision/equipment to dismantle track and remove from project site as described in sections 3.0 to 3.02 of this special provision.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Railroad Detour Track to be Constructed and Removed	TF

RAILROAD TRACK TO BE REMOVED

After Norfolk Southern and CSX have connected their lines over to the detour alignment, and both railroads have authorized, Norfolk Southern and CSXT track removal activities can commence between stations designed on the plans, including portions of each track over the existing bridges and removal of the existing industry spur turnout. Activities will include removing all track items, including ballast from the right of way. All materials removed shall become property of the NCDOT designated contractor.

2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Railroad Track to be Removed – This item is for removal of existing track along Norfolk Southern and CSXT lines to the limits shown on the plans, including portions over the existing bridges. The quantity of "Railroad Track to be Removed", which is to be paid for will be the actual number of track feet (TF) acceptably removed, measured between the rails along the centerline of each track prior to removal, and shall constitute full payment for all labor/supervision/equipment to dismantle track and remove from the project site as described in section 1 of this special provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Railroad Track to be Removed	TF

RAILROAD TRACK TO BE CONSTRUCTED

1. DESCRIPTION

After CSXT is operating over the temporary detour track and the CSXT mainline track has been removed as described under "RAILROAD TRACK TO BE REMOVED", construction of CSXT mainline can commence. Materials shall follow the same material and construction specifications as "RAILROAD TEMPORARY DETOUR TRACK TO BE CONSTRUCTED AND REMOVED" except for track ballast and crossties. Track ballast and crossties over CSXT mainline shall be as follows:

2. MATERIALS

2.01 TRACK BALLAST

Material shall be limestone, dolomite, or granite material free of loams, dust, or other foreign particles. Material shall be designated as AREMA #4A or #5, in accordance with gradation chart shown below. The size of ballast to be used shall be AREMA #4A in main tracks, lead tracks, and sidings. AREMA #4A ballast will also be used between the top of the subgrade and the bottom of crossties in industrial tracks, spurs, and yard tracks. AREMA #5 will be used to fill the cribs and shoulders in mainline tracks. Ballast shall conform to the grading requirements as follows:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing AREMA # 4A	Percent Passing AREMA # 5
2 ½ Inches	100	-
2 Inches	90 - 100	-
1 ½ Inches	60 - 90	100
1 Inch	10 - 35	90 - 100
¾ Inch	0 - 10	40 - 75
½ Inch	-	15 - 35
3/8 Inch	0 - 2	0 - 15
No. 4	-	0 - 5

2.02 STANDARD TRACK CROSSTIES

All crossties will be treated per A.W.P.A. Manual C-6 to a net retention of 7 lb./cu.ft. for oak and 8 1/2 lb./cu.ft for mixed hardwoods, and will conform to AREMA Manual, Chapter 3. All ties shall be free from any defects that might impair their strength or durability as crossties, such as decay, large splits, large shakes, slanting grain or large numerous holes or knots.

Mainline crossties shall be size 5 (7"x 9"x 8'6" long, minimum 8" face), or size 4 (7"x 8"x 8'6" long, minimum 7 1/2" face). Sidetrack crossties shall be size 3 (6"x 8"x 8'6" long, minimum 7" face).

3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Railroad Track to be Constructed – This item is for construction of track along CSXT lines to the limits shown on the plans, including portions over the proposed bridge. Payment will be made at the contract TF price for bid item "Railroad Track to be Constructed" and shall constitute full payment for all costs of track materials, not including the 132RE rail which will be supplied by CSXT, delivered to project site and labor/supervision/equipment for track installation as described in section 1.0 of this special provision. The quantity of "Railroad Track to be Constructed" to be paid for will be the actual number of track feet (TF) acceptably constructed, measured between the rails along the centerline of track.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Railroad Track to be Constructed	TF

U-0071 Durham Co.

Railroad Site Data:

The following information was received from the Railroad, and is provided as a convenience to the Contractor in bidding this project. This information is subject to change and the Contractor may, at his discretion, contact the Railroad directly to verify its current accuracy. Since this information is shown as a convenience to the Contractor, but is subject to change, the Contractor shall have no claims whatsoever against either the Railroad or the Department of Transportation for any delays or additional costs incurred based on changes in this information which occur after the above date of receipt.

NS/CSX at Site 2

Type and number of tracks within 50 ft. of project: **2 - Mainline**
(mainline, branchline, siding, yard, etc.)

Number of trains on affected track per day: **8**

Type of trains (passenger or freight): **Freight**

Maximum authorized operating speed of trains: **10 mph**

Type and number of RR employees assigned to job: **1 Flagman**

NS at Site 8 / 9

Type and number of tracks within 50 ft. of project: **3 (+) - Mainline**
(mainline, branchline, siding, yard, etc.)

Number of trains on affected track per day: **14**

Type of trains (passenger or freight): **Passenger**

Maximum authorized operating speed of trains: **79 mph**

Type and number of RR employees assigned to job: **1 Flagman**

CSX at Site 14

Type and number of tracks within 50 ft. of project: **1 - Mainline**
(mainline, branchline, siding, yard, etc.)

Number of trains on affected track per day: **2**

Type of trains (passenger or freight): **Freight**

Maximum authorized operating speed of trains: **10 mph**

Type and number of RR employees assigned to job: **1 Flagman**

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-13) Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

PERMIT	AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DENR State of North Carolina
Buffer Certification	Division of Environmental Management, DENR State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.

P-2

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

RECEIVED
MAR 20 2014
OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL ENVIRONMENT

March 24, 2014

Regulatory Division/1200A

Action ID: SAW-2011-00796

Mr. Richard Hancock
Environmental Management Director, PDEA
NC Department of Transportation
1548 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1548

Dear Mr. Richard Hancock:

In accordance with the written request of December 11, 2013, and the ensuing administrative record, enclosed is a Department of the Army Permit to authorize impacts to approximately 0.19 acre of jurisdictional wetlands and 5,596 linear feet of surface waters associated with the NCDOT TIP No. U-0071; East End Connector; from US 147 between Ellis Road and Briggs Avenue, to NC 98 at US 70, in Durham County, North Carolina

Any deviation in the authorized work will likely require modification of this permit. If a change in the authorized work is necessary, you should promptly submit revised plans to the Corps showing the proposed changes. You may not undertake the proposed changes until the Corps notified you that your permit has been modified.

Carefully read your permit. The general and special conditions are important. Your failure to comply with these conditions could result in a violation of Federal law. Certain significant general conditions require that:

a. You must complete construction before December 31, 2019.

b. You must notify this office in advance as to when you intend to commence and complete work.

c. You must allow representatives from this office to make periodic visits to your worksite as deemed necessary to assure compliance with permit plans and conditions.

Printed on Recycled Paper

You should address all questions regarding this authorization to Mr. Eric Alsmeyer in the Raleigh Regulatory Field Office, telephone number (919) 554-4884, extension 23

Thank you in advance for completing our Customer Survey Form. This can be accomplished by visiting our web-site at http://regulatory.usacesurvey.com and completing the survey on-line. We value your comments and appreciate you taking the time to complete a survey each time you interact with our office.

Sincerely,

Joan B. Hilty

for Steven A. Baker
Colonel, U.S. Army
District Commander

Enclosures

Copy Furnished (with enclosures):

Chief, Source Data Unit
NOAA/National Ocean Service
Attn: Sharon Tear N/CS261
1315 East-West Hwy., Rm 7316
Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

Copies Furnished with special conditions and plans:

Mr. Pete Benjamin
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Ecological Service Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726

Mr. Fritz Rohde
Habitat Conservation Division – Atlantic Branch
101 Pivers Island Road
Beaufort, North Carolina 28516

Mr. William Cox
Wetlands and Marine Regulatory Section
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency – Region 4
Sam Nunn Atlanta Federal Center
61 Forsyth Street, SW
Atlanta, GA 30303-8931

Mr. Doug Huggett
Division Coastal Management
N.C. Department of Environment
And Natural Resources
400Commerce Avenue
Morehead City, North Carolina 28557

Dr. Pace Wilber
Habitat Conservation Division – Atlantic Branch
NOAA Fisheries Service
219 Fort Johnston Road
Charleston, South Carolina 29412

Mr. Tony Able
Wetlands Regulatory Section
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency – Region 4
Sam Nunn Atlanta Federal Center
61 Forsyth Street, SW
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT

Permittee: **NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION - ATTN: MR. RICHARD HANCOCK**

Permit No: **SAW-2011-00796**

Issuing Office: **USAED, WILMINGTON**

Project Description: The project, identified as TIP No. U-0071, consists of the construction of the East End Connector from NC 147 (Durham Freeway/Buck Dean Expressway) to north of NC 98 (Holloway Street) in Durham, Durham County, North Carolina, Federal Aid Project No. NHF–76–1(2). Total jurisdictional stream impacts within the Neuse River Basin (HUC 03020101) are 5,447 linear feet of permanent stream impacts, which includes bank stabilization, and 568 linear feet of temporary stream impacts. Of those impacts, a total of 419 linear feet of permanent stream impacts, which includes bank stabilization, and 15 linear feet of temporary stream impacts are to an isolated stream, which is not subject to section 404 of the Clean Water Act. There will be 0.97 acre of surface water impacts to two jurisdictional ponds in the Neuse basin. Total jurisdictional stream impacts within the Cape Fear River Basin (HUC 03030002) include 501 linear feet of permanent stream impacts, which includes bank stabilization, and 68 linear feet of temporary stream impacts. There will be a total of 0.46 acres of permanent wetland impacts and 0.01 acres of temporary wetland impacts within the Neuse River Basin. A total of 0.38 acres of the permanent wetland impacts are to riparian wetlands, which includes 0.19 acres of permanent impacts to isolated wetlands, not subject to Section 404. The remaining 0.08 acres of permanent impacts are to non-riparian wetlands, all of which are isolated wetlands, not subject to Section 404.

In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, NCDOT will provide payment to the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (NCEEP) for 2,848 warm stream mitigation units within the Neuse River Basin (Cataloging Unit 03020201), to mitigate for permanent loss impacts to 1,424 linear feet of streams with more than minimal function. NCDOT will provide payment to the NCEEP for 0.38 riparian wetland mitigation units within the Neuse River Basin (Cataloging Unit 03020201) for permanent loss impacts to 0.19 acre of riparian wetlands.

Project Location: The project corridor for the East End Connector is located on the east side of Durham County and extends from US 147 between Ellis Road and Briggs Avenue, to NC 98 at US 70, in Durham County, North Carolina.
Project Length: 4.0 miles Nearest Town: Durham; River Basin: Neuse River and Cape Fear River;
Nearest Waterways: Little Lick Creek and unnamed tributaries, and unnamed tributaries of Northeast Creek
LATITUDE & LONGITUDE: Latitude North: 35.976; Longitude West: -78.8544.

Permit Conditions:

General Conditions:

1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **December 31, 2019**. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.

2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.

3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.

5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.

6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit,

Special Conditions:

SEE ATTACHED SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Further Information:

1. Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:

( ) Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).

(X) Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).

( ) Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).

2. Limits of this authorization.

a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.

b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

3. Limits of Federal Liability. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.

b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.

c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.

d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.

e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

*U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1986 - 717-425

4. Reliance on Applicant's Data: The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.

5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision. This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (See 4 above).

c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. Extensions. General condition 1 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

03/19/2014

(PERMITTEE) NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
ATTN: MR. RICHARD HANCOCK

(DATE)

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.

24 Mar 2014

for *(DISTRICT COMMANDER)* STEVEN A. BAKER, COLONEL

(DATE)

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

(TRANSFEREE)

(DATE)

*U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1986 - 717-425

SPECIAL CONDITIONS
ACTION ID SAW-2011-00796
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; TIP U-0071

WORK LIMITS

1. CONSTRUCTION PLANS: Except as authorized by this permit or any USACE approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill, or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands, or shall any activities take place that cause the degradation of waters or wetlands. There shall be no excavation from, waste disposal into, or degradation of, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification of this permit, including appropriate compensatory mitigation. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project. In addition, except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within, into, or out of waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.

2. UNAUTHORIZED DREDGE OR FILL: Except as authorized by this permit or any USACE approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project.

3. MAINTAIN CIRCULATION AND FLOW OF WATERS: Except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.

4. DEVIATION FROM PERMITTED PLANS: The permittee shall ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Written verification shall be provided that the final construction drawings comply with the attached permit drawings prior to any active construction in waters of the United States, including wetlands. Any deviation in the construction design plans will be brought to the attention of the Corps of Engineers, Mr. Eric Alsmeyer, Raleigh Regulatory Field Office, prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS
ACTION ID SAW-2011-00796
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; TIP U-0071

5. PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING: The permittee shall schedule and attend a preconstruction meeting between its representatives, the contractors representatives, and the Corps of Engineers, Raleigh Field Office, NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager, prior to any work within jurisdictional waters and wetlands to ensure that there is a mutual understanding of all the terms and conditions contained with this Department of Army Permit. The permittee shall provide the USACE, Raleigh Field Office, NCDOT Project Manager, with a copy of the final permit plans at least two weeks prior to the preconstruction meeting along with a description of any changes that have been made to the project's design, construction methodology or construction timeframe. The permittee shall schedule the preconstruction meeting for a time frame when the USACE, NCDCM, and NCDWQ Project Managers can attend. The permittee shall invite the Corps, NCDCM, and NCDWQ Project Managers a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of the scheduled meeting in order to provide those individuals with ample opportunity to schedule and participate in the required meeting.

RELATED LAWS

6. WATER CONTAMINATION: All mechanized equipment will be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of waters and wetlands from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. In the event of a spill of petroleum products or any other hazardous waste, the permittee shall immediately report it to the N.C. Division of Water Quality at (919) 733-3300 or (800) 858-0368 and provisions of the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act will be followed.

PROJECT MAINTENANCE

7. NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION: The permittee shall advise the Corps in writing prior to beginning the work authorized by this permit and again upon completion of the work authorized by this permit.

8. CLEAN FILL: Unless otherwise authorized by this permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used. Soils used for fill shall not be contaminated with any toxic substance in concentrations governed by Section 307 of the Clean Water Act.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS
ACTION ID SAW-2011-00796
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; TIP U-0071

9. PERMIT DISTRIBUTION: The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit. A copy of this permit, including all conditions, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

10. SILT-FENCING: The permittee shall employ all sedimentation and erosion control measures necessary to prevent an increase in sedimentation or turbidity within waters and wetlands outside the permit area. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4).

11. PERMIT REVOCATION: The permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this permit or upon its expiration before completion of the work will, without expense to the United States and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative may direct, restore the water or wetland to its pre-project condition.

12. EROSION CONTROL MEASURES IN WETLANDS: The permittee shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in wetlands or waters, and shall restore natural grades in those areas, prior to project completion.

ENFORCEMENT

13. REPORTING ADDRESS: All reports, documentation and correspondence required by the conditions of this permit shall be submitted to the following address: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Division, Raleigh Regulatory Field Office, c/o Mr. Eric Alsmeyer, 3331 Heritage Trade Drive, Suite 105, Wake Forest, NC 27587, and by telephone at: 919.554.4884, ext. 23. The Permittee shall reference the following permit number, SAW-2011-00796, on all submittals.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS
ACTION ID SAW-2011-00796
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; TIP U-0071

14. REPORTING VIOLATIONS OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT AND RIVERS AND HARBORS ACT: Violation of these conditions or violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act must be reported in writing to the Wilmington District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers within 24 hours of the permitee's discovery of the violation.

15. COMPLIANCE INSPECTION: A representative of the Corps of Engineers will periodically and randomly inspect the work for compliance with these conditions. Deviations from these procedures may result in an administrative financial penalty and/or directive to cease work until the problem is resolved to the satisfaction of the Corps.

16. COMPENSATORY MITIGATION: In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Forms (two). The requirements of these forms, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.

CONCRETE CONDITION

17. PROHIBITIONS ON CONCRETE: The permittee shall take measures to prevent live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, from coming into contact with any water in or entering into waters of the United States. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with concrete shall only be returned to waters of the United States when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms (concrete is set and cured).

NC DOT STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS

18. CULVERTS:

A. Unless otherwise requested in the applicant's application and depicted on the approved work plans, culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter and less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage and every effort shall be made to maintain existing channel slope. The bottom

of the culvert must be placed at a depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered in the placement of the culvert.

B. Measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed opening should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gauge data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

19. TEMPORARY FILLS

Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

20. BORROW AND WASTE

A. To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent wetlands and streams, except as authorized by this permit, the permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used to borrow material, or to dispose of dredged, fill, or waste material. The permittee shall provide the USACE with appropriate maps indicating the locations of proposed borrow or waste sites as soon as the permittee has that information. The permittee will coordinate with the USACE before approving any borrow or waste sites that are within 400 feet of any streams or wetlands.

B. To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent waters and wetlands, except as authorized by this permit, the permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used to borrow material or to dispose of dredged, fill or waste material. The permittee shall provide the Corps of Engineers with appropriate maps indicating the locations of

SPECIAL CONDITIONS
ACTION ID SAW-2011-00796
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; TIP U-0071

proposed borrow or waste sites as soon as such information is available. The permittee will coordinate with the Corps of Engineers before approving any borrow or waste sites that are within 400 feet of any stream or wetland. All jurisdictional wetland delineations on borrow and waste areas shall be verified by the Corps of Engineers and shown on the approved reclamation plans. The permittee shall ensure that all such areas comply with the Special Condition 1 above, of this permit and shall require and maintain documentation of the location and characteristics of all borrow and disposal sites associated with this project. This documentation will include data regarding soils, vegetation and hydrology sufficient to clearly demonstrate compliance with Special Condition 1 above. All information will be available to the Corps of Engineers upon request. The permittee shall require its contractors to complete and execute reclamation plans for each waste and borrow site and provide written documentation that the reclamation plans have been implemented and all work is completed. This documentation will be provided to the Corps of Engineers within 30 days of the completion of the reclamation work.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
Wilmington District
*Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form

Permittee: NC Department of Transportation, Div. of Highways
Project Name: East End Connector, TIP No. U-0071
Action ID: SAW-2011-00796
County: Durham

Instructions to Permittee: The Permittee must provide a copy of this form to the Mitigation Sponsor, either an approved Mitigation Bank or the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (NCEEP), who will then sign the form to verify the transfer of the mitigation responsibility. Once the Sponsor has signed this form, it is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Project Manager identified on page two is in receipt of a signed copy of this form before conducting authorized impacts, unless otherwise specified below. If more than one mitigation Sponsor will be used to provide the mitigation associated with the permit, or if the impacts and/or the mitigation will occur in more than one 8-digit Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC), multiple forms will be attached to the permit, and the separate forms for each Sponsor and/or HUC must be provided to the appropriate mitigation Sponsors.

Instructions to Sponsor: The Sponsor must verify that the mitigation requirements (credits) shown below are available at the identified site. By signing below, the Sponsor is accepting full responsibility for the identified mitigation, regardless of whether or not they have received payment from the Permittee. Once the form is signed, the Sponsor must update the bank ledger and provide a copy of the signed form and the updated bank ledger to the Permittee, the USACE Project Manager, and the Wilmington District Mitigation Office (see contact information on page 2). The Sponsor must also comply with all reporting requirements established in their authorizing instrument.

Permitted Impacts and Compensatory Mitigation Requirements:

Permitted Impacts Requiring Mitigation* **8-digit HUC and Basin:** 03020201, Neuse River Basin

Stream Impacts (linear feet)			Wetland Impacts (acres)			
Warm	Cool	Cold	Riparian Riverine	Riparian Non-Riverine	Non-Riparian	Coastal
1,424				0.19		

*If more than one mitigation sponsor will be used for the permit, only include impacts to be mitigated by this sponsor.

Compensatory Mitigation Requirements: **8-digit HUC and Basin:** 03020201, Neuse River Basin

Stream Mitigation (credits)			Wetland Mitigation (credits)			
Warm	Cool	Cold	Riparian Riverine	Riparian Non-Riverine	Non-Riparian	Coastal
2,848				0.38		

Mitigation Site Debited: NCEEP
(List the name of the bank to be debited. For umbrella banks, also list the specific site. For NCEEP, list NCEEP. If the NCEEP acceptance letter identifies a specific site, also list the specific site to be debited).

Section to be completed by the Mitigation Sponsor

Statement of Mitigation Liability Acceptance: I, the undersigned, verify that I am authorized to approve mitigation transactions for the Mitigation Sponsor shown below, and I certify that the Sponsor agrees to accept full responsibility for providing the mitigation identified in this document (see the table above), associated with the USACE Permittee and Action ID number shown. I also verify that released credits (and/or advance credits for NCEEP), as approved by the USACE, are currently available at the mitigation site identified above. Further, I understand that if the Sponsor fails to provide the required compensatory mitigation, the USACE Wilmington District Engineer may pursue measures against the Sponsor to ensure compliance associated with the mitigation requirements.

Mitigation Sponsor Name:_____

Name of Sponsor's Authorized Representative:_____

_____ _____
Signature of Sponsor's Authorized Representative **Date of Signature**

USACE Wilmington District
Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form, Page 2

Conditions for Transfer of Compensatory Mitigation Credit:

- Once this document has been signed by the Mitigation Sponsor and the USACE is in receipt of the signed form, the Permittee is no longer responsible for providing the mitigation identified in this form, though the Permittee remains responsible for any other mitigation requirements stated in the permit conditions.
- Construction within jurisdictional areas authorized by the permit identified on page one of this form can begin only after the USACE is in receipt of a copy of this document signed by the Sponsor, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein. For authorized impacts conducted by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT), construction within jurisdictional areas may proceed upon permit issuance; however, a copy of this form signed by the Sponsor must be provided to the USACE within 30 days of permit issuance. NCDOT remains fully responsible for the mitigation until the USACE has received this form, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein.
- Signed copies of this document must be retained by the Permittee, Mitigation Sponsor, and in the USACE administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument. It is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that the USACE Project Manager (address below) is provided with a signed copy of this form.
- If changes are proposed to the type, amount, or location of mitigation after this form has been signed and returned to the USACE, the Sponsor must obtain case-by-case approval from the USACE Project Manager and/or North Carolina Interagency Review Team (NCIRT). If approved, higher mitigation ratios may be applied, as per current District guidance and a new version of this form must be completed and included in the USACE administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument.

Comments/Additional Conditions:

This form is not valid unless signed below by the USACE Project Manager and by the Mitigation Sponsor on Page 1. ***Once signed, the Sponsor should provide copies of this form along with an updated bank ledger to: 1) the Permittee, 2) the USACE Project Manager at the address below, and 3) the Wilmington District Mitigation Office, Attn: Todd Tugwell, 11405 Falls of Neuse Road, Wake Forest, NC 27587 (email: todd.tugwell@usace.army.mil).*** Questions regarding this form or any of the permit conditions may be directed to the USACE Project Manager below.

USACE Project Manager:	Eric Alsmeyer
USACE Field Office:	Raleigh Regulatory Field Office US Army Corps of Engineers 3331 Heritage Trade Drive, Suite 105 Wake Forest, North Carolina 27587
Email:	**eric.c.alsmeyer@usace.army.mil**

Eric Alsmeyer

USACE Project Manager Signature

March 17, 2014

Date of Signature

Current Wilmington District mitigation guidance, including information on mitigation ratios, functional assessments, and mitigation bank location and availability, and credit classifications (including stream temperature and wetland groupings) is available at http://ribits.usace.army.mil.

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete the Customer Satisfaction Survey located at our website at http://regulatory.usacesurvey.com/ to complete the survey online.

P-16

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
Wilmington District
Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form

Permittee: NC Department of Transportation, Div. of Highways
Project Name: East End Connector; TIP No. U-0071

Action ID: SAW-2011-00796
County: Durham

Instructions to Permittee: The Permittee must provide a copy of this form to the Mitigation Sponsor, either an approved Mitigation Bank or the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (NCEEP), who will then sign the form to verify the transfer of the mitigation responsibility. Once the Sponsor has signed this form, it is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Project Manager identified on page two is in receipt of a signed copy of this form before conducting authorized impacts, unless otherwise specified below. If more than one mitigation Sponsor will be used to provide the mitigation associated with the permit, or if the impacts and/or the mitigation will occur in more than one 8-digit Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC), multiple forms will be attached to the permit, and the separate forms for each Sponsor and/or HUC must be provided to the appropriate mitigation Sponsors.

Instructions to Sponsor: The Sponsor must verify that the mitigation requirements (credits) shown below are available at the identified site. By signing below, the Sponsor is accepting full responsibility for the identified mitigation, regardless of whether or not they have received payment from the Permittee. Once the form is signed, the Sponsor must update the bank ledger and provide a copy of the signed form and the updated bank ledger to the Permittee, the USACE Project Manager, and the Wilmington District Mitigation Office (see contact information on page 2). The Sponsor must also comply with all reporting requirements established in their authorizing instrument.

Permitted Impacts and Compensatory Mitigation Requirements:

Permitted Impacts Requiring Mitigation* **8-digit HUC and Basin:** 03030002, Cape Fear River Basin

Stream Impacts (linear feet)			Wetland Impacts (acres)			
Warm	Cool	Cold	Riparian Riverine	Riparian Non-Riverine	Non-Riparian	Coastal
440						

*If more than one mitigation sponsor will be used for the permit, only include impacts to be mitigated by this sponsor.

Compensatory Mitigation Requirements: **8-digit HUC and Basin:** 03030002, Cape Fear River Basin

Stream Mitigation (credits)			Wetland Mitigation (credits)			
Warm	Cool	Cold	Riparian Riverine	Riparian Non-Riverine	Non-Riparian	Coastal
880						

Mitigation Site Debited: NCEEP
(List the name of the bank to be debited. For umbrella banks, also list the specific site. For NCEEP, list NCEEP. If the NCEEP acceptance letter identifies a specific site, also list the specific site to be debited).

Section to be completed by the Mitigation Sponsor

Statement of Mitigation Liability Acceptance: I, the undersigned, verify that I am authorized to approve mitigation transactions for the Mitigation Sponsor shown below, and I certify that the Sponsor agrees to accept full responsibility for providing the mitigation identified in this document (see the table above), associated with the USACE Permittee and Action ID number shown. I also verify that released credits (and/or advance credits for NCEEP), as approved by the USACE, are currently available at the mitigation site identified above. Further, I understand that if the Sponsor fails to provide the required compensatory mitigation, the USACE Wilmington District Engineer may pursue measures against the Sponsor to ensure compliance associated with the mitigation requirements.

Mitigation Sponsor Name:_____

Name of Sponsor's Authorized Representative:_____

_____ _____
Signature of Sponsor's Authorized Representative **Date of Signature**

USACE Wilmington District
Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form, Page 2

Conditions for Transfer of Compensatory Mitigation Credit:

- Once this document has been signed by the Mitigation Sponsor and the USACE is in receipt of the signed form, the Permittee is no longer responsible for providing the mitigation identified in this form, though the Permittee remains responsible for any other mitigation requirements stated in the permit conditions.
- Construction within jurisdictional areas authorized by the permit identified on page one of this form can begin only after the USACE is in receipt of a copy of this document signed by the Sponsor, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein. For authorized impacts conducted by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT), construction within jurisdictional areas may proceed upon permit issuance; however, a copy of this form signed by the Sponsor must be provided to the USACE within 30 days of permit issuance. NCDOT remains fully responsible for the mitigation until the USACE has received this form, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein.
- Signed copies of this document must be retained by the Permittee, Mitigation Sponsor, and in the USACE administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument. It is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that the USACE Project Manager (address below) is provided with a signed copy of this form.
- If changes are proposed to the type, amount, or location of mitigation after this form has been signed and returned to the USACE, the Sponsor must obtain case-by-case approval from the USACE Project Manager and/or North Carolina Interagency Review Team (NCIRT). If approved, higher mitigation ratios may be applied, as per current District guidance and a new version of this form must be completed and included in the USACE administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument.

Comments/Additional Conditions:

This form is not valid unless signed below by the USACE Project Manager and by the Mitigation Sponsor on Page 1. ***Once signed, the Sponsor should provide copies of this form along with an updated bank ledger to: 1) the Permittee, 2) the USACE Project Manager at the address below, and 3) the Wilmington District Mitigation Office, Attn: Todd Tugwell, 11405 Falls of Neuse Road, Wake Forest, NC 27587 (email: todd.tugwell@usace.army.mil).*** Questions regarding this form or any of the permit conditions may be directed to the USACE Project Manager below.

USACE Project Manager:	Eric Alsmeyer
USACE Field Office:	Raleigh Regulatory Field Office US Army Corps of Engineers 3331 Heritage Trade Drive, Suite 105 Wake Forest, North Carolina 27587
Email:	**eric.c.alsmeyer@usace.army.mil**

USACE Project Manager Signature — March 17, 2014 **Date of Signature**

Current Wilmington District mitigation guidance, including information on mitigation ratios, functional assessments, and mitigation bank location and availability, and credit classifications (including stream temperature and wetland groupings) is available at http://ribits.usace.army.mil.

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete the Customer Satisfaction Survey located at our website at http://regulatory.usacesurvey.com/ to complete the survey online.

NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL

Applicant: **NC Dept. of Transportation** **Attn: Mr. Richard W. Hancock, PE**	File Number: **SAW-2011-00796**	Date: **March 17, 2014**

Attached is:	See Section below
☒ INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
☐ PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
☐ PERMIT DENIAL	C
☐ APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D
☐ PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/functions/cw/cecwo/reg or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.

- OBJECT: If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- APPEAL: If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- ACCEPT: You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- APPEAL: If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the district engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact: **District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Div.** **Attn: Mr. Eric Alsmeyer** **3331 Heritage Trade Drive** **Raleigh, North Carolina 27587** **Phone: (919) 554-4884, extension 23**	If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact: **Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer** **CESAD-PDO** **U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division** **60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15** **Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801** **Phone: (404) 562-5137**

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

_____ Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:	Telephone number:

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn: Eric Alsmeyer, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403

P-20

NCDENR

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Water Resources
Water Quality Programs
Thomas A. Reeder
Director

Pat McCrory
Governor

John E. Skvarla, III
Secretary

RECEIVED
FEB 10 2014
OFFICE OF NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

January 28, 2014

Mr. Richard W. Hancock, P.E., Manager
Project Development and Environmental Analysis
North Carolina Department of Transportation
1598 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1598

Subject: 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act, NEUSE BUFFER RULES, and ISOLATED WETLANDS PERMIT Pursuant to IWGP100000 with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for Proposed East End Connector from US 70 to NC 147 in Durham County, Federal Aid Project No. NHF-76-1(2), State Project No.34745.1.1, TIP No U-0071. NCDWR Project No. 20131282.

Dear Mr. Hancock:

Attached hereto is a copy of Certification No. 3980 issued to The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) dated January 28, 2014.

If we can be of further assistance, do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

for Thomas A. Reeder

Attachments

cc: Eric Alsmeyer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Raleigh Field Office
Chris Murray, Division 5 Environmental Officer
James Mason, NCDOT NEU
Beth Harmon, Ecosystem Enhancement Program
File Copy

Transportation and Permitting Unit
1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1650
Location: 512 N. Salisbury St. Raleigh, North Carolina 27604
Phone: 919-807-6300 | FAX: 919-733-1290
Internet: www.ncwaterquality.org

An Equal Opportunity \ Affirmative Action Employer

One NorthCarolina Naturally

P-21

401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act and NEUSE BUFFER RULES, and ISOLATED WETLANDS PERMIT Pursuant to IWGP100000 with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

THIS CERTIFICATION is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Resources (NCDWR) Regulations in 15 NCAC 2H .0500 and 15A NCAC 2B.0233 and ISOLATED WETLANDS PERMIT Pursuant to IWGP100000. This certification authorizes the NCDOT to impact 0.21 acres of jurisdictional wetlands, 0.27 acres of isolated wetlands , 6150 linear feet of jurisdictional streams, 434 linear feet of isolated streams, and 641079 square feet of protected riparian buffers in Durham County. The project shall be constructed pursuant to the application dated received December 12, 2013. The authorized impacts are as described below:

Stream Impacts in the Neuse River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Bank Stabilization to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Bank Stabilization to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1	412	0	0	0	0	0	412	0
2	673	20	14	0	0	0	707	0
3	410	0	0	0	0	0	410	0
6	0	0	15	0	0	0	15	0
7	0	0	0	665	250	110	1025	915
8	443	0	0	0	0	0	443	0
9	29	43	0	0	0	0	72	0
12	705	42	132	0	0	0	879	0
17	0	0	0	479	61	39	579	540
17A	0	0	56	0	0	0	56	0
17B	0	0	7	0	0	0	7	0
23	0	0	0	280	79	124	483	359
24	104	0	23	0	0	0	127	0
25	168	35	10	0	0	0	213	0
26	50	50	23	0	0	0	123	0
27	0	0	0	0	10	0	10	10
U-1	0	20	0	0	0	0	20	0
Total	**2994**	**210**	**280**	**1424**	**400**	**273**	**5581**	**1824**

Total Neuse Basin Stream Impact for Project: 5581 linear feet

Stream Impacts in the Cape Fear River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Bank Stabilization to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Bank Stabilization to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
20	0	0	0	218	0	17	235	218
21	0	0	0	28	0	0	28	28
22	0	0	0	23	0	0	23	23
28	0	0	0	121	0	20	141	0
29	0	0	0	40	0	0	40	40
30	0	0	0	10	0	0	10	10
31	0	0	0	0	61	22	83	61
32	0	0	9	0	0	0	9	0
Total	**0**	**0**	**9**	**440**	**61**	**59**	**569**	**380**

Total Cape Fear Stream Impact for Project: 569 linear feet

Isolated Stream Impacts in the Neuse River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Bank Stabilization to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
4	349	70	15	434	0
Total	**349**	**70**	**15**	**434**	**0**

Total Isolated Stream Impact for Project: 434 linear feet

Wetland Impacts in the Neuse River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill (ac)	Temporary Fill (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
2	0.08	0	0	0.08
3	0.06	0	0	0.06
8	0.04	0	0	0.04
10	0.01	0.01	0	0.02
11	0	0	0.01	0.01
Total	**0.19**	**0.01**	**0.01**	**0.21**

Total Wetland Impact for Project: 0.21 acres.

Isolated Wetland Impacts in the Neuse River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill (ac)	Temporary Fill (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
4	0.05	0	0.05
5	0.06	0	0.06
14	0.08	0	0.08
15	0.03	0	0.03
16	0.05	0	0.05
Total	**0.27**	**0**	**0.27**

Total Isolated Wetland Impact for Project: 0.27 acres.

Open Water (Ponds) Impacts in the Neuse River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Open Waters (ac)
13	0.78
18	0.19
Total	**0.97**

Total Open Water Impact for Project: 0.97 acres.

Neuse Riparian Buffer Impacts

Site	Zone 1 Impact (sq ft)	*minus* Wetlands in Zone 1 (sq ft)	= Zone 1 Buffers (not wetlands) (sq ft)	Zone 1 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 3:1 ratio)	Zone 2 Impact (sq ft)	*minus* Wetlands in Zone 2 (sq ft)	= Zone 2 Buffers (not wetlands) (sq ft)	Zone 2 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 1.5:1 ratio)
1	41408	2986	38422	115266	26834	431	26403	39604.5
2	22801	2431	20370	61110	15534	268	15266	22899
3	2222	0	2222	N/A	997	0	997	N/A
4	42060	899	41161	123483	34953	969	33984	50976
5	2342	0	2342	N/A	3142	0	3142	N/A
6	61647	0	61647	184941	37348	0	37348	56022
7	24286	616	23670	71010	16780	535	16245	24367.5
8	3438	0	3438	N/A	1805	0	1805	N/A
9	4340	61	4279	12837	6087	132	5955	8932.5
10	977	6	971	2913	1780	0	1780	2670
11	0	0	0	N/A	87	0	87	N/A
12	77205	0	77205	231615	50757	0	50757	76135.5
13	27871	0	27871	83613	20229	0	20229	30343.5
14	7822	0	7822	N/A	3210	0	3210	N/A
15	13171	0	13171	39513	8861	0	8861	13291.5
16	7690	0	7690	N/A	5252	0	5252	N/A
17	36102	0	36102	108306	23110	0	23110	34665
18	2146	0	2146	N/A	1897	0	1897	N/A
U-1	329	0	329	987	1325	0	1325	0
U-2	1706	0	1706	N/A	635	0	635	N/A
U-3	893	0	893	N/A	0	0	0	N/A
Totals	**380456**	**6999**	**373457**	**1035594**	**260623**	**2335**	**258288**	**359907**

Total Buffer Impact for Project: 641079 square feet.

* n/a = Total for Site is less than 1/3 acre and 150 linear feet of impact, no mitigation required

The application provides adequate assurance that the discharge of fill material into the waters of the Neuse and Cape Fear River Basins in conjunction with the proposed development will not result in a violation of applicable Water Quality Standards and discharge guidelines. Therefore, the State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will not violate the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of PL 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application and conditions hereinafter set forth.

This approval is only valid for the purpose and design that you submitted in your application received December 12, 2013. Should your project change, you are required to notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If any additional wetland impacts, or stream impacts, for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre or 150 linear feet, respectively, additional compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). Additional buffer impacts may require compensatory mitigation as described in 15A NCAC 2B.0242(9) . For this approval to remain valid, you are required to comply with all the conditions listed below. In addition, you should obtain all other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion control, Coastal Stormwater, Non-discharge and Water Supply watershed regulations. This Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Corps of Engineers Permit.

Conditions of Certification:

* 1. Compensatory mitigation for 1824 linear feet of impact to streams in the Neuse Basin and 380 linear feet of impact to streams in the Cape Fear Basin are required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to streams through the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (EEP), and that the EEP has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. EEP has indicated in a letter dated December 10, 2013 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the EEP Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010.

* 2. Compensatory mitigation for impacts to 345198 square feet of protected riparian buffers in Zone 1 and 239938 square feet of protected riparian buffers in Zone 2 shall be required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to protected buffers through use of the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (EEP). Mitigation for unavoidable impacts to Neuse Riparian Buffers shall be provided in the Neuse River Basin and done in accordance with 15A NCAC 2B.0242(9). EEP has indicated in a letter dated December 10, 2013 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with EEP's Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010.

* 3. A copy of the final construction drawings shall be furnished to the NCDWR Central Office prior to the pre-construction meeting. The permittee shall provide written verification that the final construction drawings comply with the permit drawings contained in the application dated December 11, 2013. Any deviations from the approved drawings are not authorized unless approved by the NC Division of Water Resources.

4. All portions of the proposed project draining to 303(d) listed watersheds that are impaired due to biological criteria exceedances shall not discharge stormwater directly to surface waters. Stormwater shall be treated using appropriate best management practices (e.g., vegetated conveyances, constructed wetlands, detention ponds, etc.) prior to discharging to surface waters.

5. All portions of the proposed project draining to 303(d) listed watersheds that are impaired due to turbidity shall be designed, constructed, and operated with sediment and erosion control measures that meet Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds (15A NCAC 4B .0124). However, due to the size of the project, NC DOT shall not be required to meet 15A NCAC 4B .0124(a) regarding the maximum amount of uncovered acres.

6. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams, shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and down stream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by the NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact the NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required.

7. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage.

8. Riprap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed.

9. For any streams being impacted due to site dewatering activities, the site shall be graded to its preconstruction contours and revegetated with appropriate native species.

10. Any channel relocations shall be completed and stabilized, and approved on site by NCDWR staff, prior to diverting water into the new channel. Stream banks shall be matted with coir-fiber matting. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native riparian vegetation, and should include establishment of a vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. Also, rip-rap may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream, but the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage requested.

11. At locations where ponds will be drained, proper measures will be taken to drain the pond with limited impact to upstream and downstream channel stability as well as to native aquatic species. Proper measures will be taken to avoid sediment release and/or sediment accumulation downstream as a result of pond draining. If typical pond draining techniques will create significant disturbance to native aquatic species, additional measures such as collection and relocation may be necessary to prevent a significant fish kill. The permittee shall observe any natural channel re-establishment, or utilize natural channel construction techniques, to ensure that the jurisdictional stream channel above and below the drained pond remain stable, and that no additional impacts occur within the natural stream channel as a result of draining the pond.

12. All stormwater runoff shall be directed as sheetflow through stream buffers at non-erosive velocities, unless otherwise approved by this certification.

13. All riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated. Maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with non-woody species by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. For the purpose of this condition, maintained buffer areas are defined as areas within the transportation corridor that will be subject to regular NCDOT maintenance activities including mowing. The area with non-maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with native woody species before the next growing season following completion of construction.

14. Pursuant to 15A NCAC 2B.0233(6), sediment and erosion control devices shall not be placed in Zone 1 of any Neuse Buffer without prior approval by the NCDWR. At this time, the NCDWR has approved no sediment and erosion control devices in Zone 1, outside of the approved project impacts, anywhere on this project. Moreover, sediment and erosion control devices shall be allowed in Zone 2 of the buffers provided that Zone 1 is not compromised and that discharge is released as diffuse flow.

15. Any modifications to this 401 Water Quality Certification in the Jordan Basin portion that propose additional stream impacts or increased impervious surface requiring additional stormwater management may be subject the Jordan Water Supply Nutrient Strategy (15A NCAC02B .0267). The NCDOT shall coordinate with the NCDWR prior to submitting a modification request to determine the applicability of the Jordan Water Supply Nutrient Strategy. This condition does not apply to major modifications for additional sections of the project that were covered under the Finding of No Significant Impact or approved in the Avoidance and Minimization stage of the project.

16. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.

17. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers.

18. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions.

19. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.

* 20. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval.

21. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water.

22. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.

23. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials.

24. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification.

25. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.

26. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification.

27. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification..

28. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager.

29. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification.

30. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

31. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery.

* 32. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed.

33. Native riparian vegetation (i.e. trees and shrubs native to your geographic region) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.

34. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.

35. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards:

a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

36. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification.

Violations of any condition herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made conditions of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.
The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919)-431-3000, Facsimile: (919)-431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Mr. Lacy Presnell, General Counsel
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
1601 Mail Service Center

This the 28th day of January 2014

DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES

Robert Fridrich

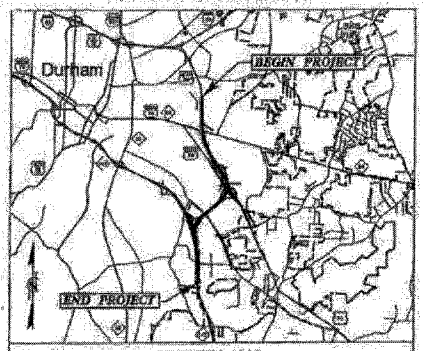
for Thomas A. Reeder

WQC No. 3980

TIP PROJECT: U-0071

CONTRACT:

See Sheet 1-A For Index of Sheets



VICINITY MAP

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

Permit Drawing
Sheet 1 of 91

STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	U-0071	1	

R/W PROJ. NO.	F.A. PROJ. NO.	DESCRIPTION
34745.1.1	NHF-76-1(2)	PE
34745.2.8	NHF-76-1(2)	R/W, UTILITIES

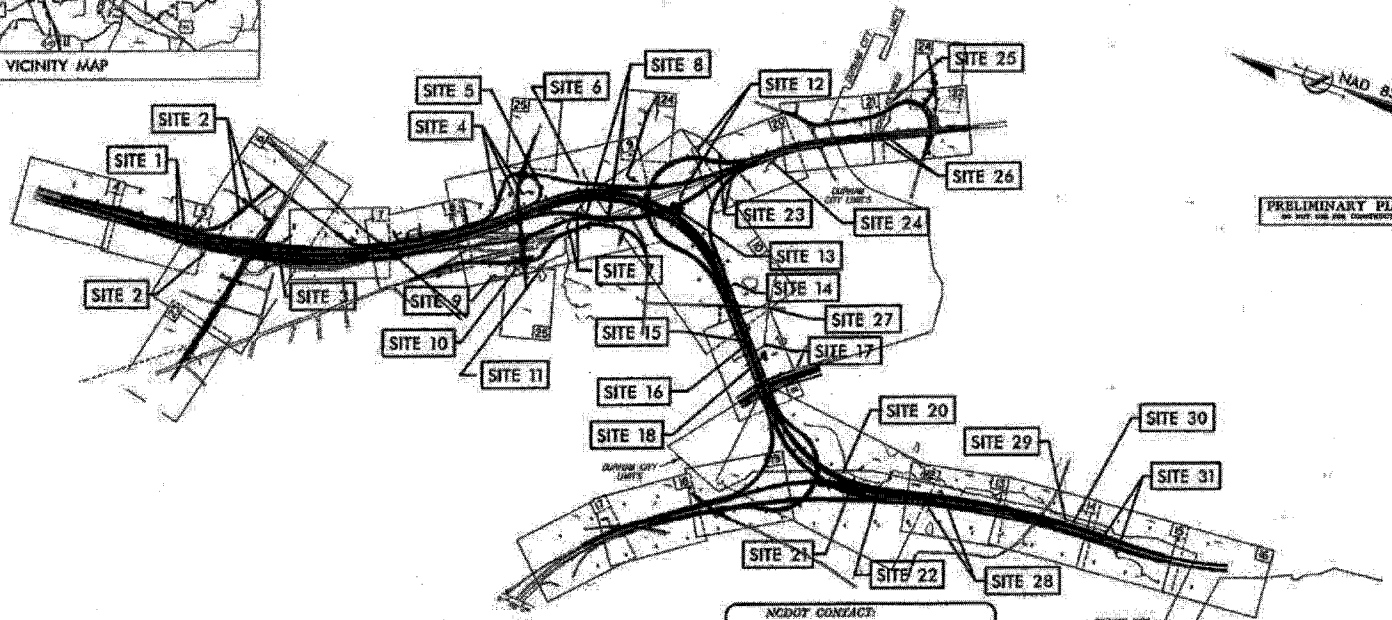
RECEIVED
DEC 16 2013
RALEIGH REGULATORY FIELD OFFICE

DURHAM COUNTY

LOCATION: DURHAM EAST END CONNECTOR, FROM NC 147 (BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO NORTH OF NC 98

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, CURB & GUTTER, SIGNALS, STRUCTURES, AND SIGNING

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT



PRELIMINARY PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

THIS IS A CONTROLLED-ACCESS PROJECT WITH ACCESS BEING LIMITED TO INTERCHANGES.
A PORTION OF THIS PROJECT IS WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES OF DURHAM.
CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD III.

NCDOT CONTACT:
BRENDA L. MOORE, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER
ROADWAY DESIGN UNIT

2011-00796

GRAPHIC SCALES

PLANS: 50 25 0 50 100
PROFILE (HORIZONTAL): 50 25 0 50 100
PROFILE (VERTICAL): 10 5 0 10 20

DESIGN DATA

ADT 2015 = 65,700
ADT 2035 = 116,100
DHV = 10 %
D = 55 %
T = 14 % *
V = 70 MPH
* TTST 8 DUAL 6
FUNCT. CLASS. = INTERSTATE

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY PROJECT U-0071	=	3.783 mi.
LENGTH STRUCTURE PROJECT U-0071	=	0.173 mi.
TOTAL LENGTH OF TIP PROJECT U-0071	=	3.956 mi.

LENGTH OF PROJECT BASED ON -L- AND -LDFEB-

Prepared For:
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
1999 Birch Ridge Dr., Raleigh, NC, 27610
By:
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc. 1368 East Chatham Street - Suite 137, Cary, NC 27511 Phone: 919.237.0020 Fax: 919.237.0221

ISO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

RIGHT OF WAY DATE: APRIL 13, 2012

LETTING DATE: APRIL 15, 2014

BURKE EVANS, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER

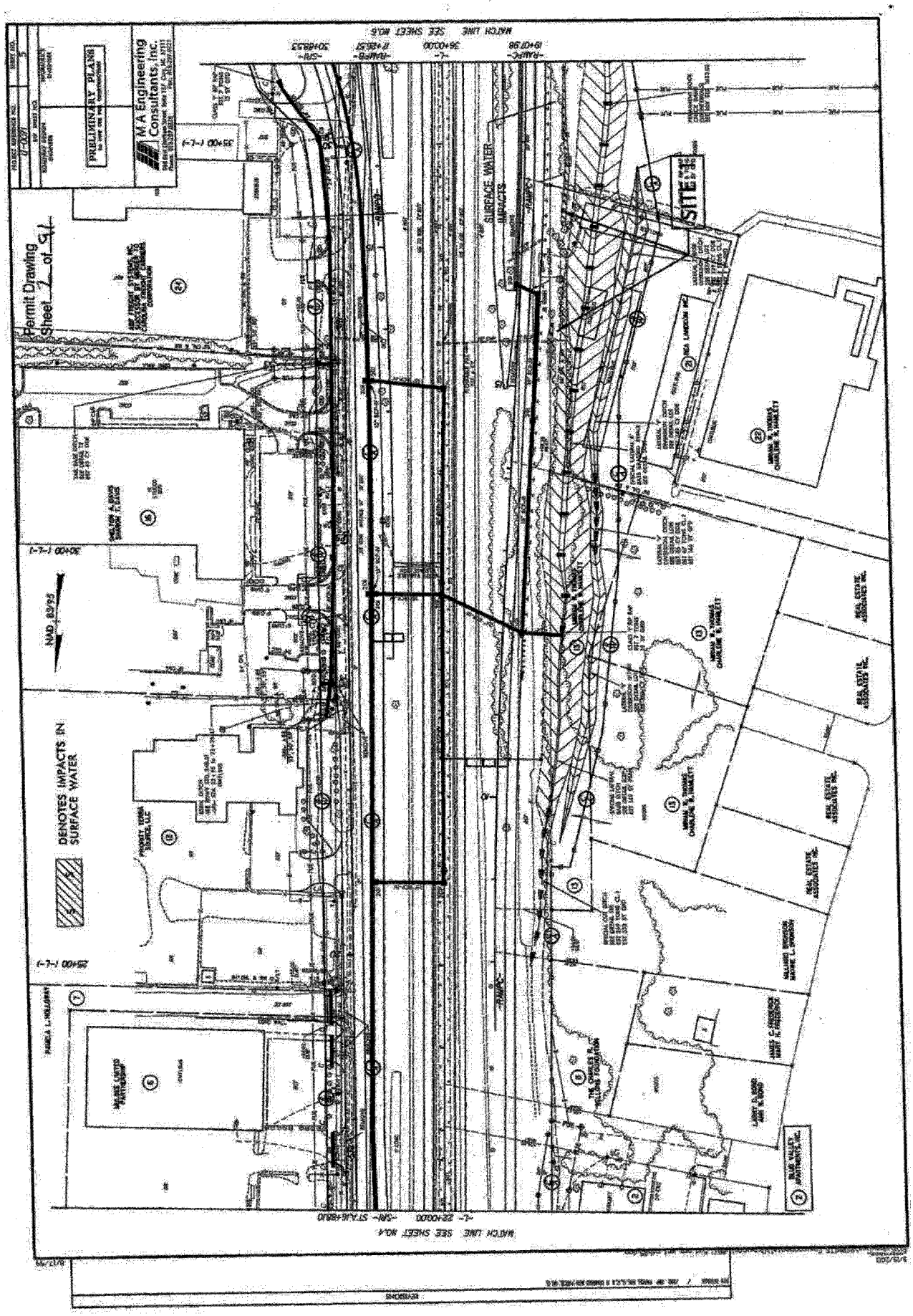
KEVIN S. HUTCHENS
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER

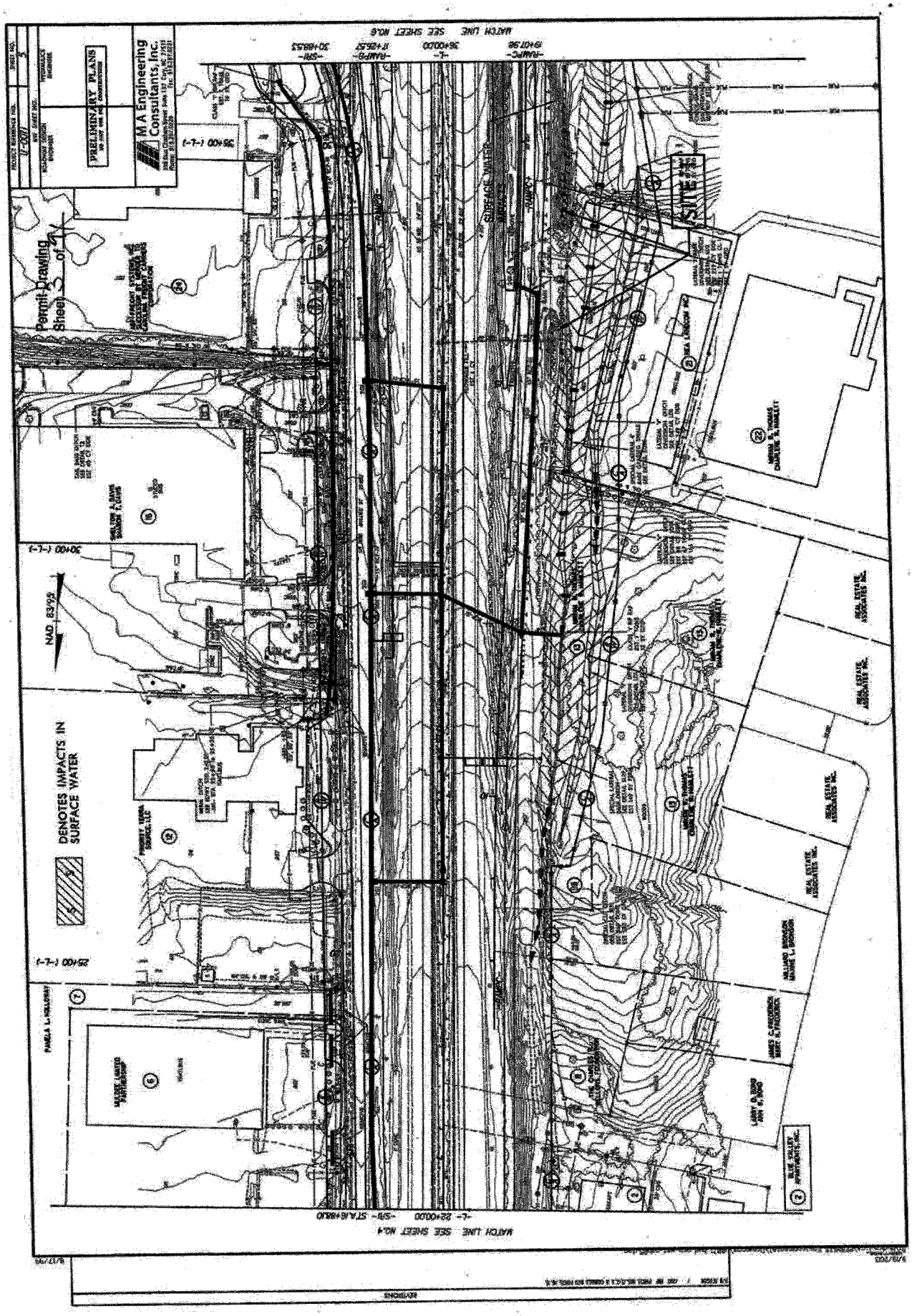
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SIGNATURE P.E.

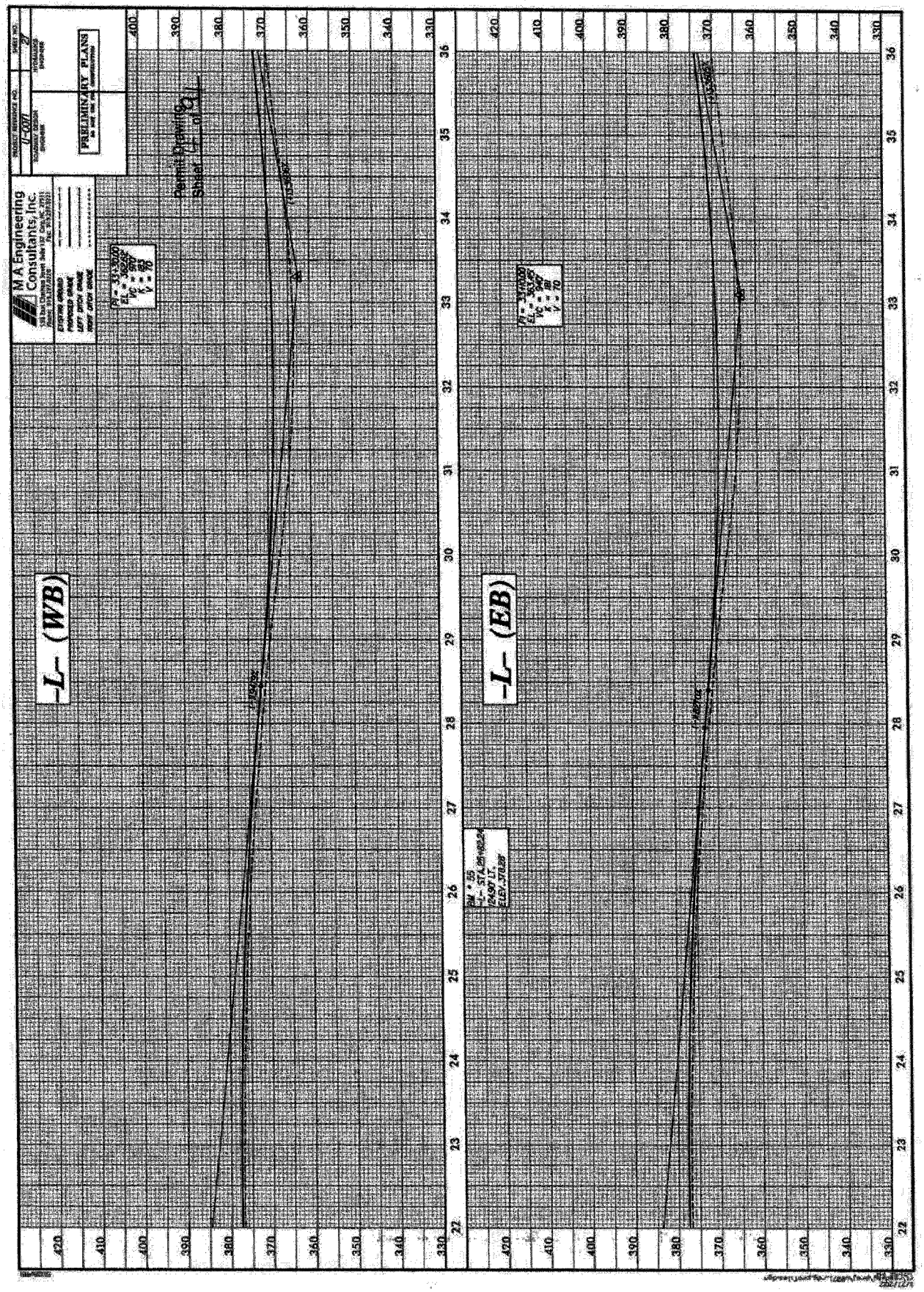
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
SIGNATURE P.E.

5/20/2013
11:07:00 AM
R:\Roadway\Proj\U0071_Durham\Plans\U0071_hyd_wtr_t-2b.dgn

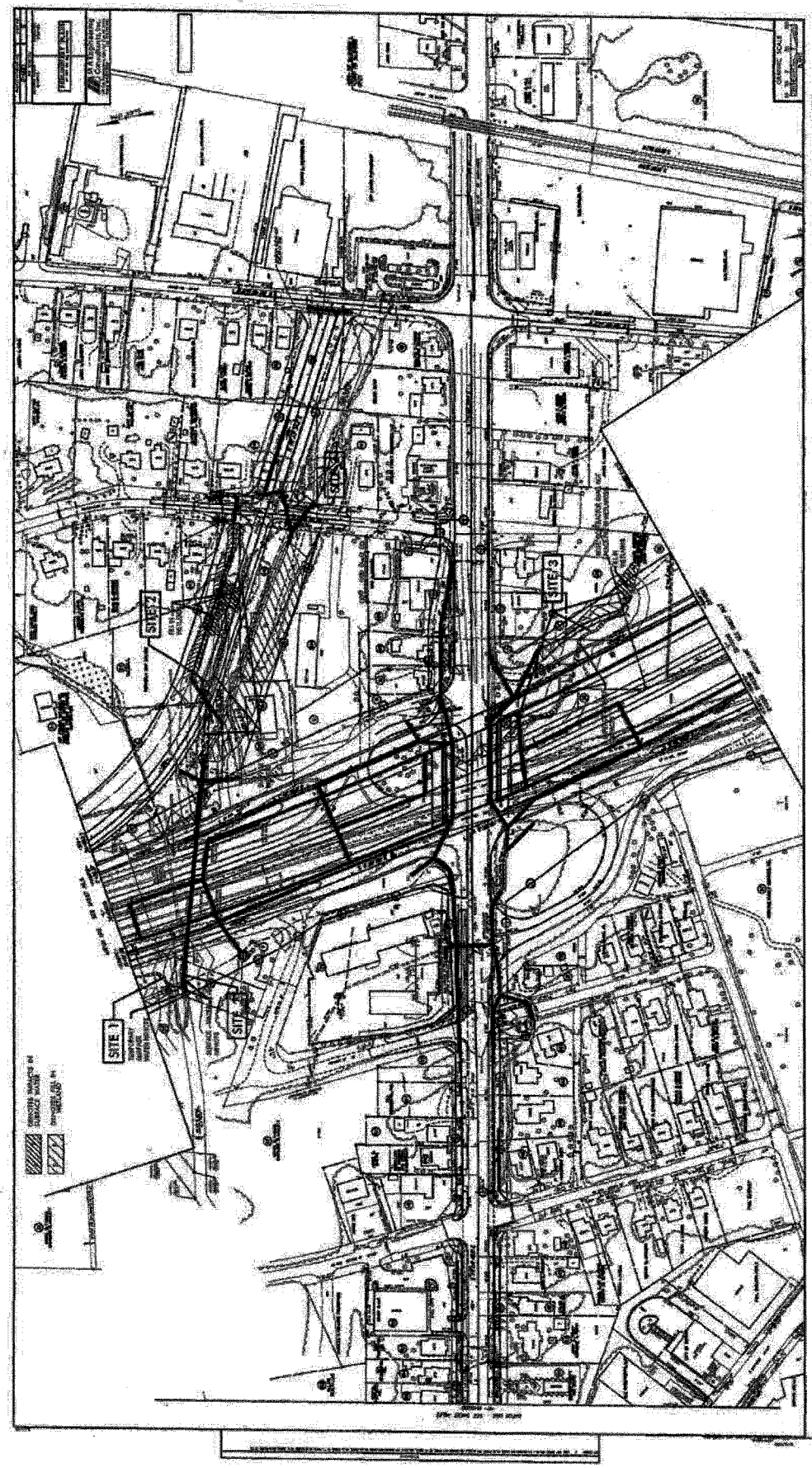
P-28


Permit Drawing
Sheet 2 of 5
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NAD 83/95
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SITE
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET M.4
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET M.6

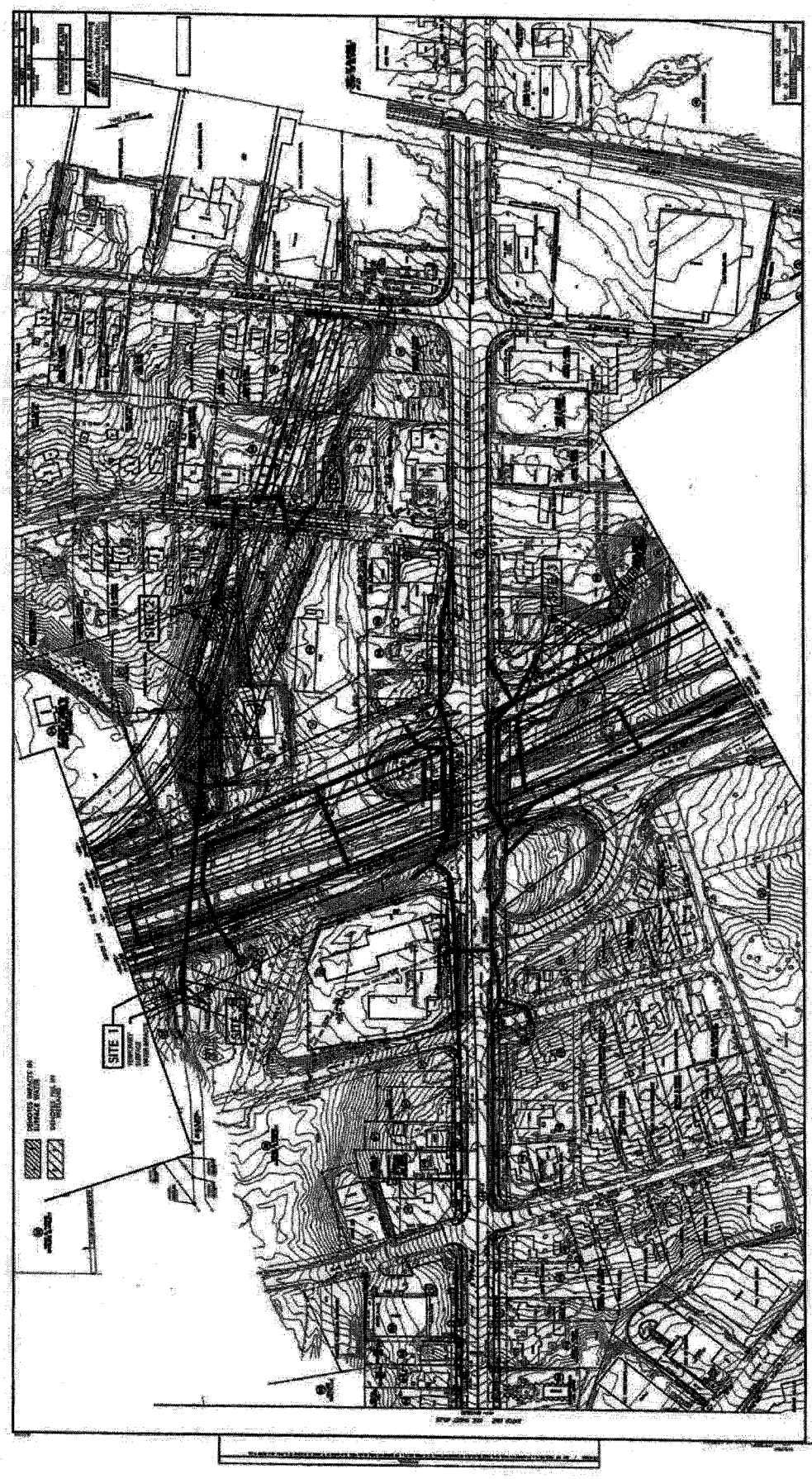

Permit Drawing
Sheet 2 of 4
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NAD 83/93
SITE
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.4
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.6

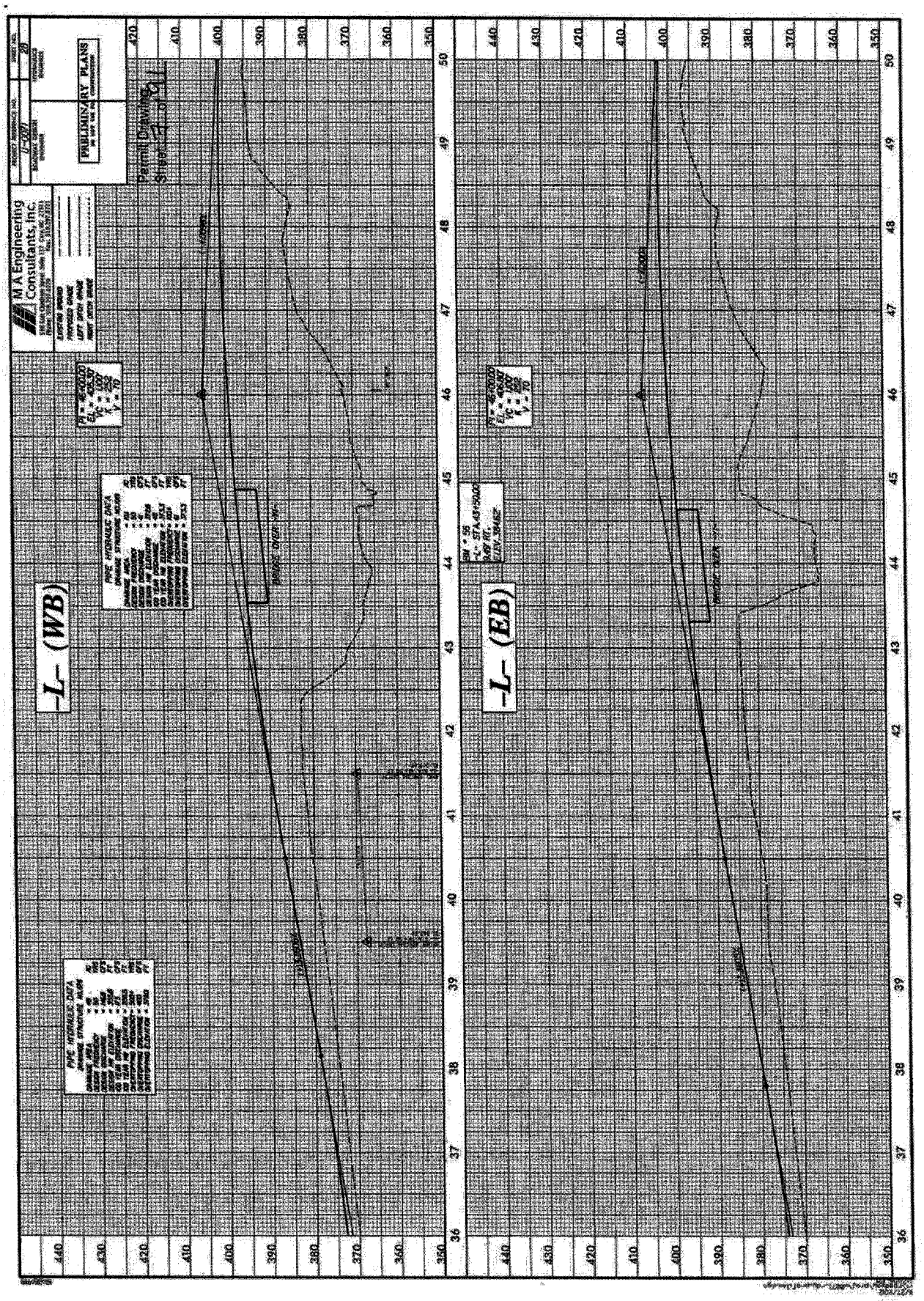

-L- (WB)
-L- (EB)
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 4 of 9

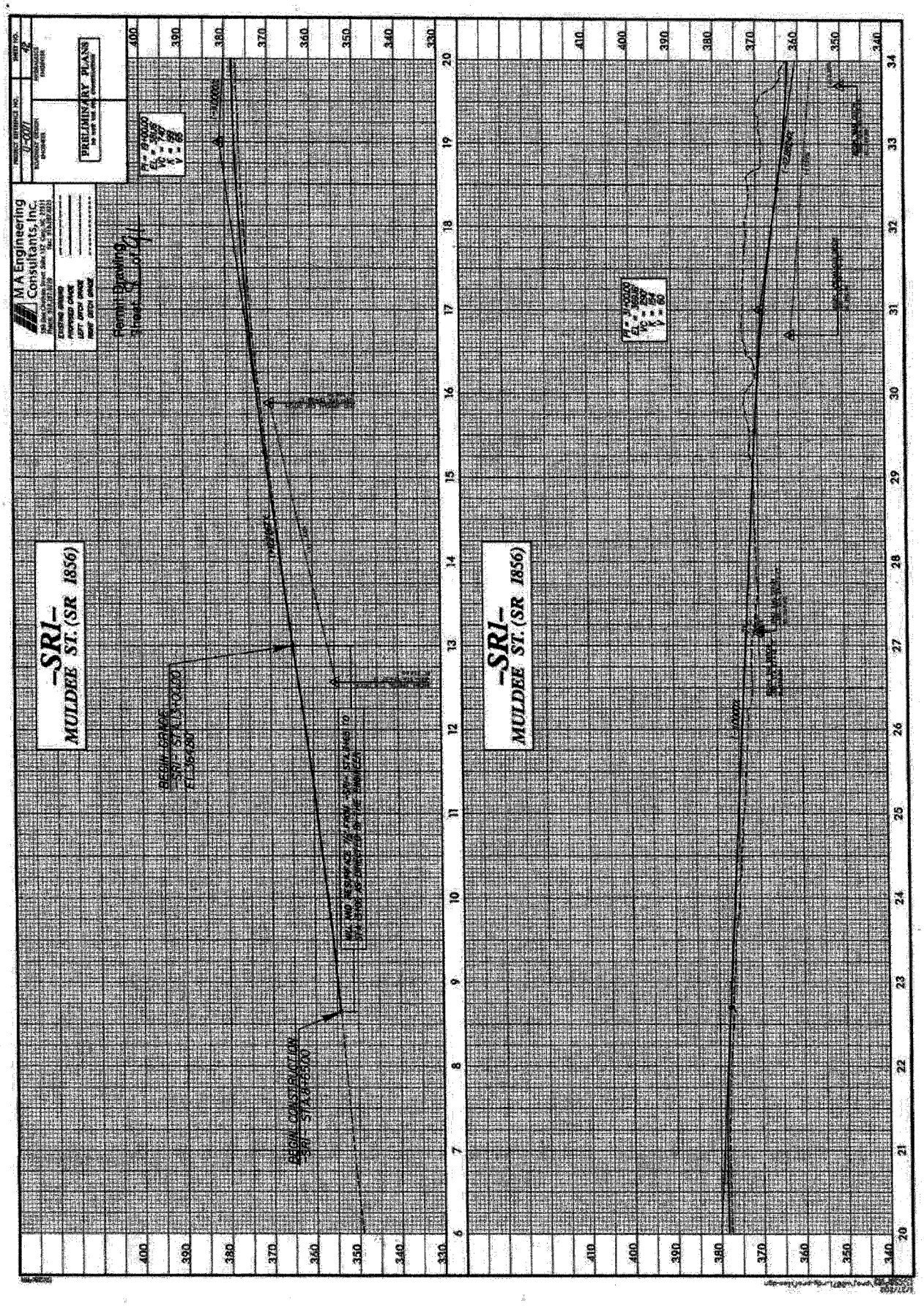
Permit Drawing
Sheet 5 of 9



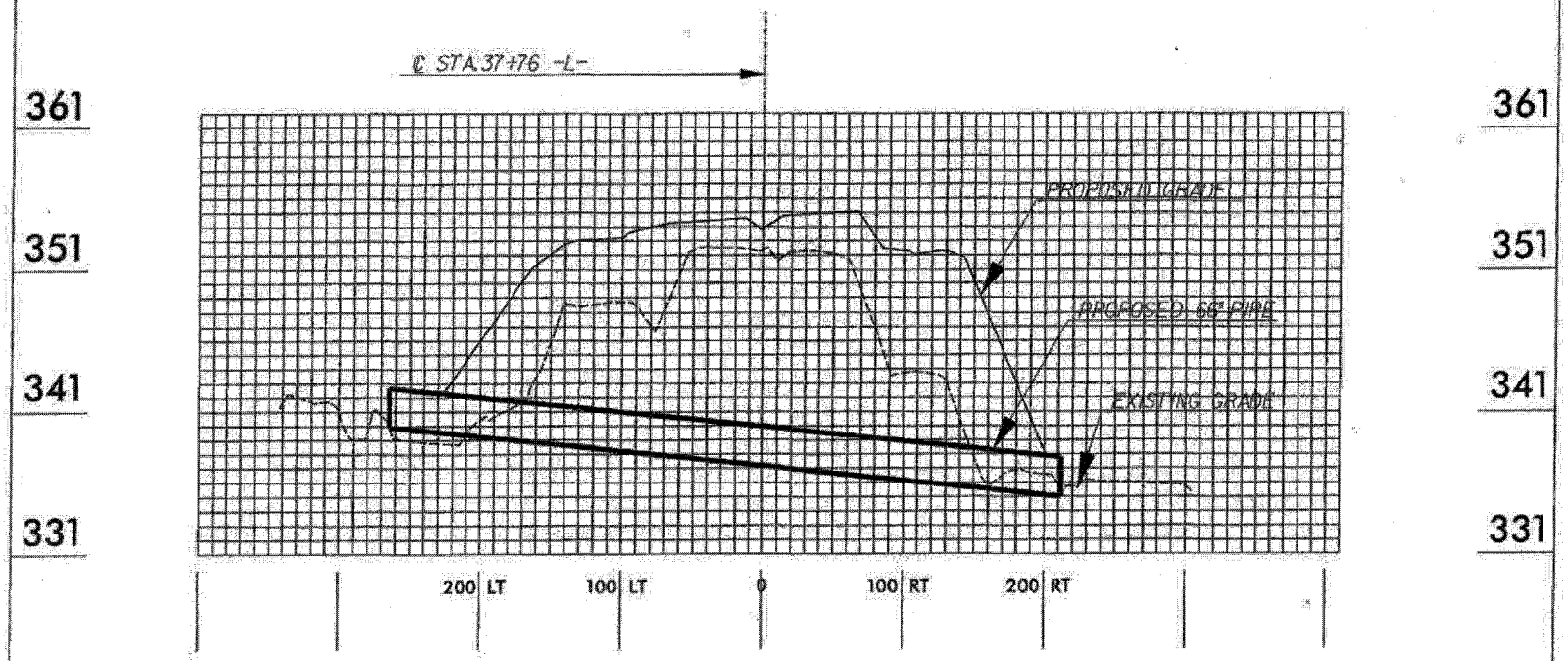
Permit Drawing
Sheet 6 of 21




-L- (WB)
-L- (EB)
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 7 of 91
BRIDGE OVER -W-
PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA


-SRI-
MULDEE ST. (SR 1856)
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
-SRI-
MULDEE ST. (SR 1856)

Permit Drawing
Sheet 9 of 91

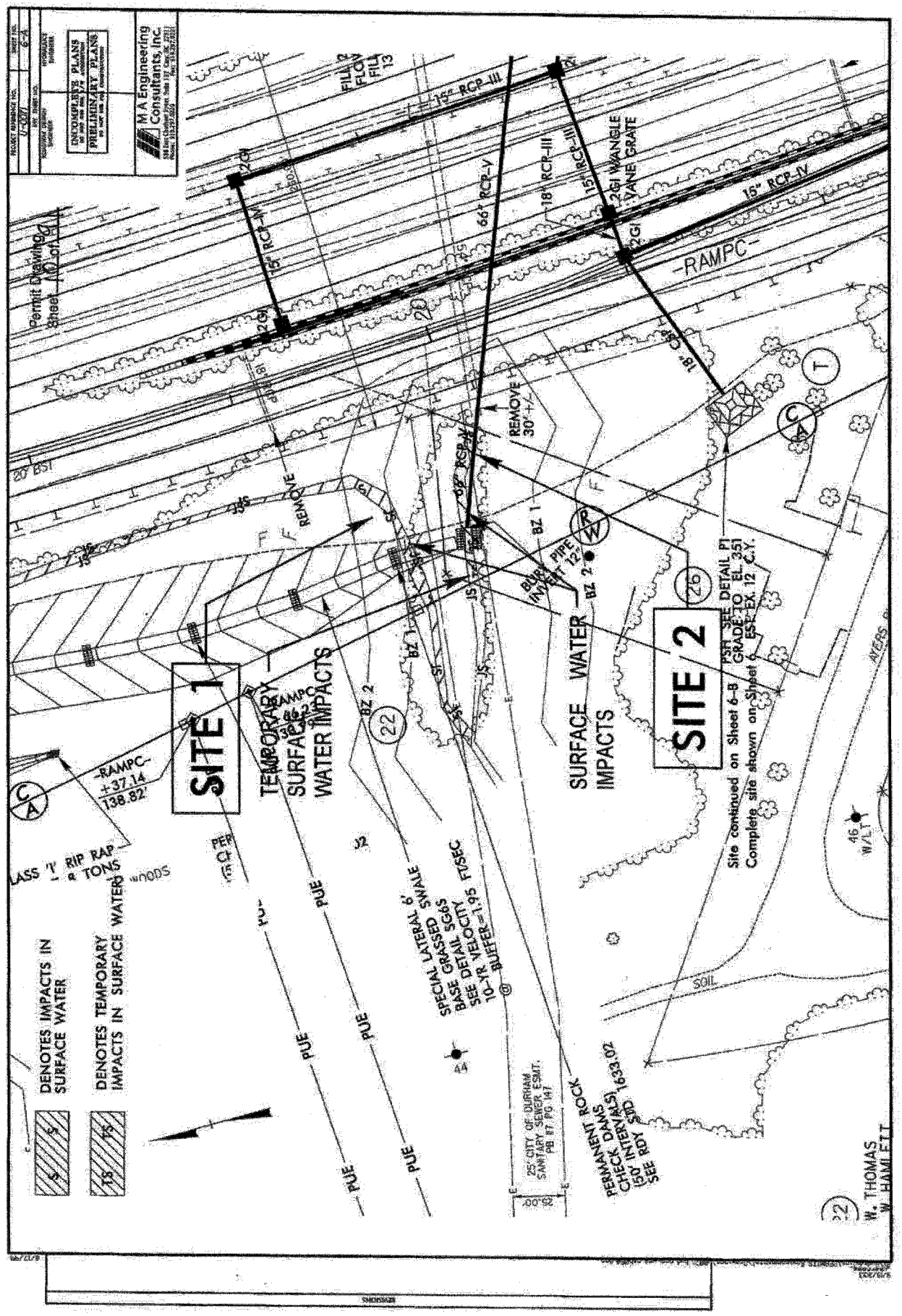


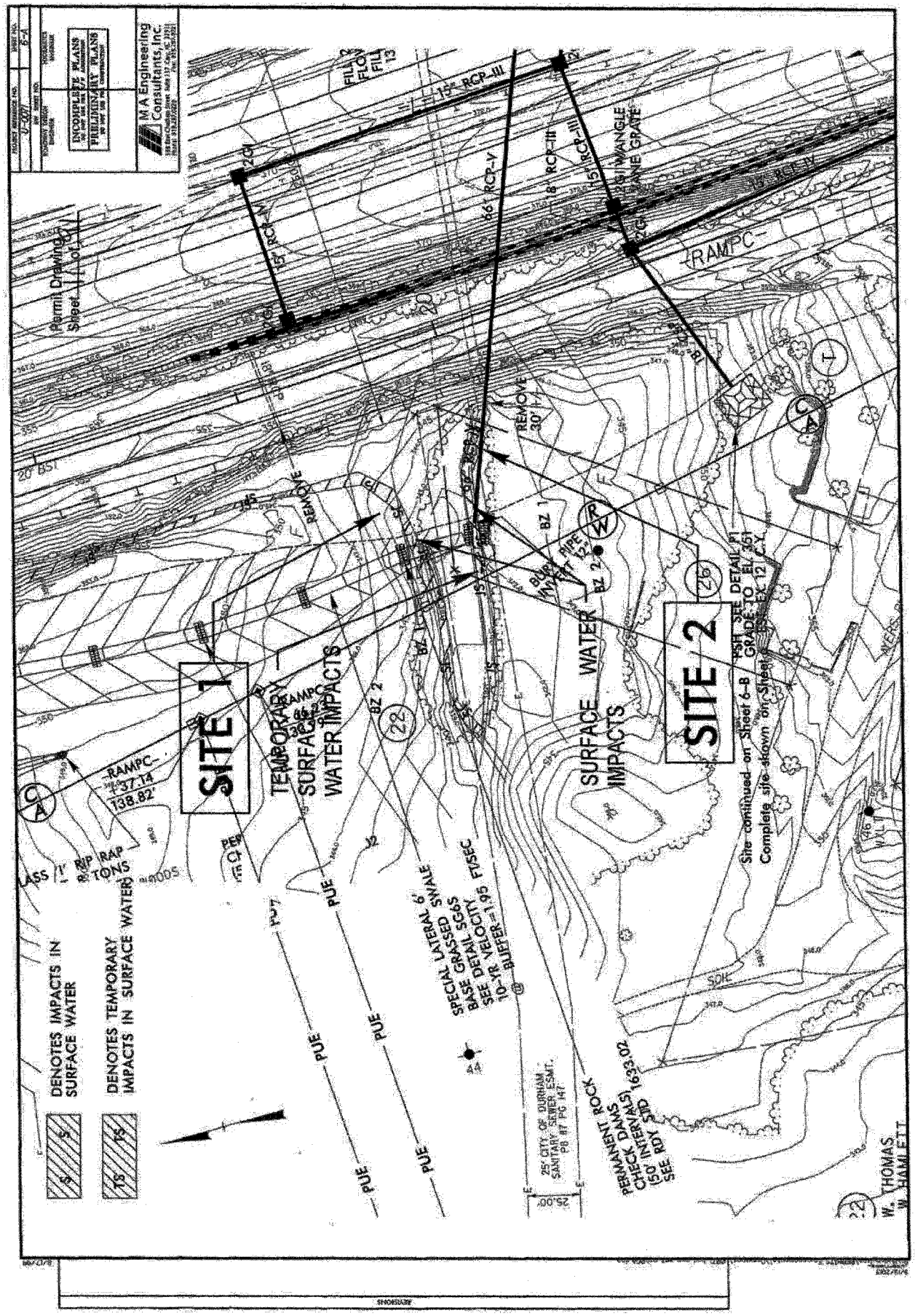
PROFILE

PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA		
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE NO. 676		
DRAINAGE AREA	= 48	AC
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 50	YRS
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 146.9	CFS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	= 355.6	FT
100 YEAR DISCHARGE	= 173	CFS
100 YEAR HW ELEVATION	= 356.5	FT
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	= 500+	YRS
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	= 400	CFS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	= 379.0	FT

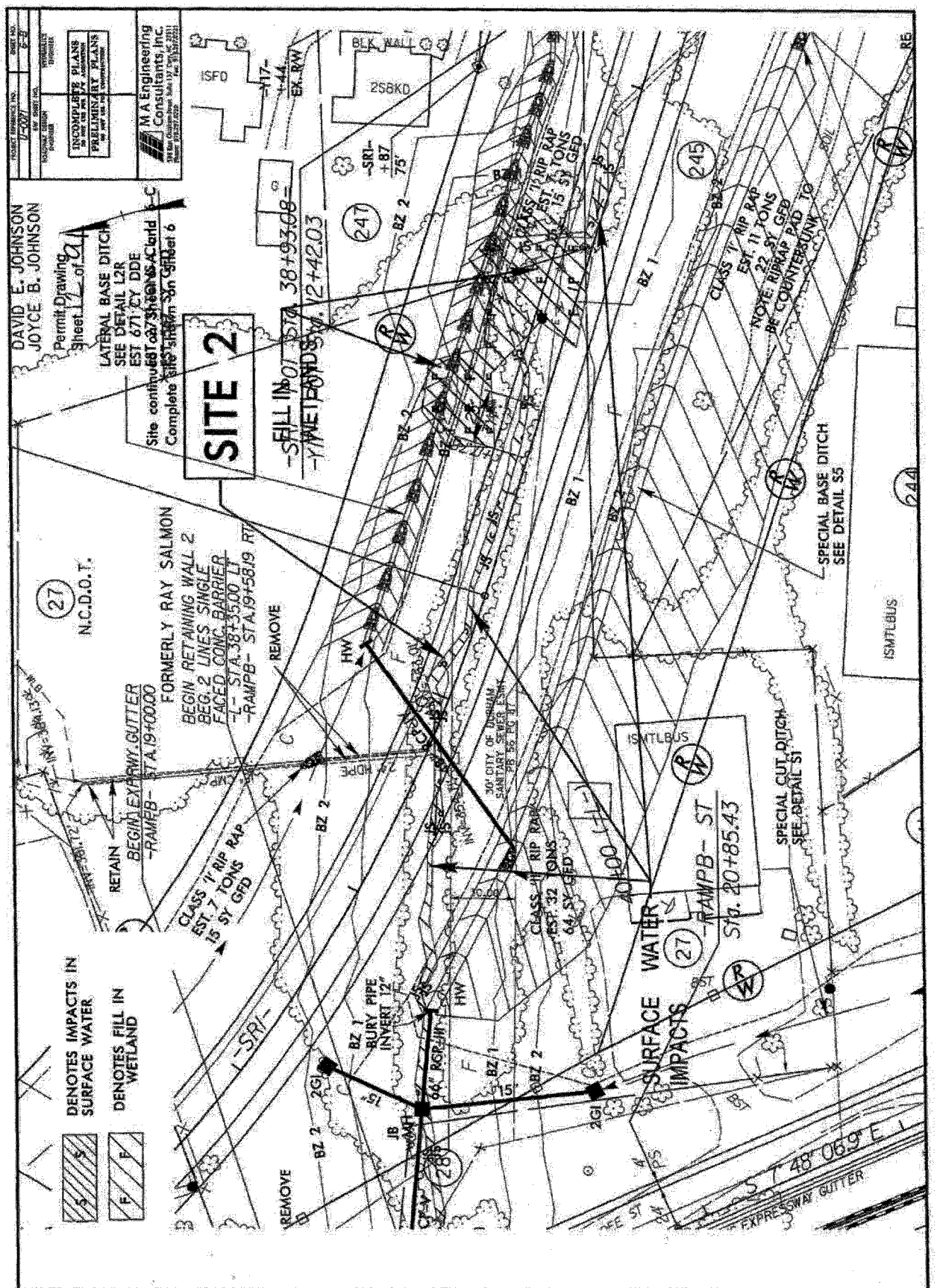
NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: U-0071
DURHAM EAST END CONNECTOR,
FROM NC 147
(BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO
NORTH OF NC 98

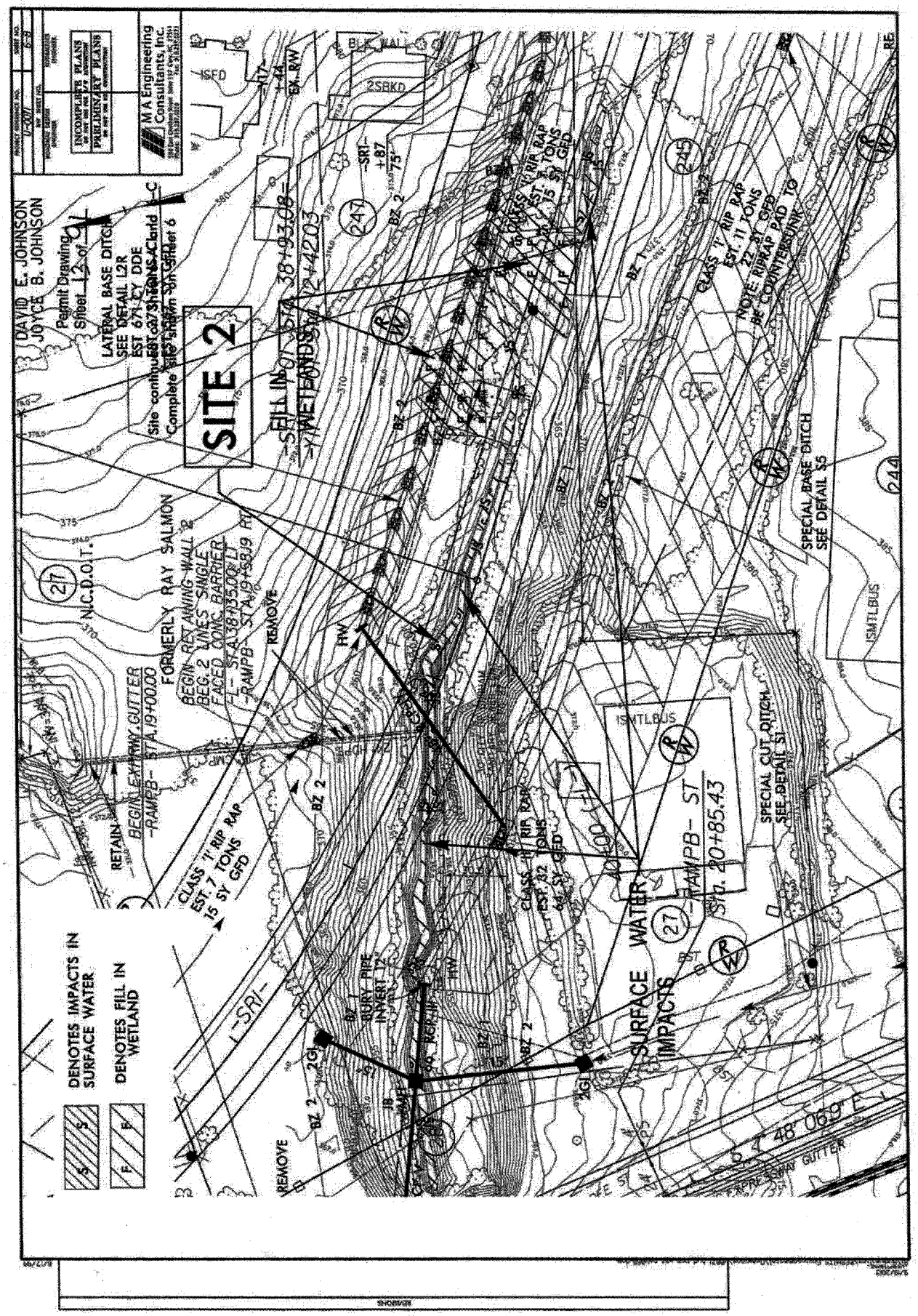
SHEET OF 12/27/12


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 10 of 11
SITE 1
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SITE 2
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
-RAMPC-
+37.14
138.82'
15" RCP-III
15" RCP-IV
66" RCP-V
18" RCP-III
2GI WANGLE VANE GRATE
REMOVE 30'+/-
BURY PIPE INVERT 12"
PSH SEE DETAIL P1 GRADE TO EL. 351 EST. EX. 12 C.Y.
Site continued on Sheet 6-B
Complete site shown on Sheet 6
SPECIAL LATERAL 6' SWALE BASE GRASSED SG6S SEE DETAIL 5G6S 10-YR VELOCITY @ BUFFER=1.95 FT/SEC
PERMANENT ROCK CHECK DAMS (50' INTERVALS) SEE RDY STD 1633.02
25' CITY OF DURHAM SANITARY SEWER ESMT. PB 87 PG 147
PUE
SOIL
W. THOMAS
W. HAMLETT
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

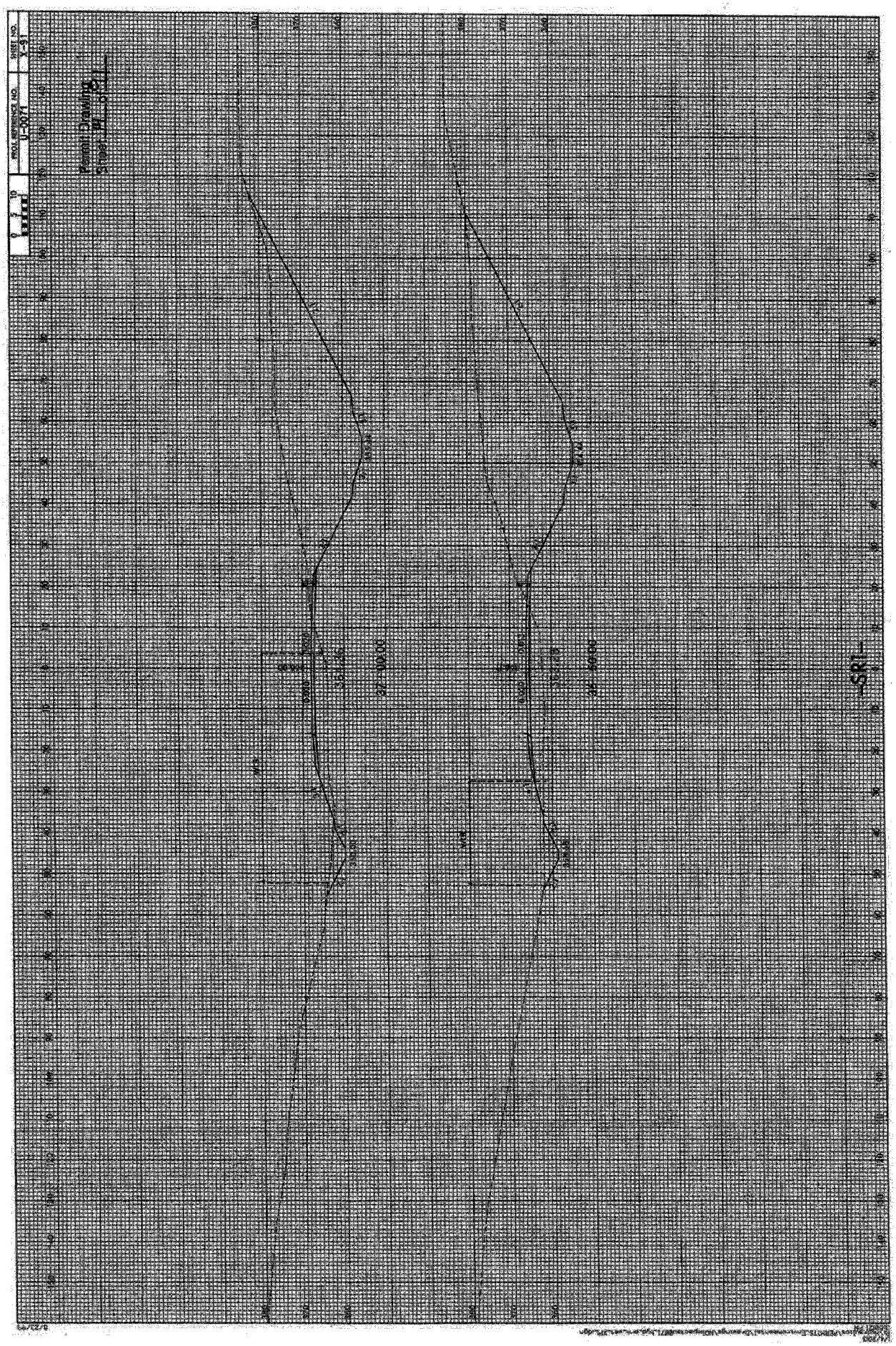


SITE 1
SITE 2
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
SPECIAL LATERAL 6' SWALE BASE GRASSED SG6S SEE DETAIL SG6S 10-YR VELOCITY @ BUFFER=1.95 FT/SEC
PERMANENT ROCK CHECK DAMS (50' INTERVALS) SEE RDY STD 1633.02
25' CITY OF DURHAM SANITARY SEWER ESMT. PB 87 PG 147
Site continued on Sheet 6-B
Complete site shown on Sheet 6-B
PSH SEE DETAIL P1 GRADE TO EL. 351 EX. 12 C.Y.
RAMPC
15" RCP-III
66" RCP-V
18" RCP-III
15" RCP-III
15" RCP-IV
2GI WANGLE ZONE GRATE
REMOVE 30'
BURY PIPE INVERT 12"
BZ 1
BZ 2
PUE
RAMPC 137.14 138.82'
RIP RAP
W. THOMAS
W. HAMLETT
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 1 of 1

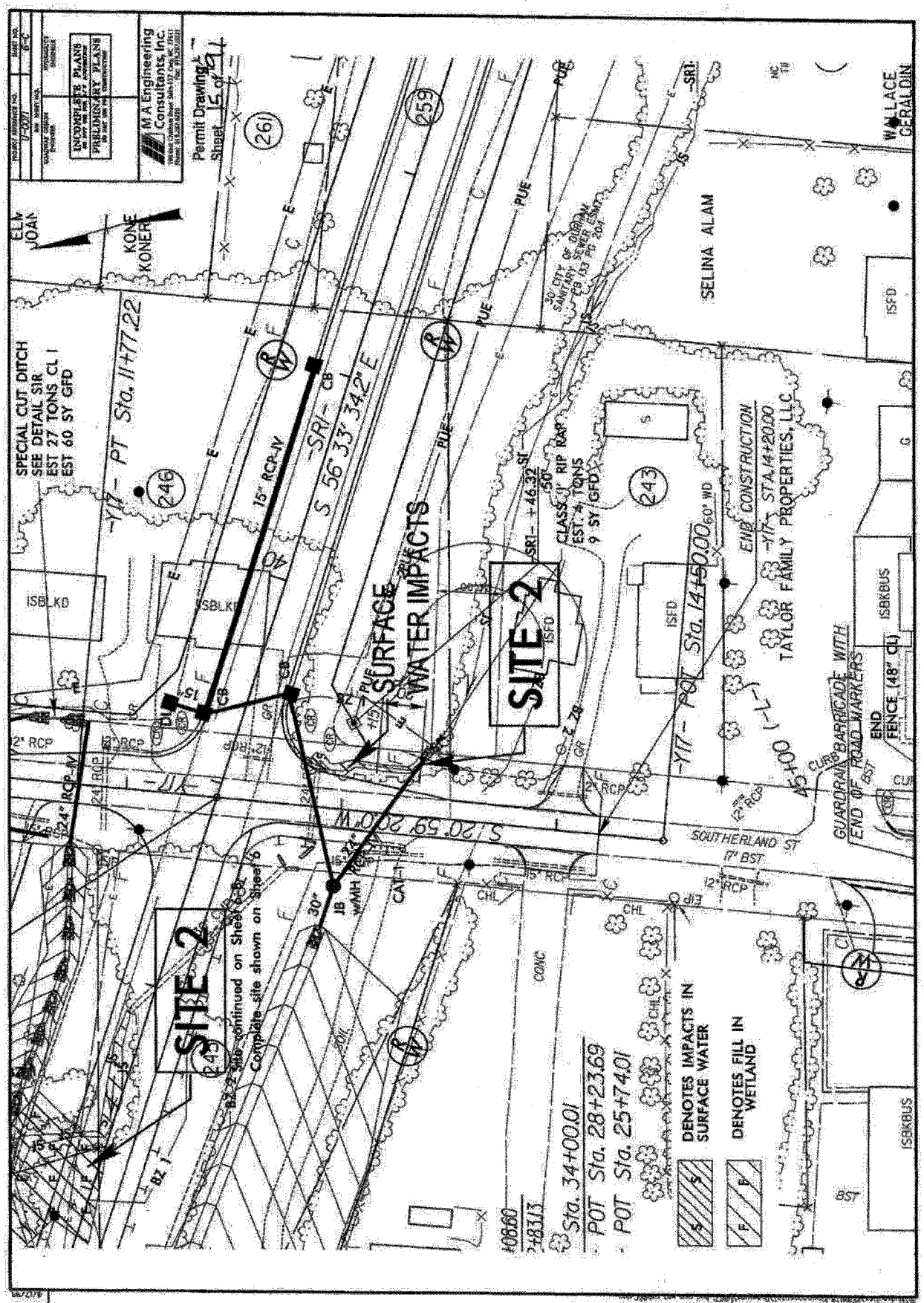

DAVID E. JOHNSON
JOYCE B. JOHNSON
Permit Drawing
Sheet 12 of 24
LATERAL BASE DITCH
SEE DETAIL L2R
EST 671 CY DDE
SITE 2
FILL IN WETLANDS
N.C.D.O.T.
FORMERLY RAY SALMON
BEGIN RETAINING WALL 2
BEG. 2 LINES SINGLE
FACED CONC. BARRIER
-L- STA.38+35.00 LT
-RAMPB- STA.19+58.19 RT
BEGIN EXPRWY. GUTTER
-RAMPB- STA.19+00.00
RETAIN
REMOVE
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP
EST. 7 TONS
15 SY GFD
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP
EST. 32 TONS
64 SY GFD
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP
EST. 11 TONS
22 SY GFD
NOTE: RIPRAP PAD TO BE COUNTERSUNK
SPECIAL BASE DITCH
SEE DETAIL S5
SPECIAL CUT DITCH
SEE DETAIL S1
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
-RAMPB- ST
Sta. 20+85.43
BURY PIPE
INVERT 12"
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
ISFO
2S8KD
BLK. WALL
ISMTLBUS
S 7° 48' 06.9" E
EXPRESSWAY GUTTER

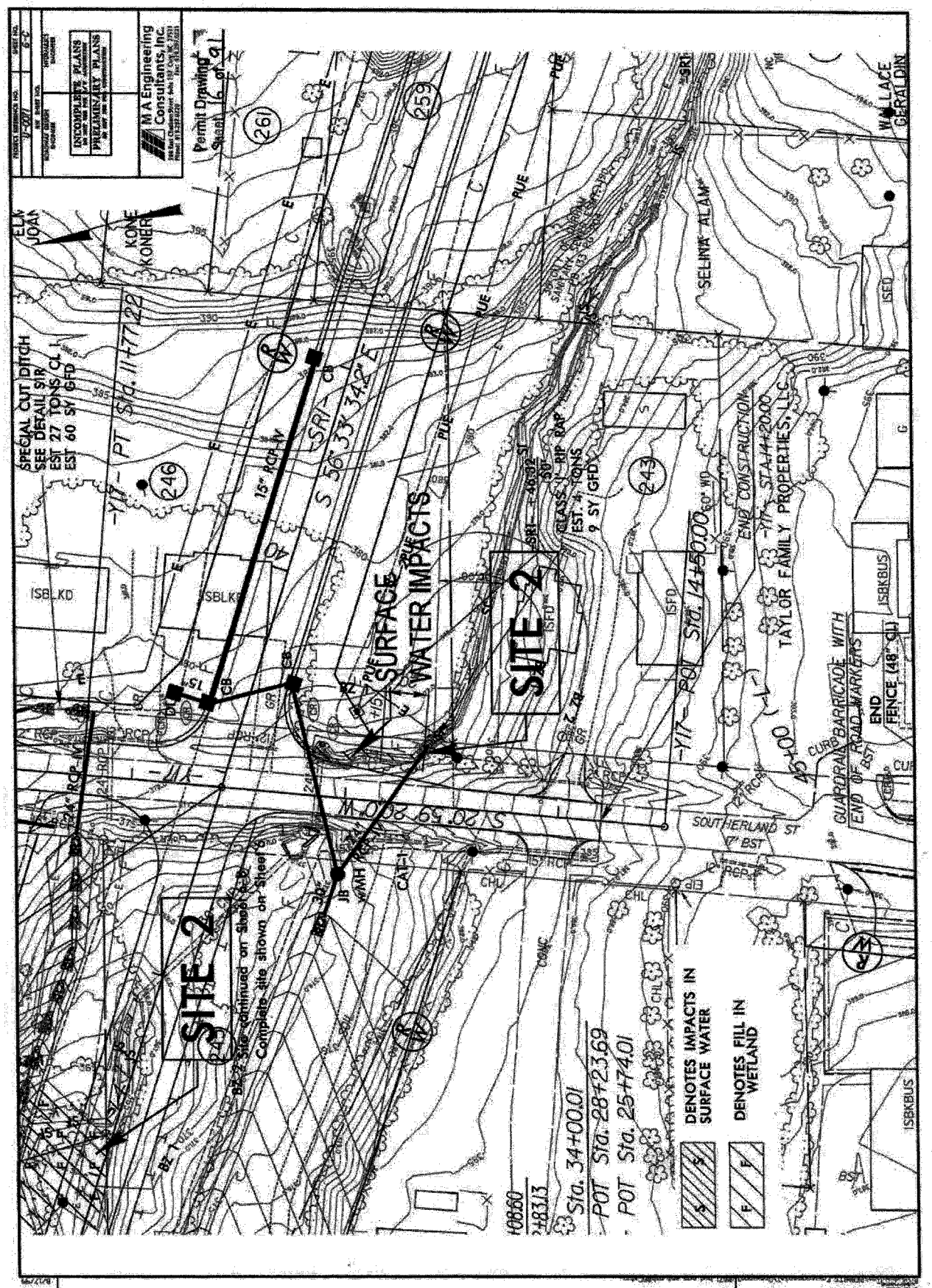

SITE 2
DAVID E. JOHNSON
JOYCE B. JOHNSON
Permit Drawing Sheet 12 of 21
LATERAL BASE DITCH SEE DETAIL L2R
FORMERLY RAY SALMON
BEGIN RETAINING WALL 2 BEG. 2 LINES SINGLE FACED CONC. BARRIER
N.C.D.O.T.
BEGIN EXPRWY. GUTTER -RAMPB- STA.19+00.00
RETAIN
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP EST. 7 TONS 15 SY GFD
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP EST. 11 TONS 22 SY GFD
NOTE: RIPRAP PAD TO BE COUNTERSUNK
SPECIAL BASE DITCH SEE DETAIL S5
SPECIAL CUT DITCH SEE DETAIL S1
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
-RAMPB- ST Sta. 20+85.43
BURY PIPE INVERT 12
REMOVE
ISMTLBUS
EXPRESSWAY GUTTER
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS

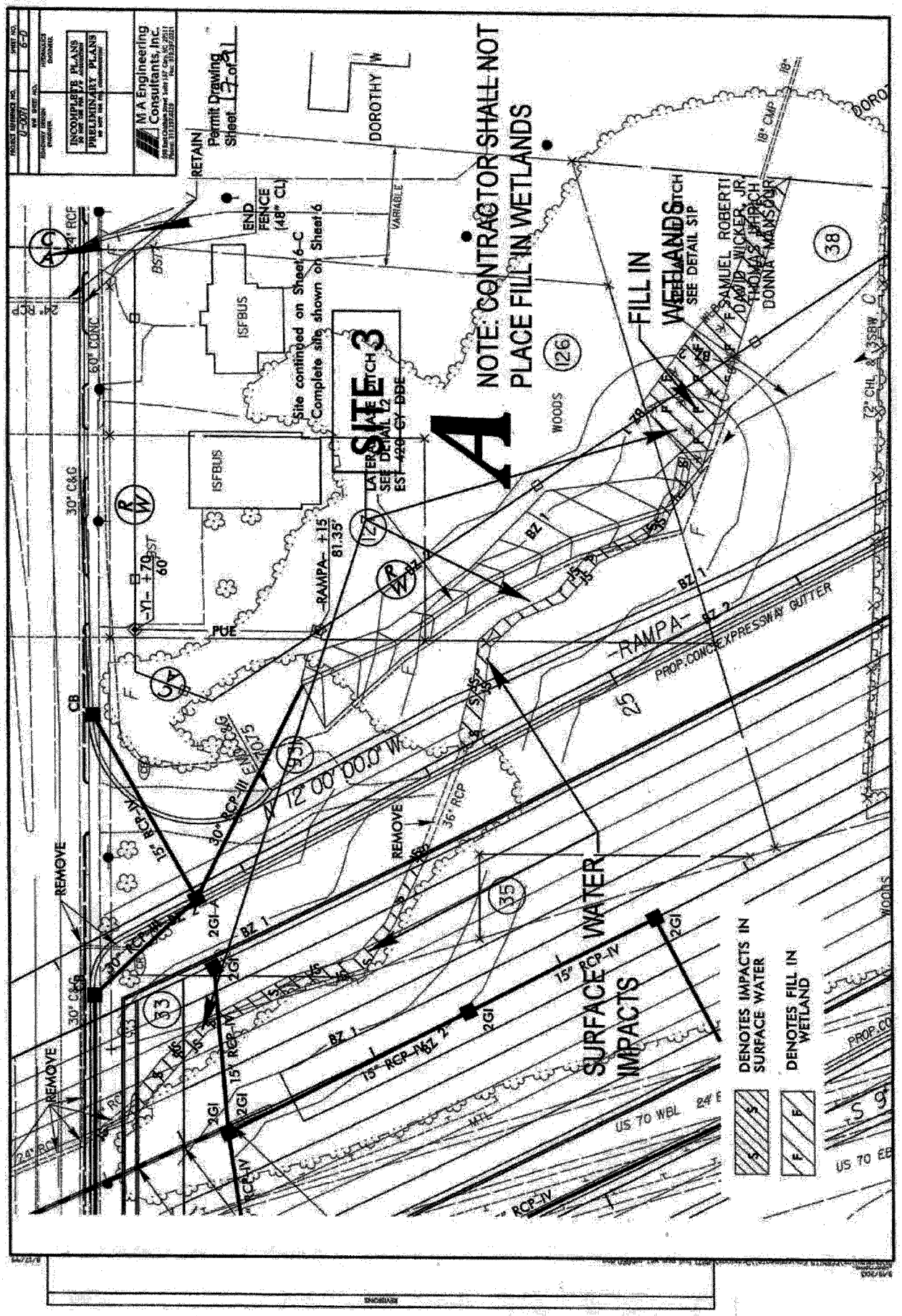
P-41

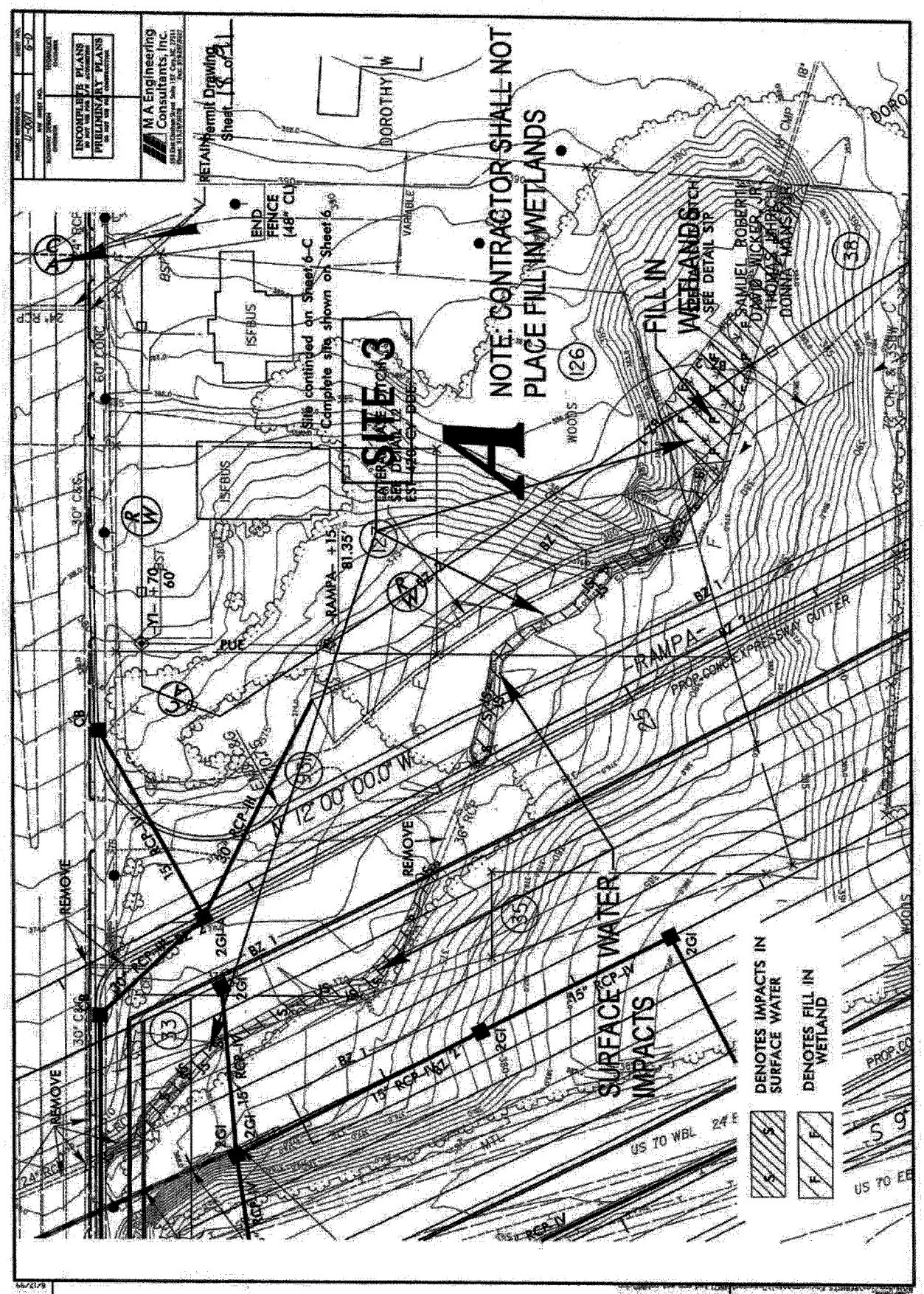


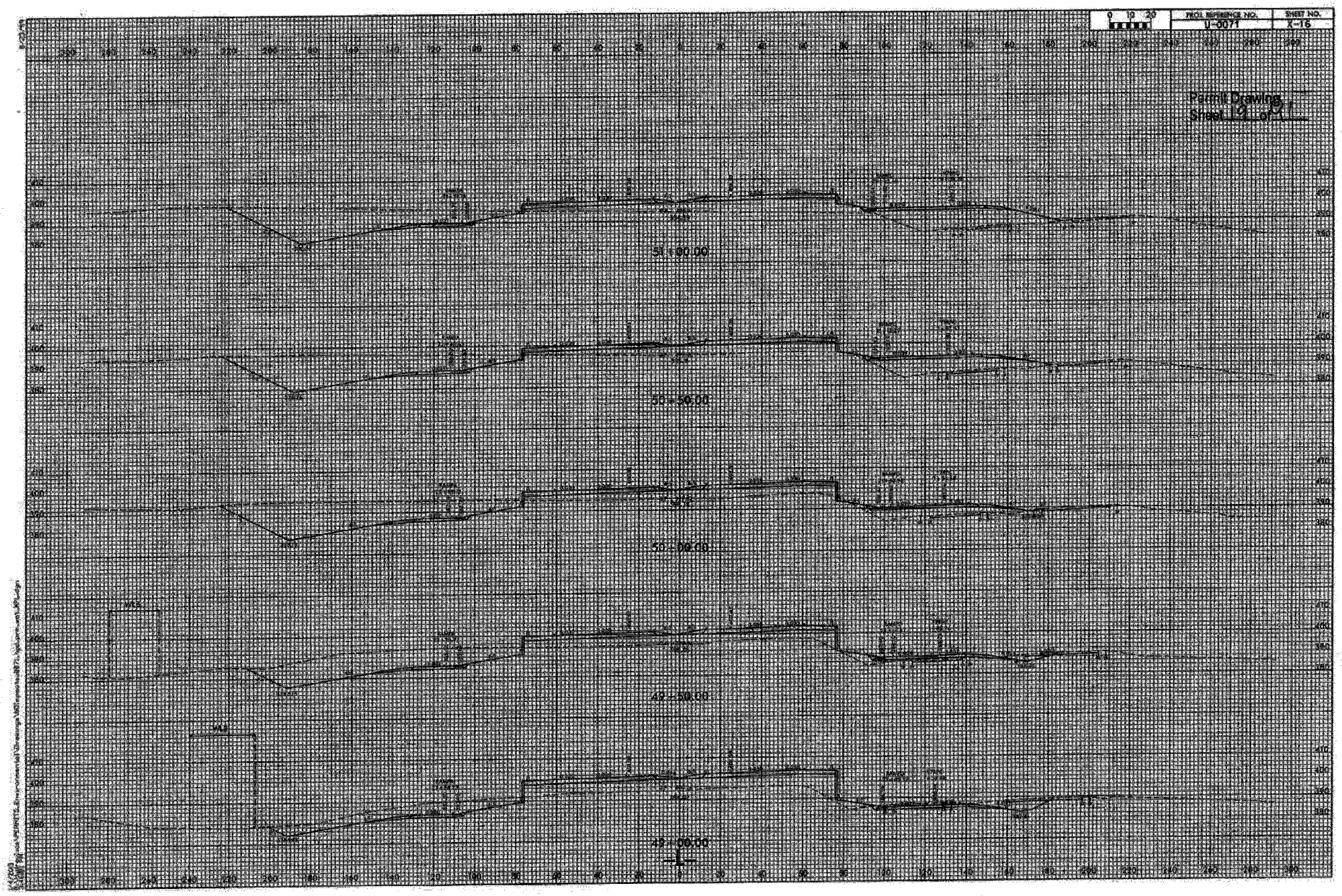
Permit Drawing
Sheet 14 of 21
PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
U-0071
SHEET NO.
X-91
SR1


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 15 of 91
SPECIAL CUT DITCH
SEE DETAIL S1R
EST 27 TONS CL I
EST 60 SY GFD
-Y17- PT Sta. 11+77.22
15" RCP-IV
-SR1- S 56°33'34.2" E
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SITE 2
SITE 2
CLASS 1 RIP RAP
EST. 4 TONS
9 SY GFD
-Y17- POT Sta. 14+50.00
END CONSTRUCTION
-Y17- STA. 14+20.00
TAYLOR FAMILY PROPERTIES, LLC
SELINA ALAM
WALLACE GERALDIN
GUARDRAIL BARRICADE WITH END OF ROAD MARKERS
END FENCE (48" CL)
SOUTHERLAND ST
17' BST
12" RCP
24" RCP-IV
S 20°59'20.0" W
Site continued on Sheet 6
Complete site shown on Sheet 6
Sta. 34+00.01
POT Sta. 28+23.69
POT Sta. 25+74.01
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
ISBLKD
ISBKBUS
ISFD
CHL
CONC
BST
PUE
CB
DI
JB
MH
CAT-1
261
259
246
243
245

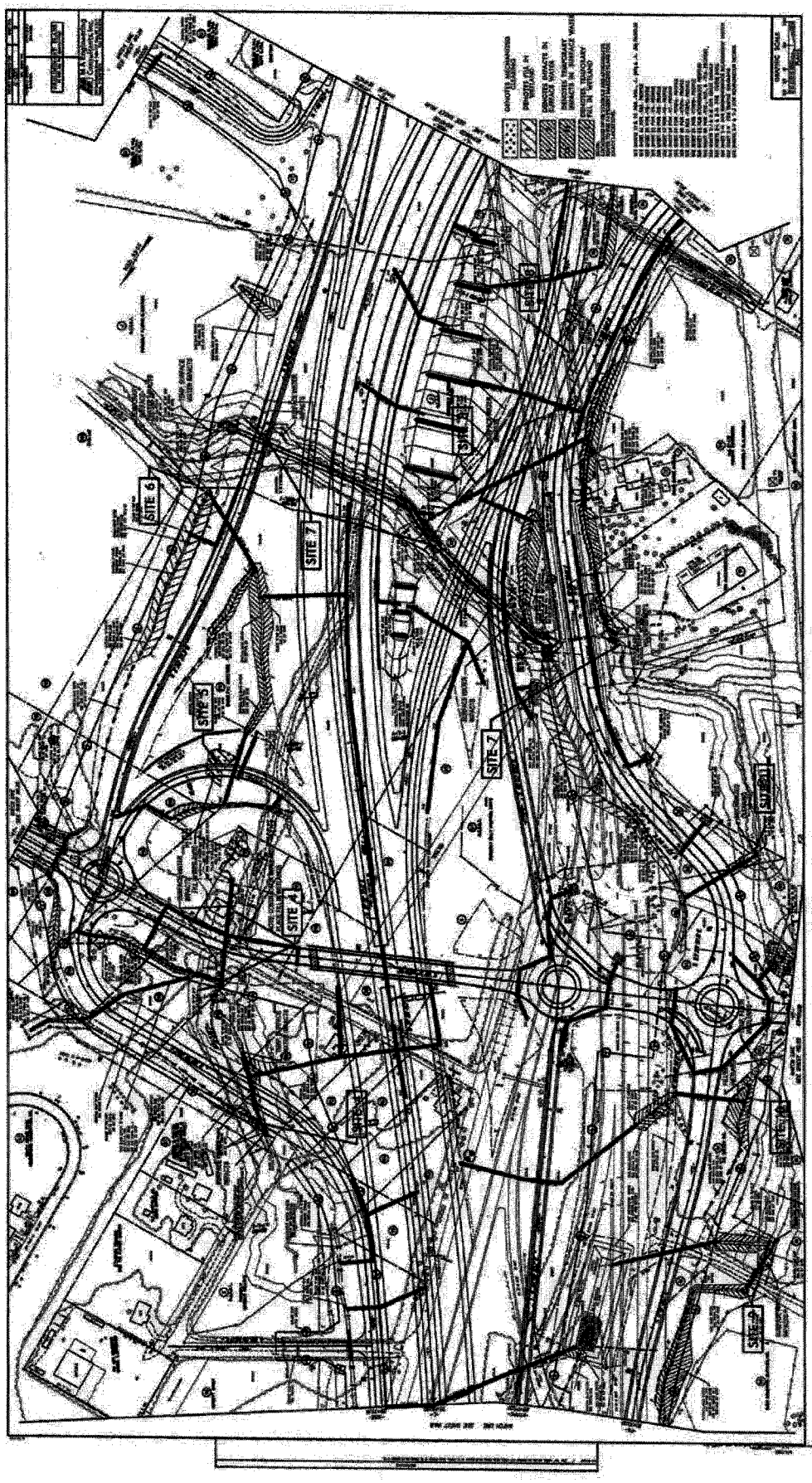

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 16 of 91
SPECIAL CUT DITCH
SEE DETAIL SIR
EST 27 TONS CL I
EST 60 SY GFD
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SITE 2
SITE 2
Site continued on Sheet 6-B
Complete site shown on Sheet 6
CLASS 1 RIP RAP
EST. 4 TONS
9 SY GFD
END CONSTRUCTION
TAYLOR FAMILY PROPERTIES, LLC
GUARDRAIL BARRICADE WITH END OF ROAD MARKERS
END FENCE (48" CL)
SOUTHERLAND ST
SELINA ALAM
WALLACE GERALDIN
Sta. 34+00.01
POT Sta. 28+23.69
POT Sta. 25+74.01
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 17 of 91
NOTE: CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT PLACE FILL IN WETLANDS
SITE 3
FILL IN WETLANDS
SEE DETAIL S1P
SAMUEL ROBERTI
DAVID WICKER, JR.
THOMAS UHRICH
DONNA MANSOUR
Site continued on Sheet 6-C
Complete site shown on Sheet 6
ISFBUS
ISFBUS
RETAIN
END FENCE (48" CL)
DOROTHY
VARIABLE
WOODS
-RAMPA-
PROP. CONC. EXPRESSWAY GUTTER
N 12° 00' 00.0" W
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
US 70 WBL
US 70 EB
REMOVE
30" C&G
60" CONC
24" RCP
15" RCP-IV
30" RCP-III
36" RCP
72" CHL & 3SBW
18" CMP
PUE
CB
2GI
BZ 1
BZ 2
126
127
93
35
33
38
25


NOTE: CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT PLACE FILL IN WETLANDS
SITE 3
FILL IN WETLANDS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 18 of 21
Site continued on Sheet 6-C
Complete site shown on Sheet 6
END FENCE (48" CL)
ISFBUS
DOROTHY
RAMPA
PROP. CONC. EXPRESSWAY GUTTER
US 70 WBL
US 70 EB
REMOVE
N 12°00'00.0" W

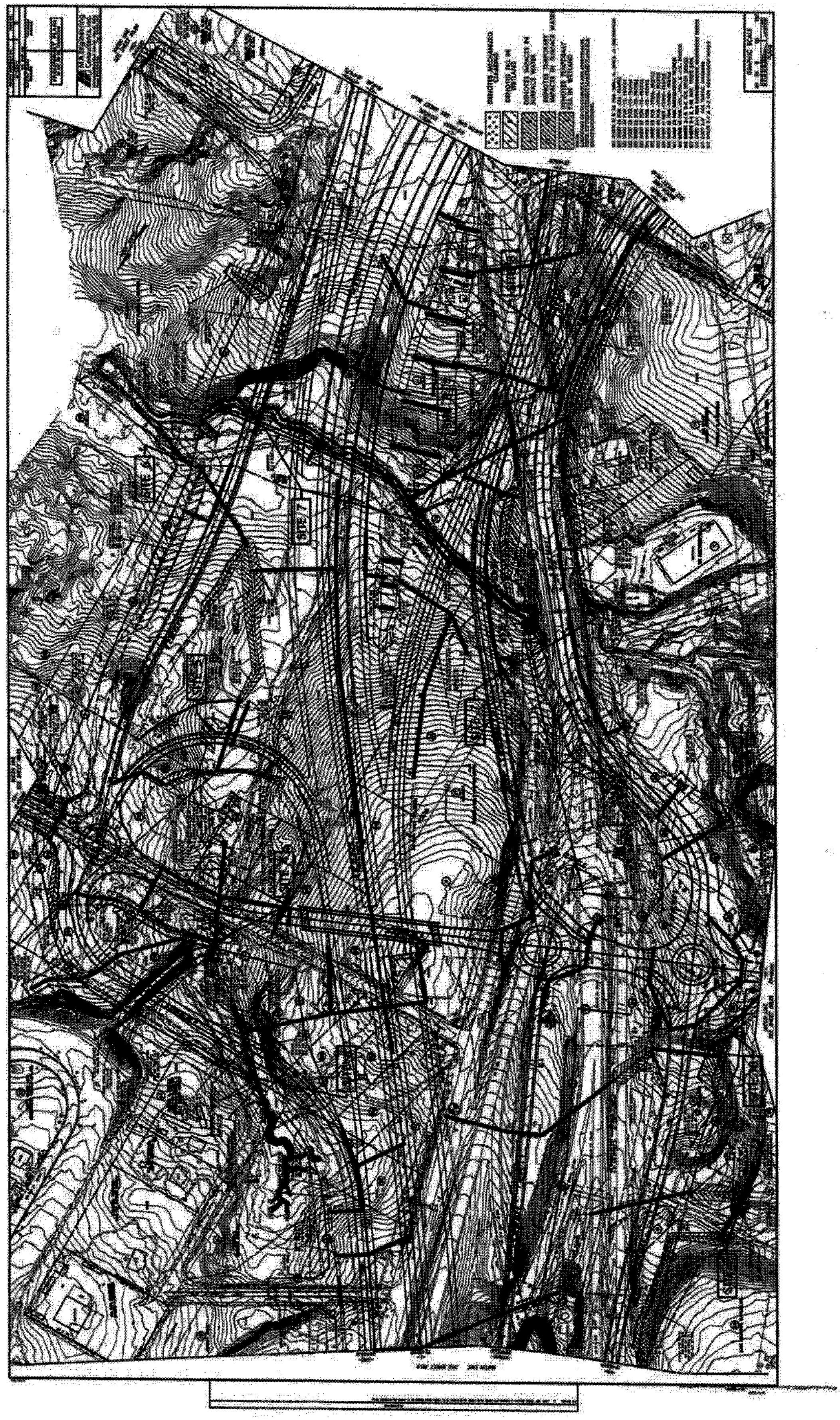

0 10 20
ROLL REFERENCE NO.
U-0071
SHEET NO.
X-16
Permit Drawing
Sheet 19 of 21
51+00.00
50+50.00
50+00.00
49+50.00
49+00.00

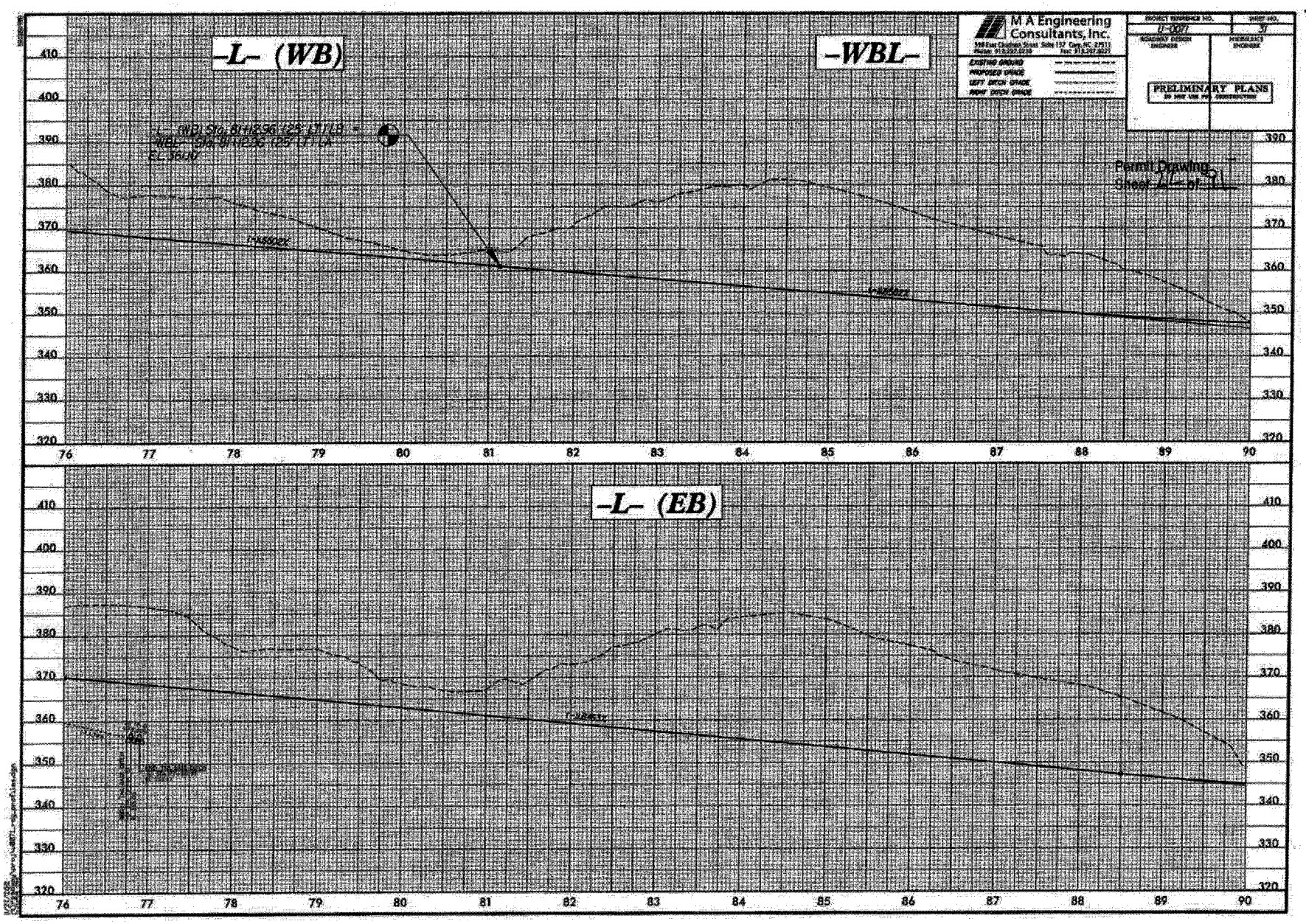
Permit Drawing
Sheet 20 of 91



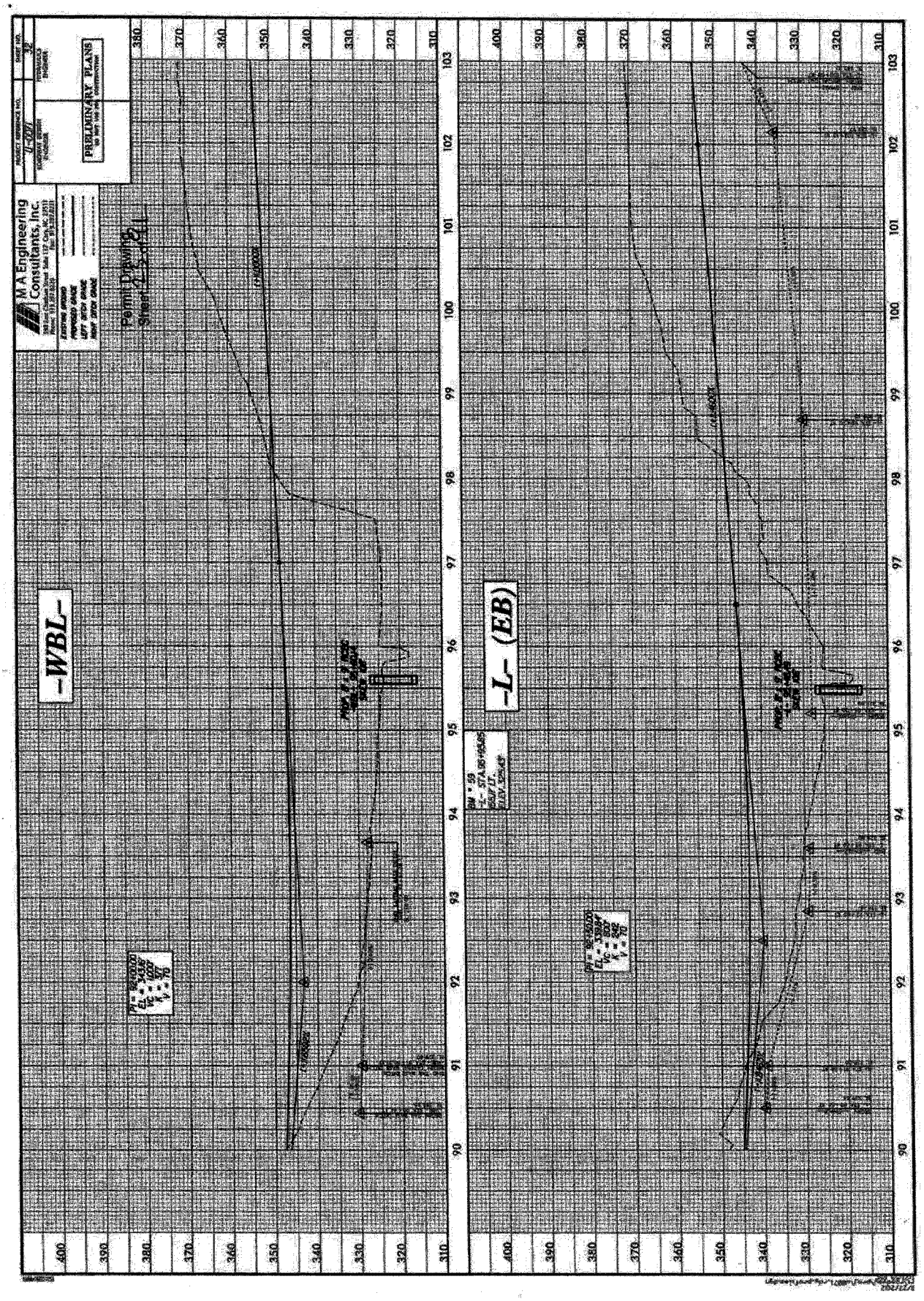
P-48

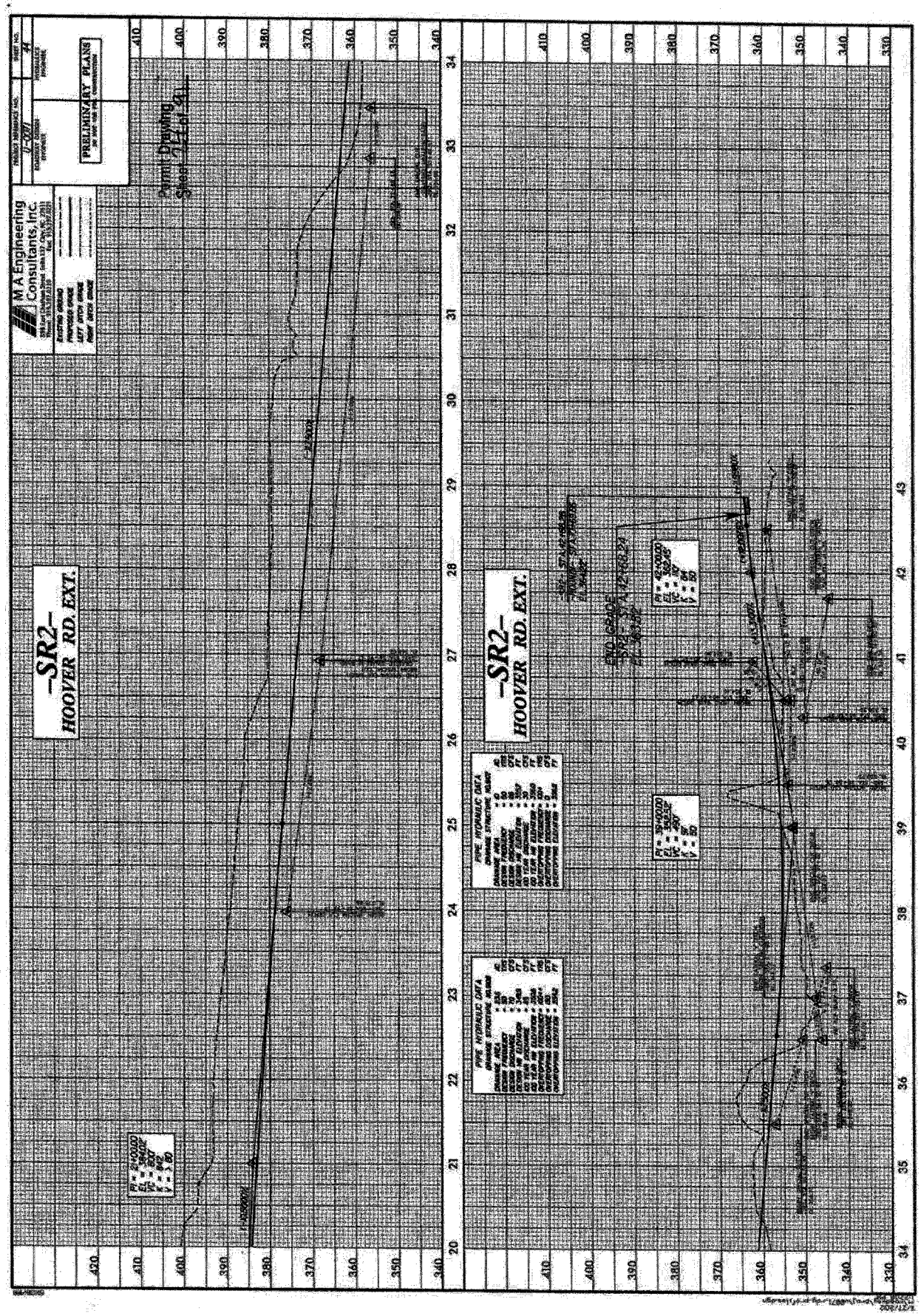
Permit Drawing
Sheet 21 of 60

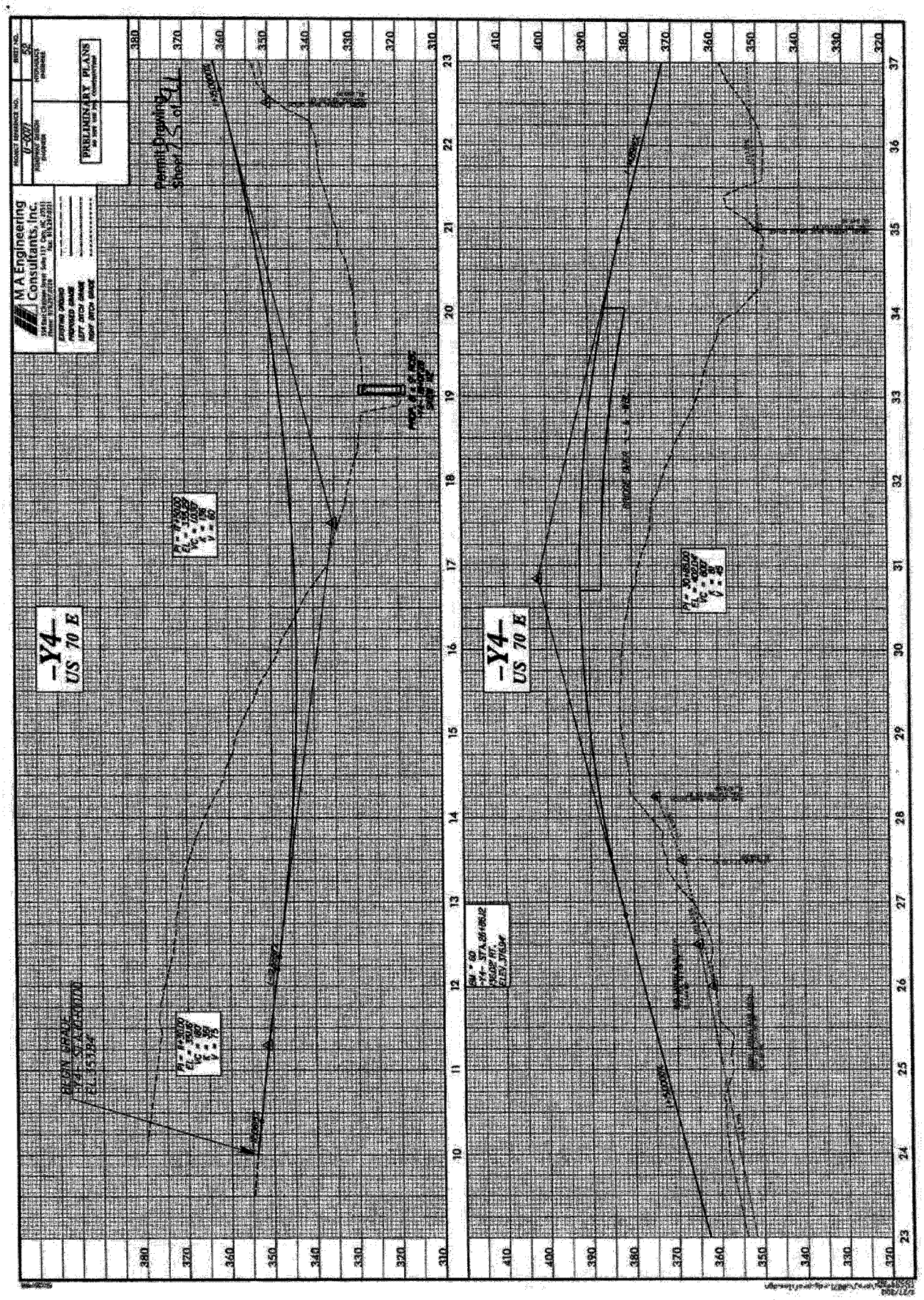


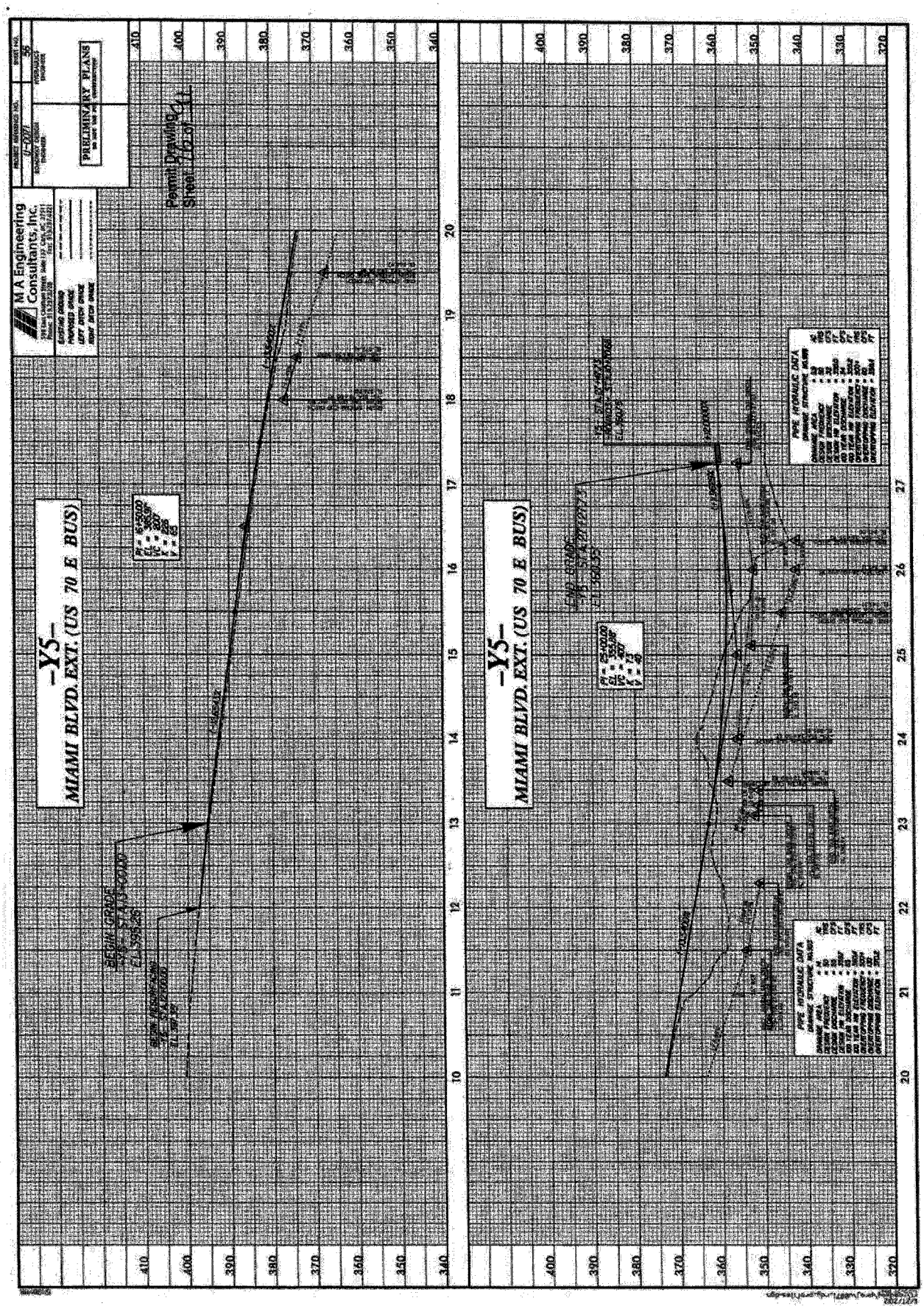


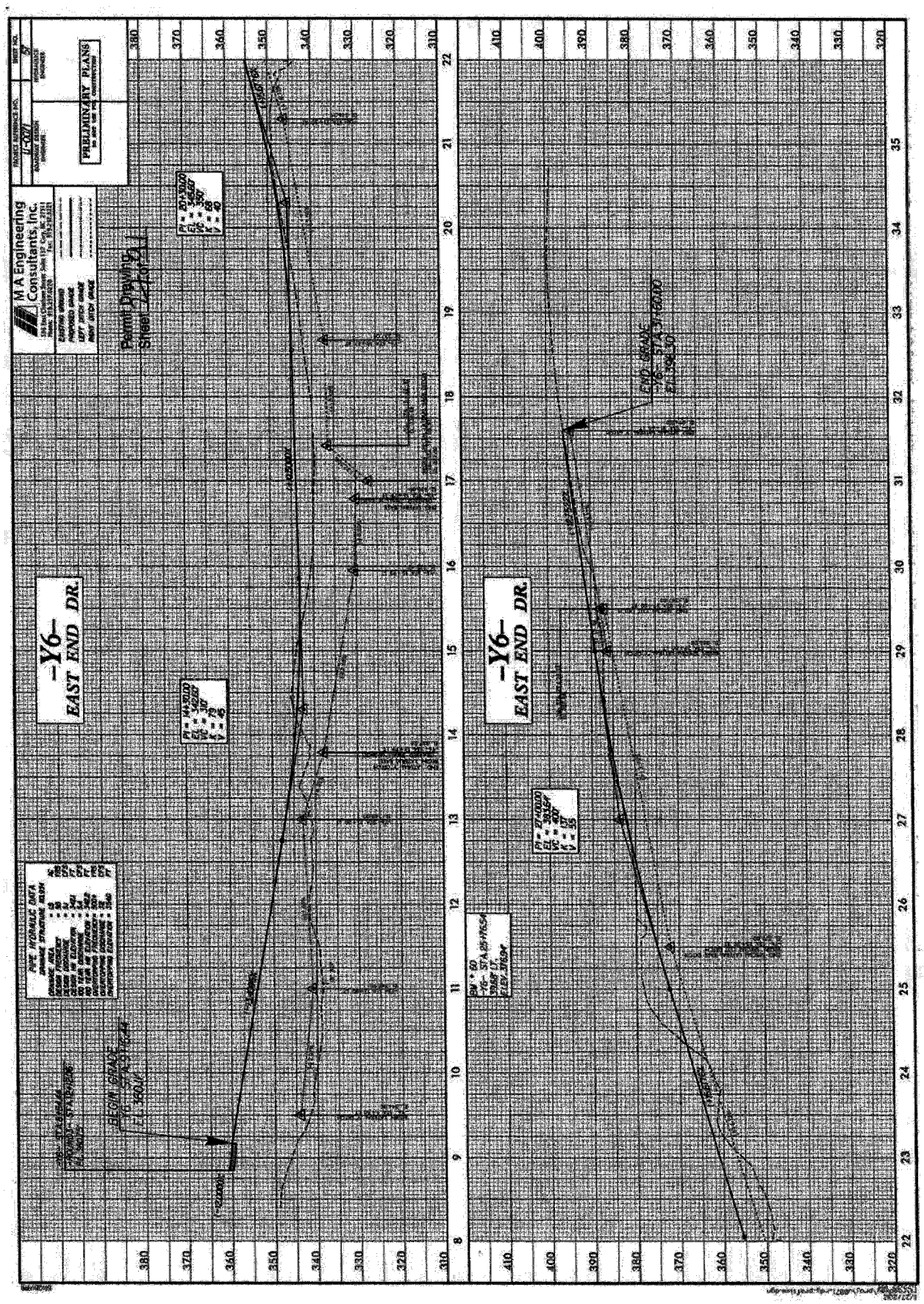
-L- (WB)
-WBL-
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 22 of 91
-L- (EB)
410
400
390
380
370
360
350
340
330
320
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90

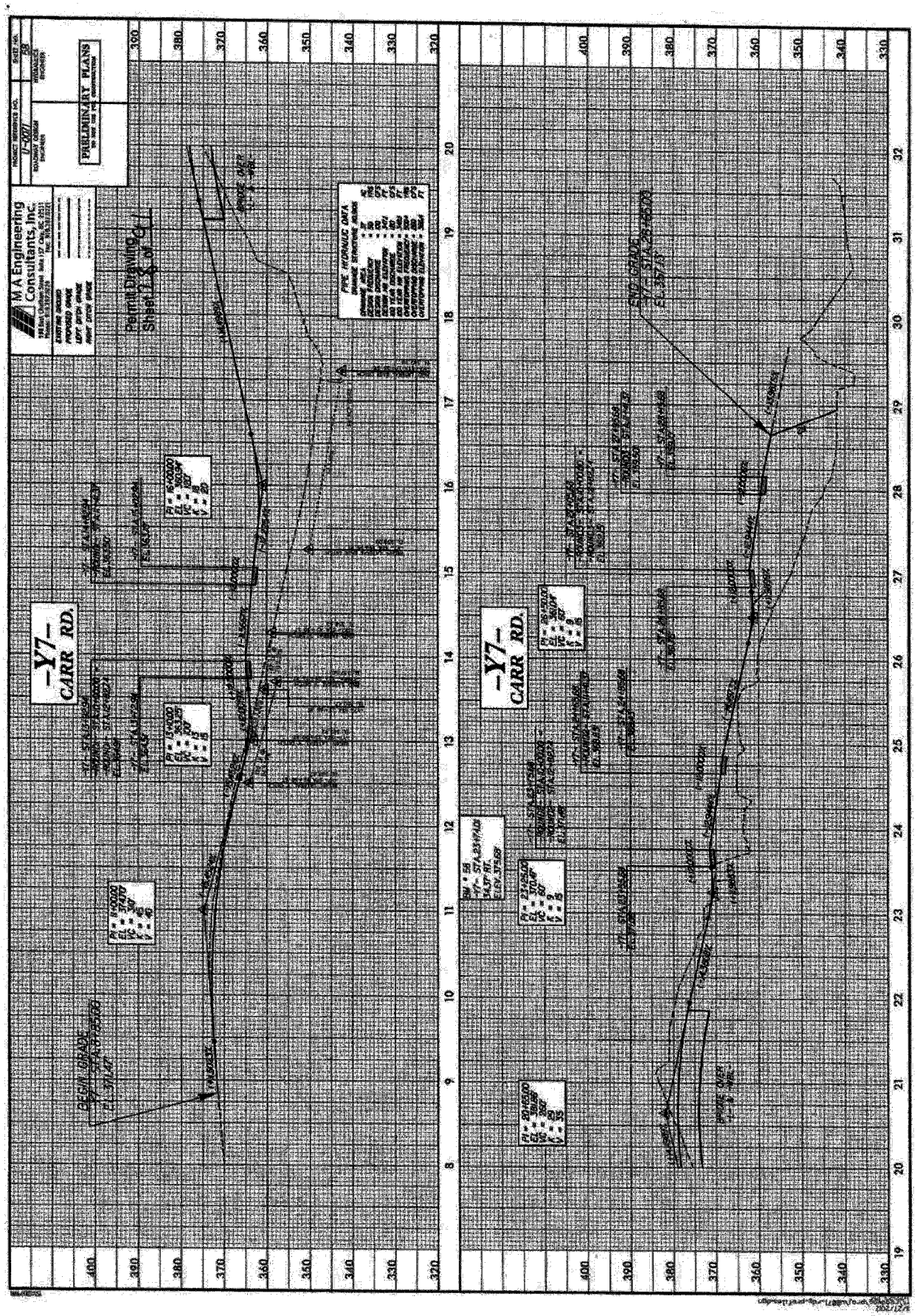

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
-WBL-
-L- (EB)
Permit Drawing
Sheet 21 of 21

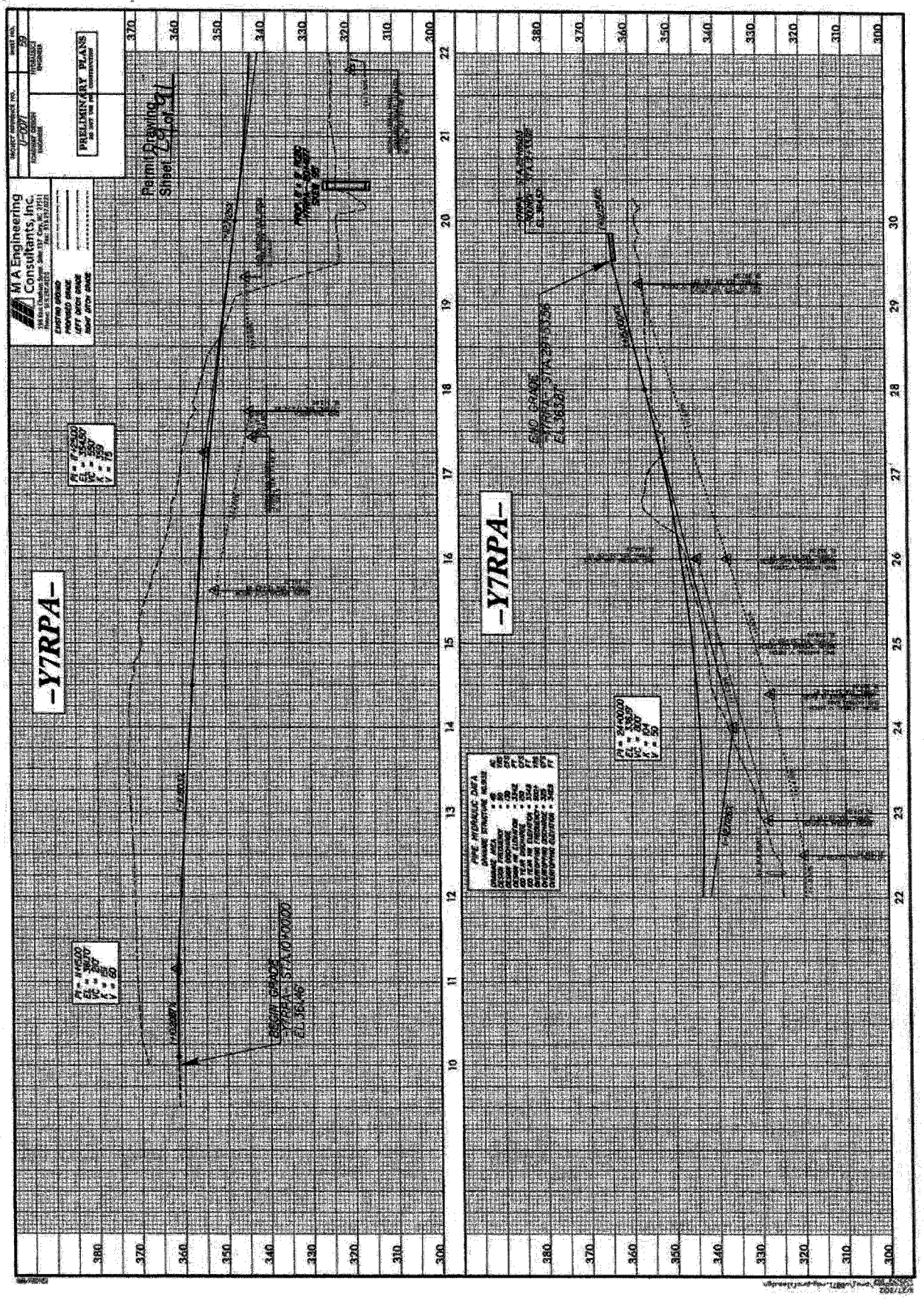

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
-SR2-
HOOVER RD. EXT.
-SR2-
HOOVER RD. EXT.

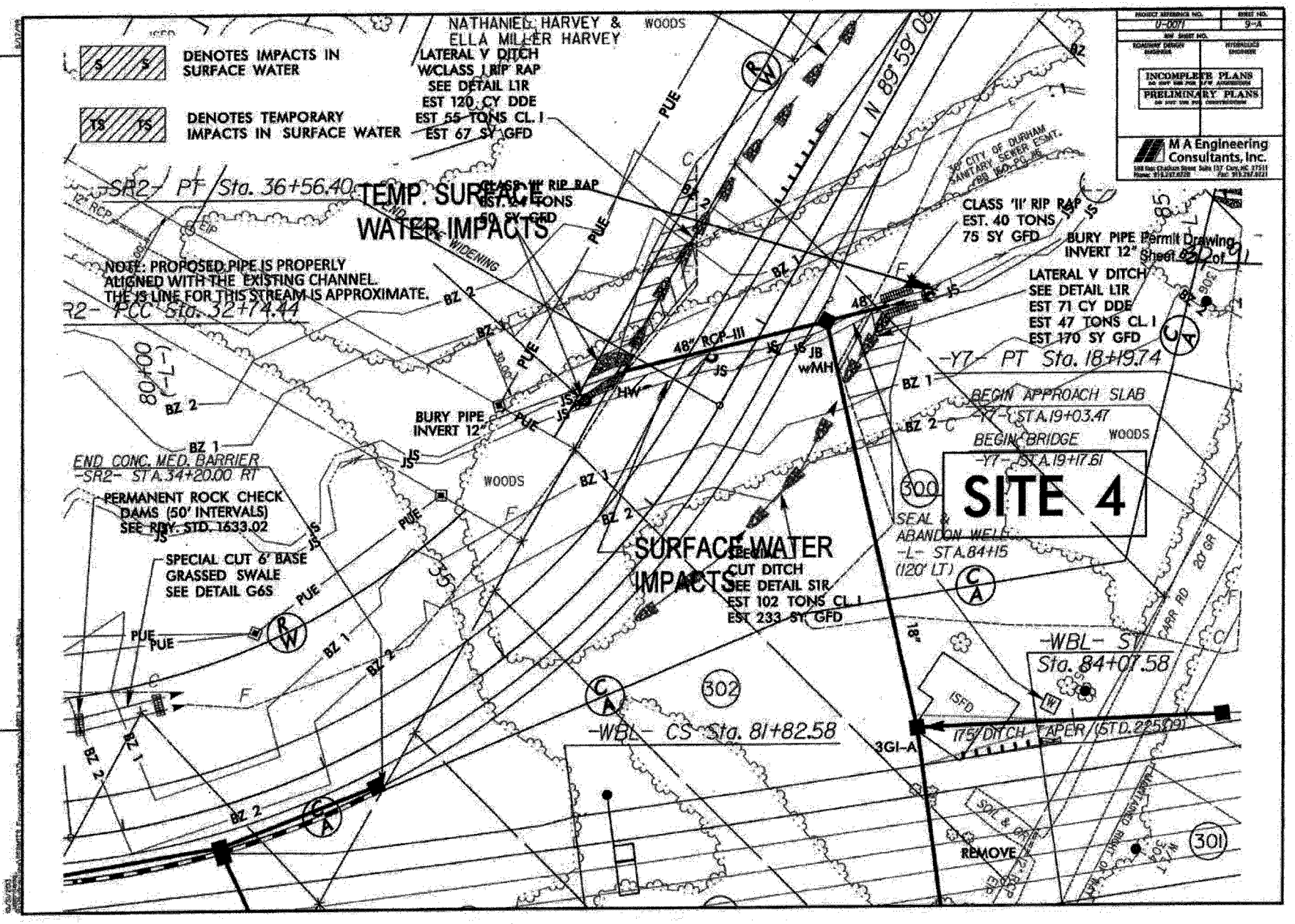

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 25 of 44
-Y4-
US 70 E
-Y4-
US 70 E


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
-Y5-
MIAMI BLVD. EXT. (US 70 E BUS)
-Y5-
MIAMI BLVD. EXT. (US 70 E BUS)

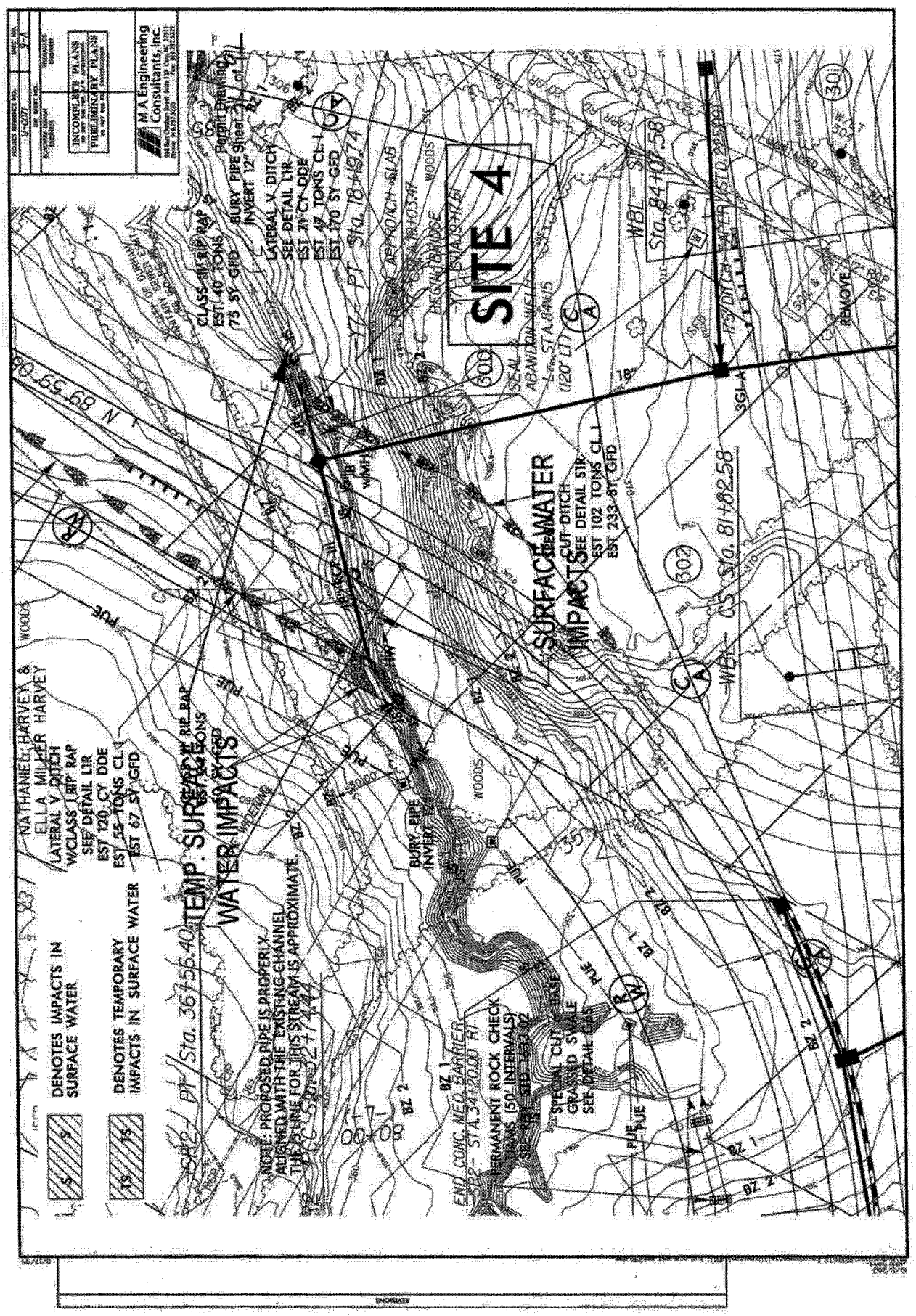

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
-Y6-
EAST END DR.
-Y6-
EAST END DR.

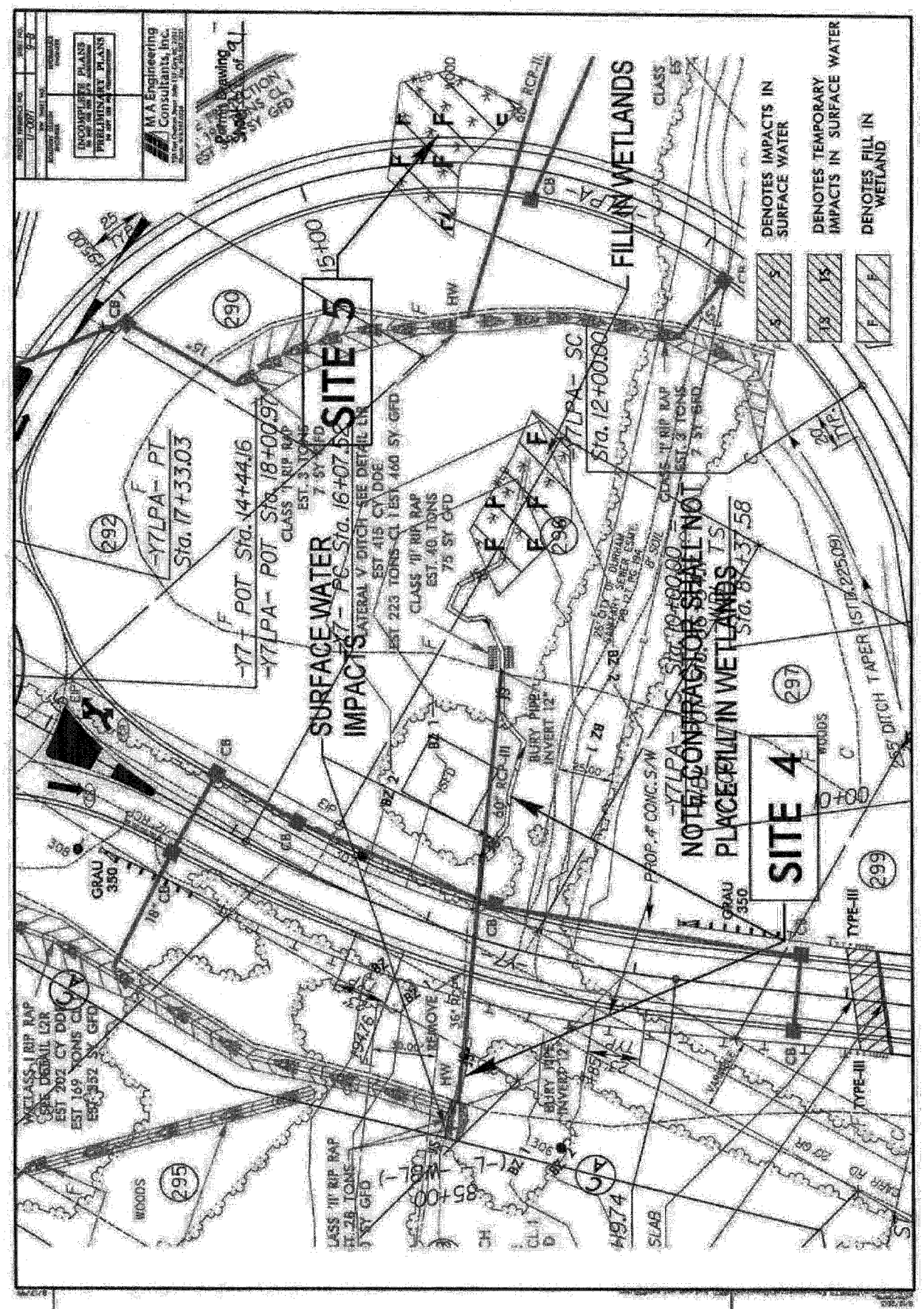

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
-Y7-
CARR RD.
BEGIN GRADE
END GRADE
Permit Drawing
Sheet 1 of 1

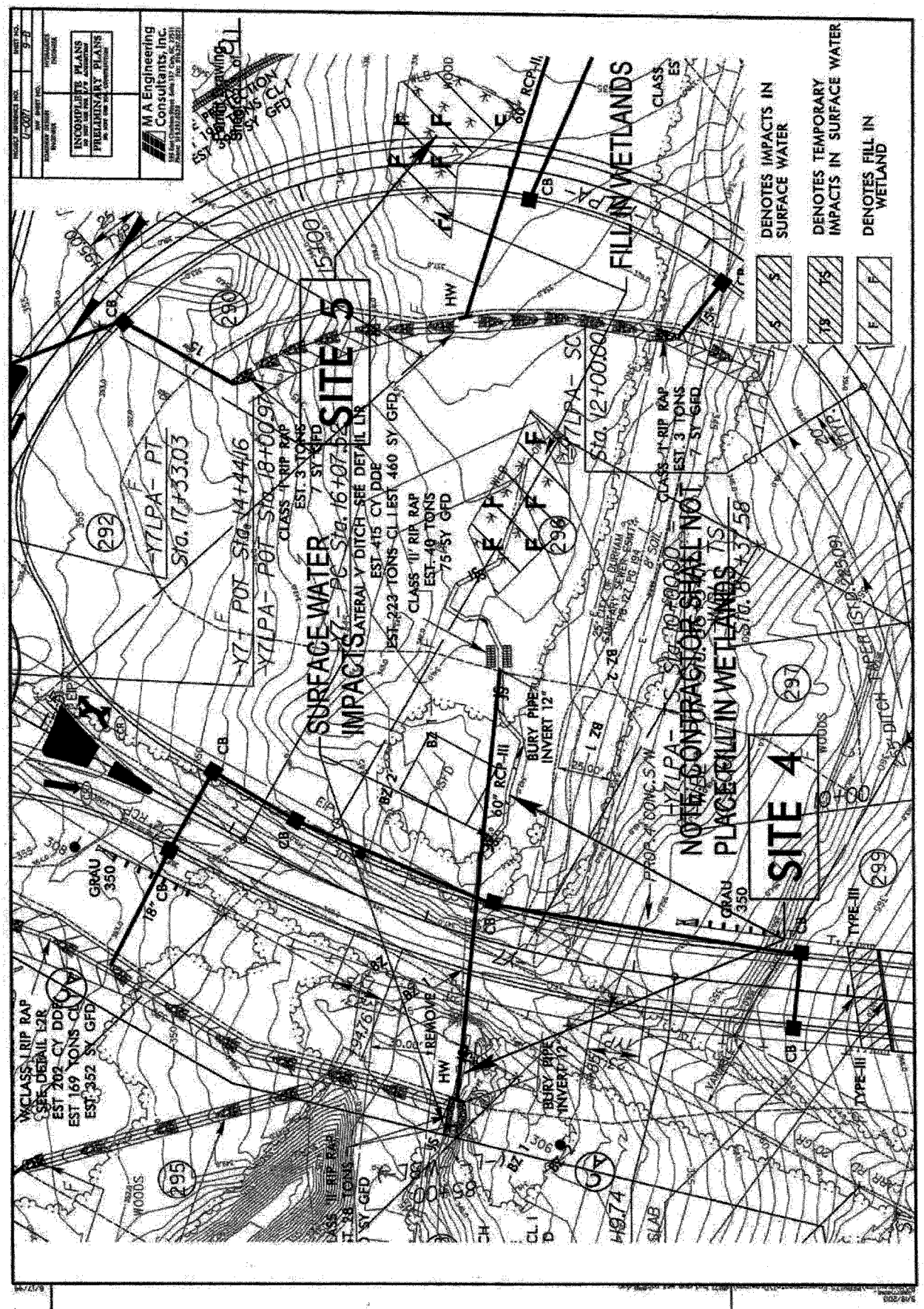

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 17 of 91
-Y7RPA-
-Y7RPA-



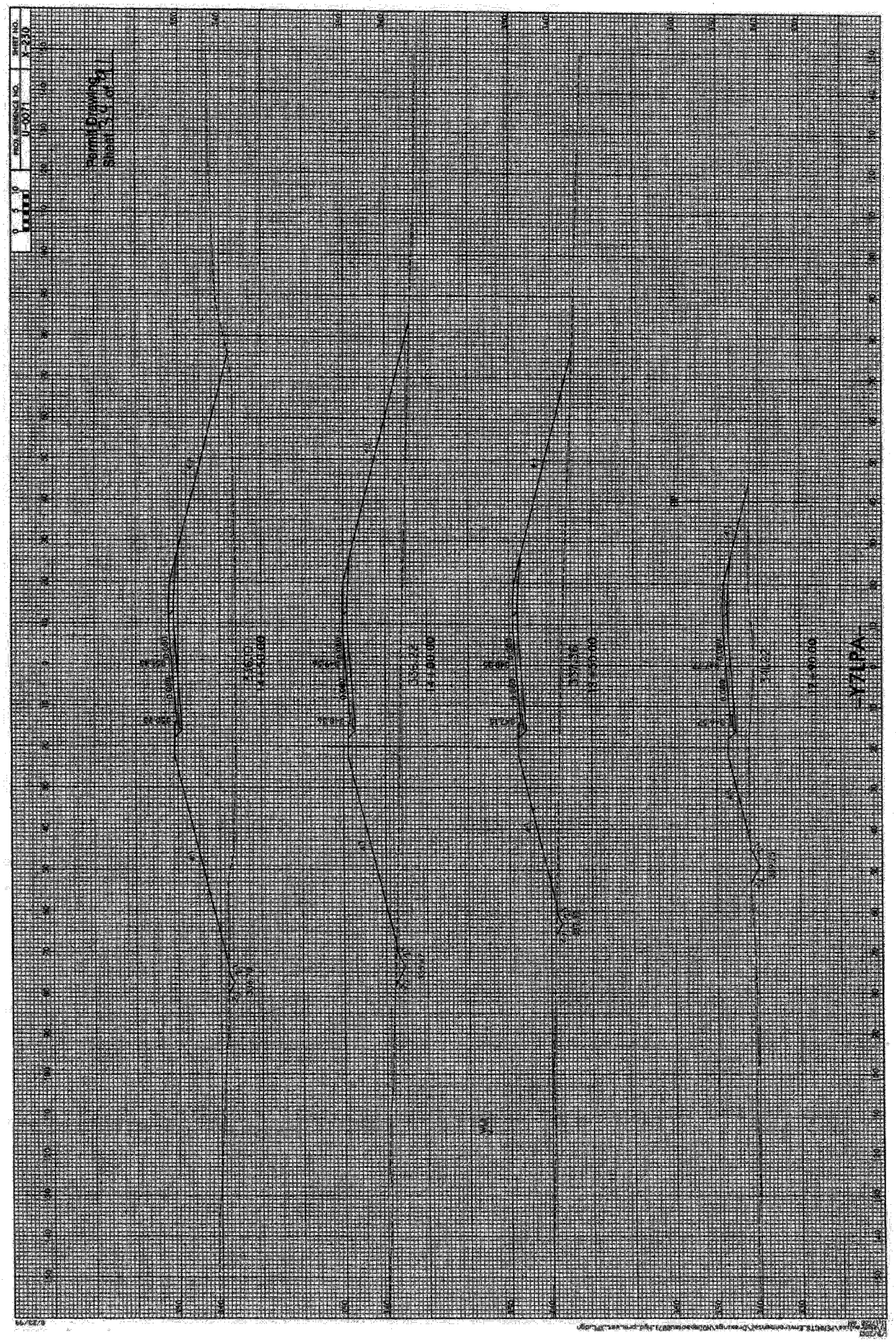
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NATHANIEL HARVEY & ELLA MILLER HARVEY
LATERAL V DITCH W/CLASS I RIP RAP SEE DETAIL L1R EST 120 CY DDE EST 55 TONS CL. I EST 67 SY GFD
-SR2- PT Sta. 36+56.40
TEMP. SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP EST. 24 TONS 50 SY GFD
NOTE: PROPOSED PIPE IS PROPERLY ALIGNED WITH THE EXISTING CHANNEL. THE JS LINE FOR THIS STREAM IS APPROXIMATE.
-R2- PCC Sta. 32+74.44
BURY PIPE INVERT 12"
END CONC. MED. BARRIER -SR2- STA.34+20.00 RT
PERMANENT ROCK CHECK DAMS (50' INTERVALS) SEE RDY. STD. 1633.02
SPECIAL CUT 6' BASE GRASSED SWALE SEE DETAIL G6S
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SPECIAL CUT DITCH SEE DETAIL S1R EST 102 TONS CL. I EST 233 SY GFD
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP EST. 40 TONS 75 SY GFD
BURY PIPE INVERT 12"
LATERAL V DITCH SEE DETAIL L1R EST 71 CY DDE EST 47 TONS CL. I EST 170 SY GFD
-Y7- PT Sta. 18+19.74
BEGIN APPROACH SLAB -Y7- STA.19+03.47
BEGIN BRIDGE -Y7- STA.19+17.61
SITE 4
SEAL & ABANDON WELL -L- STA.84+15 (120' LT)
-WBL- ST Sta. 84+07.58
-WBL- CS Sta. 81+82.58
175' DITCH TAPER (STD. 225.09)
REMOVE
WOODS
N 89° 59' 08"
48" RCP-III
PUE
BZ 1
BZ 2
300
301
302
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.


SITE 4
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMP. SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NATHANIEL HARVEY & ELLA MILLER HARVEY
LATERAL V DITCH W/CLASS I RIP RAP SEE DETAIL L1R EST 120 CY DDE EST 55 TONS CL I EST 67 SY GFD
NOTE: PROPOSED PIPE IS PROPERLY ALIGNED WITH THE EXISTING CHANNEL. THE ℄ LINE FOR THIS STREAM IS APPROXIMATE.
PERMANENT ROCK CHECK DAMS (50' INTERVALS)
SPECIAL CUT BASE GRASSED SWALE SEE DETAIL C6S
BURY PIPE INVERT 12"
CLASS III RIP RAP EST 40 TONS 75 SY GFD
LATERAL V DITCH SEE DETAIL L1R EST 71 CY DDE EST 47 TONS CL I EST 170 SY GFD
CUT DITCH SEE DETAIL S1R EST 102 TONS CL I EST 233 SY GFD
SEAL & ABANDON WELL
REMOVE
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.

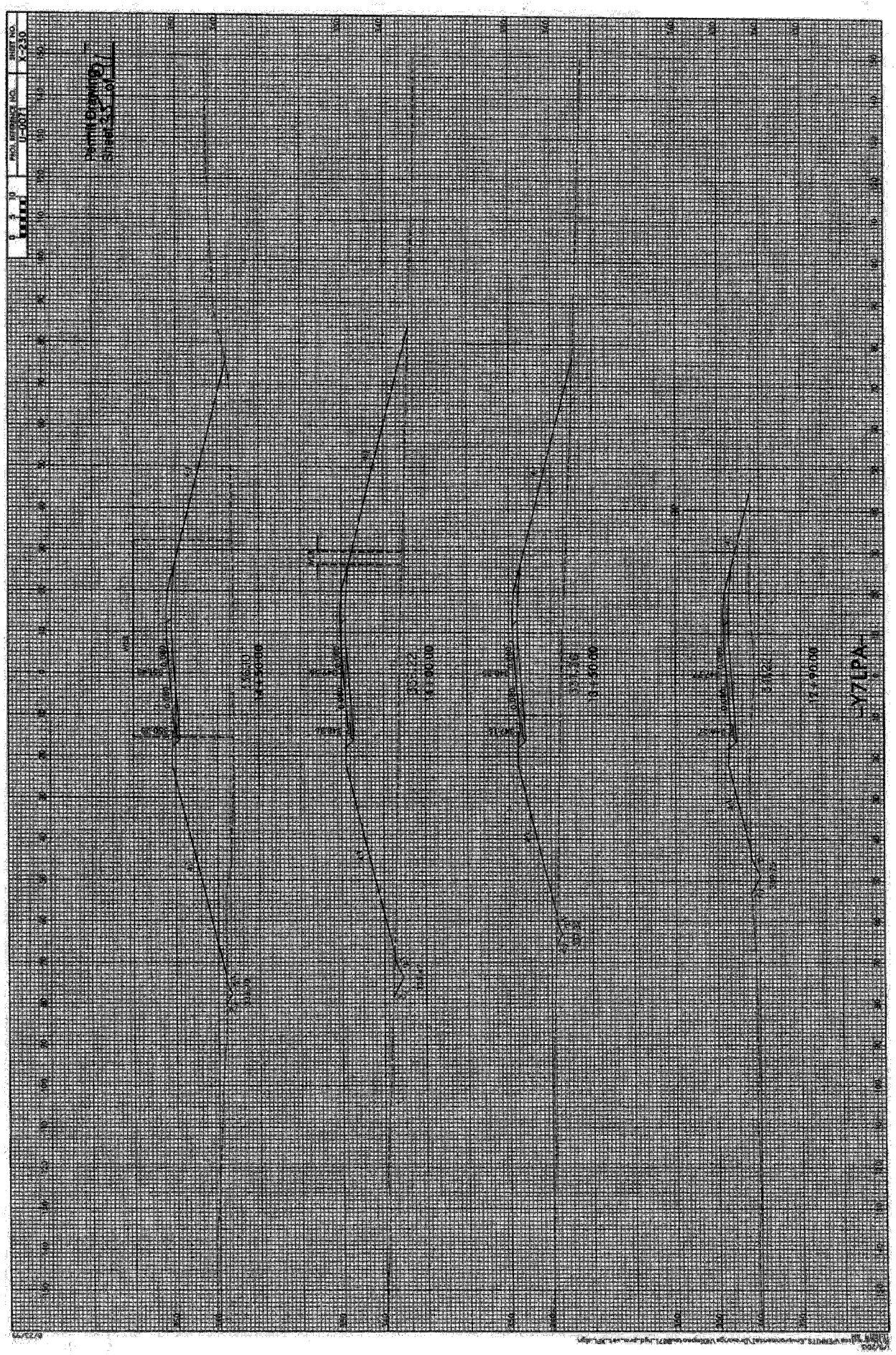

SITE 5
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
FILL IN WETLANDS
SITE 4
NOTE: CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT PLACE FILL IN WETLANDS
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
M/A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS

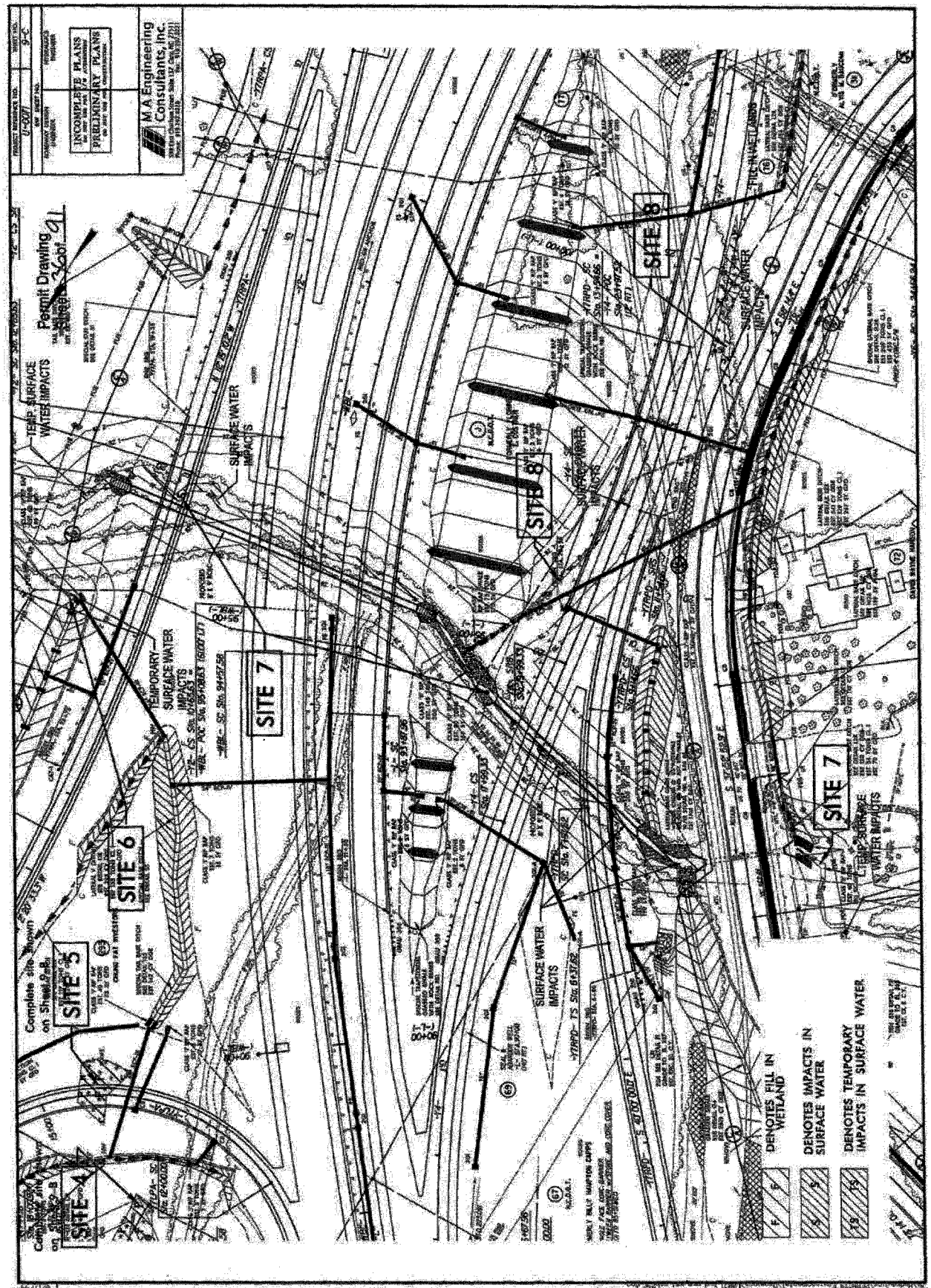

INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
SITE 5
SITE 4
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
FILL IN WETLANDS
NOTE: CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT PLACE FILL IN WETLANDS
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND

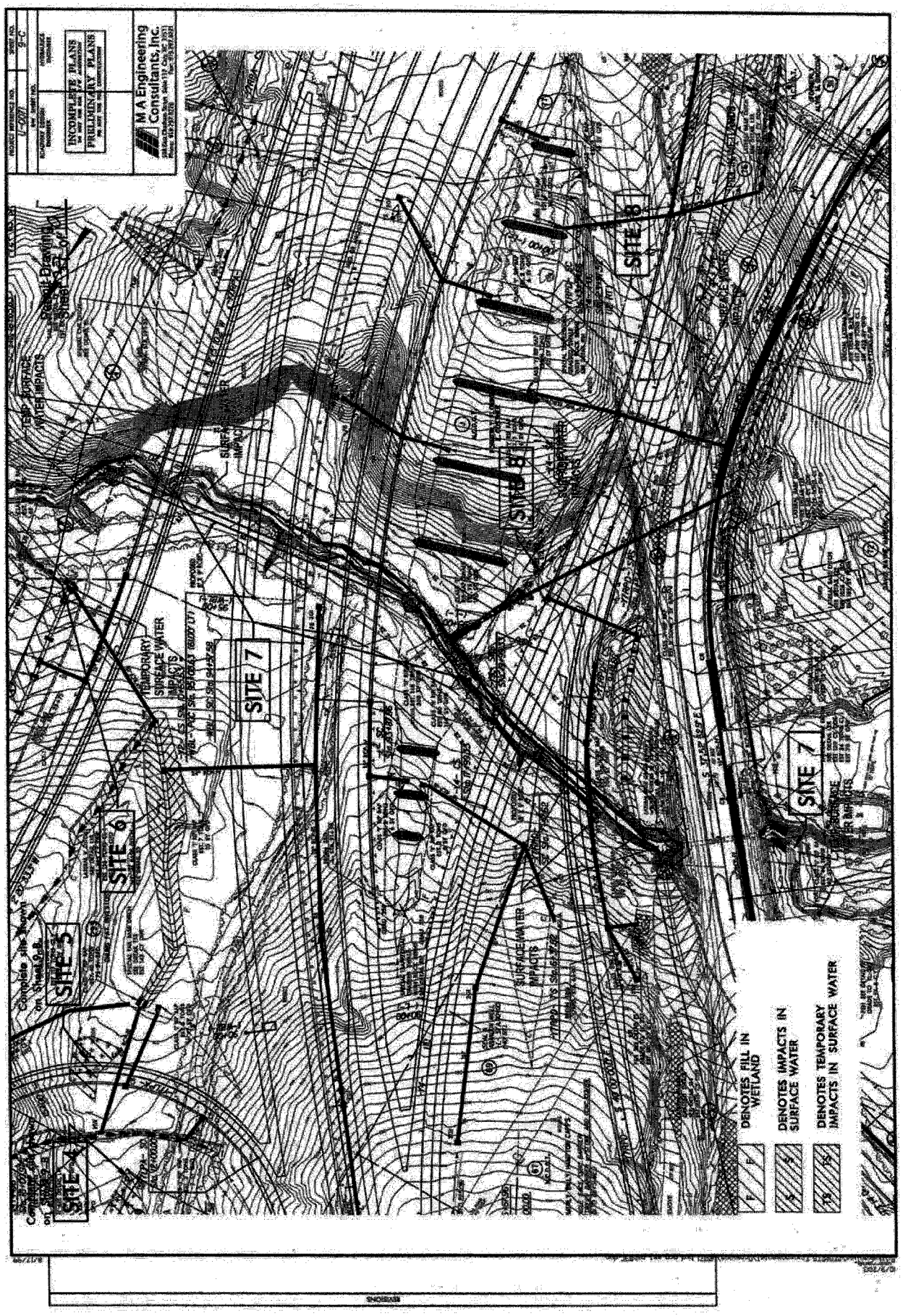
P-61



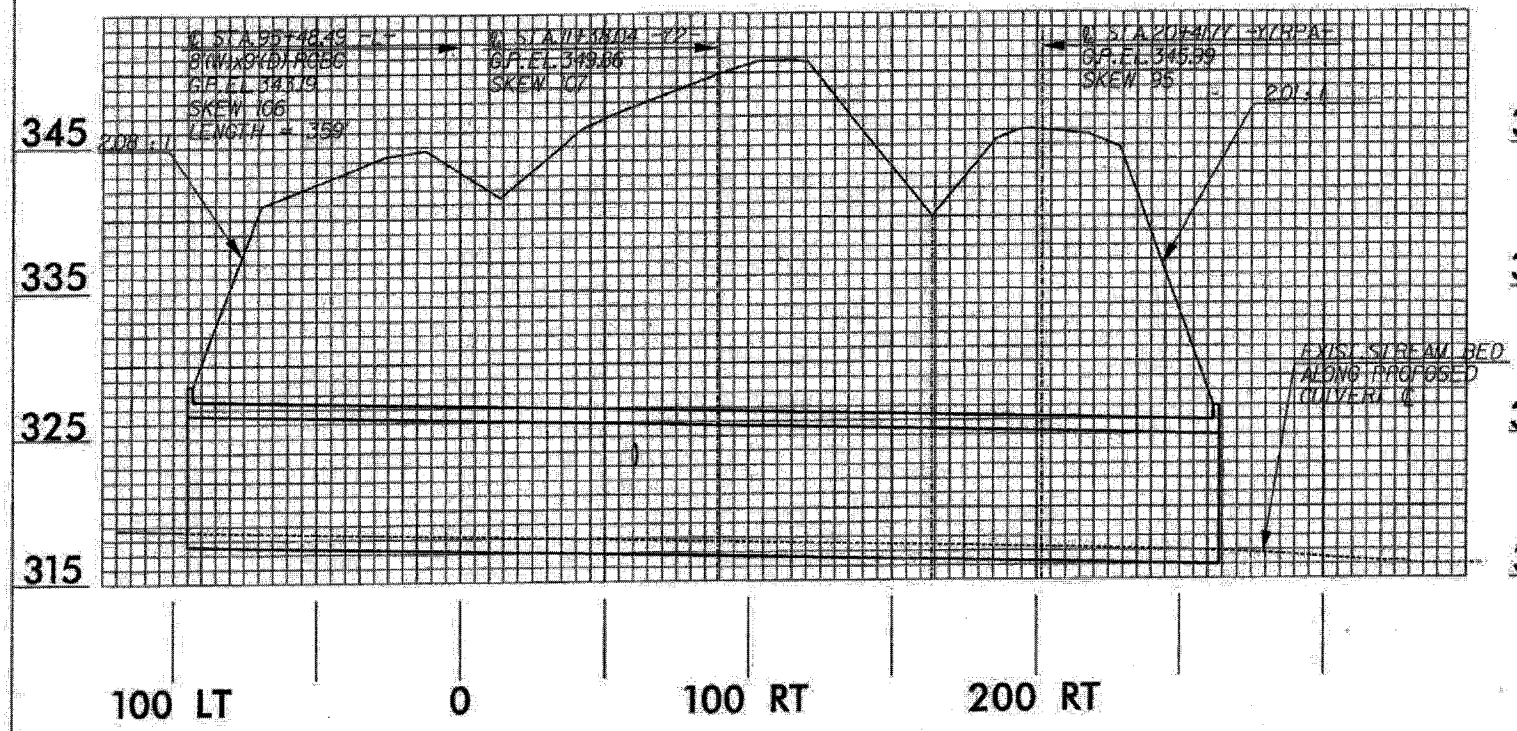
P-62




M.A. Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
SITE 4
SITE 5
SITE 6
SITE 7
SITE 8
SITE 9
TEMP. SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
SITE 4
SITE 5
SITE 6
SITE 7
SITE 8
SITE 8
SITE 7
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

Permit Drawing
Sheet 38 of 91

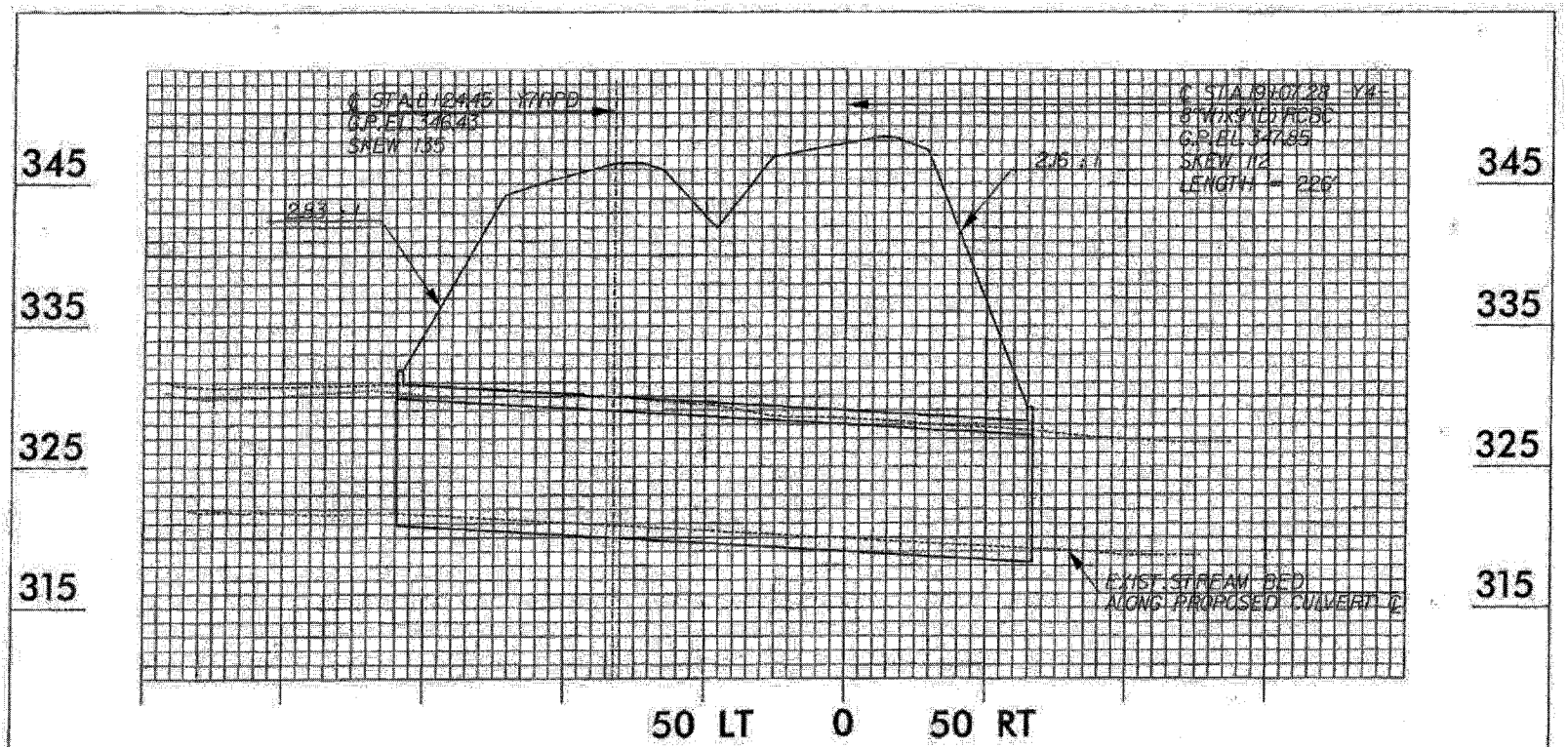


PROFILE

CULVERT HYDRAULIC DATA		
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 611	CFS
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 50	YRS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	= 327.7	FT
BASE DISCHARGE	= 689	CFS
BASE FREQUENCY	= 100	YRS
BASE HW ELEVATION	= 329.0	FT
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	= 1400	CFS
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	= 500+	YRS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	= 343.1	FT

NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: U-0071
DURHAM EAST END CONNECTOR,
FROM NC 147
(BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO
NORTH OF NC 98

SHEET OF 12/27/12

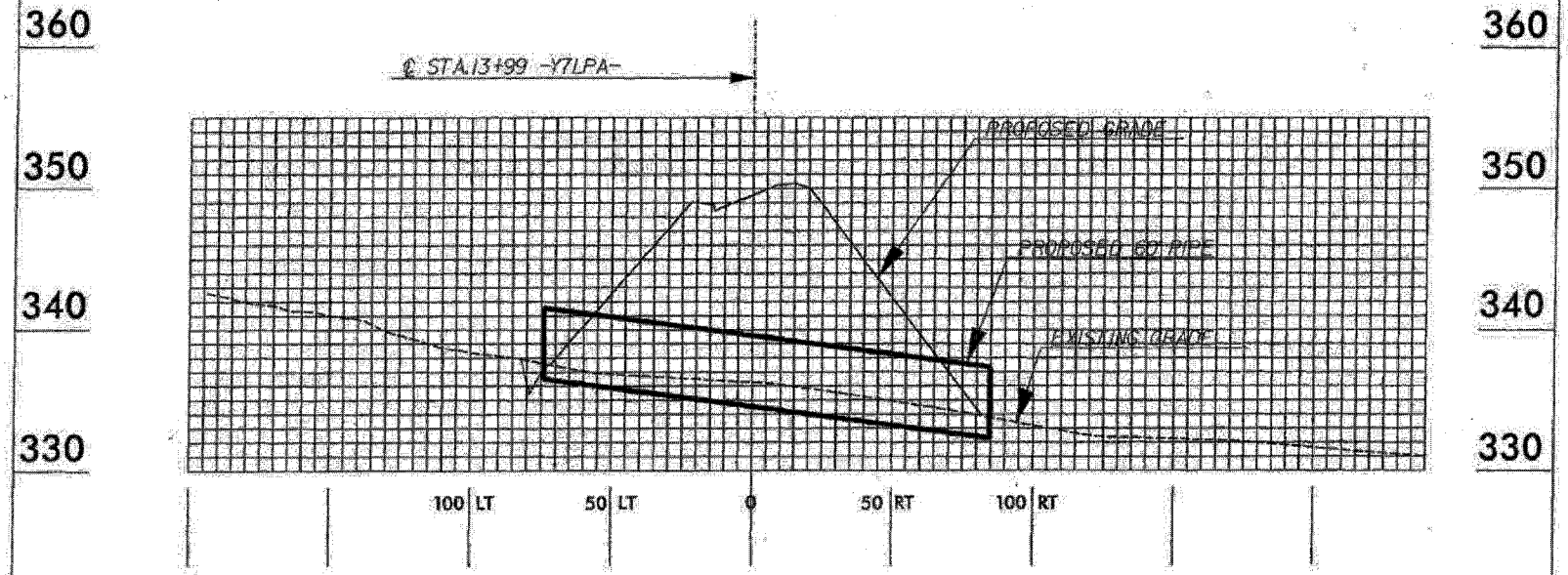


PROFILE

CULVERT HYDRAULIC DATA		
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 611	CFS
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 50	YRS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	= 336.2	FT
BASE DISCHARGE	= 689	CFS
BASE FREQUENCY	= 100	YRS
BASE HW ELEVATION	= 337.1	FT
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	= 1000	CFS
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	= 500+	YRS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	= 344.0	FT

NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: U-0071
DURHAM EAST END CONNECTOR,
FROM NC 147
(BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO
NORTH OF NC 98

SHEET OF 12/27/12

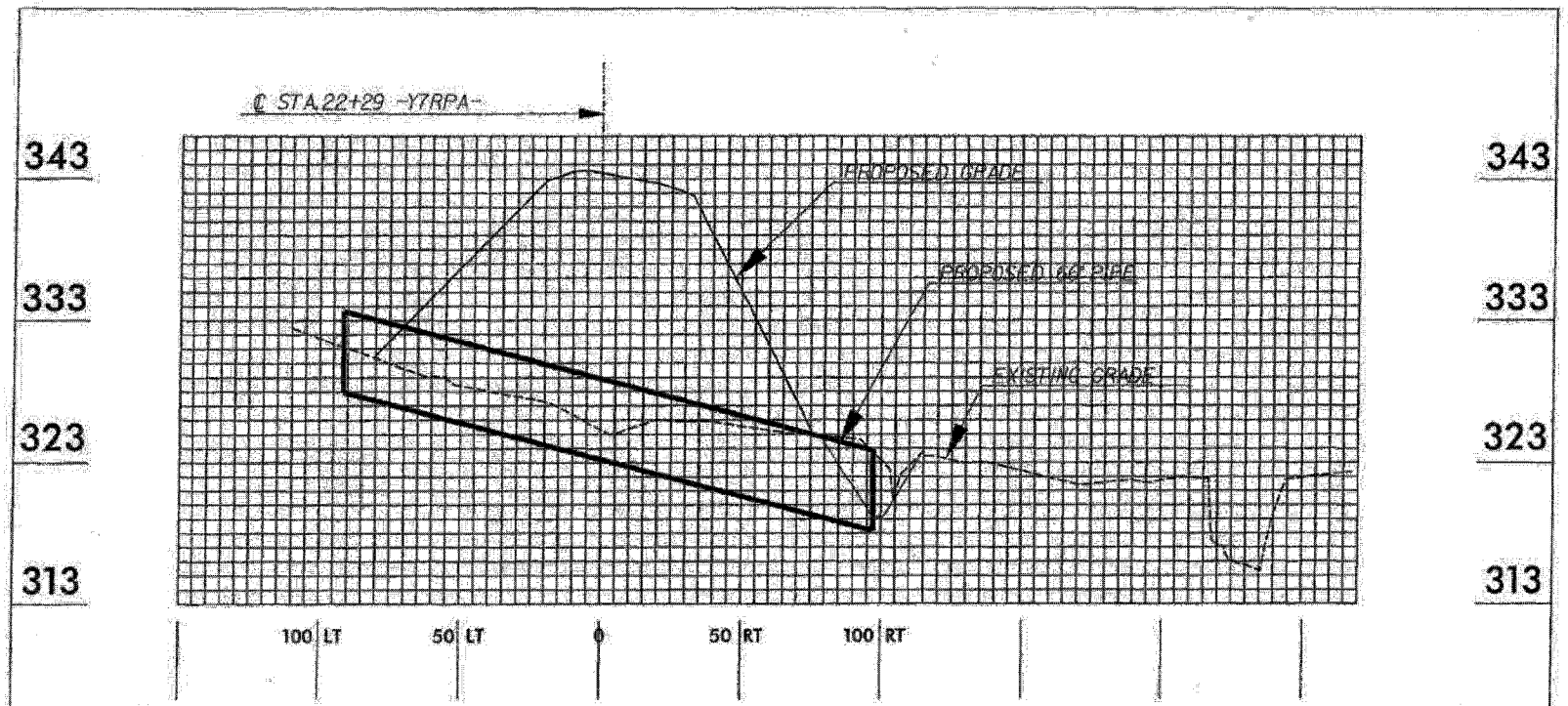


PROFILE

PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA		
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE NO. 9124		
DRAINAGE AREA	= 40	AC
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 50	YRS
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 105	CFS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	= 342.4	FT
100 YEAR DISCHARGE	= 125	CFS
100 YEAR HW ELEVATION	= 343.3	FT
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	= 100++	YRS
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	= 200	CFS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	= 347.8	FT

NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: U-0071
DURHAM EAST END CONNECTOR,
FROM NC 147
(BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO
NORTH OF NC 98

SHEET OF 12/27/12

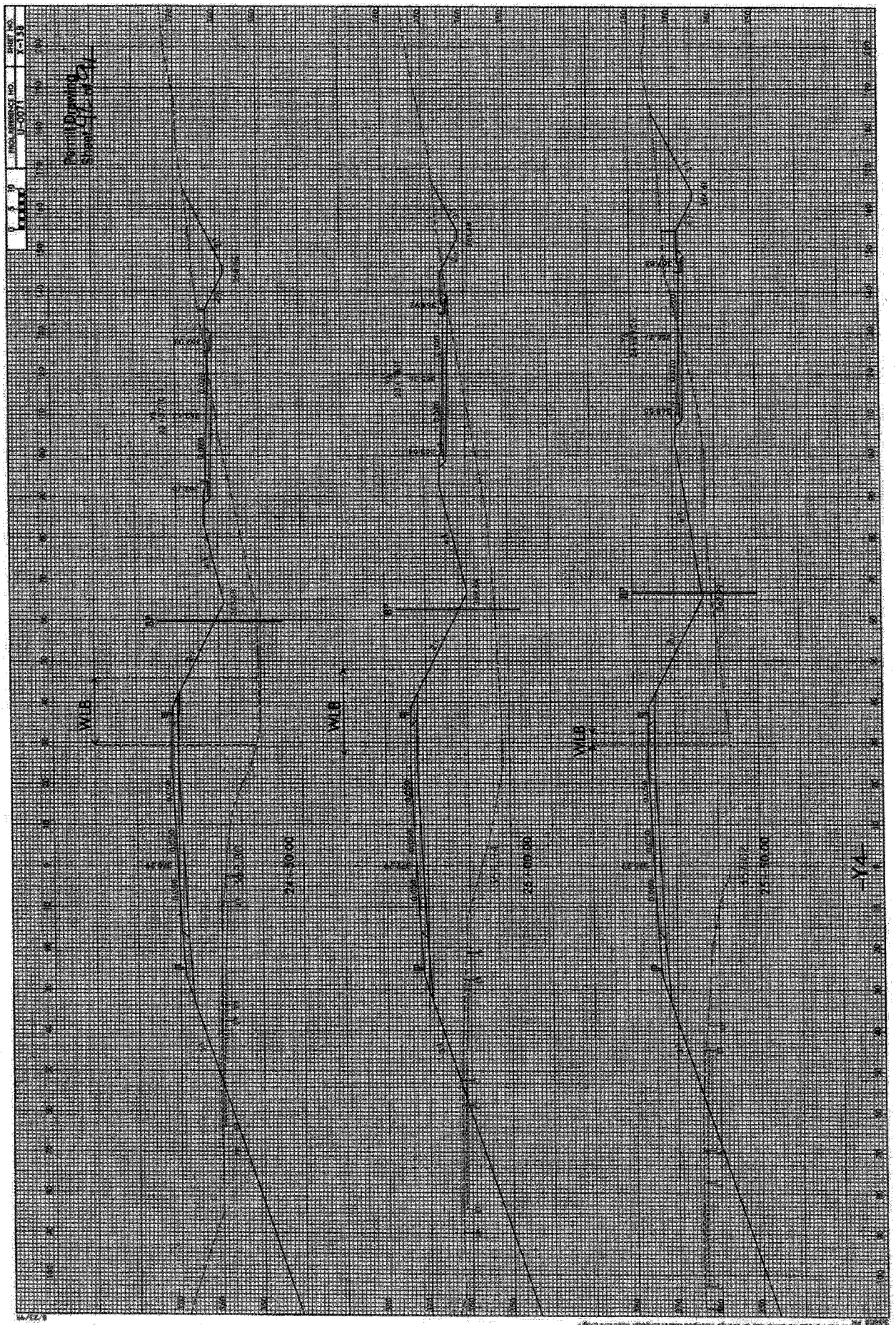


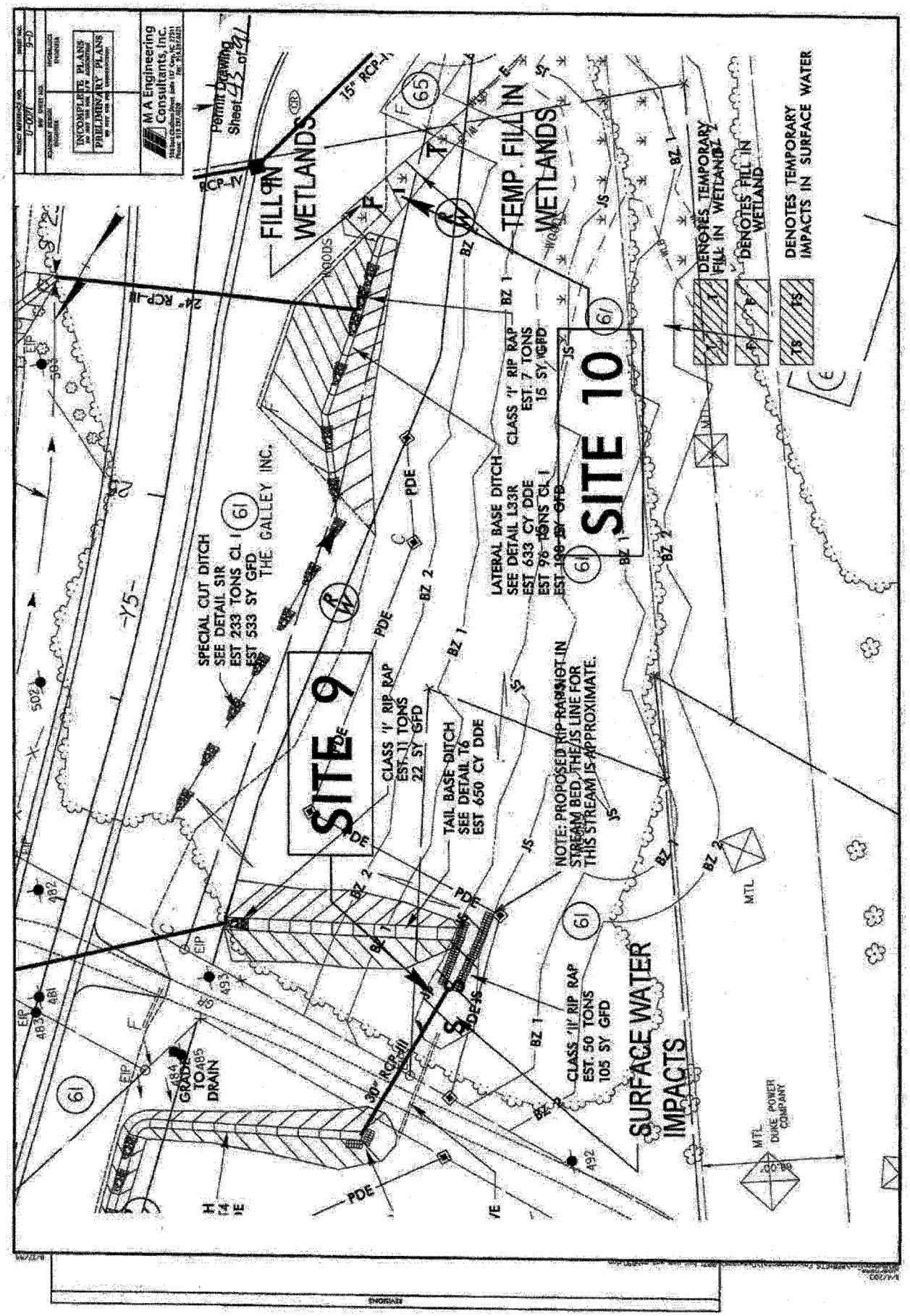
PROFILE

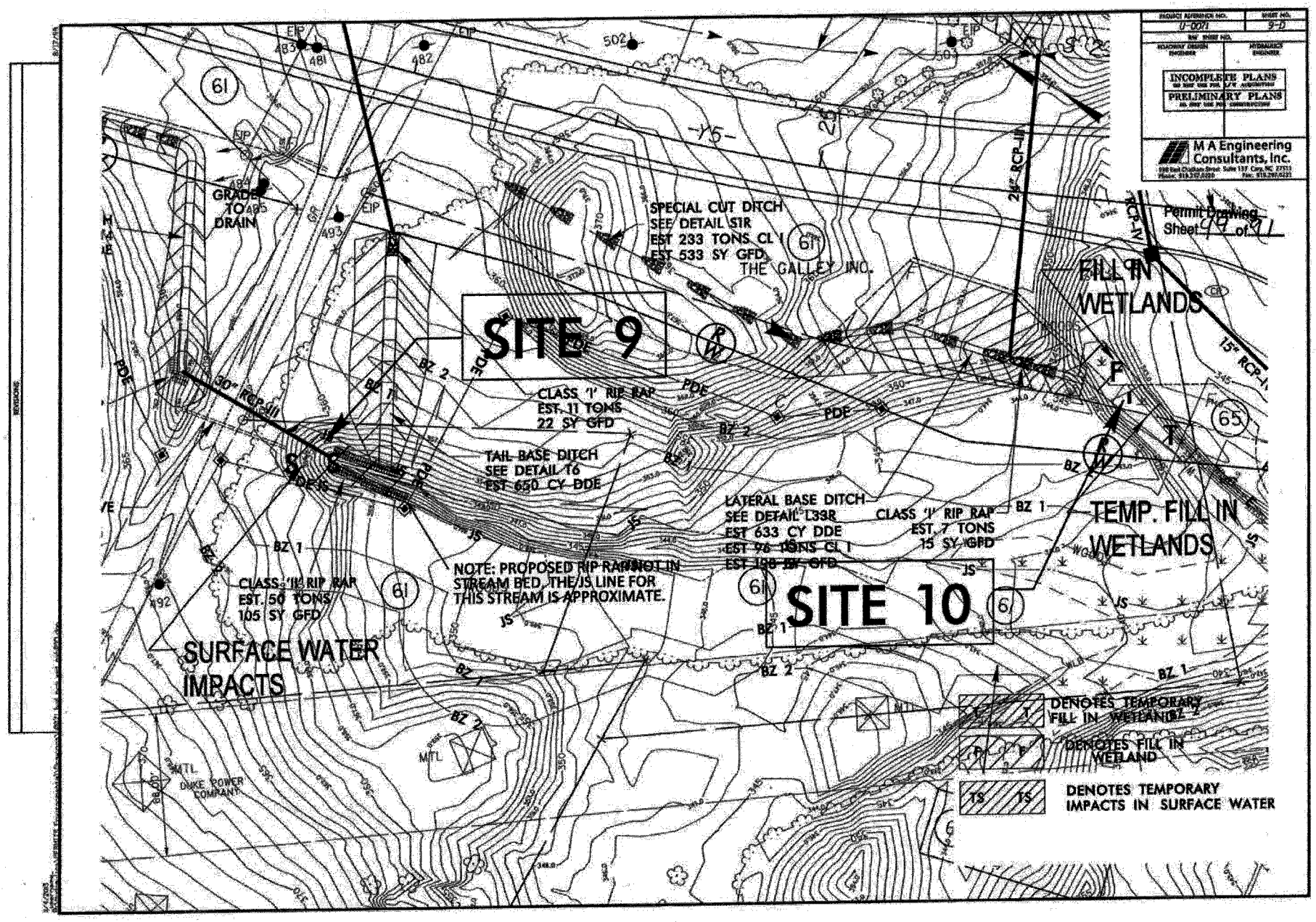
PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA		
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE NO.9132		
DRAINAGE AREA	= 49	AC
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 50	YRS
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 130	CFS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	= 334.2	FT
100 YEAR DISCHARGE	= 150	CFS
100 YEAR HW ELEVATION	= 334.8	FT
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	= 500+	YRS
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	= 325	CFS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	= 342.9	FT

NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: U-0071
DURHAM EAST END CONNECTOR,
FROM NC 147
(BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO
NORTH OF NC 98

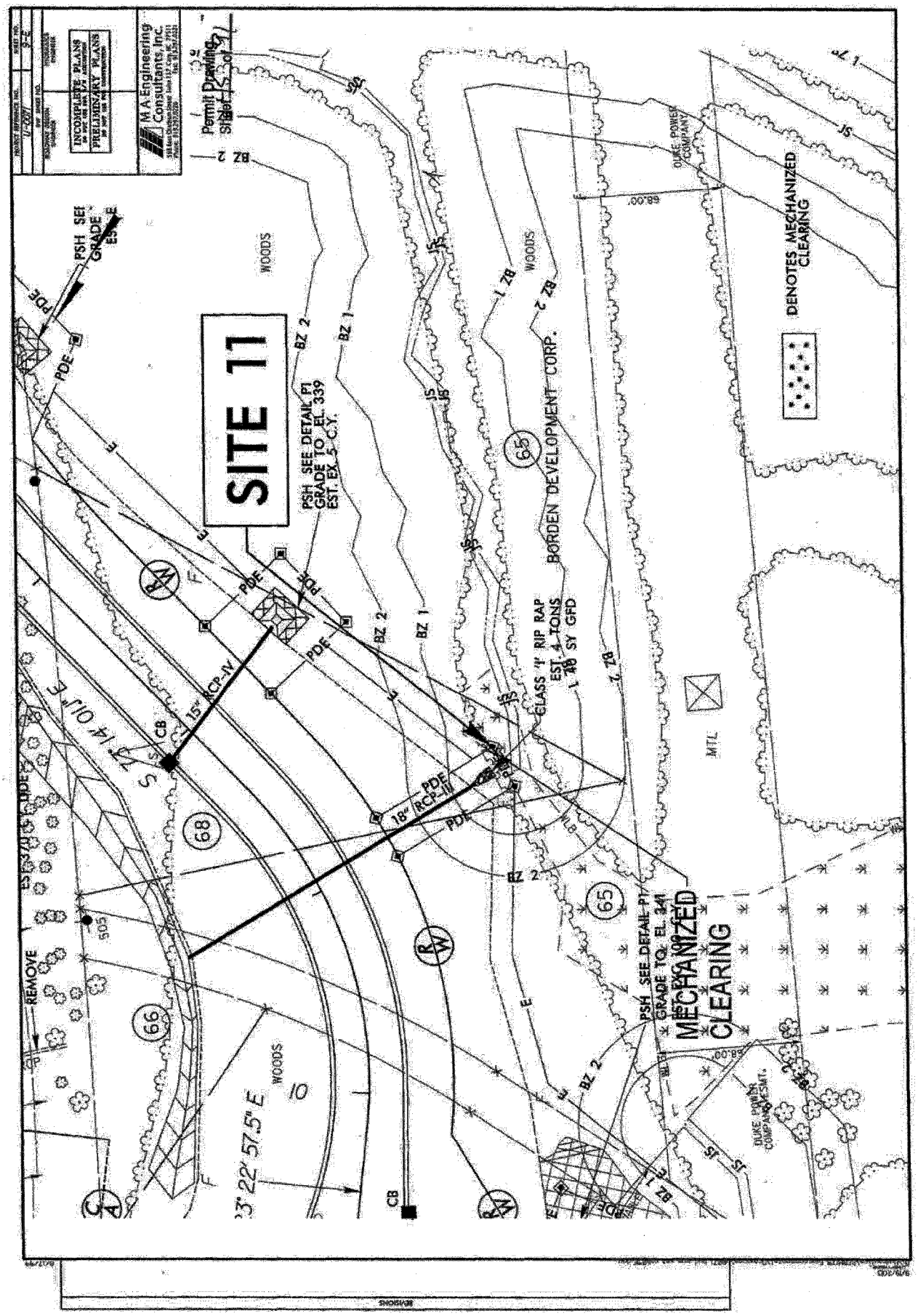
SHEET OF 12/27/12

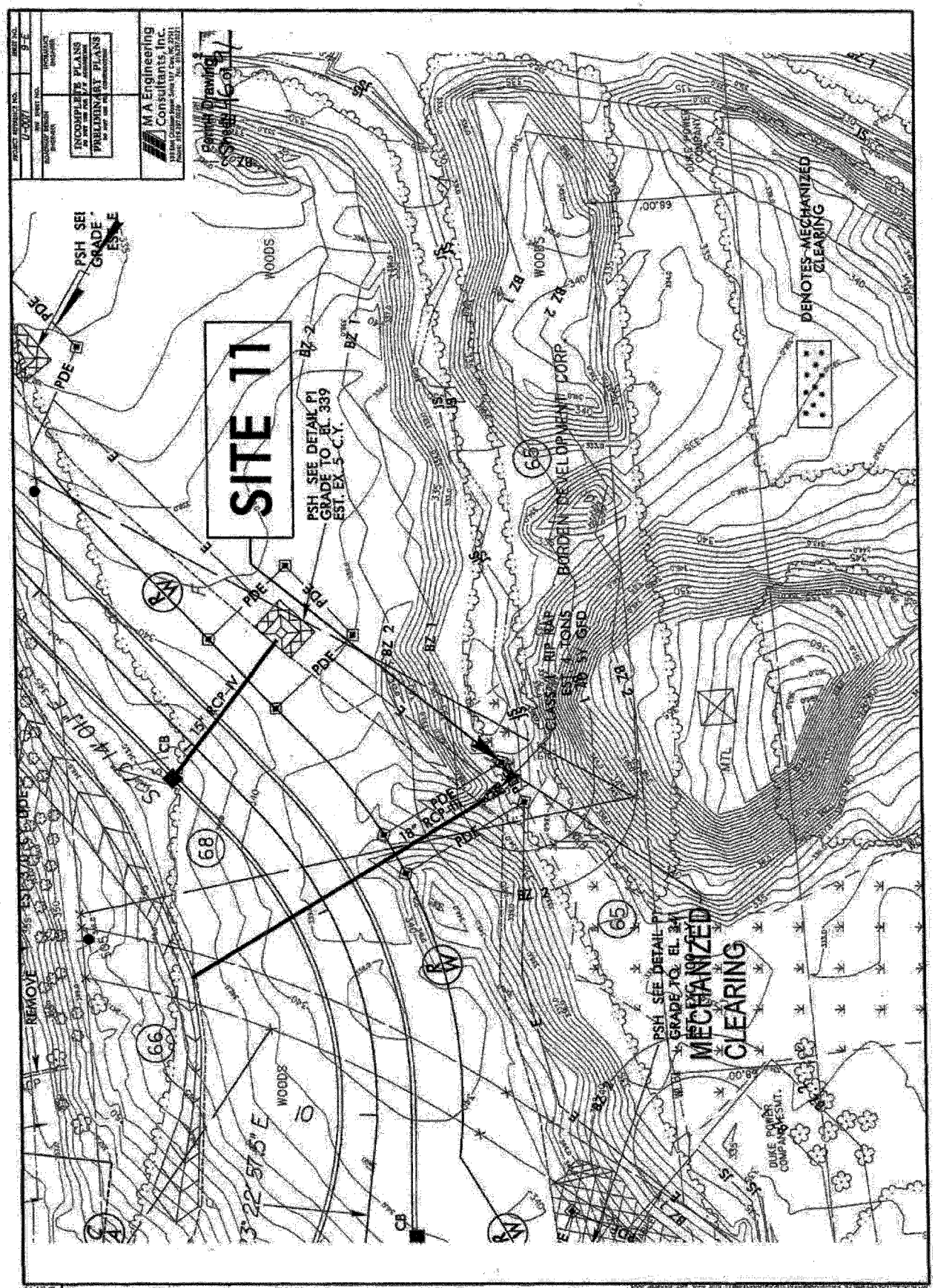

Permit Drawing
Sheet 42 of 71
WLB
WLB
WLB
24+50.00
26+00.00
25+50.00
-Y4-

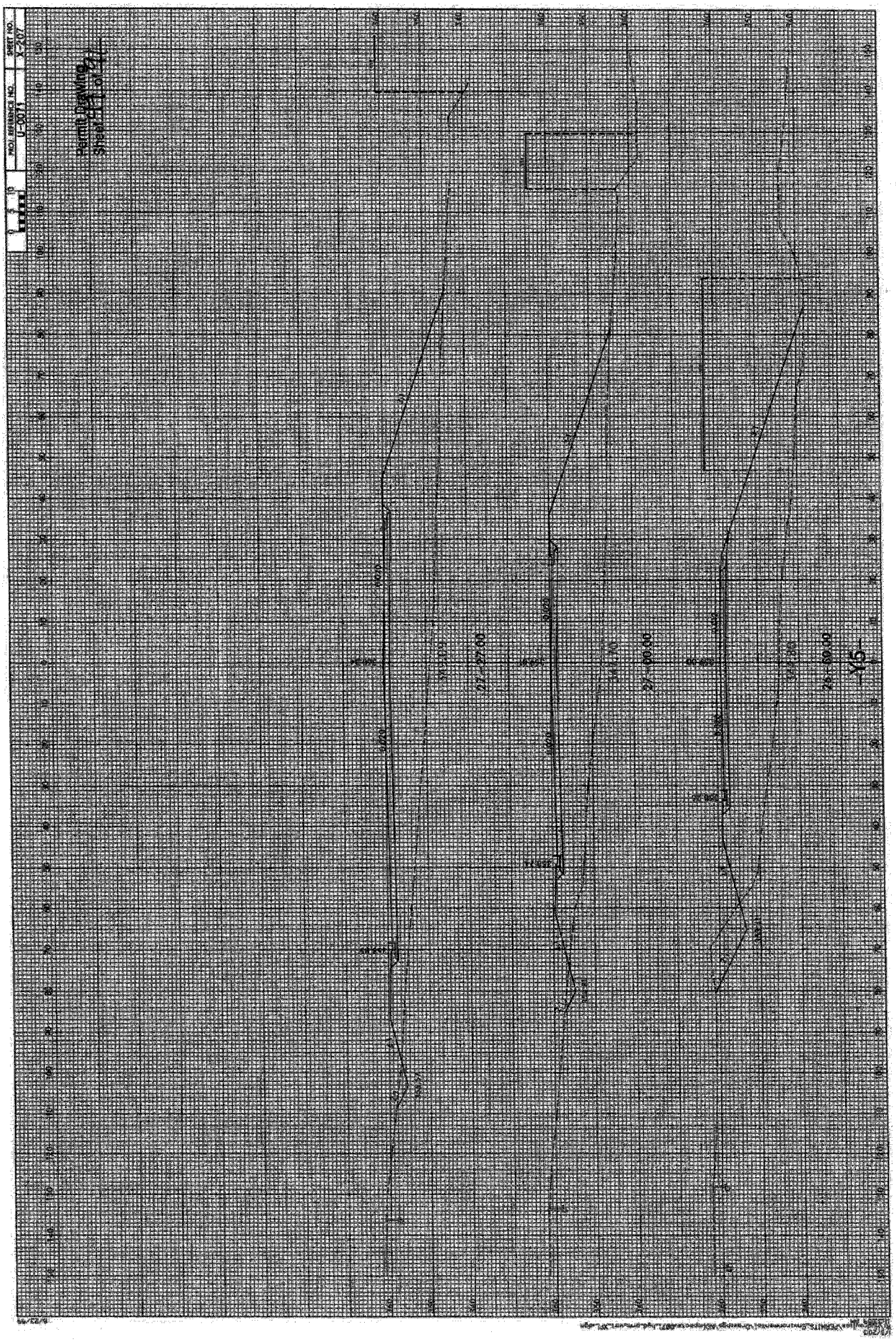

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 45 of 91
FILL IN WETLANDS
TEMP. FILL IN WETLANDS
SITE 9
SITE 10
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SPECIAL CUT DITCH
SEE DETAIL S1R
EST 233 TONS CL I
EST 533 SY GFD
THE GALLEY INC.
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP
EST. 11 TONS
22 SY GFD
TAIL BASE DITCH
SEE DETAIL T6
EST 650 CY DDE
LATERAL BASE DITCH
SEE DETAIL L33R
EST 633 CY DDE
EST 96 TONS CL I
EST 198 SY GFD
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP
EST. 7 TONS
15 SY GFD
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP
EST. 50 TONS
105 SY GFD
NOTE: PROPOSED RIP RAP NOT IN STREAM BED. THE JS LINE FOR THIS STREAM IS APPROXIMATE.
GRADE TO DRAIN
DENOTES TEMPORARY FILL IN WETLAND
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DUKE POWER COMPANY
15" RCP-I
24" RCP-II
30" RCP-III
RCP-IV
PDE
BZ 1
BZ 2
JS
MTL
EIP
-Y5-



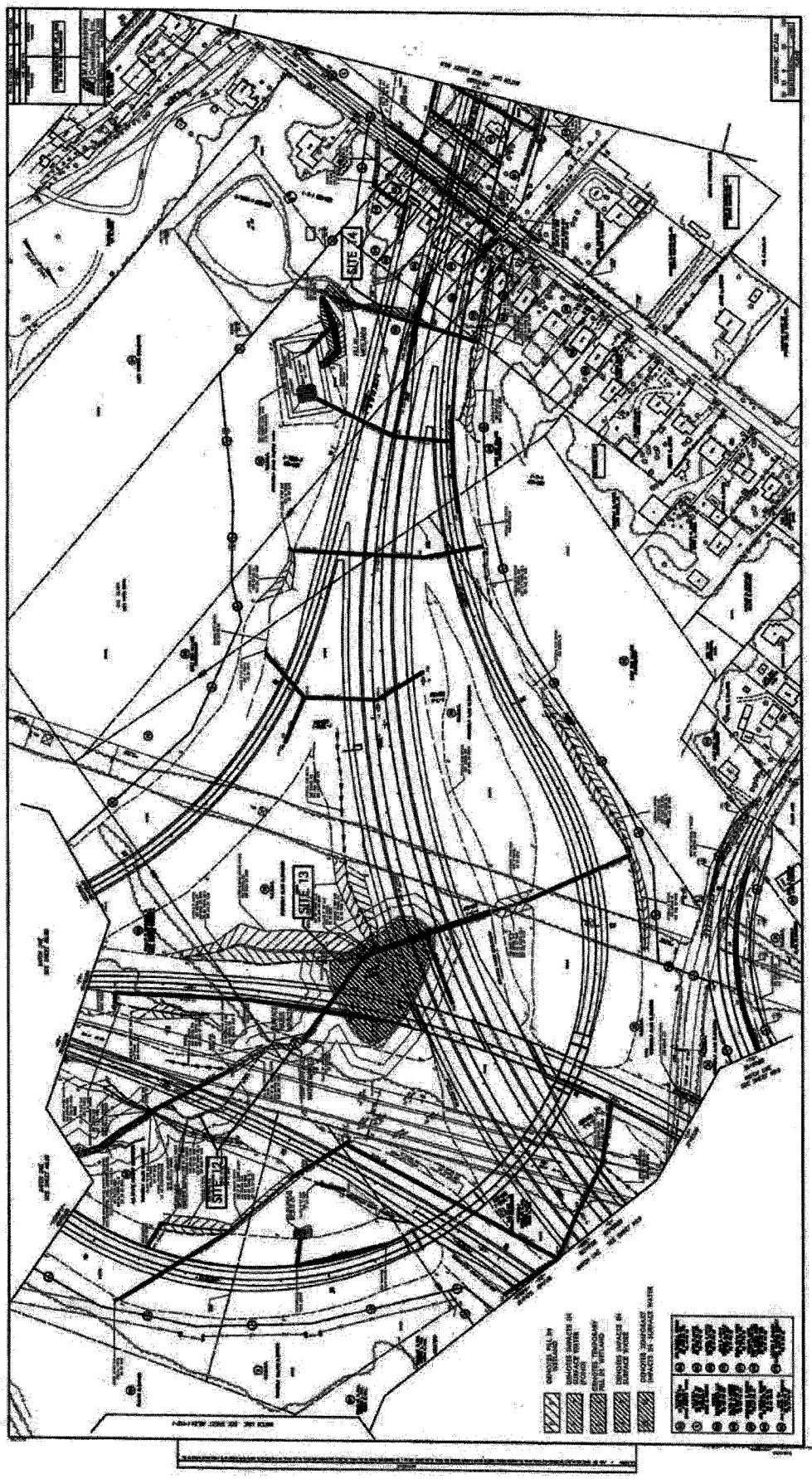
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
Permit Drawing Sheet 99 of 91
SITE 9
SITE 10
SPECIAL CUT DITCH
SEE DETAIL S1R
EST 233 TONS CL I
EST 533 SY GFD
THE GALLEY INC.
GRADE TO DRAIN
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP
EST. 11 TONS
22 SY GFD
TAIL BASE DITCH
SEE DETAIL T6
EST 650 CY DDE
LATERAL BASE DITCH
SEE DETAIL L33R
EST 633 CY DDE
EST 96 TONS CL I
EST 198 SY GFD
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP
EST. 7 TONS
15 SY GFD
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP
EST. 50 TONS
105 SY GFD
NOTE: PROPOSED RIP RAP NOT IN STREAM BED. THE JS LINE FOR THIS STREAM IS APPROXIMATE.
FILL IN WETLANDS
TEMP. FILL IN WETLANDS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
30" RCP-III
24" RCP-III
15" RCP-IV
DUKE POWER COMPANY
DENOTES TEMPORARY FILL IN WETLAND
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER


SITE 11
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
PSH SEE DETAIL P1 GRADE TO EL. 339 EST. EX. 5 C.Y.
PSH SEE DETAIL P1 GRADE TO EL. 341
BORDEN DEVELOPMENT CORP.
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP EST. 4 TONS
DENOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING
MECHANIZED CLEARING
DUKE POWER COMPANY
WOODS
MTL
REMOVE
15" RCP-IV
18" RCP-III
PDE
CB
BZ 1
BZ 2
JS
68
65
66

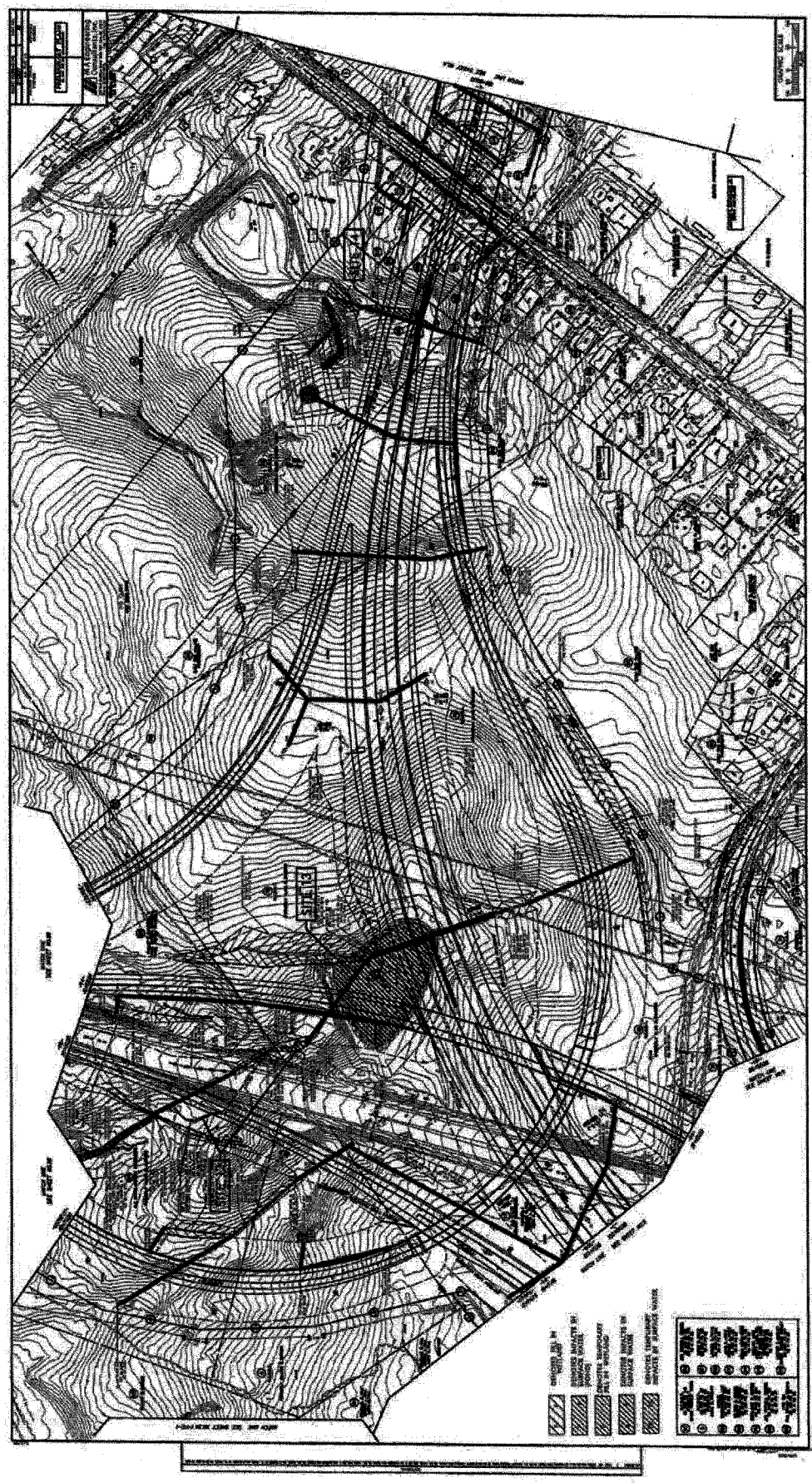

SITE 11
PSH SEE DETAIL P1
GRADE TO EL. 339
EST. EX. 5 C.Y.
PSH SEE DETAIL P1
GRADE TO EL. 341
MECHANIZED
CLEARING
DENOTES MECHANIZED
CLEARING
BORDEN DEVELOPMENT CORP.
DUKE POWER COMPANY
M A Engineering
Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
REMOVE
WOODS
15" RCP-IV
18" RCP-III
CB
PDE
BZ 1
BZ 2
68
66
65

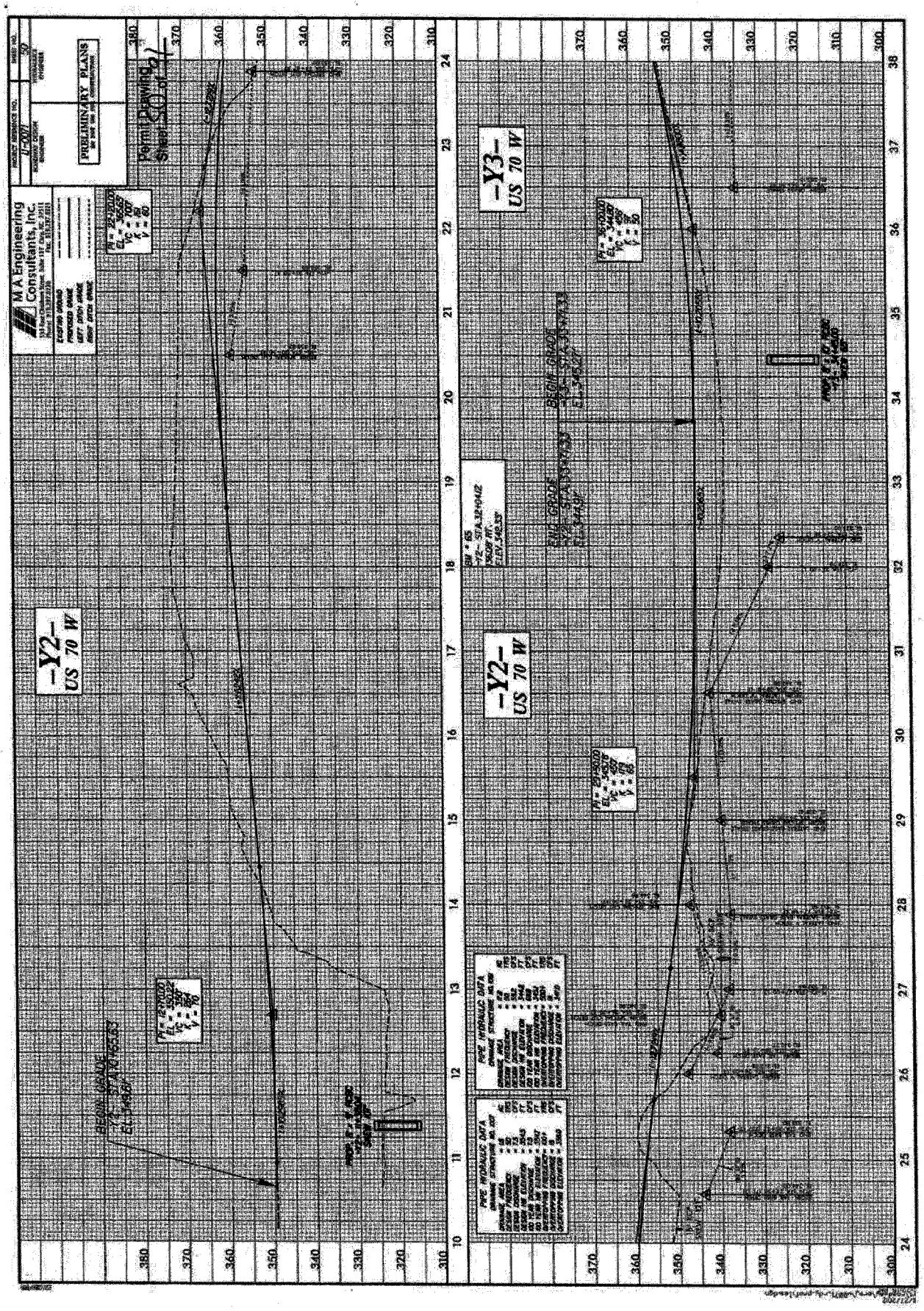

Permit Drawing
Sheet 11 of 11
PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
U-0071
SHEET NO.
X-207
27-27.00
27-00.00
26-00.00
Y5

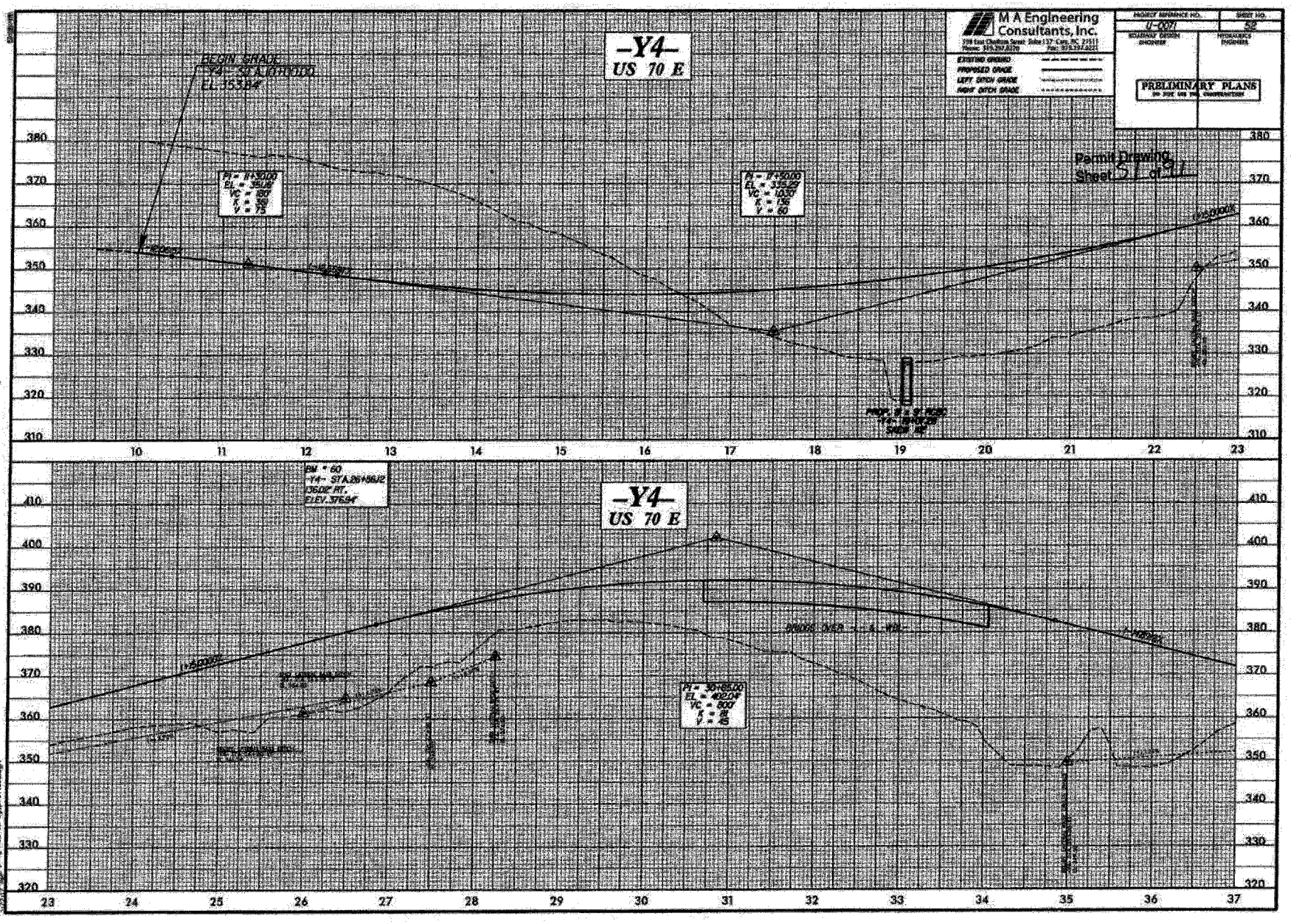
Permit Drawing
Sheet 1 of 1

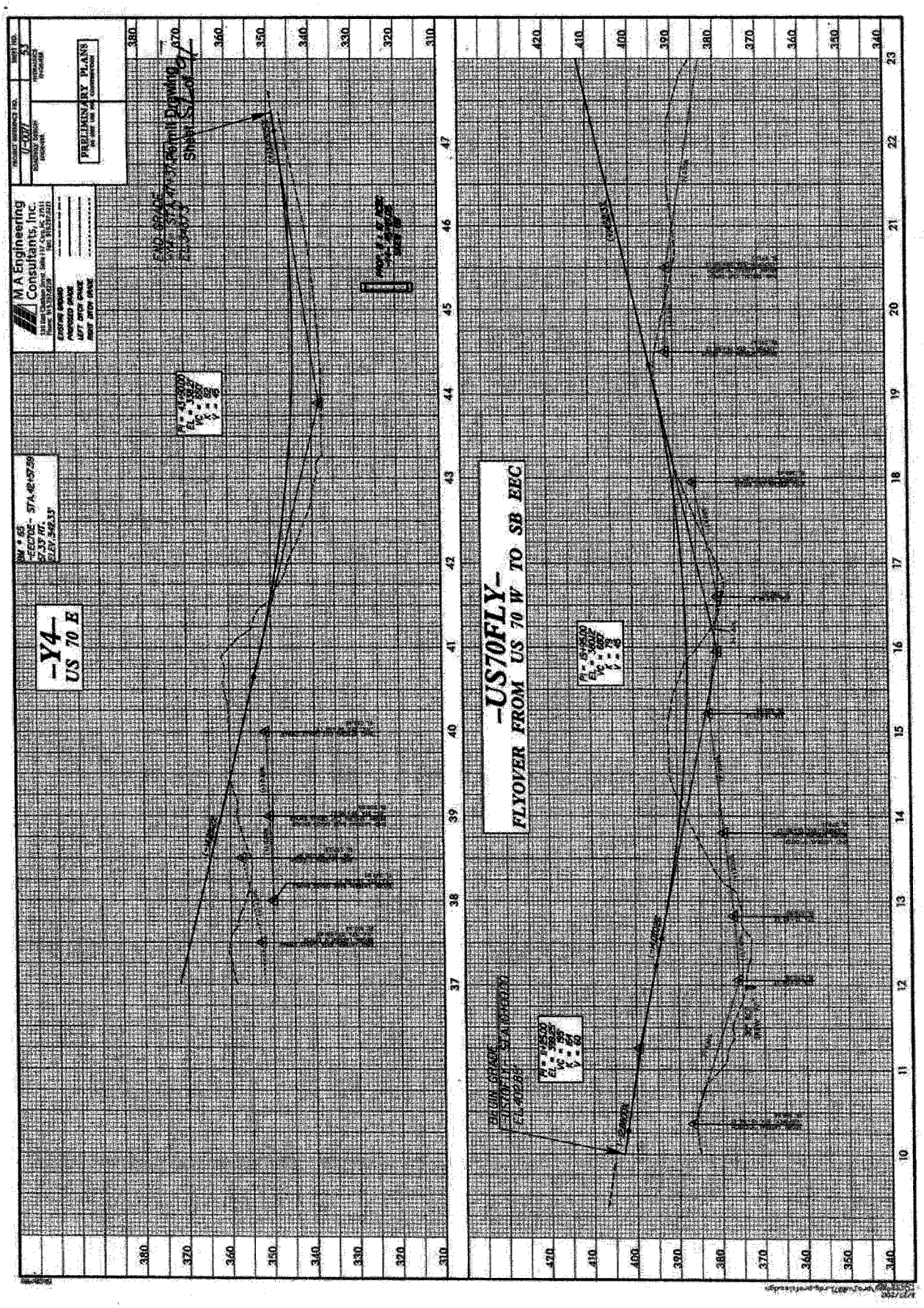


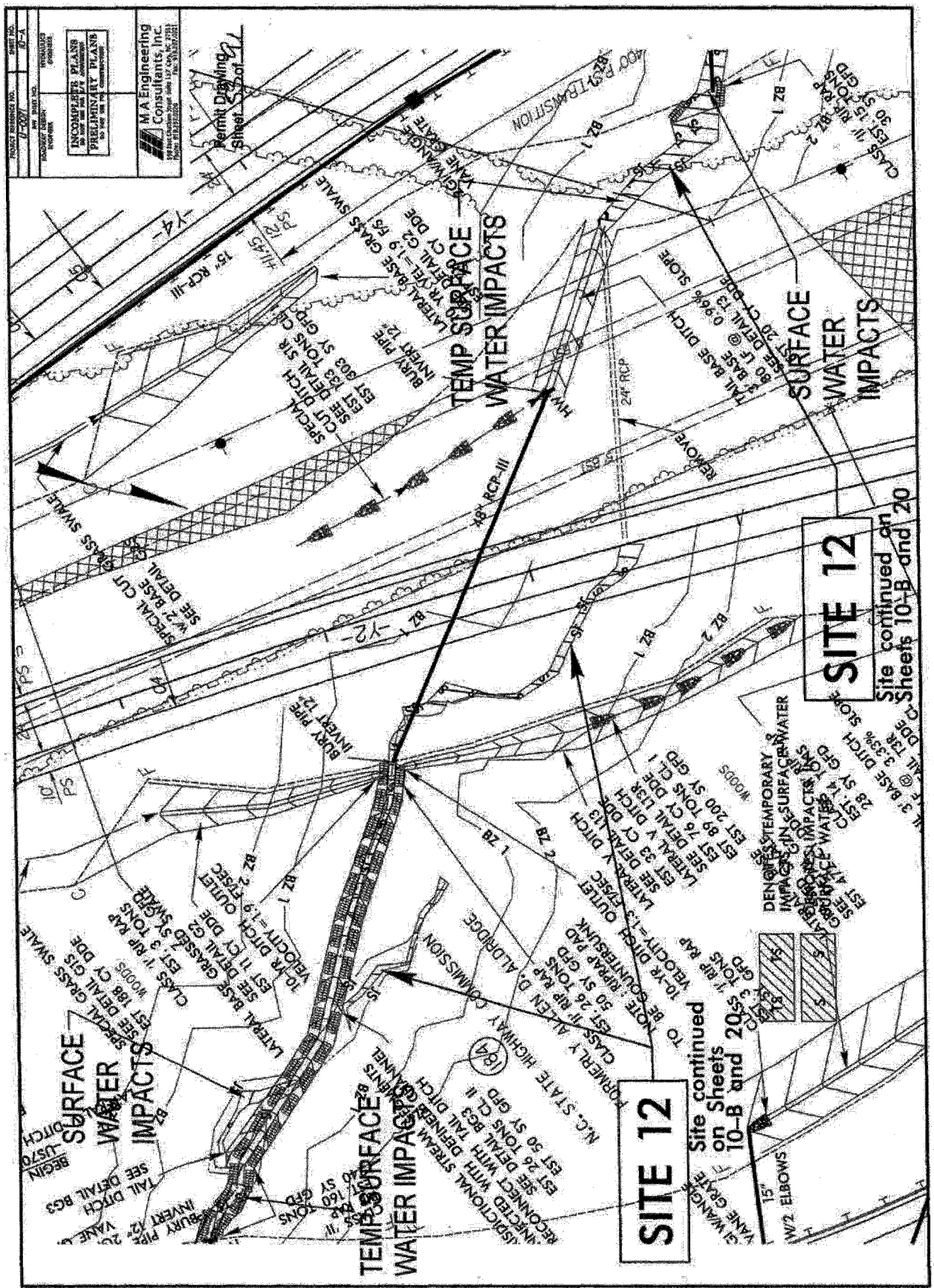
Permit Drawing
Sheet 76 of 97

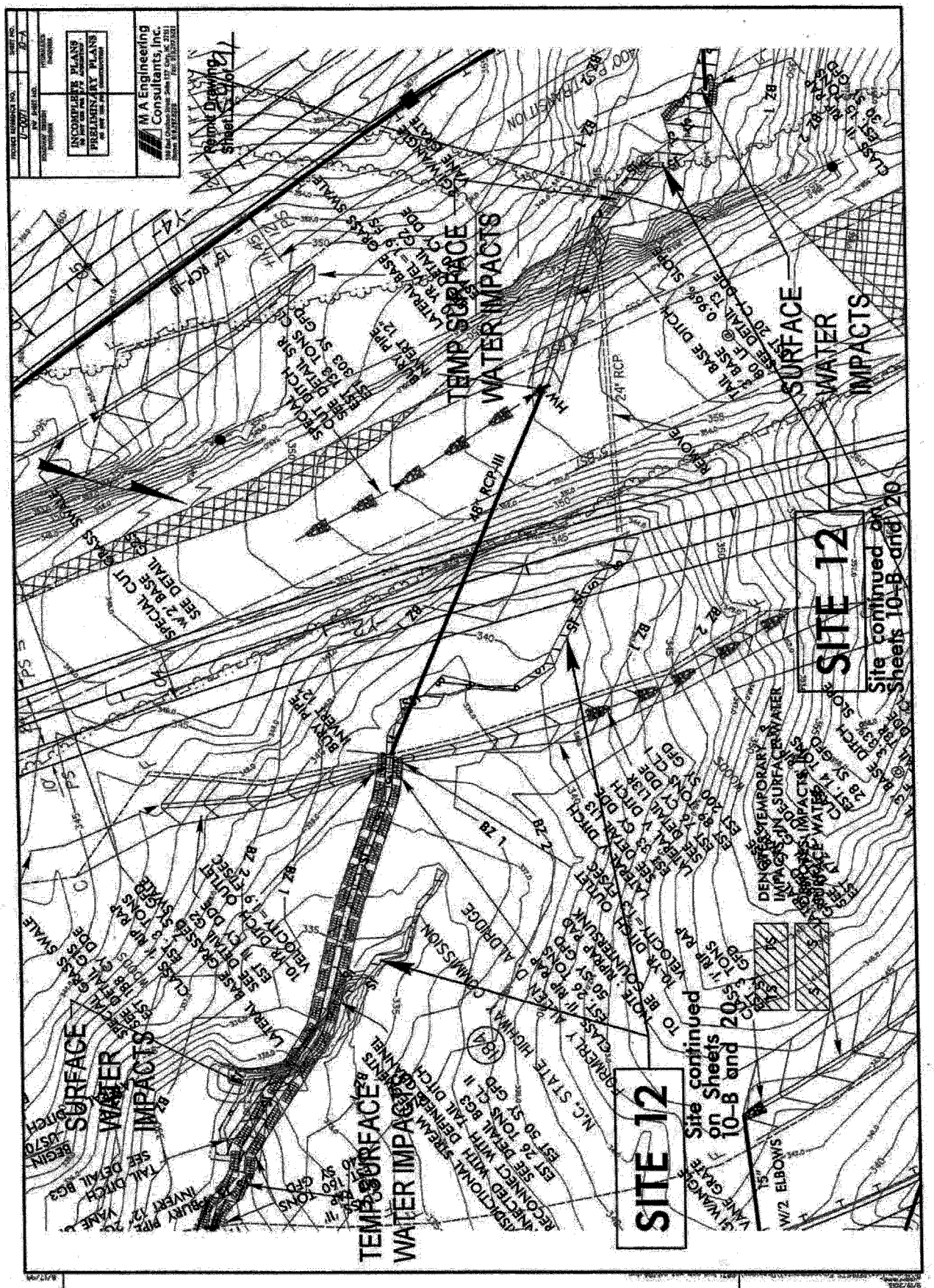


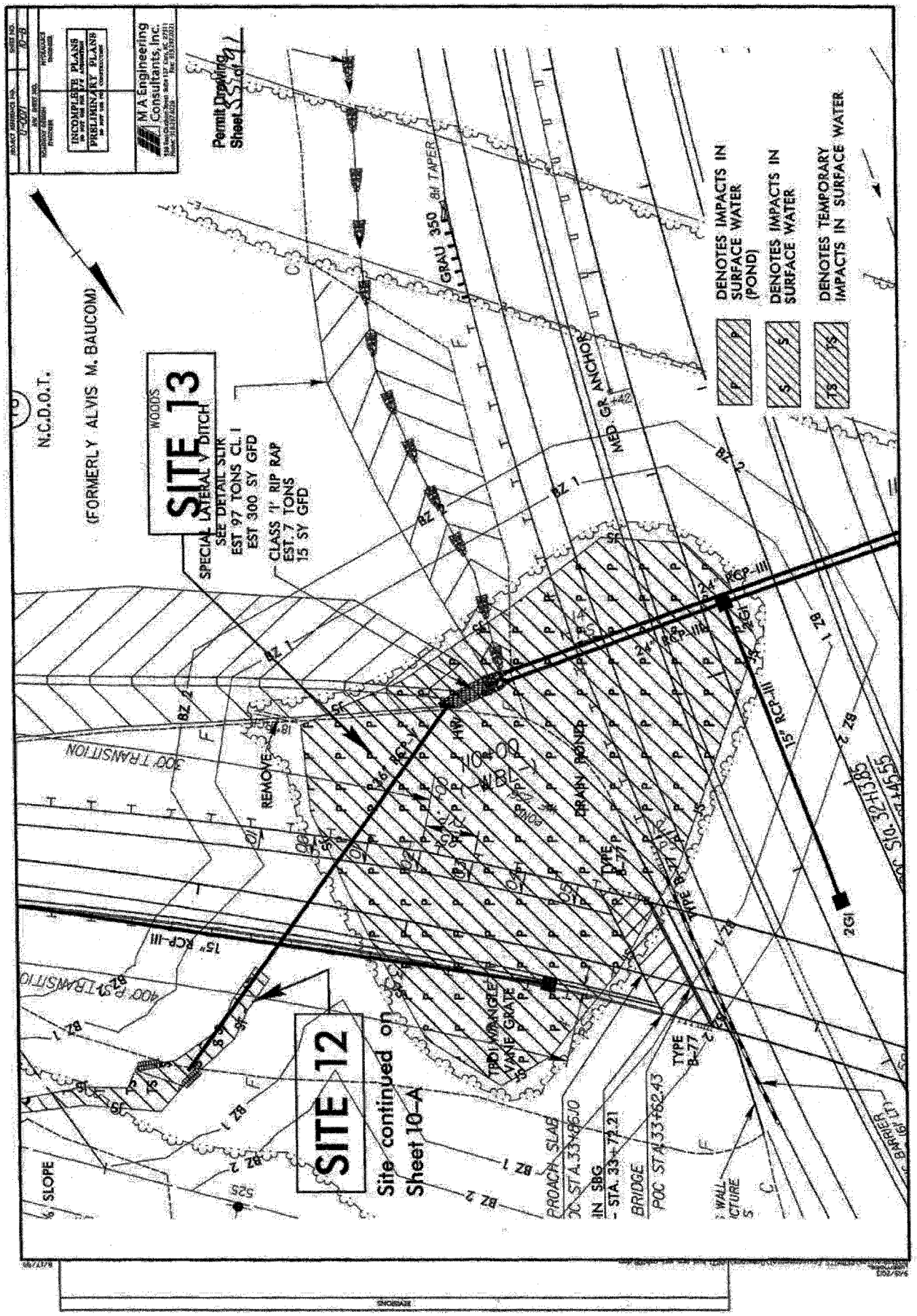

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 50 of 91
-Y2-
US 70 W
-Y3-
US 70 W
-Y2-
US 70 W
BEGIN GRADE
END GRADE
PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 51 of 91
-Y4-
US 70 E
BEGIN GRADE
-Y4- STA.10+00.00
EL.353.84'
PI = 11+30.00
EL = 351.18'
VC = 180'
K = 361
V = 75
PI = 17+50.00
EL = 335.29'
VC = 1030'
K = 136
V = 60
-Y4-
US 70 E
BM = 60
-Y4- STA.26+86.12
136.02' RT.
ELEV. 376.94'
PI = 36+85.00
EL = 402.04'
VC = 800'
K = 181
V = 45
BRIDGE OVER

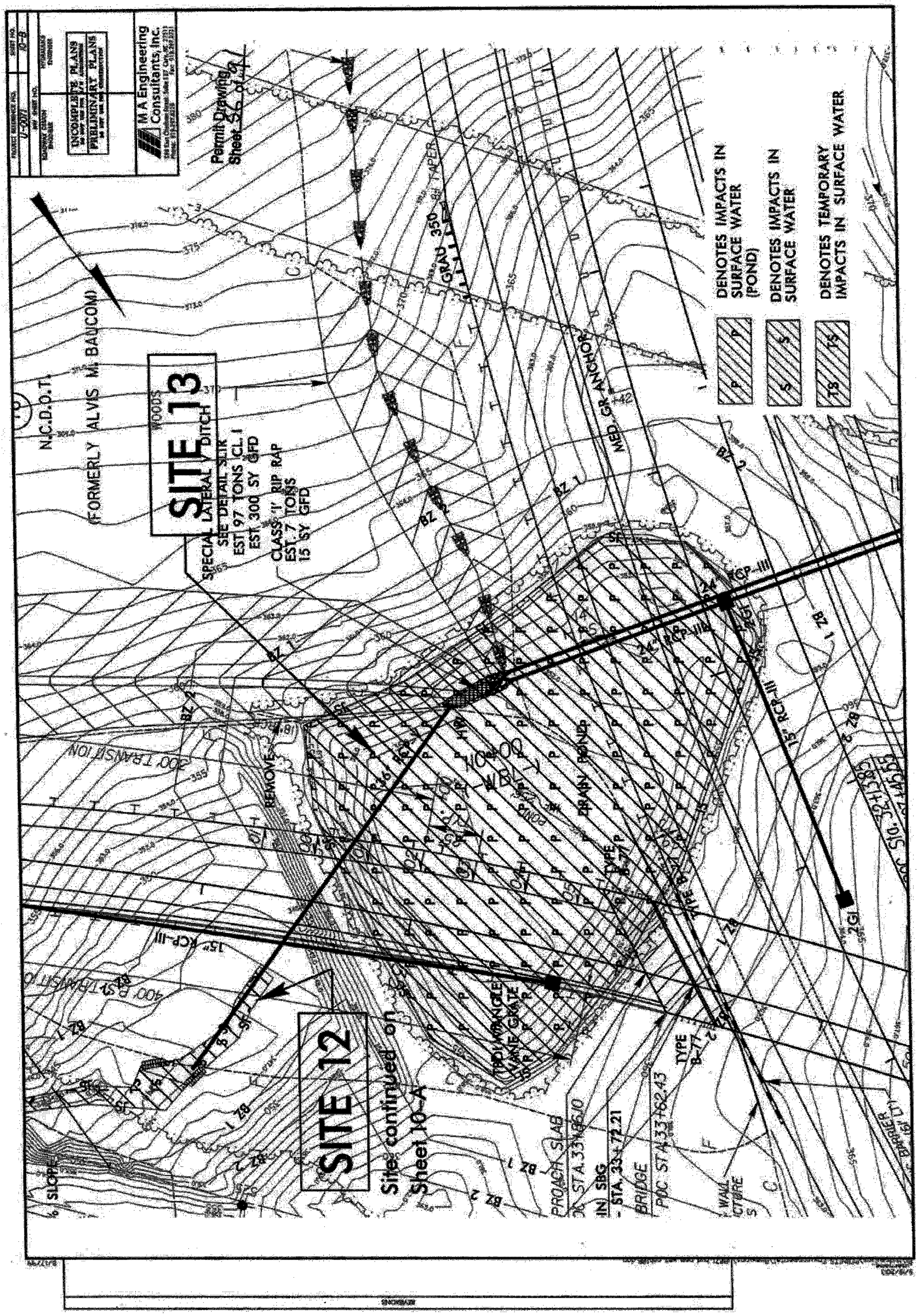

-Y4-
US 70 E
-US70FLY-
FLYOVER FROM US 70 W TO SB EEC
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 51 of 97

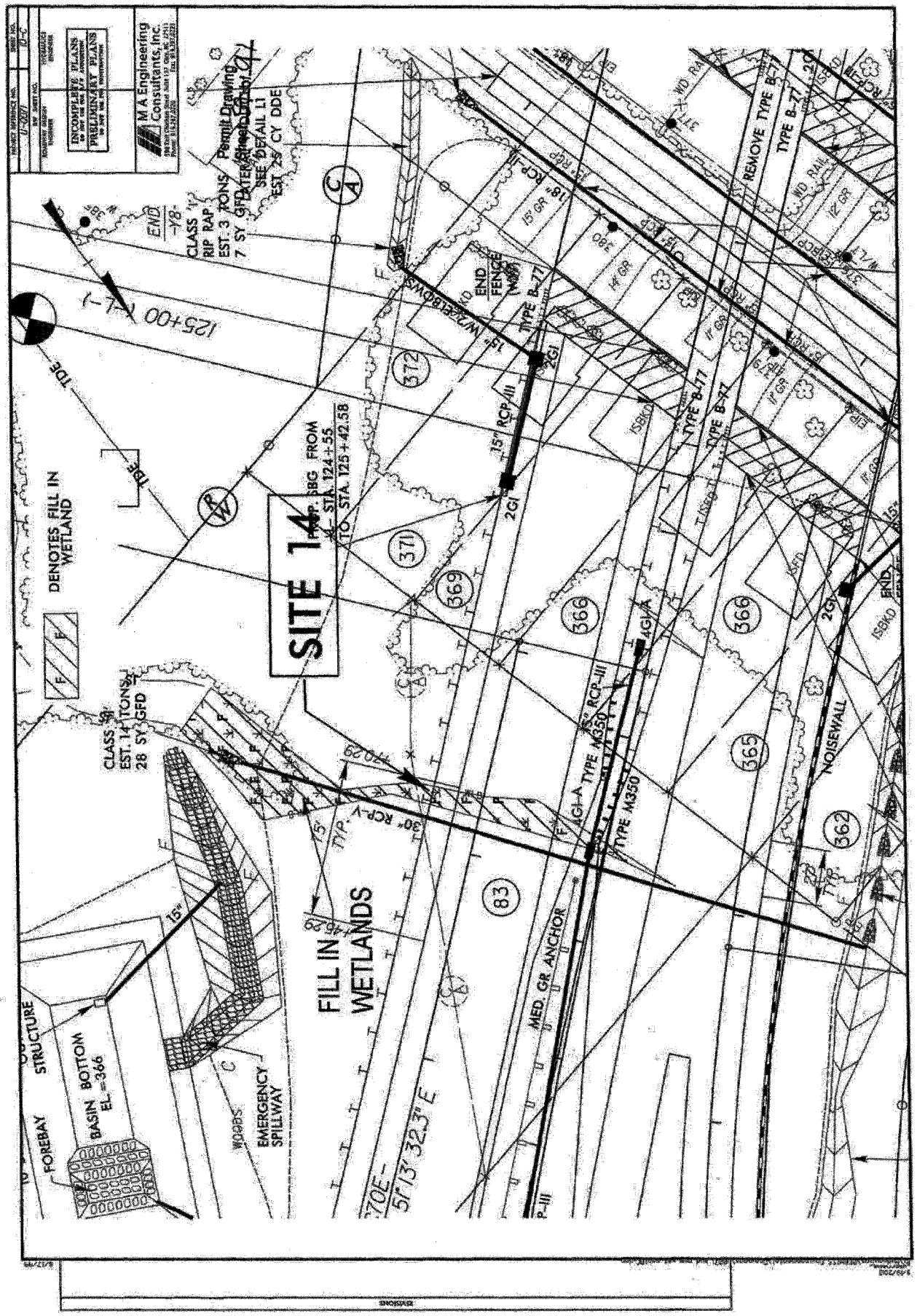

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet
SITE 12
Site continued on Sheets 10-B and 20
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMP SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SITE 12
Site continued on Sheets 10-B and 20
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMP SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
N.C. STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION
FORMERLY ALLEN D. ALDRIDGE
BURY PIPE INVERT 12"
48" RCP-III
24" RCP
15" RCP-III
400' PSI TRANSITION
REMOVE
WOODS
15" W/2 ELBOWS

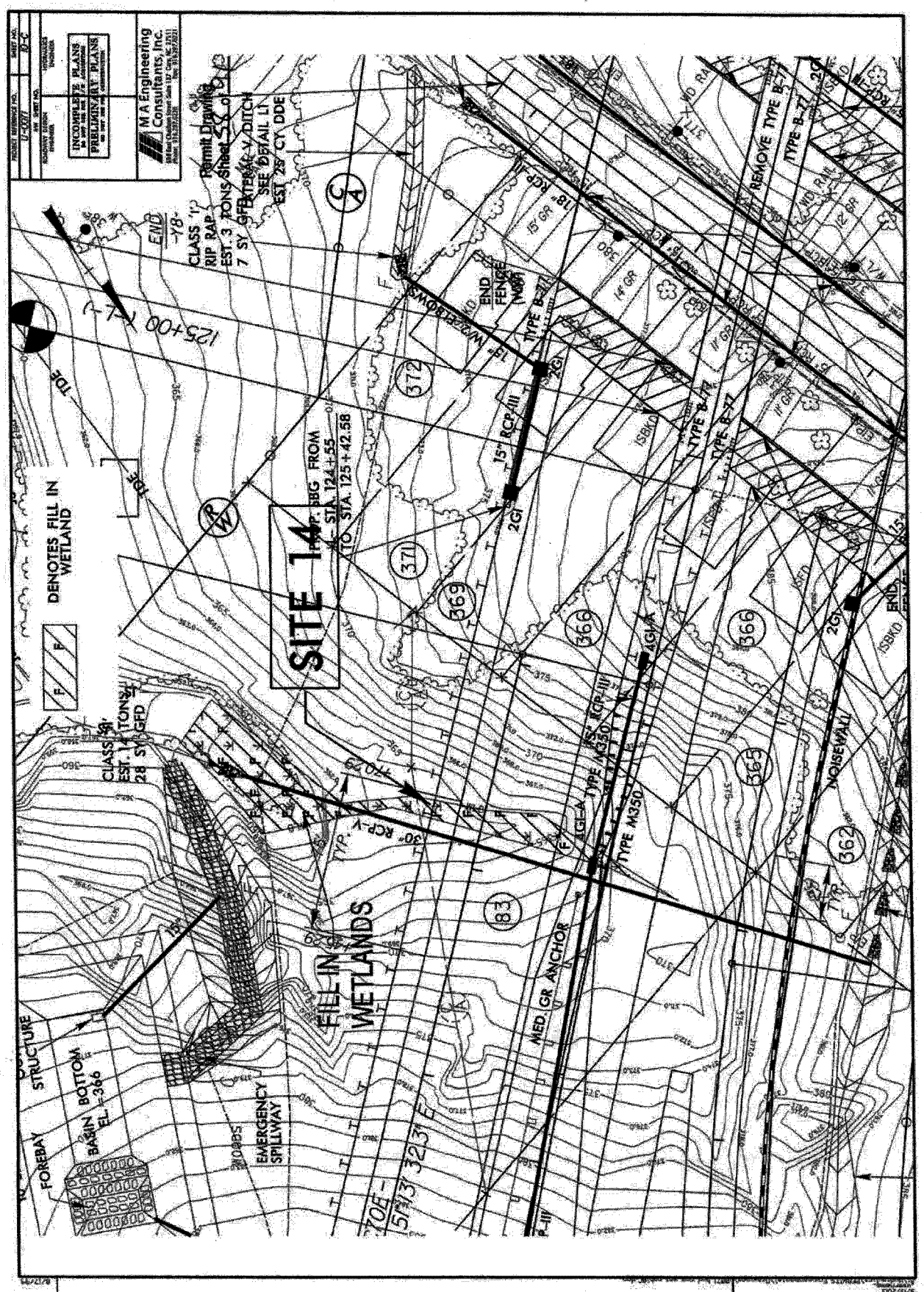

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
SITE 12
Site continued on Sheets 10-B and 20
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMP SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SITE 12
Site continued on Sheets 10-B and 20
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMP SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
48" RCP-III
24" RCP
N.C. STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION
FORMERLY ALLEN D. ALDRIDGE
SPECIAL CUT W/2 BASE SEE DETAIL
LATERAL BASE GRASS SWALE
BURY PIPE INVERT 12"
TAIL BASE DITCH
REMOVE
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
W/2 ELBOWS

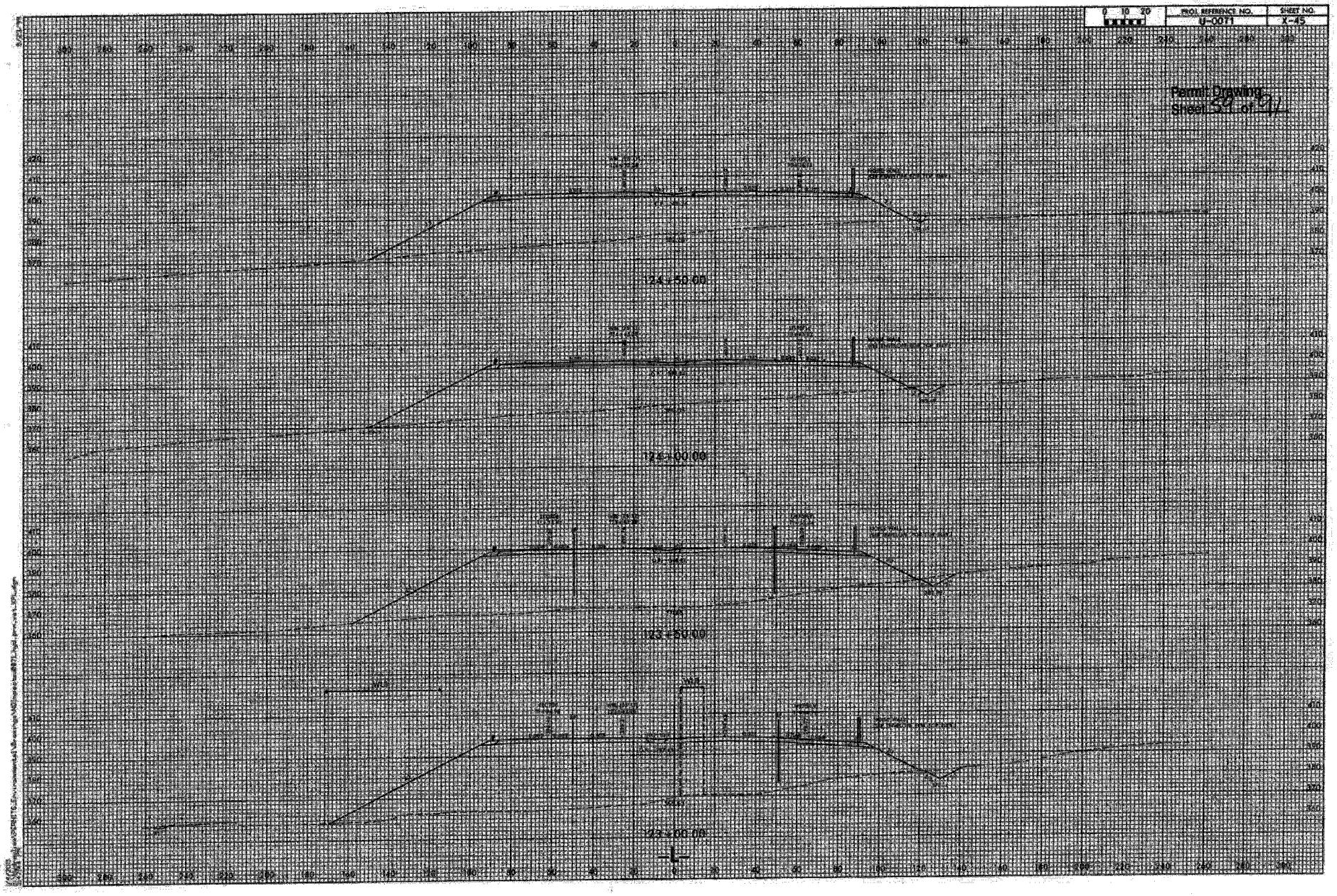

SITE 13
SPECIAL LATERAL V DITCH
SEE DETAIL SLTR
EST 97 TONS CL I
EST 300 SY GFD
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP
EST. 7 TONS
15 SY GFD
N.C.D.O.T.
(FORMERLY ALVIS M. BAUCOM)
WOODS
SITE 12
Site continued on
Sheet 10-A
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER (POND)
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
GRAU 350
MED. GR ANCHOR
DRAIN POND
REMOVE
300' TRANSITION
15" RCP-III
24" RCP-III
TYPE B-77
PROACH SLAB
BRIDGE
SLOPE
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.

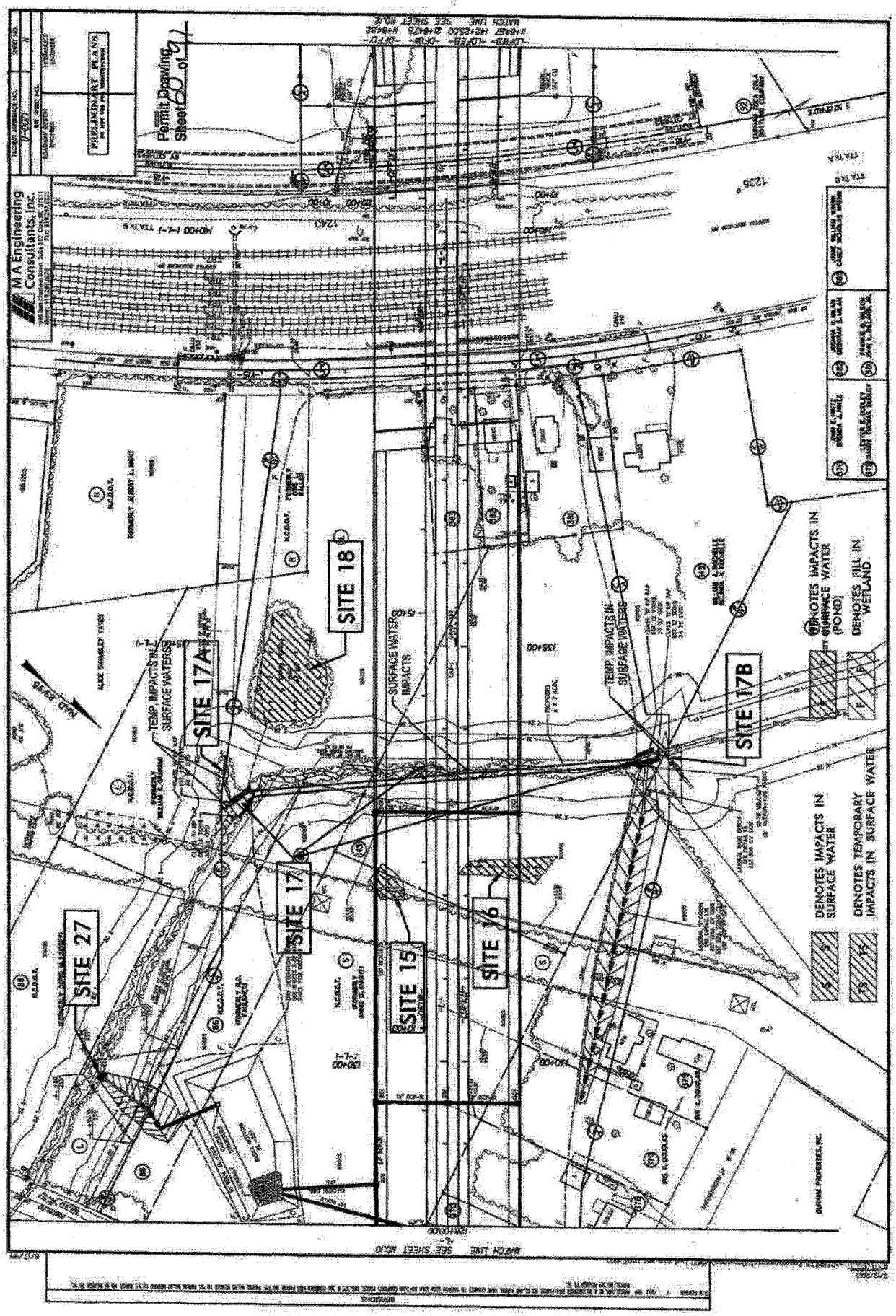
P-83

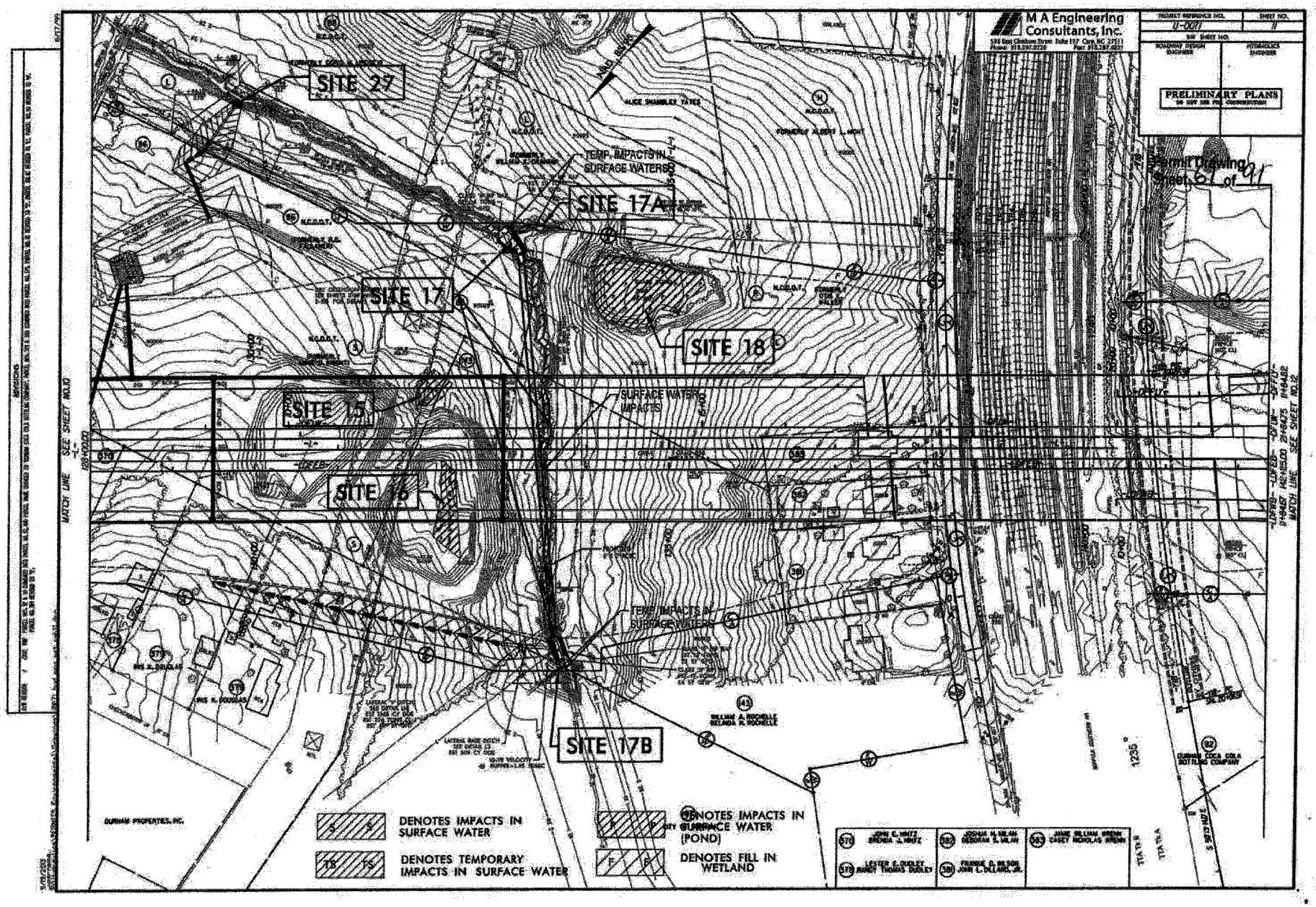

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
U-2007
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 36 of 91
N.C.D.O.T.
(FORMERLY ALVIS M. BAUCOM)
SITE 13
WOODS
SPECIAL LATERAL V DITCH
SEE DETAIL SLIR
EST 97 TONS CL. I
EST 300 SY GFD
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP
EST 7 TONS
15 SY GFD
GRAU 350
MED. GR. ANCHOR
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER (POND)
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DRAIN POND
REMOVE
200' TRANSITION
400' BST TRANSITION
15" RCP-III
24" RCP-III
15" RCP-III
2GI
TYPE B-77
TRI-ANGLE VANE GRATE
SITE 12
Site continued on Sheet 10-A
APPROACH SLAB
STA. 33+86.10
SBG
STA. 33+72.21
BRIDGE
PDC STA 33+62.43
BARRIER 16' LT
SLOPE

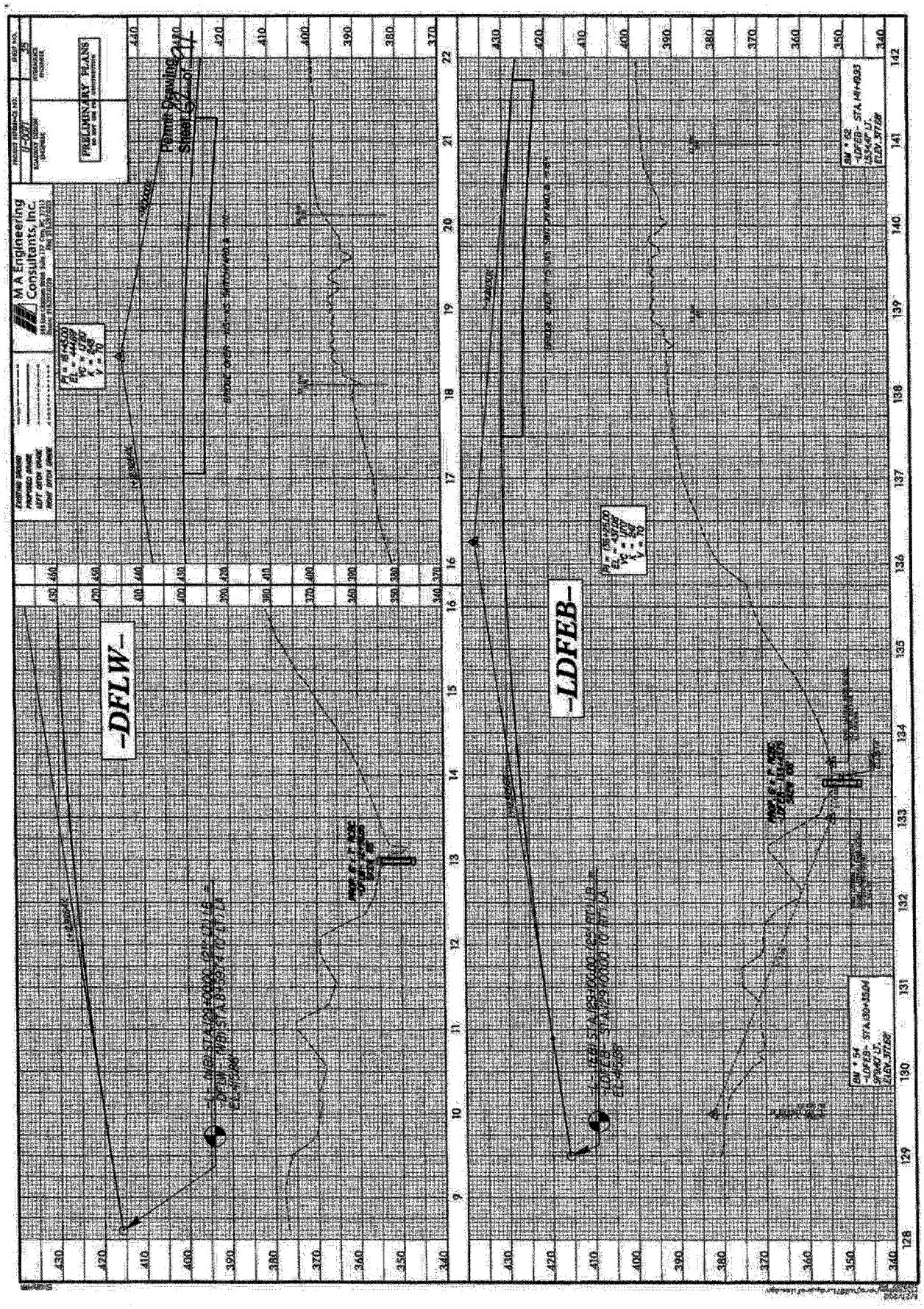

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
SITE 14
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
FILL IN WETLANDS
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP EST. 3 TONS 7 SY GFD
Permit Drawing
SEE DETAIL L1 EST 25 CY DDE
CLASS 'II' EST. 14 TONS 28 SY GFD
125+00 (-L-)
PROP. SBG FROM STA. 124+55 TO STA. 125+42.58
END FENCE
15" RCP-III
TYPE B-77
REMOVE TYPE B-77
TYPE B-77
NOISEWALL
MED. GR ANCHOR
TYPE M350
30" RCP-V
BASIN BOTTOM EL.=366
FOREBAY
STRUCTURE
EMERGENCY SPILLWAY
WOODS
372
371
369
366
365
362
83
51°13'32.3" E


SITE 14
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
FILL IN WETLANDS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
FOREBAY
BASIN BOTTOM EL. 366
EMERGENCY SPILLWAY
MED. GR ANCHOR
NOISEWALL
REMOVE TYPE B-77
TYPE B-77
TYPE M350
15" RCP-III
30" RCP-V
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP EST. 3 TONS 7 SY GFD
CLASS 'II' EST. 14 TONS 28 SY GFD
END FENCE
125+00
372
371
369
366
365
362
83

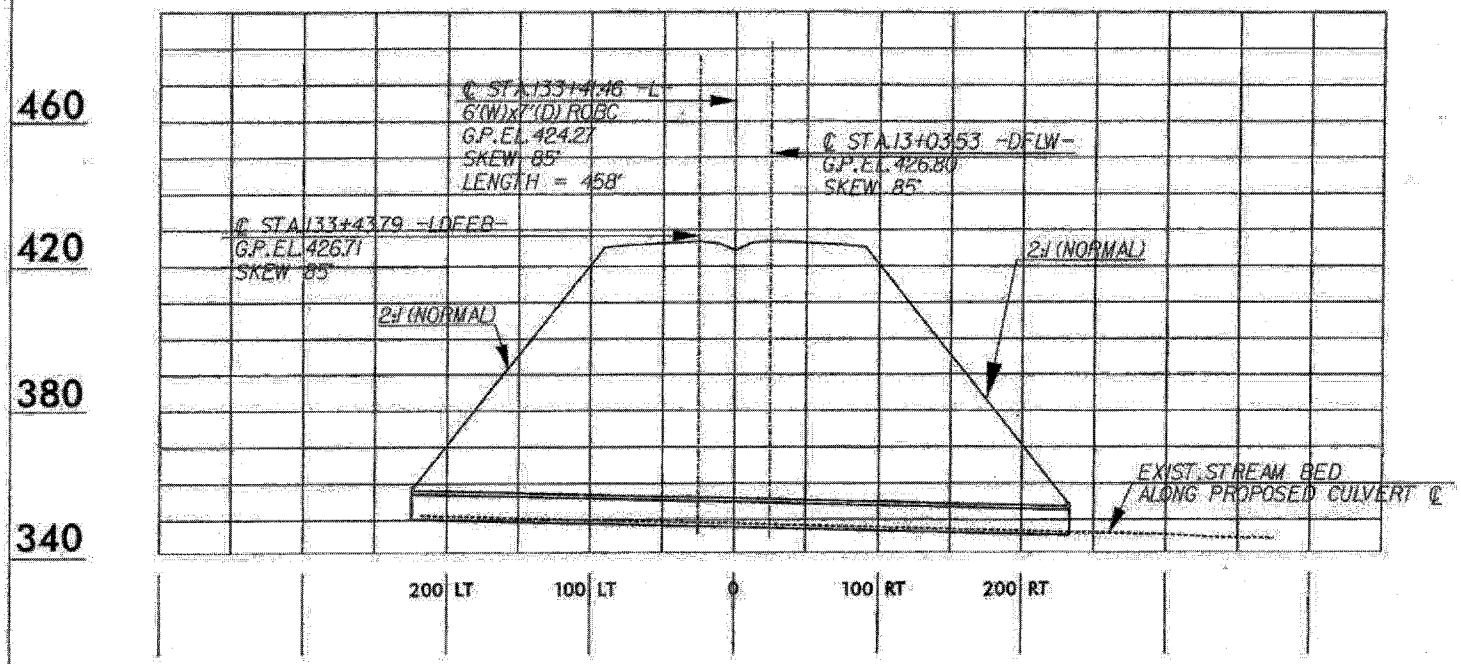

PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
U-0071
SHEET NO.
X-45
Permit Drawing
Sheet 29 of 64
124+50.00
124+00.00
123+50.00
123+00.00
-L-


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 60 of 71
SITE 27
SITE 17
SITE 17A
SITE 18
SITE 15
SITE 16
SITE 17B
TEMP. IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATERS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMP. IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATERS
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER (POND)
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET M.0.6


SITE 27
SITE 17A
SITE 17
SITE 18
SITE 15
SITE 16
SITE 17B
TEMP. IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATERS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMP. IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATERS
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.17
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.12
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 21 of 41
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER (POND)
DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
DURHAM PROPERTIES, INC.
DURHAM COCA COLA BOTTLING COMPANY


-DFLW-
-LDFEB-
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 62 of 71

Permit Drawing
Sheet 63 of 91



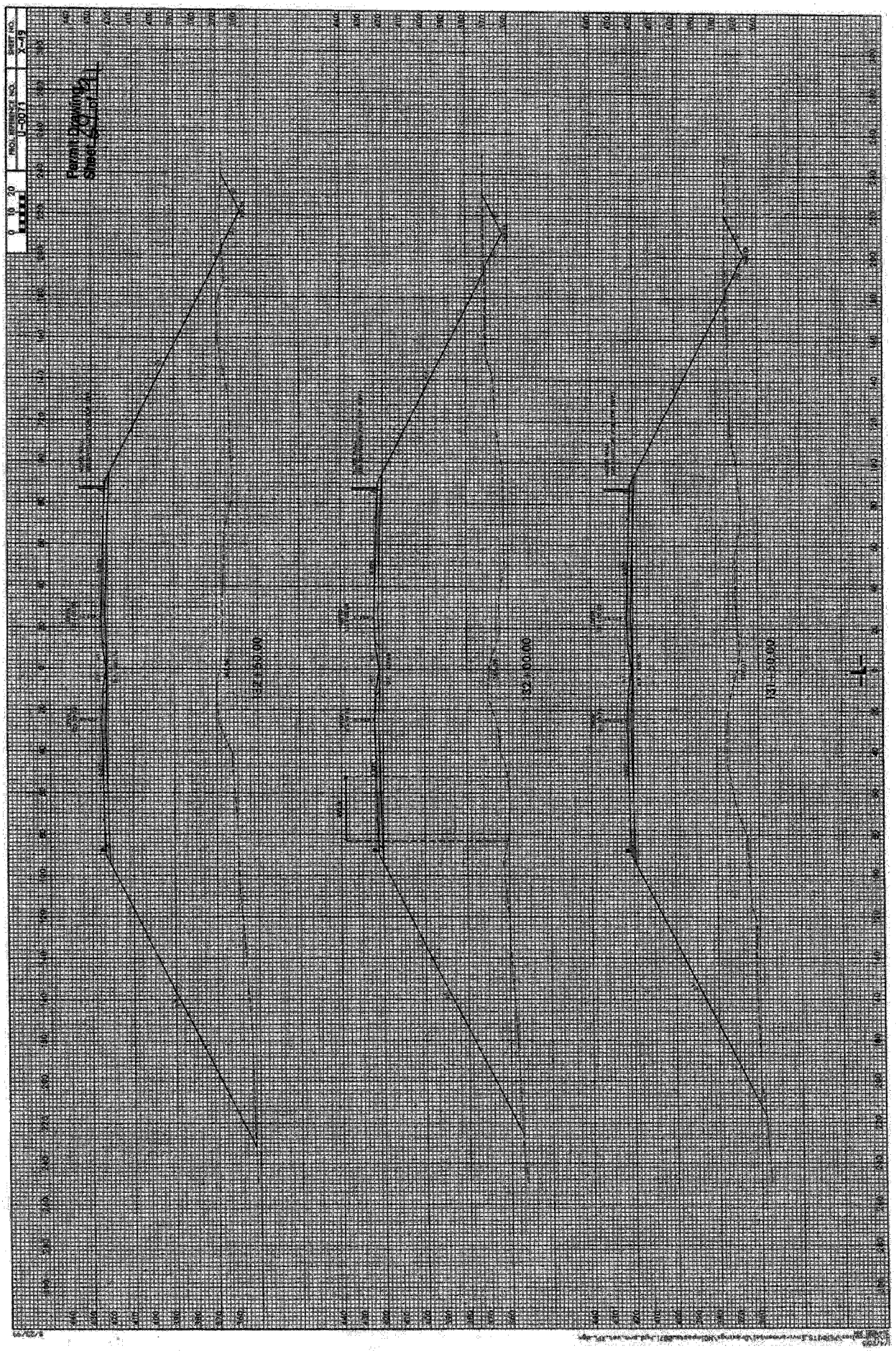
PROFILE

CULVERT HYDRAULIC DATA		
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 280	CFS
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 50	YRS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	= 358.0	FT
BASE DISCHARGE	= 330	CFS
BASE FREQUENCY	= 100	YRS
BASE HW ELEVATION	= 358.8	FT
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	= N/A	CFS
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	= 500+	YRS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	= N/A	FT

NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: U-0071
DURHAM EAST END CONNECTOR,
FROM NC 147
(BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO
NORTH OF NC 98

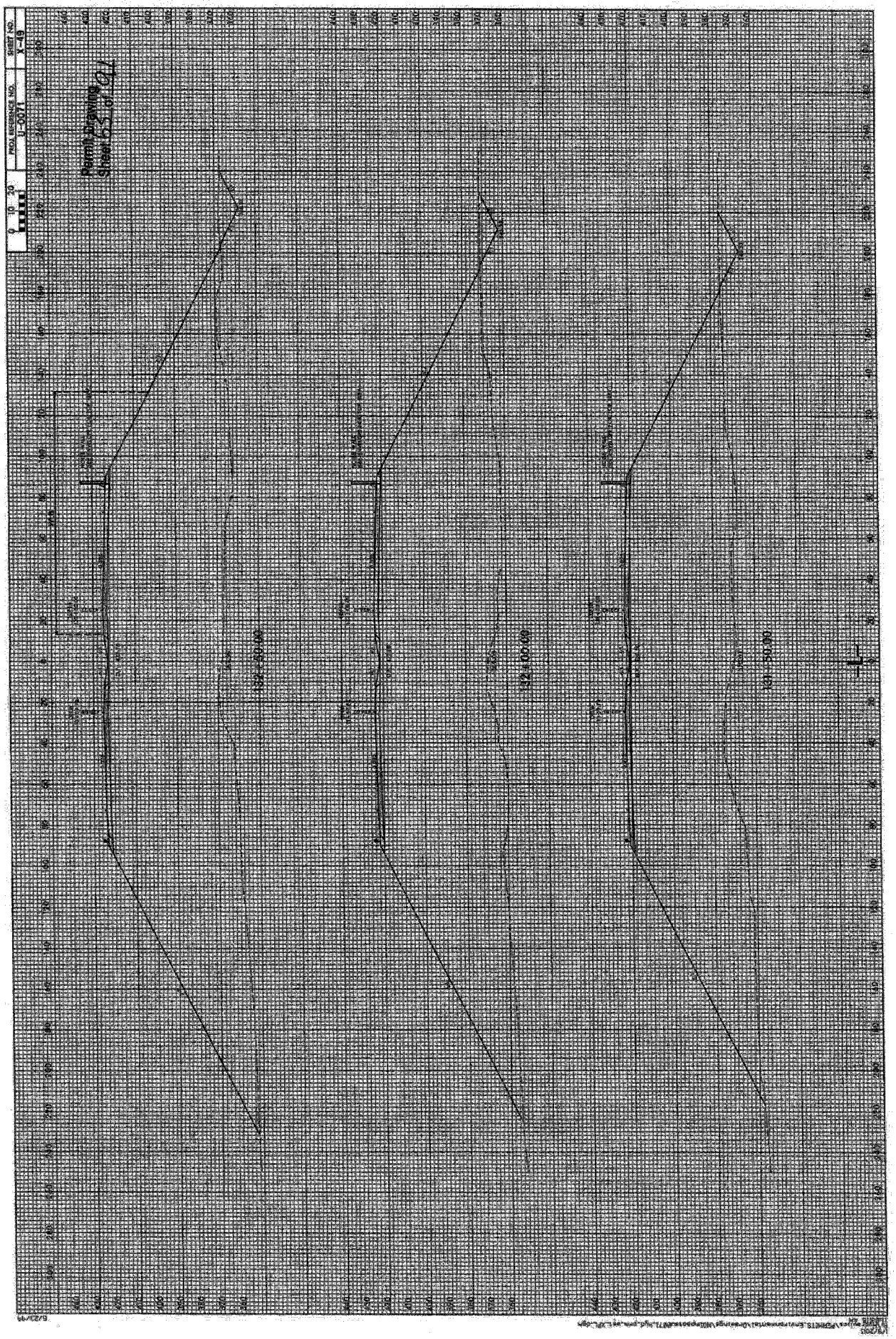
SHEET OF 12/27/12

P-91

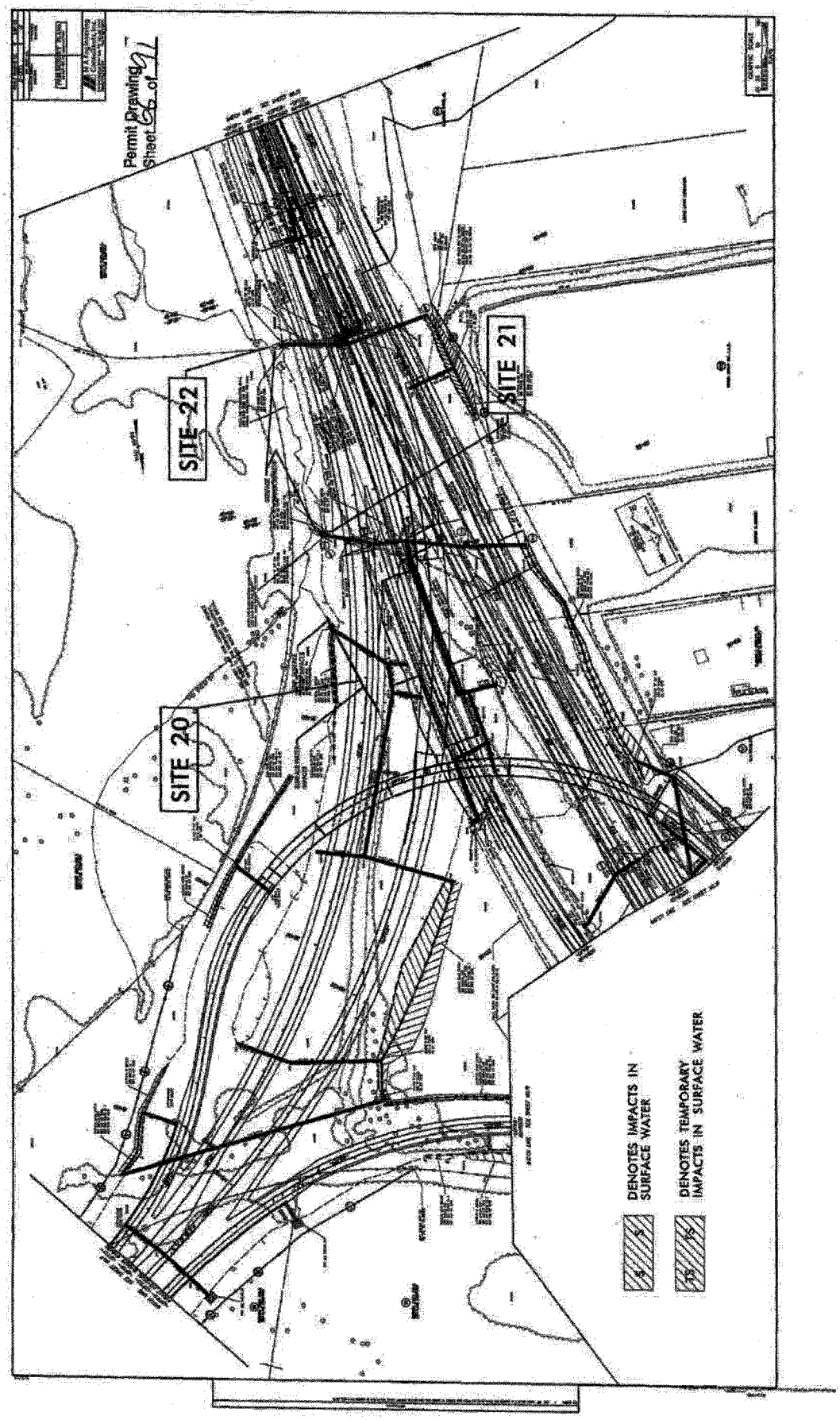


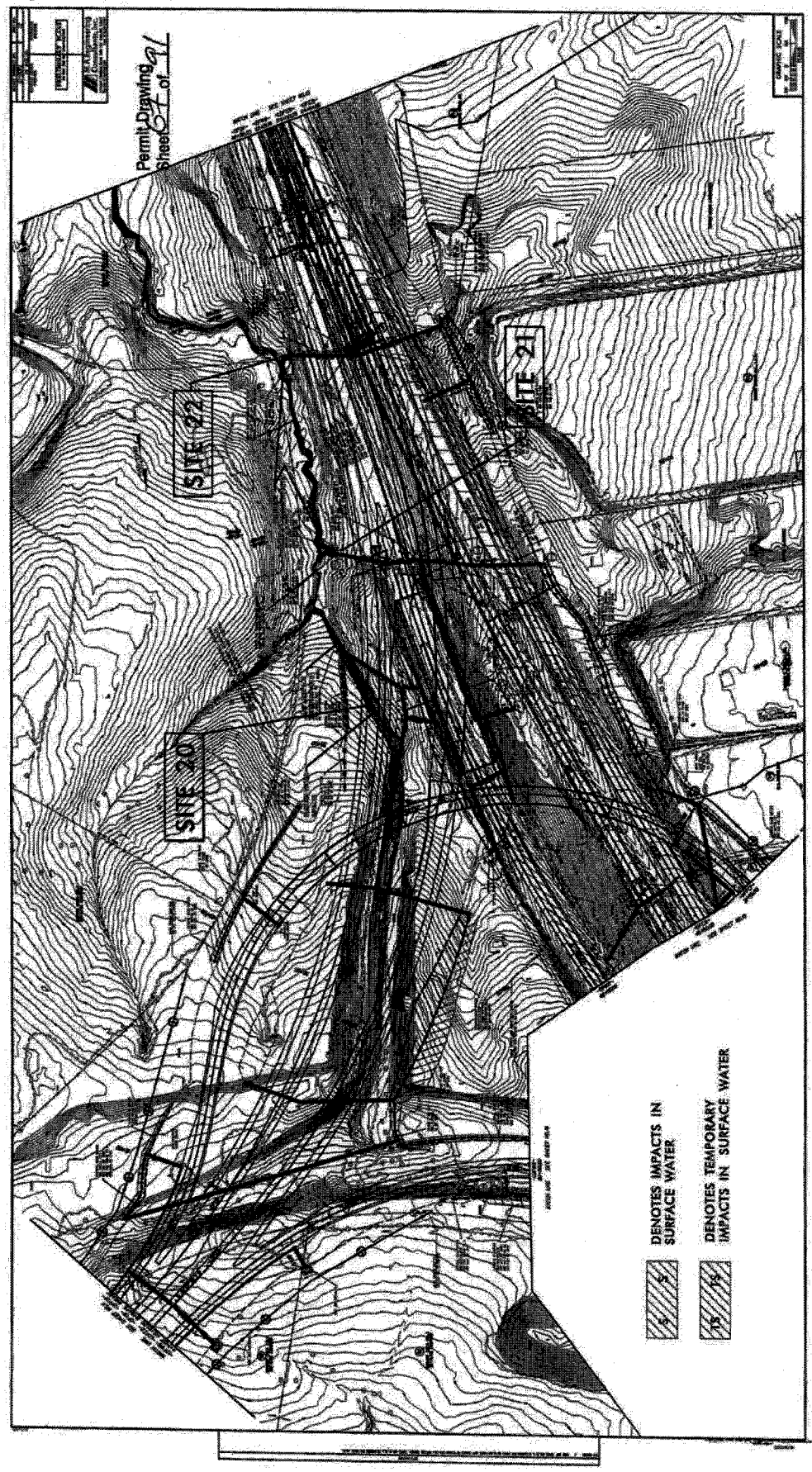
PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
U-0071
SHEET NO.
X-49
Permit Drawing
Sheet 20 of 21
132+50.00
132+00.00
131+50.00

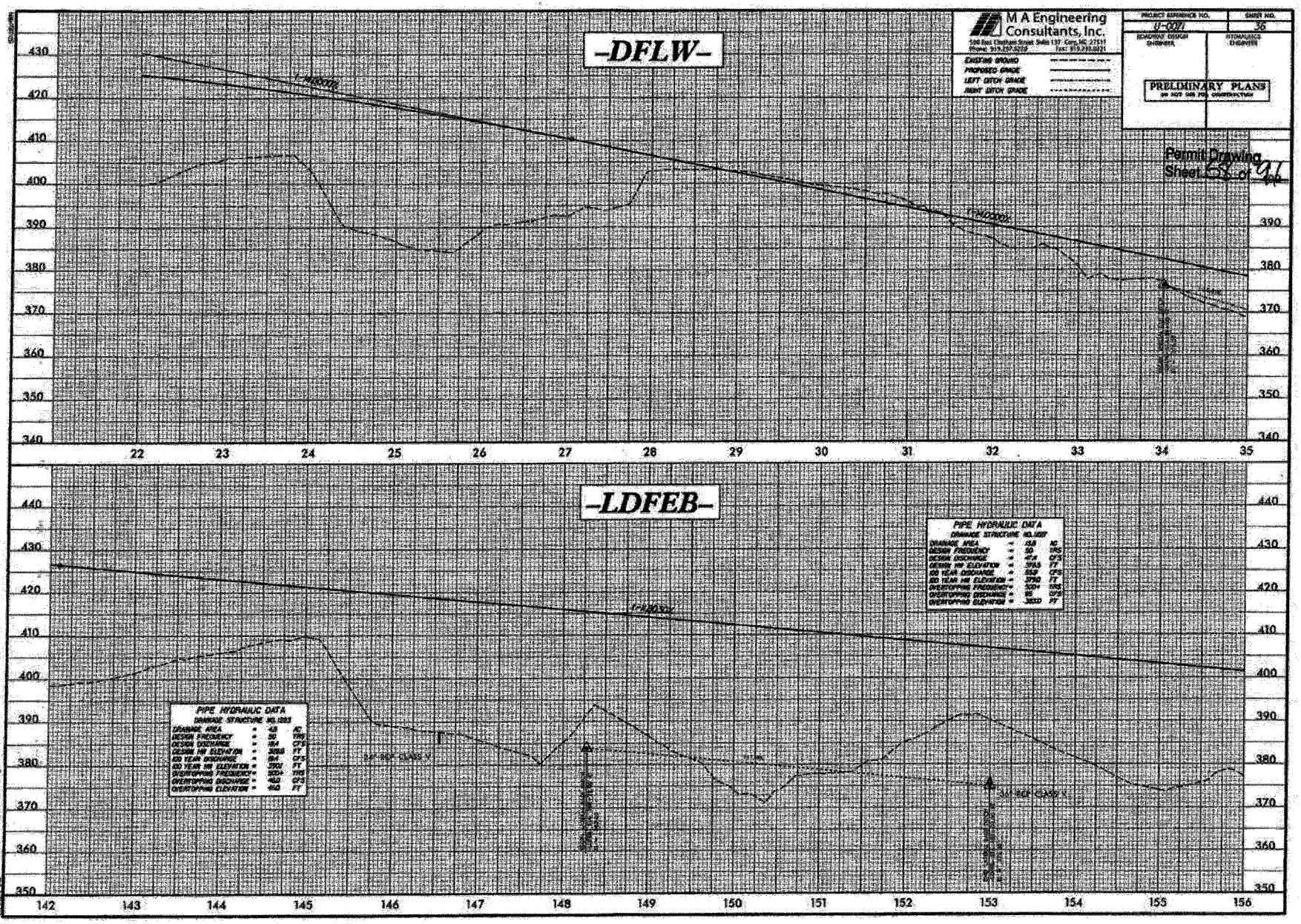
P-92



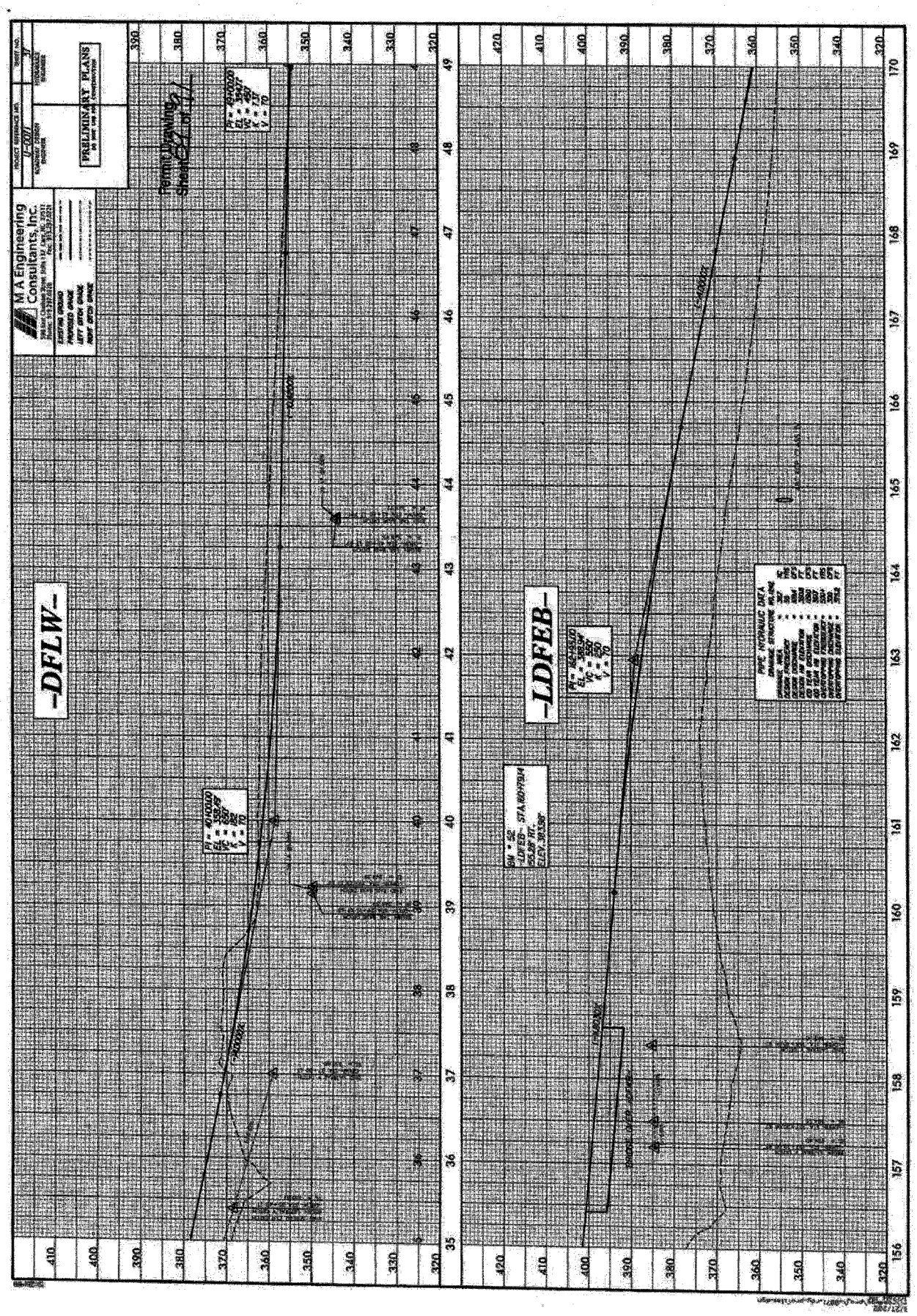
Permit Drawing
Sheet 65 of 91
PROJ. ENGINEER NO.
U-0071
SHEET NO.
X-49

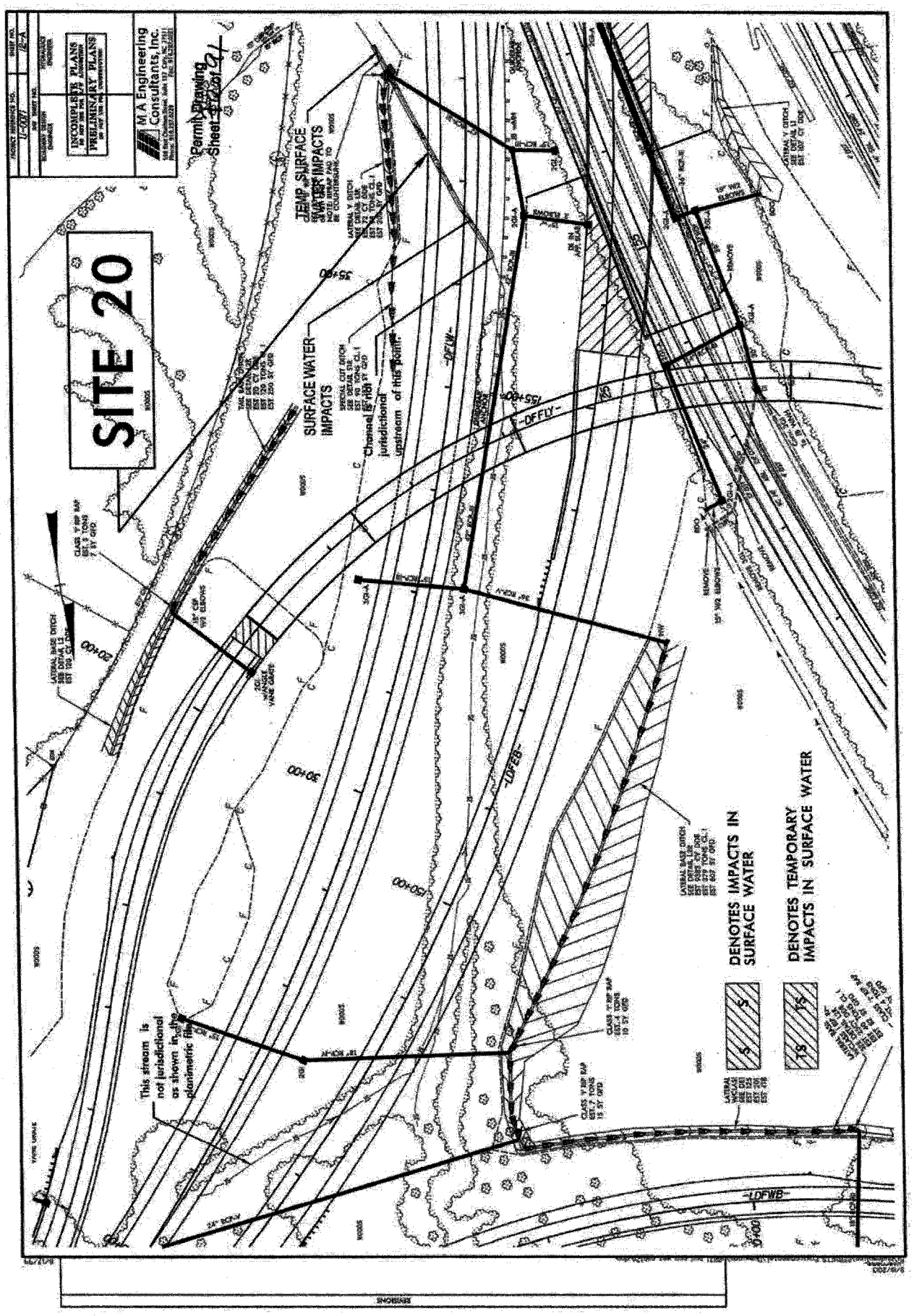

Permit Drawing
Sheet 66 of 91
SITE 22
SITE 21
SITE 20
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

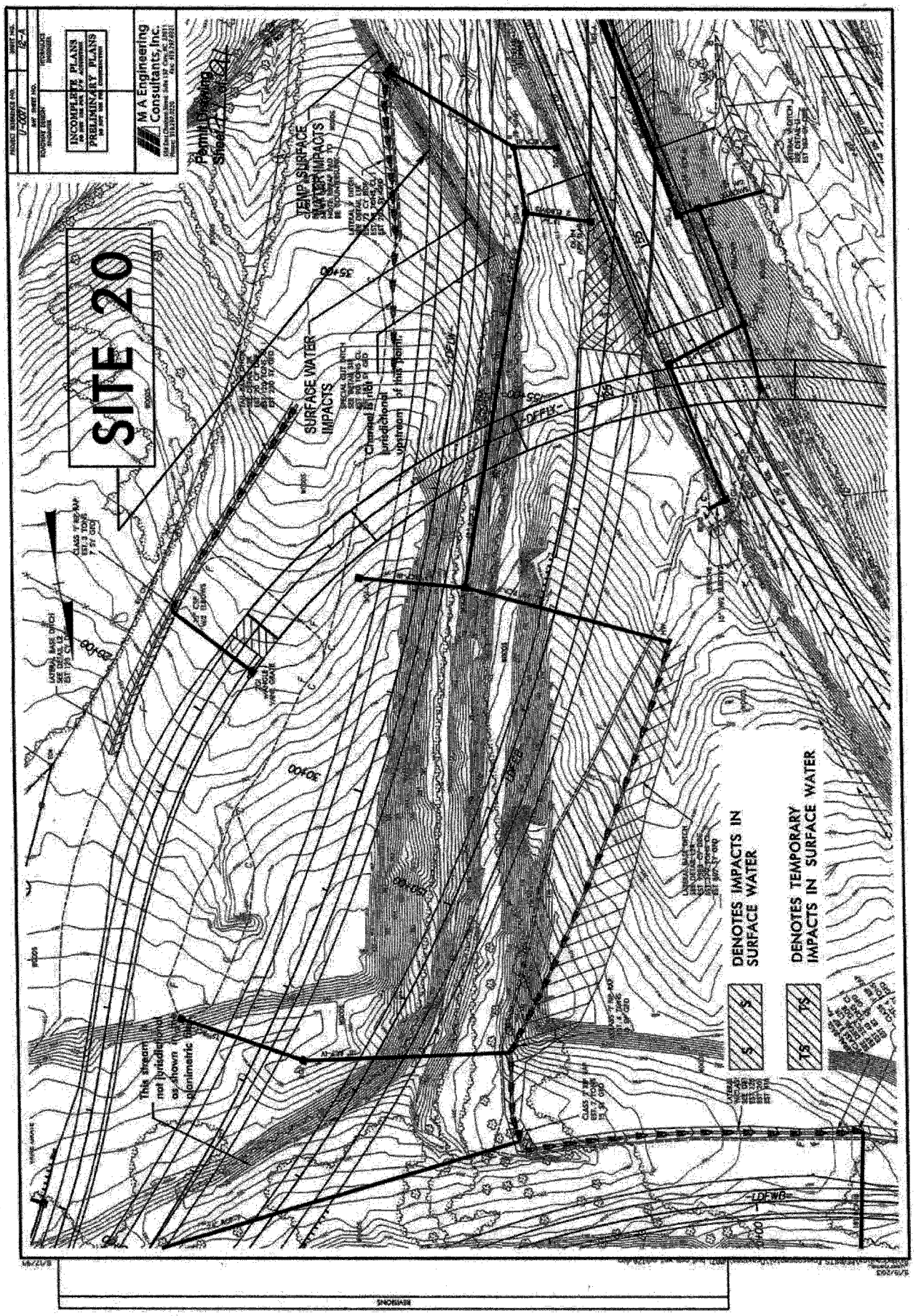

Permit Drawing
Sheet 07 of 21
SITE 20
SITE 22
SITE 21
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

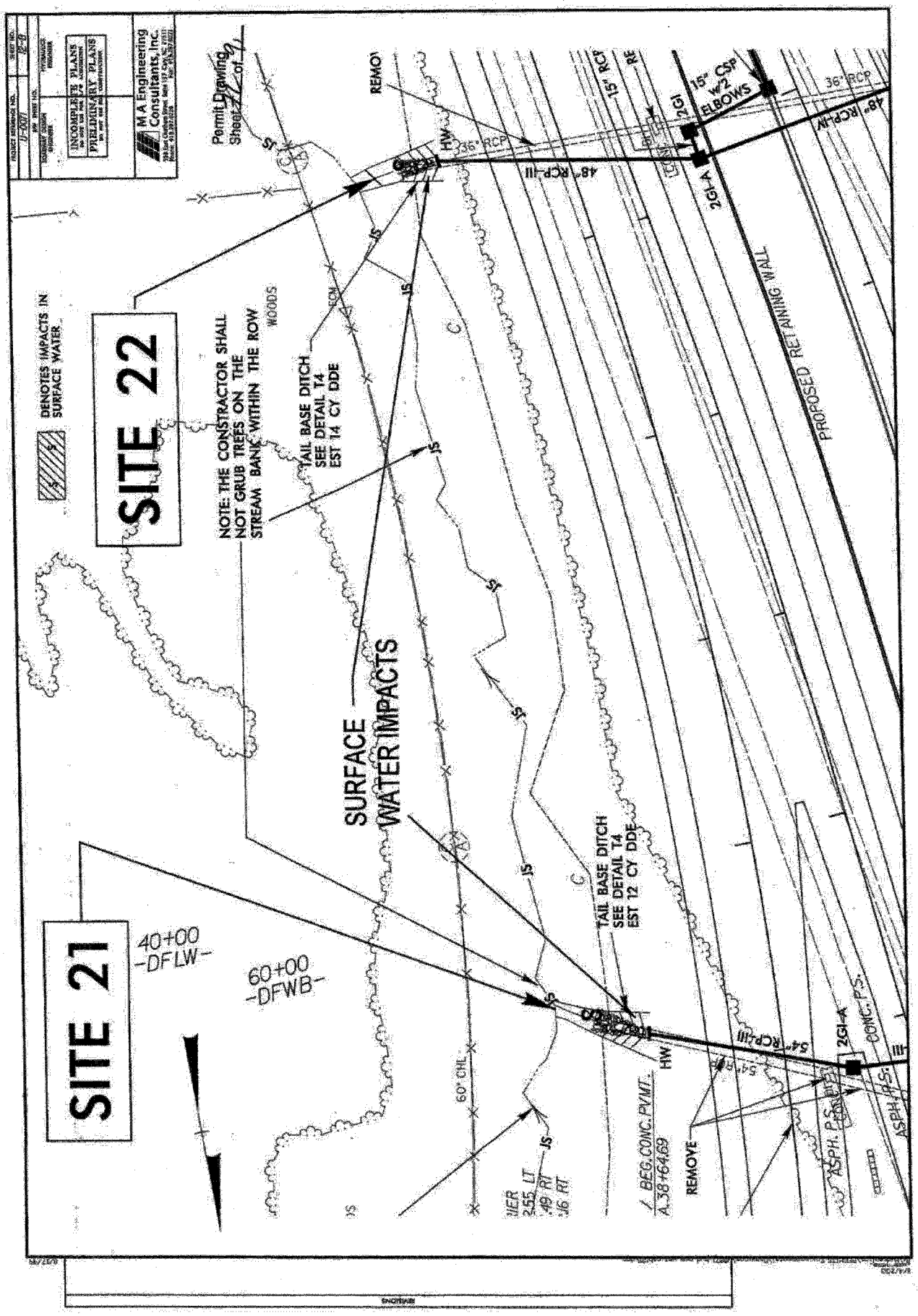


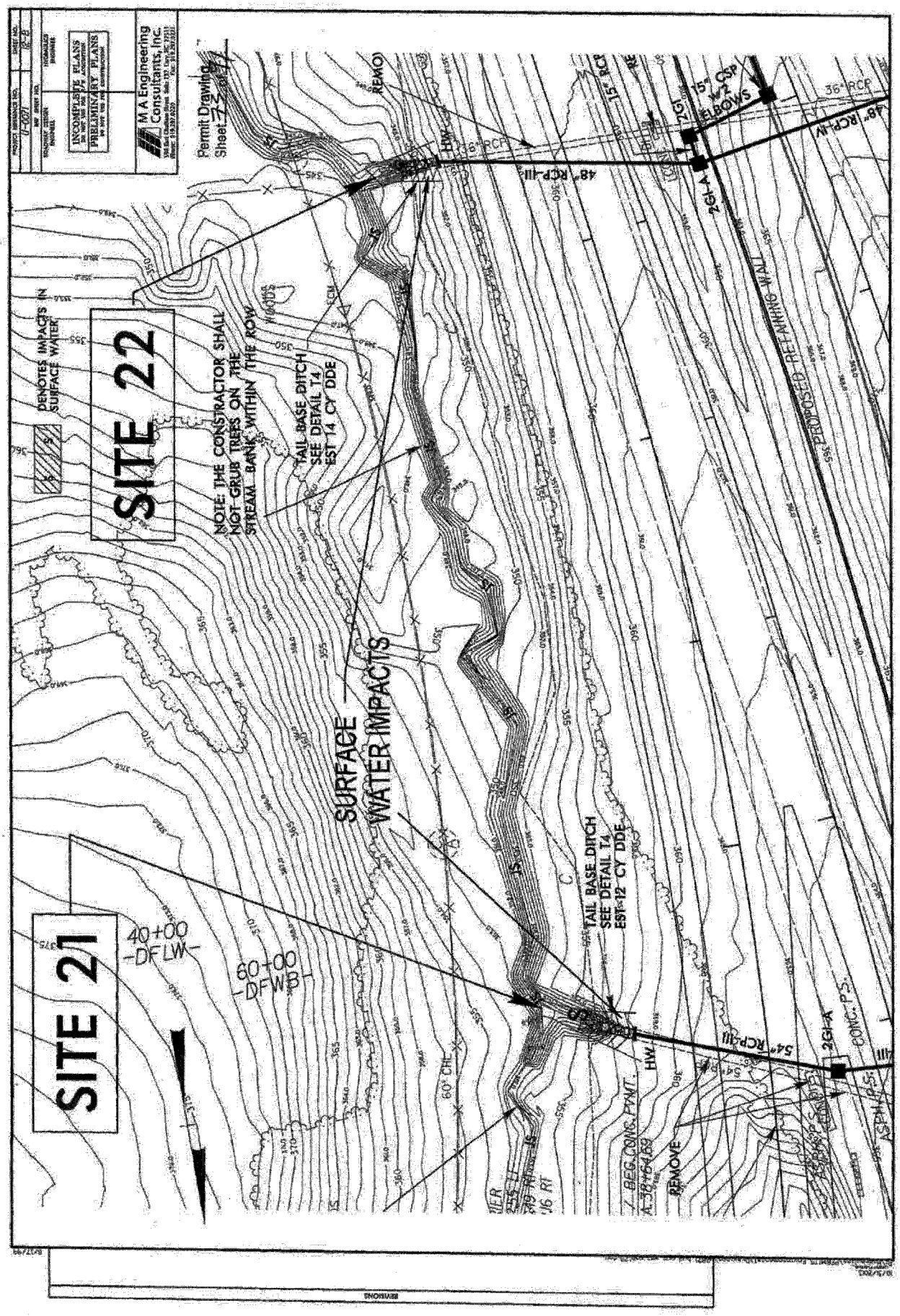
-DFLW-
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 68 of 96
-LDFEB-
PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA
PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
-DFLW-
-LDFEB-
Permit Drawing Sheet 21 of 41

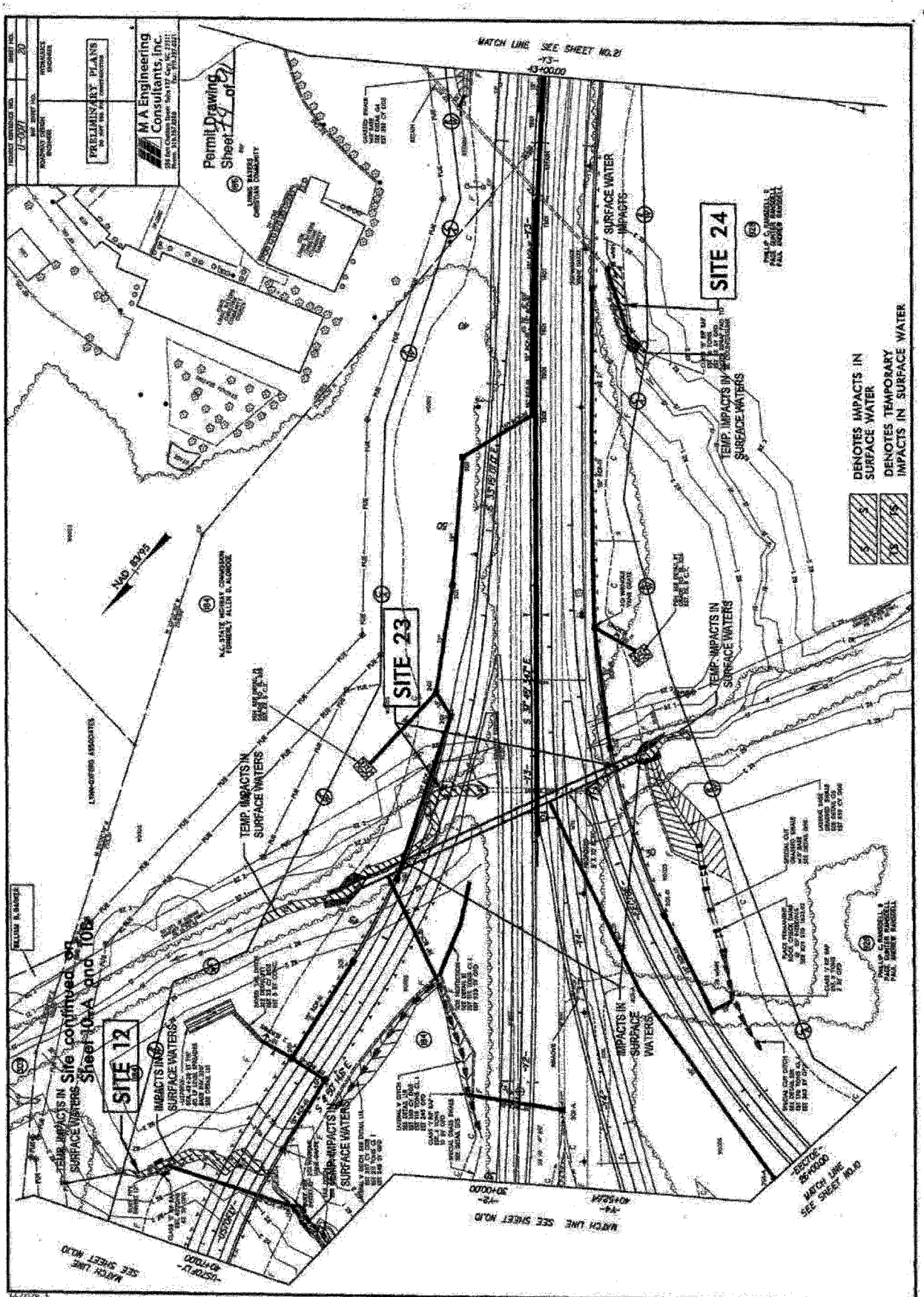

SITE 20
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet
TEMP. SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
Channel is not jurisdictional upstream of this point.
This stream is not jurisdictional as shown in the planimetric file
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
-DFLW-
-DFFLY-
-LDFEB-
-LDFWB-
20+00
30+00
35+00
150+00
155+00

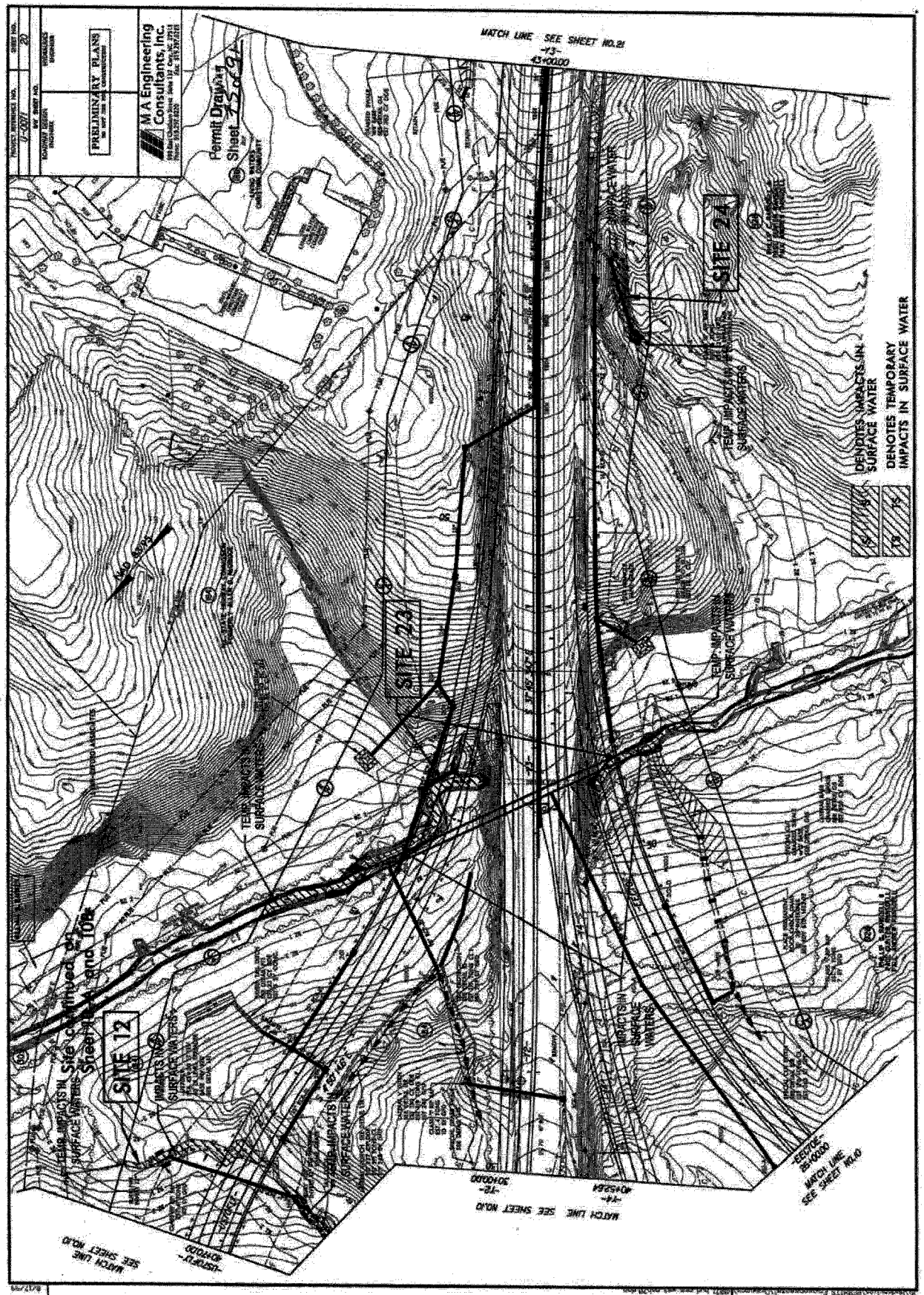

SITE 20
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
TEMP. SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
This stream is not jurisdictional as shown in planimetric file
35+00
30+00
20+00
15+00
10+00
DFLY
LDFWB

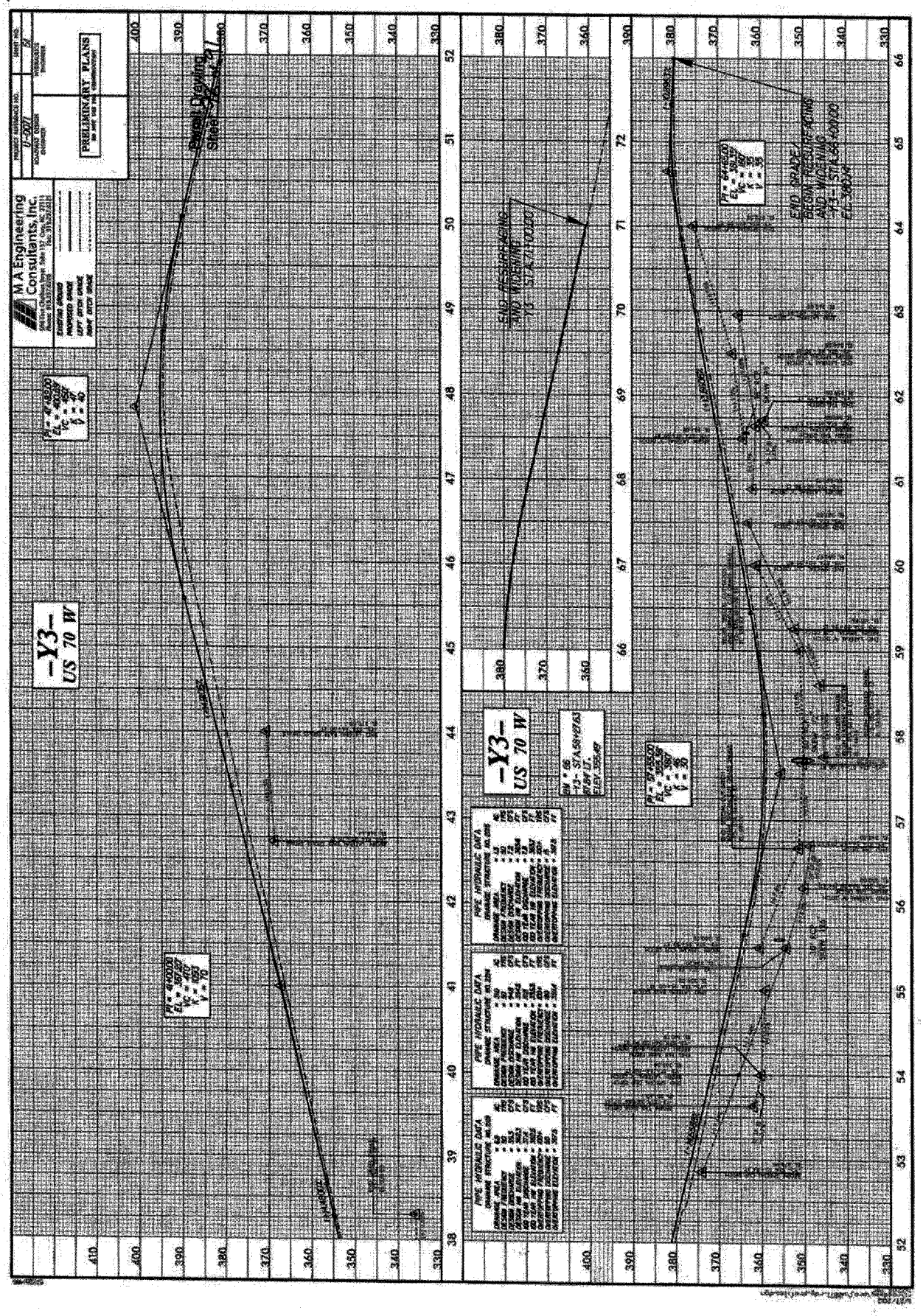

SITE 21
SITE 22
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NOTE: THE CONSTRACTOR SHALL NOT GRUB TREES ON THE STREAM BANK WITHIN THE ROW
TAIL BASE DITCH SEE DETAIL T4 EST 14 CY DDE
TAIL BASE DITCH SEE DETAIL T4 EST 12 CY DDE
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
40+00 -DFLW-
60+00 -DFWB-
REMOVE
PROPOSED RETAINING WALL
15" CSP w/2 ELBOWS
48" RCP-III
54" RCP-III
36" RCP
15" RCP
2GI
2GI-A
HW
JS
60" CHL
BEG. CONC. PVMT. A.38+64.69
ASPH. P.S.
CONC. P.S.
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 2 of 2

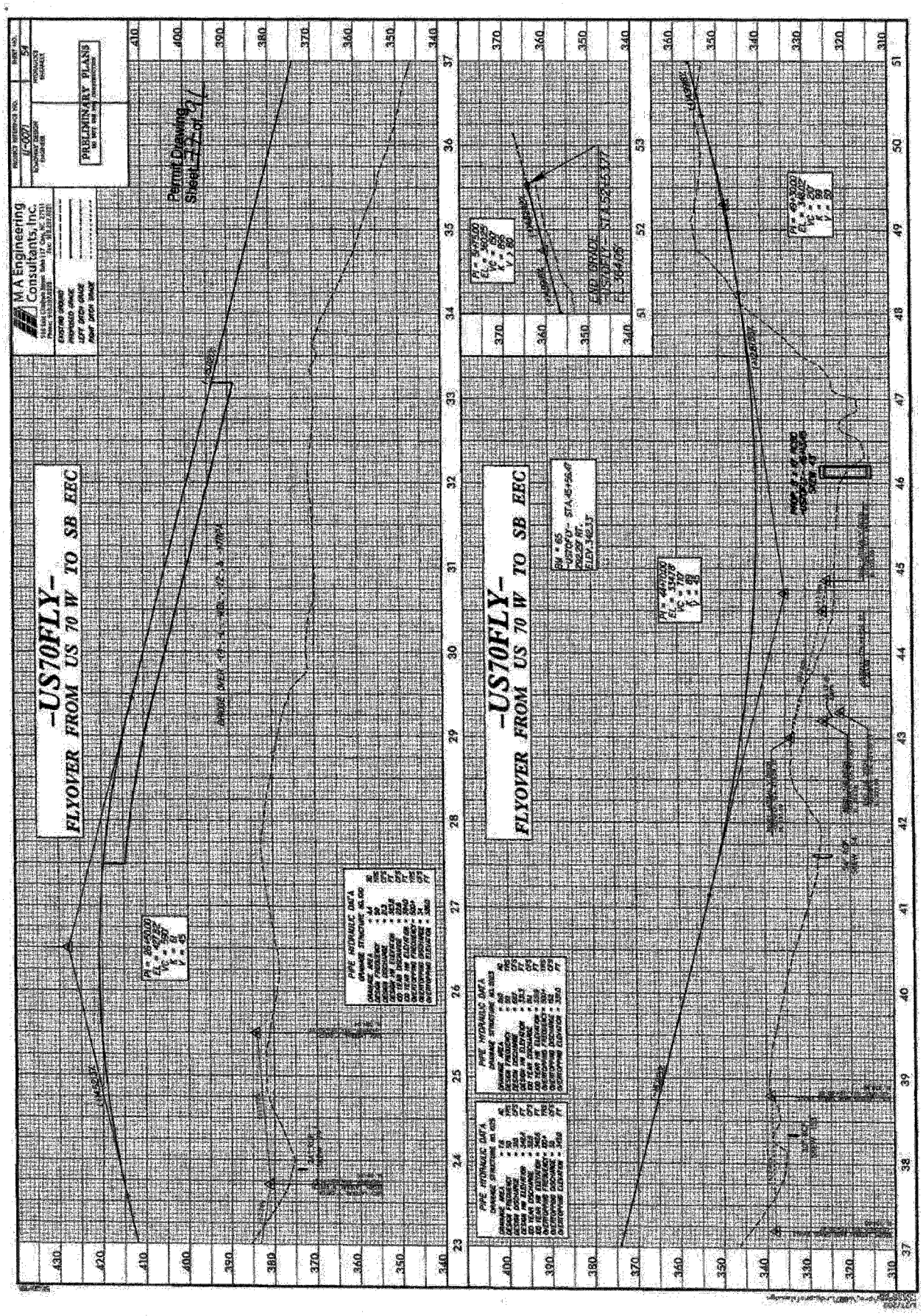

SITE 21
SITE 22
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NOTE: THE CONSTRACTOR SHALL NOT GRUB TREES ON THE STREAM BANK WITHIN THE ROW
TAIL BASE DITCH SEE DETAIL T4 EST 14 CY DDE
TAIL BASE DITCH SEE DETAIL T4 EST 12 CY DDE
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
40+00 -DFLW-
60+00 -DFWB-
PROPOSED RETAINING WALL
48" RCP-III
54" RCP-III
36" RCP
15" CSP w/2 ELBOWS
2GI-A
REMOVE
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet

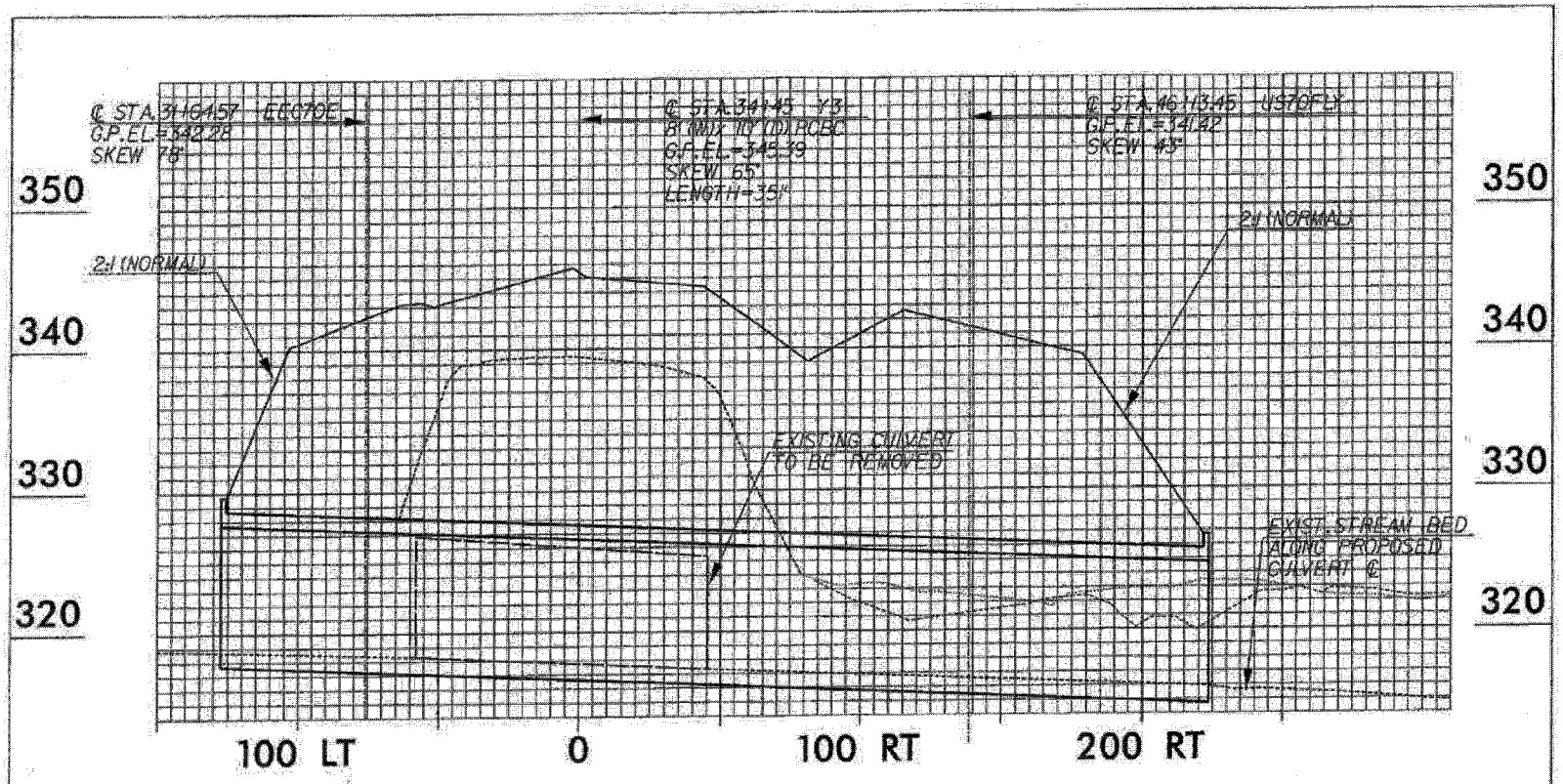
P-101


PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
Permit Drawing Sheet 21 of 21
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.21
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.10
SITE 12
SITE 23
SITE 24
Site continued on Sheet 10-A and 10B
IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATERS
TEMP. IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATERS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER


PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
Permit Drawing Sheet 75 of 91
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.21
SITE 12
SITE 23
SITE 24
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.10
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.10


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
-Y3-
US 70 W
-Y3-
US 70 W
END RESURFACING AND WIDENING
END GRADE/ BEGIN RESURFACING AND WIDENING


-US70FLY-
FLYOVER FROM US 70 W TO SB EEC
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 72 of 91
PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA
-US70FLY-
FLYOVER FROM US 70 W TO SB EEC
PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA
PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA

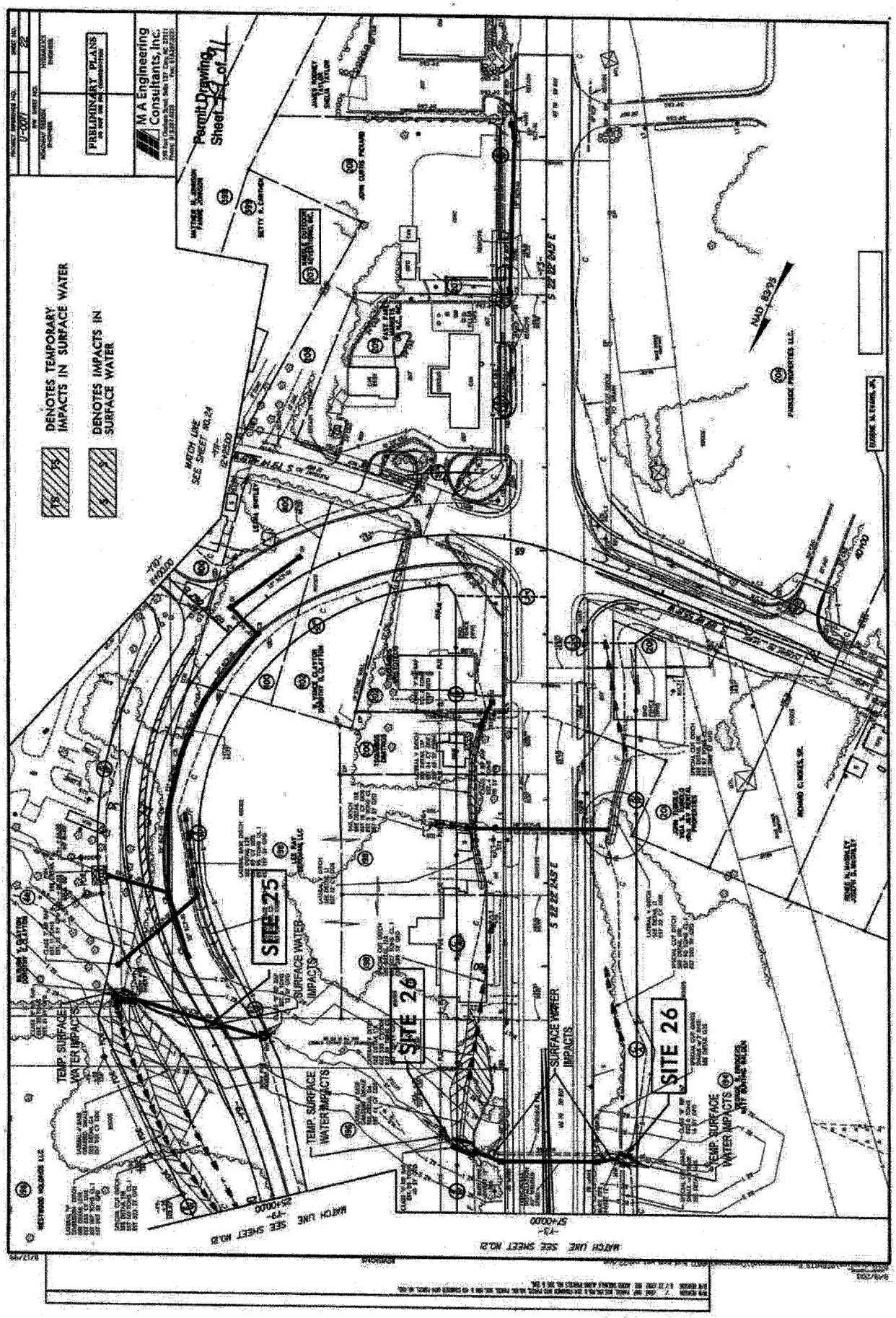


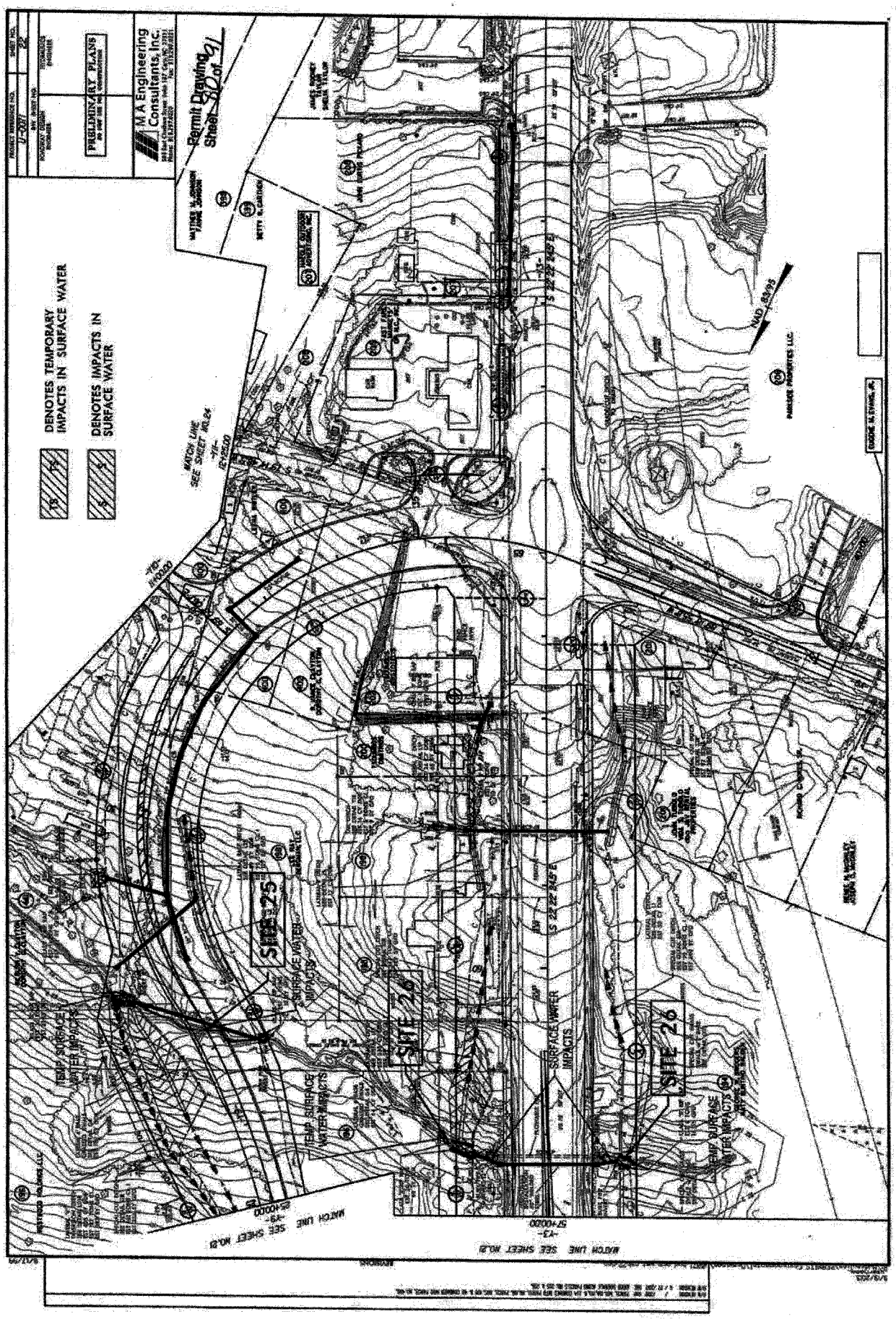
PROFILE

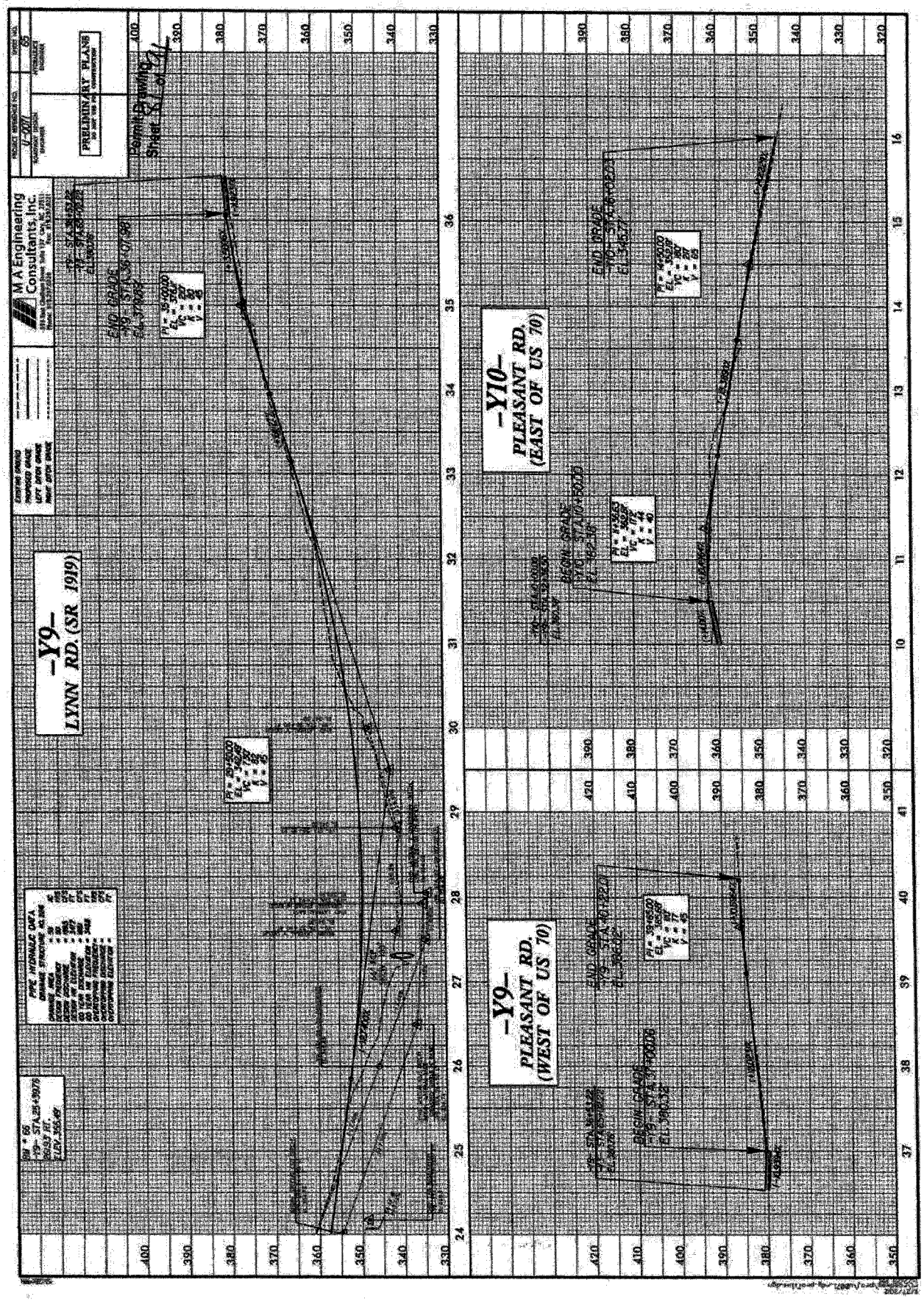
CULVERT HYDRAULIC DATA		
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 662	CFS
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 50	YRS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	= 328.5	FT
BASE DISCHARGE	= 746	CFS
BASE FREQUENCY	= 100	YRS
BASE HW ELEVATION	= 329.3	FT
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	= 1650	CFS
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	= 500+	YRS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	= 344.9	FT

NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: U-0071
DURHAM EAST END CONNECTOR,
FROM NC 147
(BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO
NORTH OF NC 98

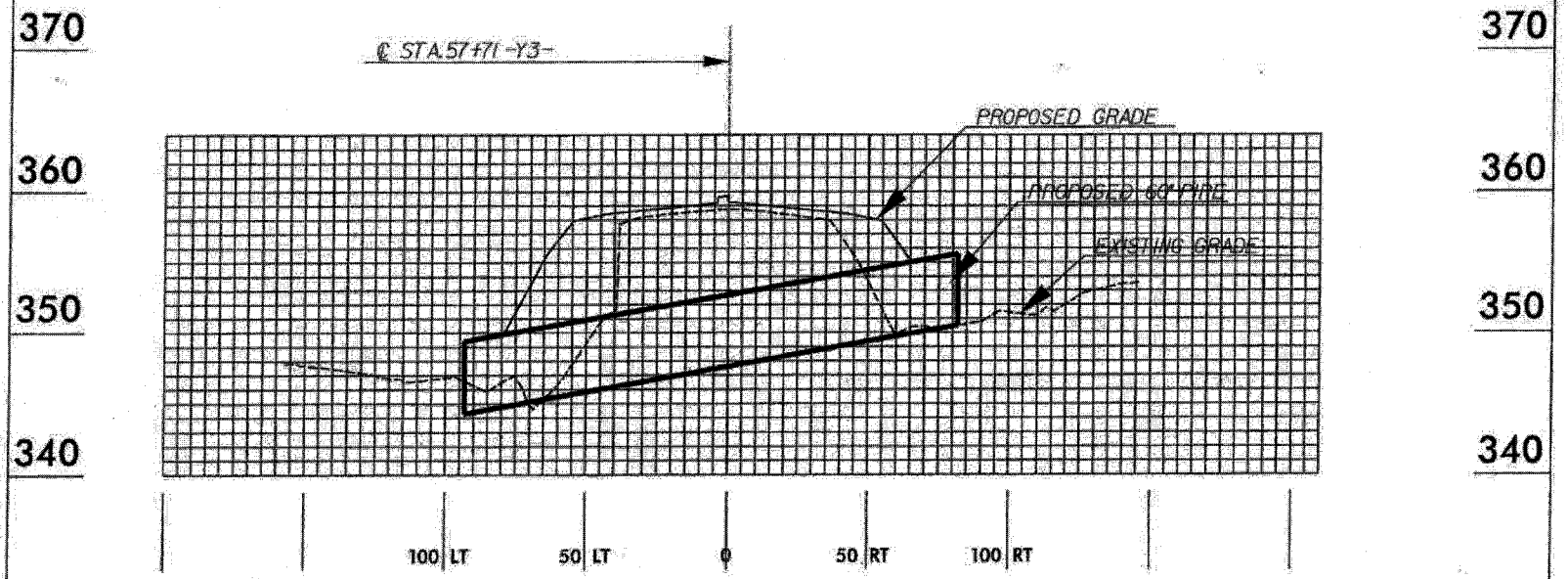
SHEET OF 12/27/12


DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
Permit Drawing Sheet 22 of 11
SITE 25
SITE 26
SITE 26
TEMP. SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.21
NAD 83/95


DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 30 of 91
SITE 25
SITE 26
SITE 26
TEMP. SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.29
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.24
NAD 83/95


-Y9-
LYNN RD. (SR 1919)
-Y9-
PLEASANT RD.
(WEST OF US 70)
-Y10-
PLEASANT RD.
(EAST OF US 70)
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 21 of 41

Permit Drawing
Sheet 82 of 91



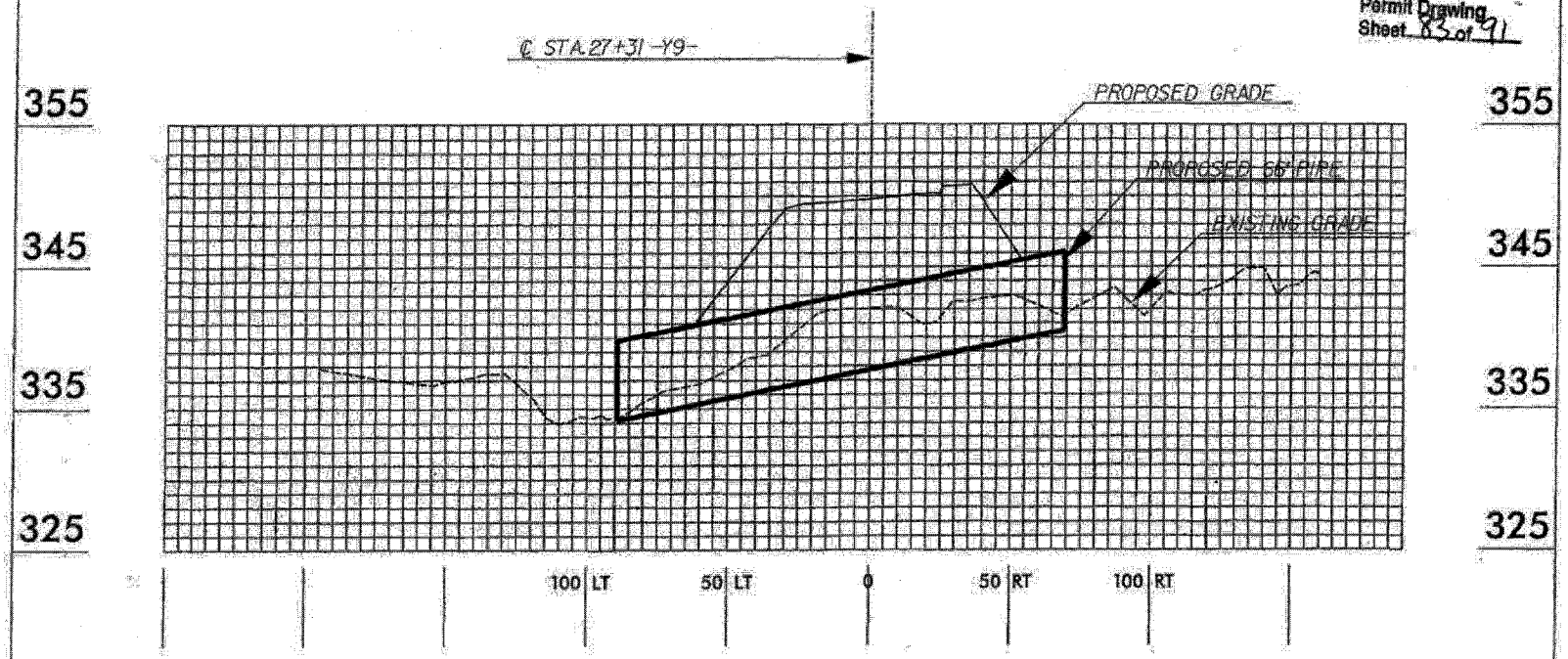
PROFILE

PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA		
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE NO. 2214		
DRAINAGE AREA	= 31.0	AC
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 50	YRS
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 94.8	CFS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	= 354.8	FT
100 YEAR DISCHARGE	= 111.8	CFS
100 YEAR HW ELEVATION	= 355.5	FT
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	= 100+	YRS
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	= 180	CFS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	= 359.4	FT

NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: U-0071
DURHAM EAST END CONNECTOR,
FROM NC 147
(BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO
NORTH OF NC 98

SHEET OF 12/27/12

Permit Drawing
Sheet 83 of 91

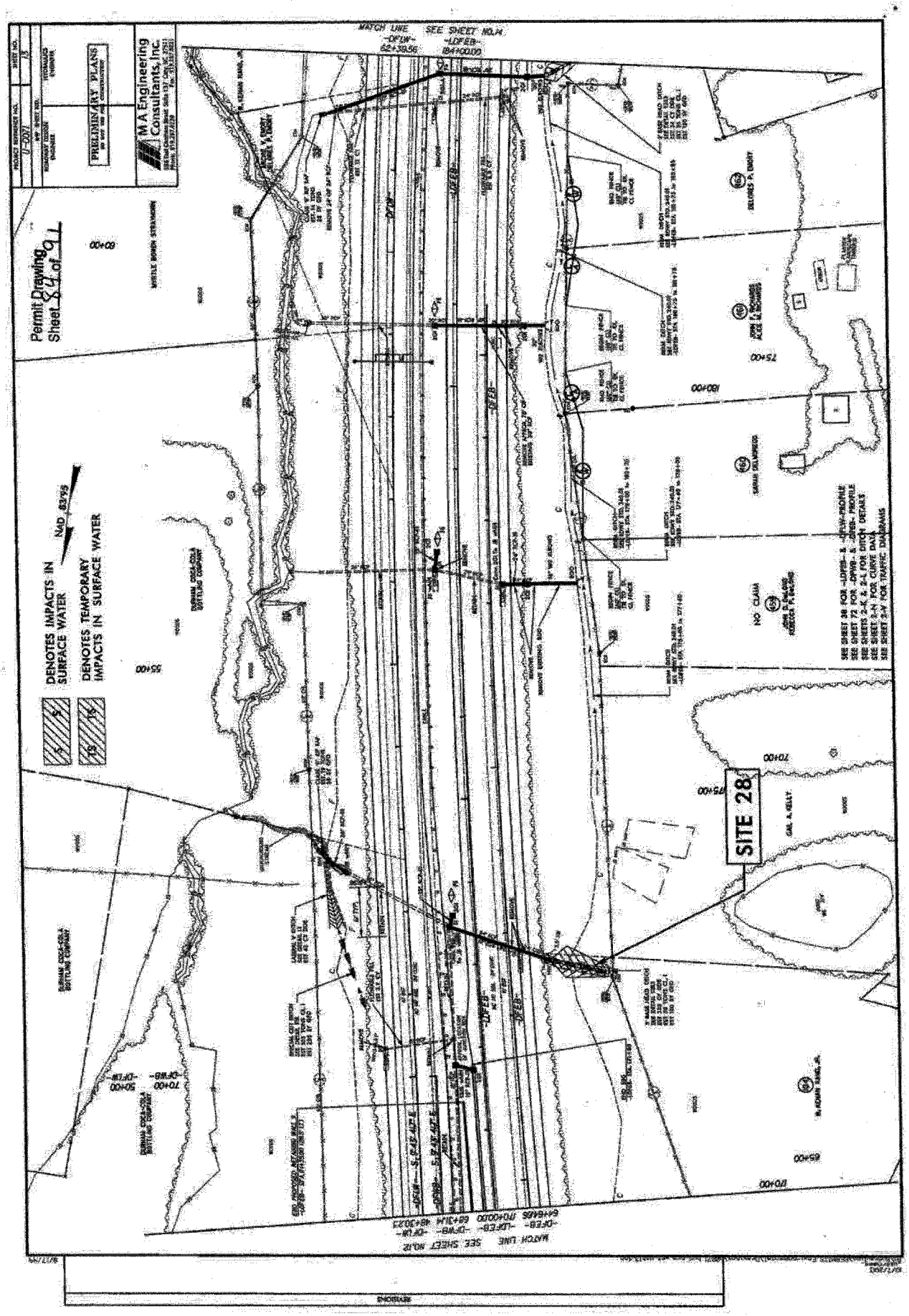


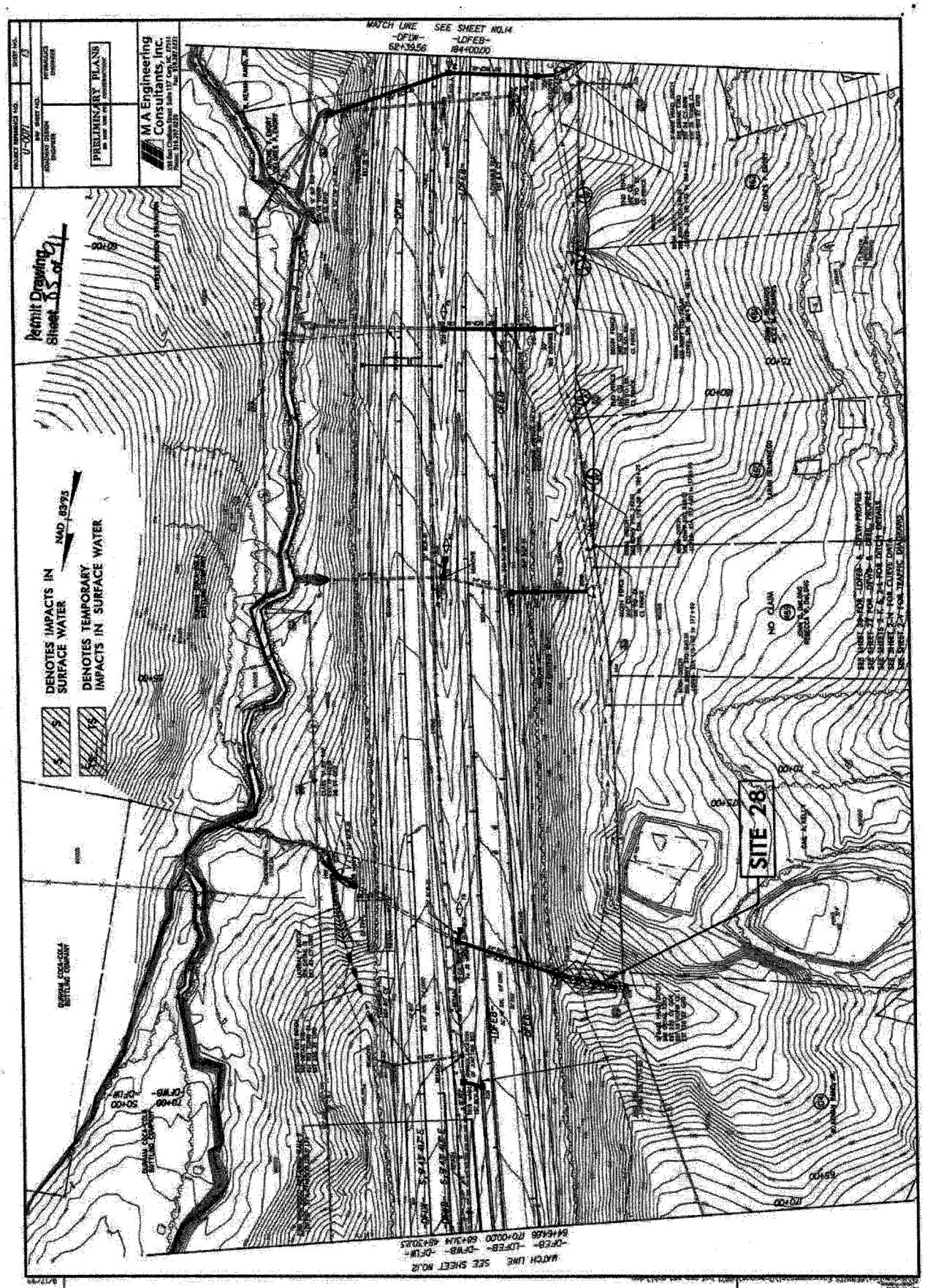
PROFILE

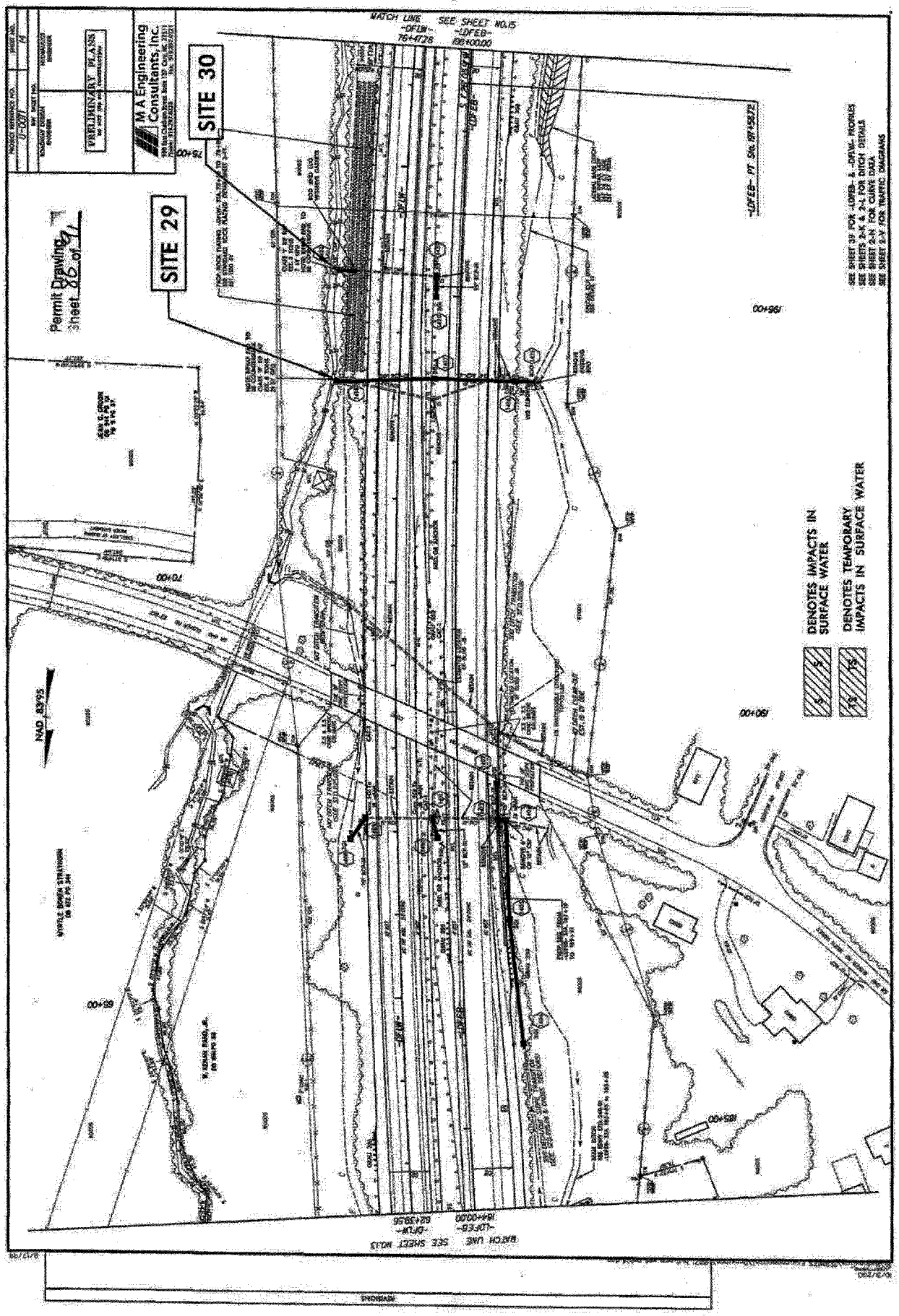
PIPE HYDRAULIC DATA		
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE NO. 2216		
DRAINAGE AREA	= 58	AC
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 50	YRS
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 159.5	CFS
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	= 347.7	FT
100 YEAR DISCHARGE	= 188.1	CFS
100 YEAR HW ELEVATION	= 348.8	FT
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	=	YRS
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	=	CFS
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	=	FT

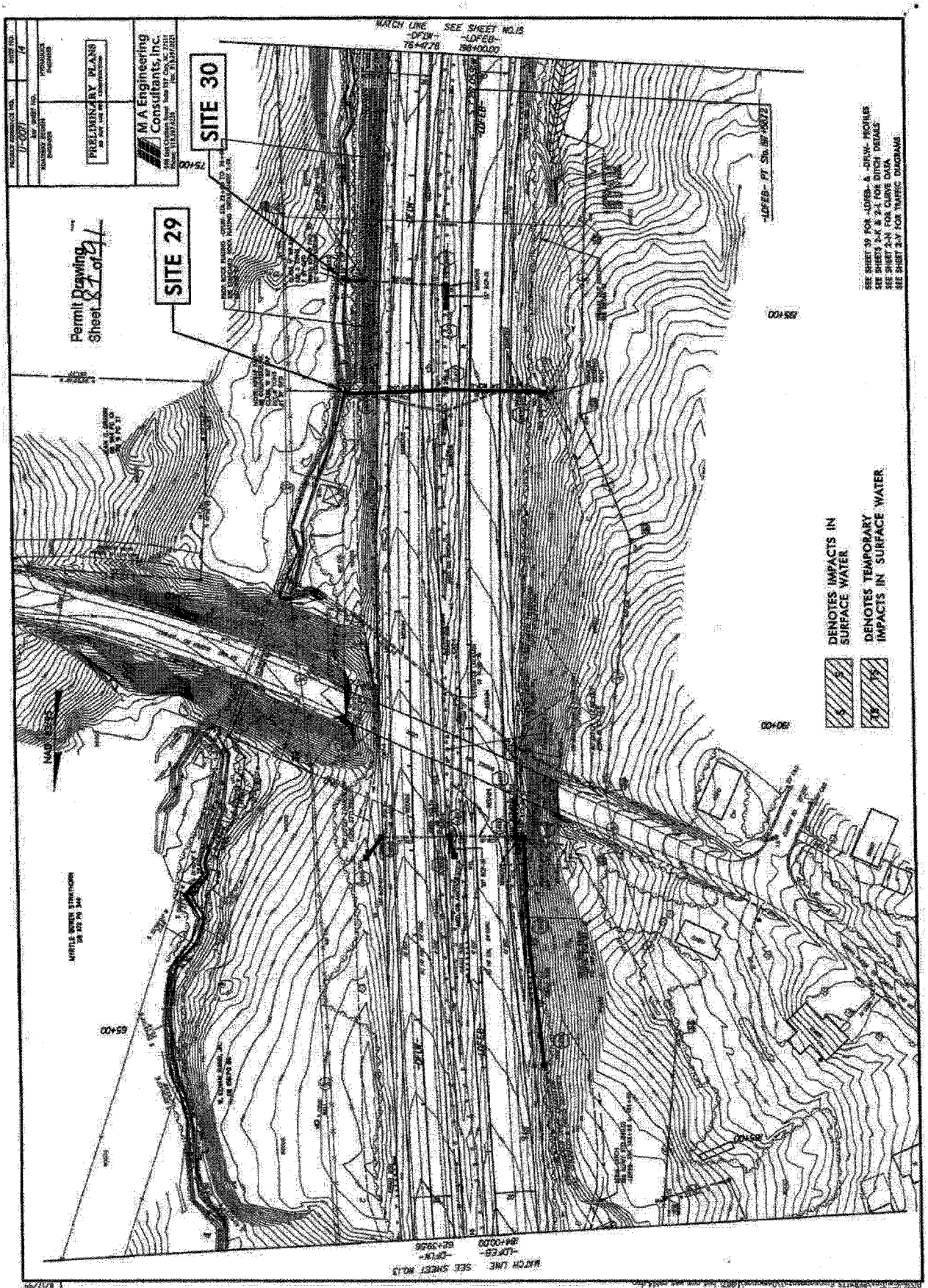
NCDOT
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: U-0071
DURHAM EAST END CONNECTOR,
FROM NC 147
(BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO
NORTH OF NC 98

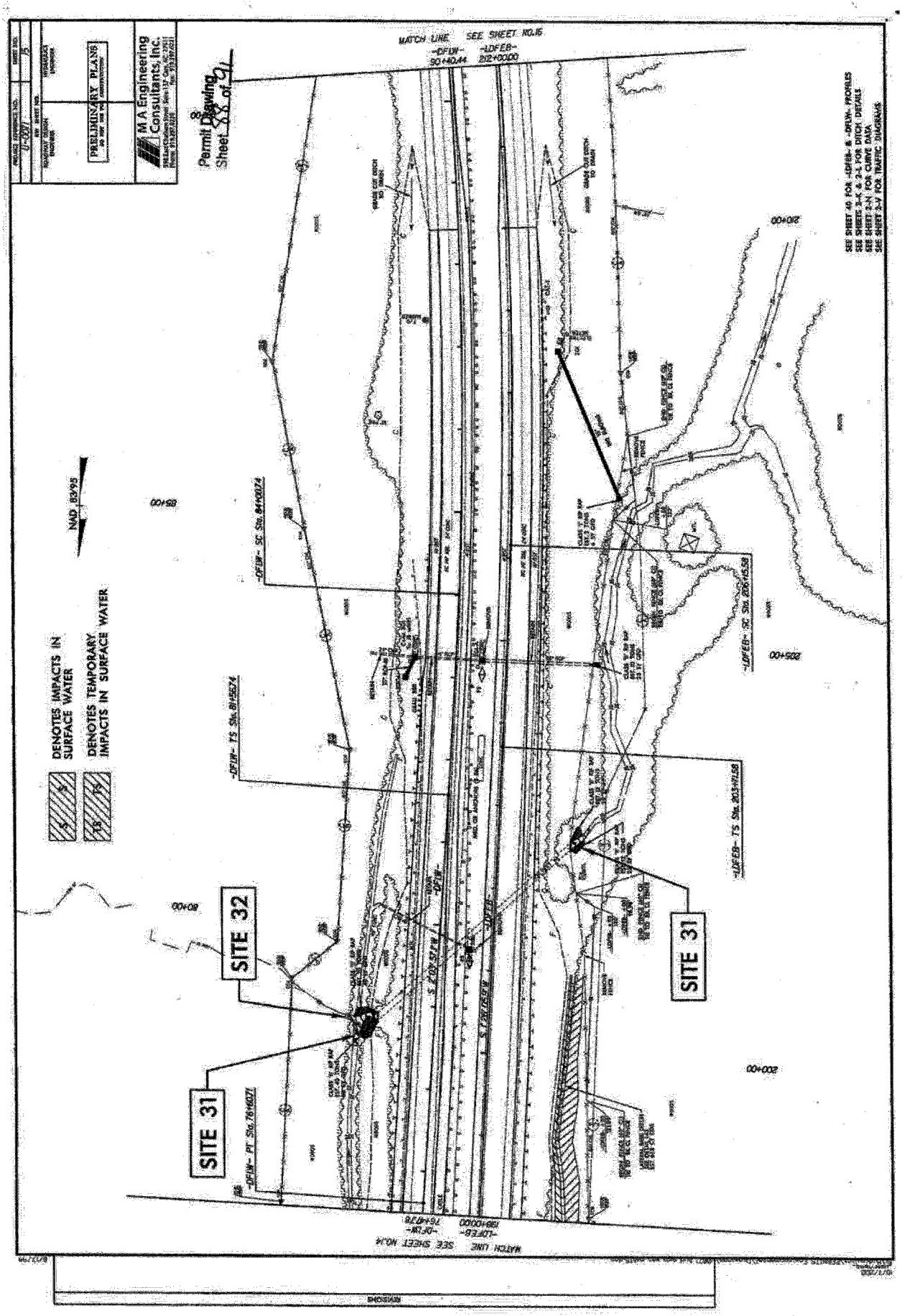
SHEET OF 12/27/12

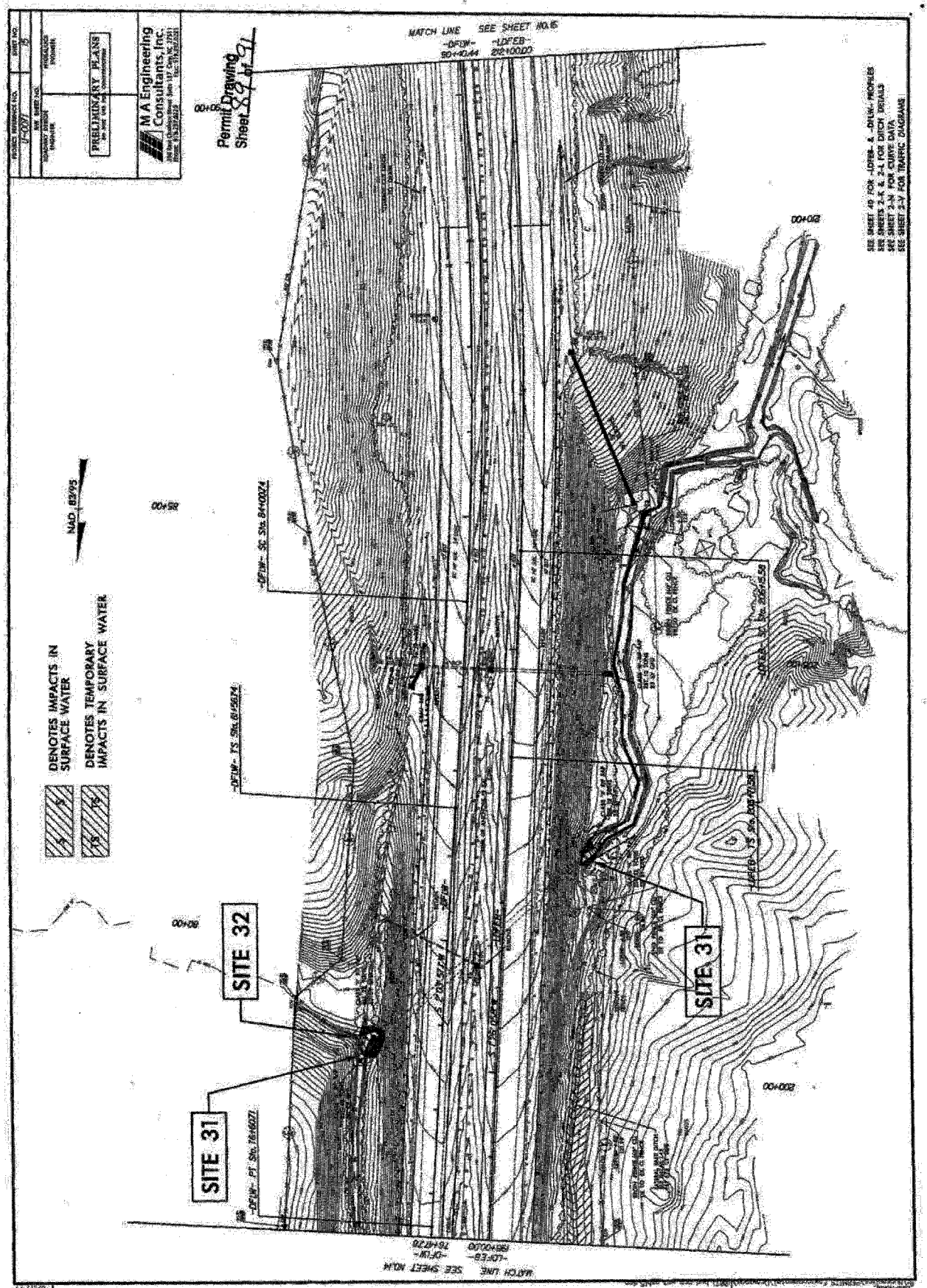

Permit Drawing
Sheet 84 of 91
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NAD 83/95
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
SITE 28
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.14
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.12
NO CLAIM
REVISIONS


MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.14
-DFLW- -LDFEB-
62+39.56 184+00.00
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
Permit Drawing
Sheet 85 of 91
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NAD 83/95
SITE 28
NO CLAIM
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.12


SITE 30
SITE 29
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 86 of 91
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.15
-DFLW- 76+47.28
-LDFEB- 196+00.00
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NAD 83/95
SEE SHEET 39 FOR -LDFEB- & -DFLW- PROFILES
SEE SHEETS 2-K & 2-L FOR DITCH DETAILS
SEE SHEET 2-N FOR CURVE DATA
SEE SHEET 2-V FOR TRAFFIC DIAGRAMS
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.13
-DFLW- 62+39.56
-LDFEB- 184+00.00
REVISIONS


SITE 29
SITE 30
Permit Drawing
Sheet 87 of 91
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.15
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
SEE SHEET 39 FOR -LDFEB- & -DFLW- PROFILES
SEE SHEETS 2-K & 2-L FOR DITCH DETAILS
SEE SHEET 2-N FOR CURVE DATA
SEE SHEET 2-V FOR TRAFFIC DIAGRAMS
MIRTLE BEACH STRATHORN
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.13


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing
Sheet 88 of 91
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.16
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.14
NAD 83/95
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
SITE 31
SITE 32
SITE 31
-DFLW- PT Sta. 78+60.71
-DFLW- TS Sta. 81+56.74
-DFLW- SC Sta. 84+00.74
-LDFEB- TS Sta. 203+41.58
-LDFEB- SC Sta. 206+15.58
SEE SHEET 40 FOR -LDFEB- & -DFLW- PROFILES
SEE SHEETS 3-K & 2-L FOR DITCH DETAILS
SEE SHEET 2-H FOR CURVE DATA
SEE SHEET 2-V FOR TRAFFIC DIAGRAMS
85+00
80+00
200+00
205+00
210+00


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Permit Drawing Sheet 89 of 91
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.16
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.14
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NAD 83/95
SITE 31
SITE 32
SITE 31
SEE SHEET 49 FOR -LDFEB- & -DFLW- PROFILES
SEE SHEETS 2-K & 2-L FOR DITCH DETAILS
SEE SHEET 2-N FOR CURVE DATA
SEE SHEET 2-V FOR TRAFFIC DIAGRAMS

WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY

Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS: Permanent Fill in Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill in Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	SURFACE WATER IMPACTS: Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW Impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)
1	L 32+88 to 35+64	FILL						0.04		412		
2	L 37+75 - SR1 34+64 Y17 11+14	66" RCP-IV, 48"RCP-III, 24"RCP-III	0.08					0.07	<0.01	673	14	
		BANK STABILIZATION								20		
3	L 44+53	30" RCP-III	0.06					0.06		410		
* 4	SR2 38+69 Y7 17+24	48" RCP-III, 60" RCP-III	0.05					0.03	<0.01	349	15	
		BANK STABILIZATION								70		
* 5(T)	Y7LPA 13+98	60" RCP-III	0.06									
6	Y7RPA 21+79	66" RCP-III							<0.01		15	
7	Y7RPA 20+75 to Y9 18+90	8'x8' RCBC						0.16	0.02	866	110	
		BANK STABILIZATION								250		
8	Y4 19+83 to 22+35 and Y4 23+04 to 25+59	30" RCP-III, FILL	0.04					0.07		443		
9	Y9 23+20 RT.	30" RCP-III						0.03	<0.01	29	0	
		BANK STABILIZATION								43		
10	Y8 26+62 RT.	FILL	0.01	0.01								
11	Y8 11+15 off 104 RT.	18" RCP-III				<0.01						
12	Y2 28+83 to 27+90 LT.	48" RCP-III & RECHANNELIZATION						0.11	0.03	705	132	
		BANK STABILIZATION								42		
13(T)	Y4 35+48	36" RCP-IV						0.78				
* 14(T)	L 122+98	36" RCP-V	0.08									
* 15(T)	L 132+13	FILL	0.03									
* 16(T)	L 132+33 RT.	FILL	0.05									
17	L 133+41	6'x7' RCBC						0.06	0.01	479	39	
		BANK STABILIZATION								61		
17A	L 133+28 284' LT	FILL							<0.01		56	
SUB-TOTALS (page 1 of 2):			0.46	0.01		<0.01		1.41	0.06	4651	381	

*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:
* Indicates isolated wetland
(T) Indicates Total Take

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
DURHAM COUNTY
WBS - 34745.1.1 (U-0071)
Sheet 90 of 91 9/30/2013

WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY

Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS: Permanent Fill in Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill in Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	SURFACE WATER IMPACTS: Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW Impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)
17B	L 133+69 283' RT	FILL							<0.01		7	
18(T)	L 134+83 LT.	FILL						0.18				
19	not jurisdictional	0										
20	DFLW 27+34 to 30+98	42" RCP-III						0.02	<0.01	218	17	
21	DFLW 39+19	FILL						0.01		28		
22	DFLW 41+62	FILL						0.01		23		
23	Y3 34+45	8'x10' CULVERT						0.08	0.02	280	124	
		BANK STABILIZATION								79		
24	Y3 40+16.69 RT	36" RCP-III						0.04	0.01	104	23	
25	Y9 28+19 LT to 26+68 RT	60" RCP-III						0.01	<0.01	168	10	
		BANK STABILIZATION								35		
26	Y3 57+78 LT to RT	60" RCP-III						0.01	<0.01	50	23	
		BANK STABILIZATION								50		
27	L 129+77 414LT.	BANK STABILIZATION								10		
28	DFLW 62+08 LT & RT	36" RCP						0.02	0.01	121	20	
29	DFLW 72+35 LT	FILL						< 0.01		40		
30	DFLW 73+72 LT	FILL						< 0.01		10		
31	DFLW 79+76 LT& 81+14 RT	BANK STABILIZATION								61		
		Construction Activity							<0.01		22	
32	DFLW 79+79 LT	Construction Activity							<0.01		9	
SUB-TOTALS (page 2 of 2):			0.00	0.00		0.00		0.39	0.04	1277	255	
SUB-TOTALS (page 1 of 2):			0.46	0.01		<0.01		1.41	0.06	4651	381	
TOTALS:			0.46	0.01		<0.01		1.80	0.10	5928	636	

*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

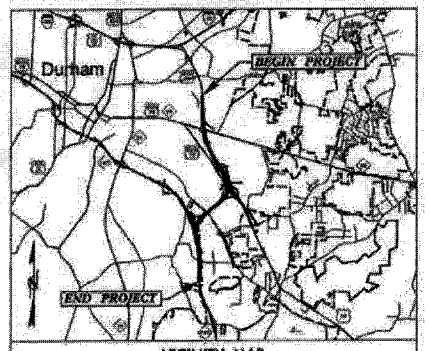
NOTES:
* Indicates isolated wetland
(T) Indicates Total Take

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
DURHAM COUNTY
WBS - 34745.1.1 (U-0071)
Sheet 91 of 91 9/30/2013

CONTRACT:

TIP PROJECT: U-0071

See Sheet 1-A For Index of Sheets



VICINITY MAP

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

DURHAM COUNTY

LOCATION: DURHAM EAST END CONNECTOR, FROM NC 147 (BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO NORTH OF NC 98

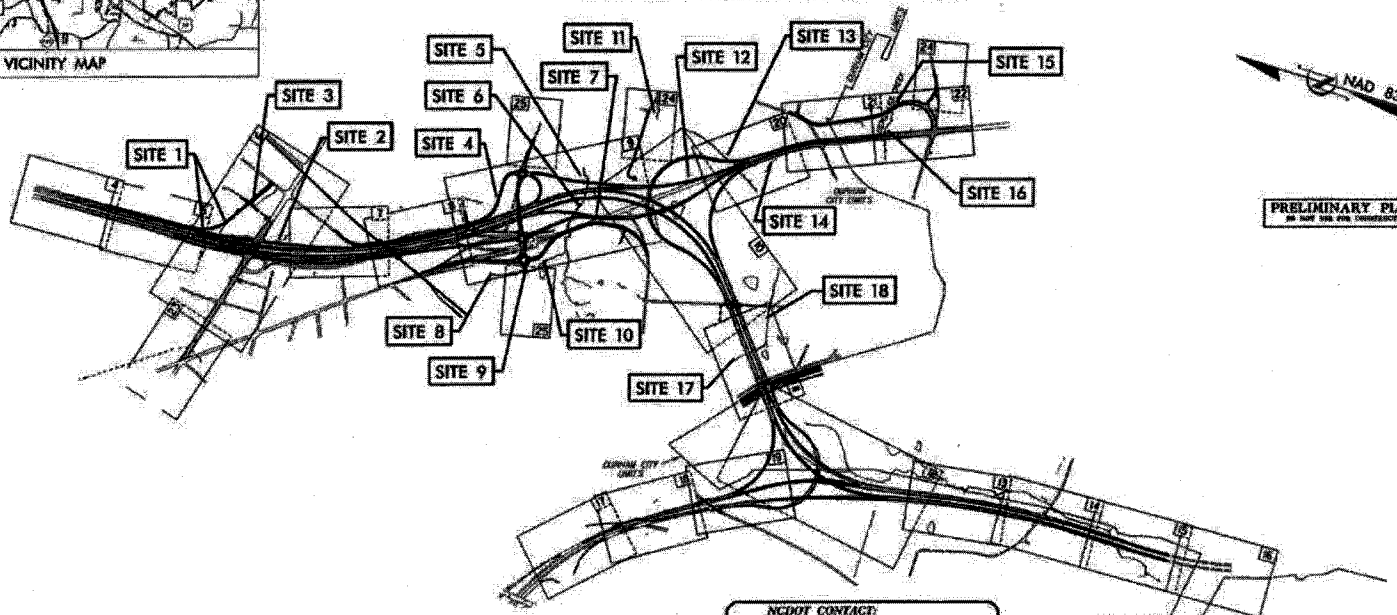
TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, CURB & GUTTER, SIGNALS, STRUCTURES, AND SIGNING

STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	U-0071	1	

STATE FEDERAL	F.A. REGULATION	DESCRIPTION
34745.1.1	NHF-76-1(2)	PE
34745.2.8	NHF-76-1(2)	R/W, UTILITIES

BUFFER IMPACTS PERMIT

BUFFER DRAWING SHEET 1 OF 15



PRELIMINARY PLANS

THIS IS A CONTROLLED-ACCESS PROJECT WITH ACCESS BEING LIMITED TO INTERCHANGES.
A PORTION OF THIS PROJECT IS WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES OF DURHAM.
CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD III.

NCDOT CONTACT:
BRENDA L. MOORE, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER
ROADWAY DESIGN UNIT

GRAPHIC SCALES
PLANS: 50 25 0 50 100
PROFILE (HORIZONTAL): 50 25 0 50 100
PROFILE (VERTICAL): 10 5 0 10 20

DESIGN DATA

ADT 2015 =	65,700
ADT 2035 =	116,100
DHV =	10 %
D =	55 %
T =	14 % *
V =	70 MPH
* TTST 6	DUAL 6
FUNCT. CLASS. =	INTERSTATE

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY PROJECT U-0071	=	3.783 mi.
LENGTH STRUCTURE PROJECT U-0071	=	0.173 mi.
TOTAL LENGTH OF TIP PROJECT U-0071	=	3.956 mi.

LENGTH OF PROJECT BASED ON -L- AND -LDFEB-

Prepared For:
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
1909 Birch Ridge Dr., Raleigh NC, 27610
By
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
139 East Chatham Street - Suite 137
Cary, NC 27511
Phone: 919.297.0210 Fax: 919.297.0231

2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

RIGHT OF WAY DATE: APRIL 13, 2012

LETTING DATE: APRIL 15, 2014

BURKE EVANS, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER

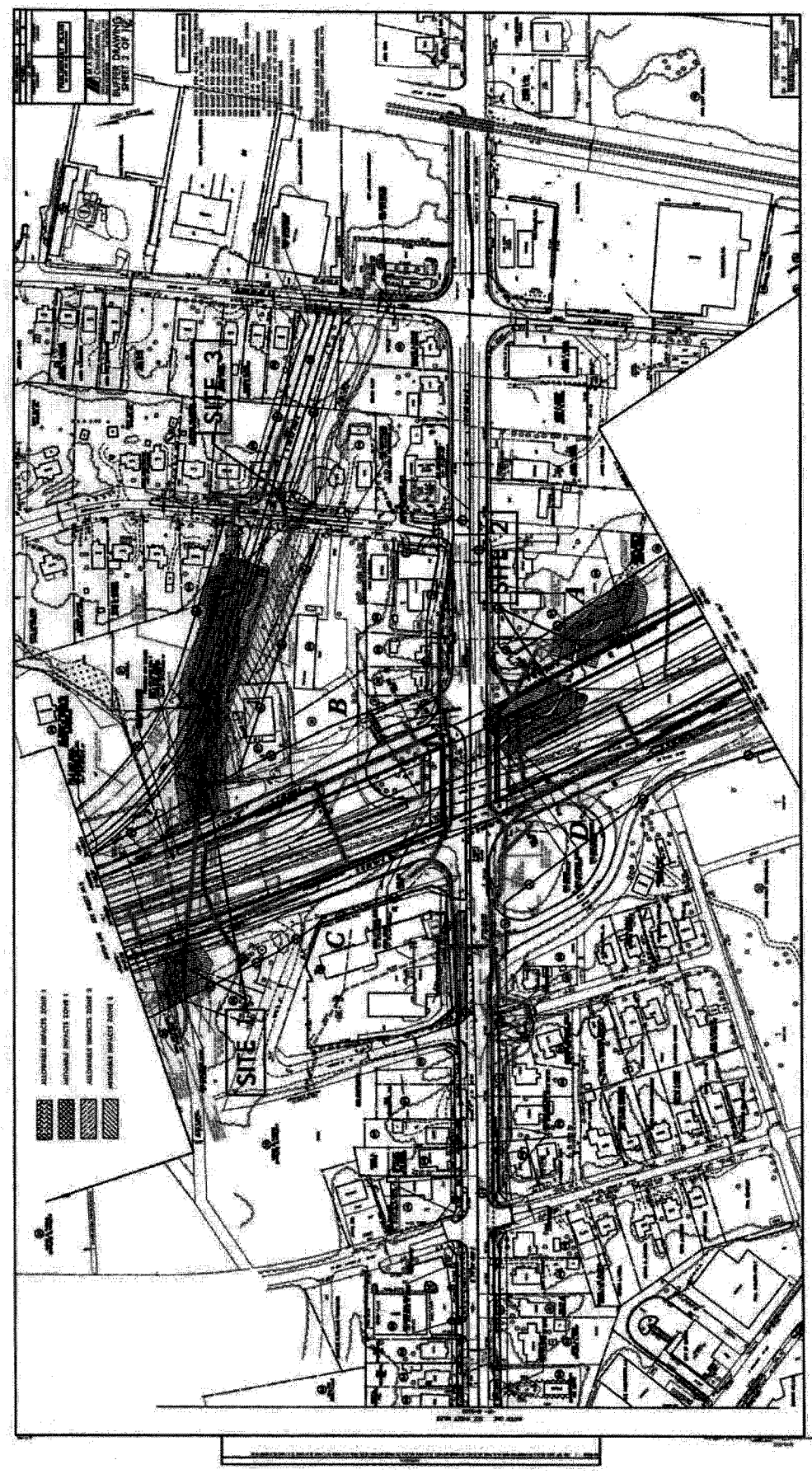
KEVIN S. HUTCHENS
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER

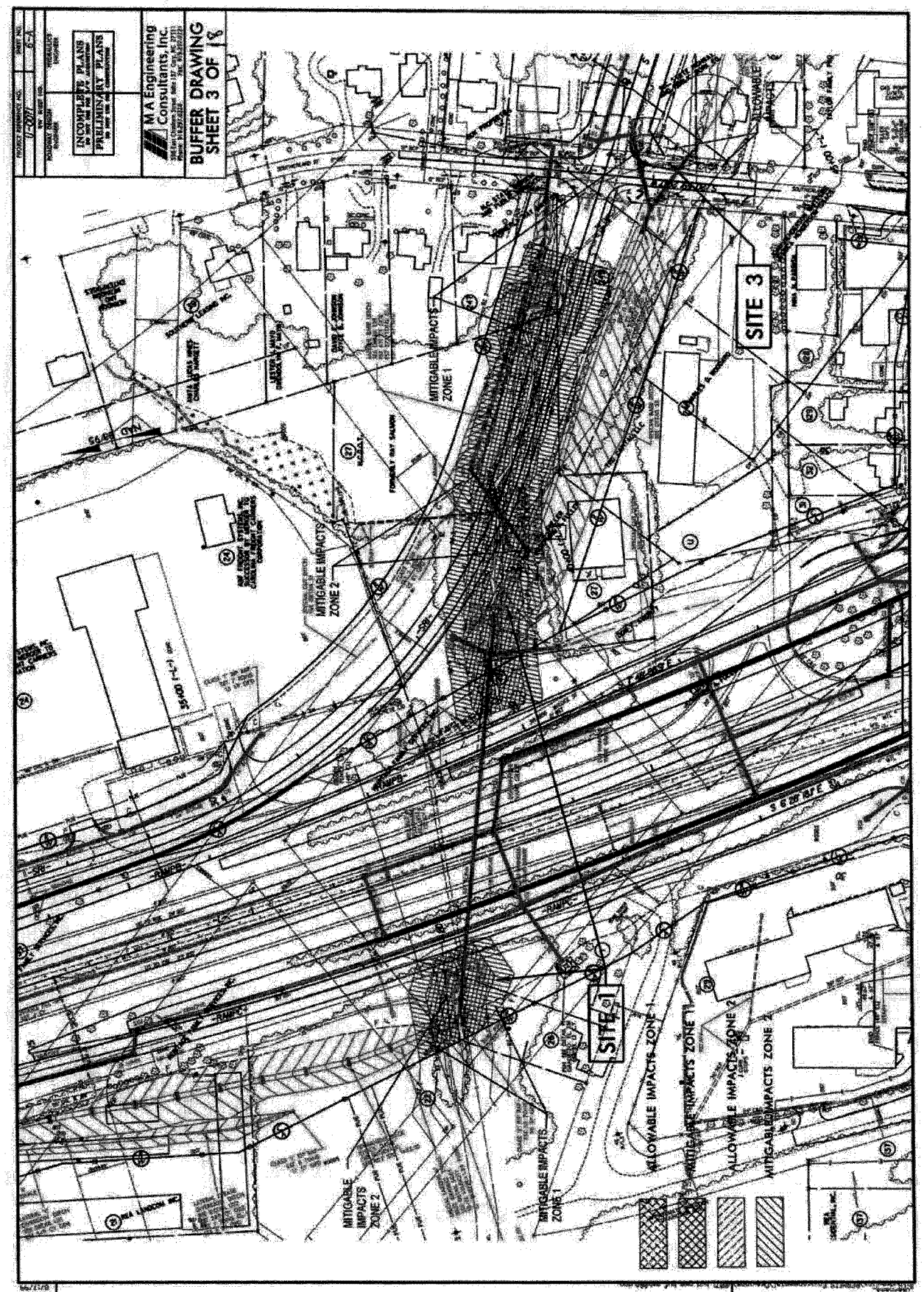
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

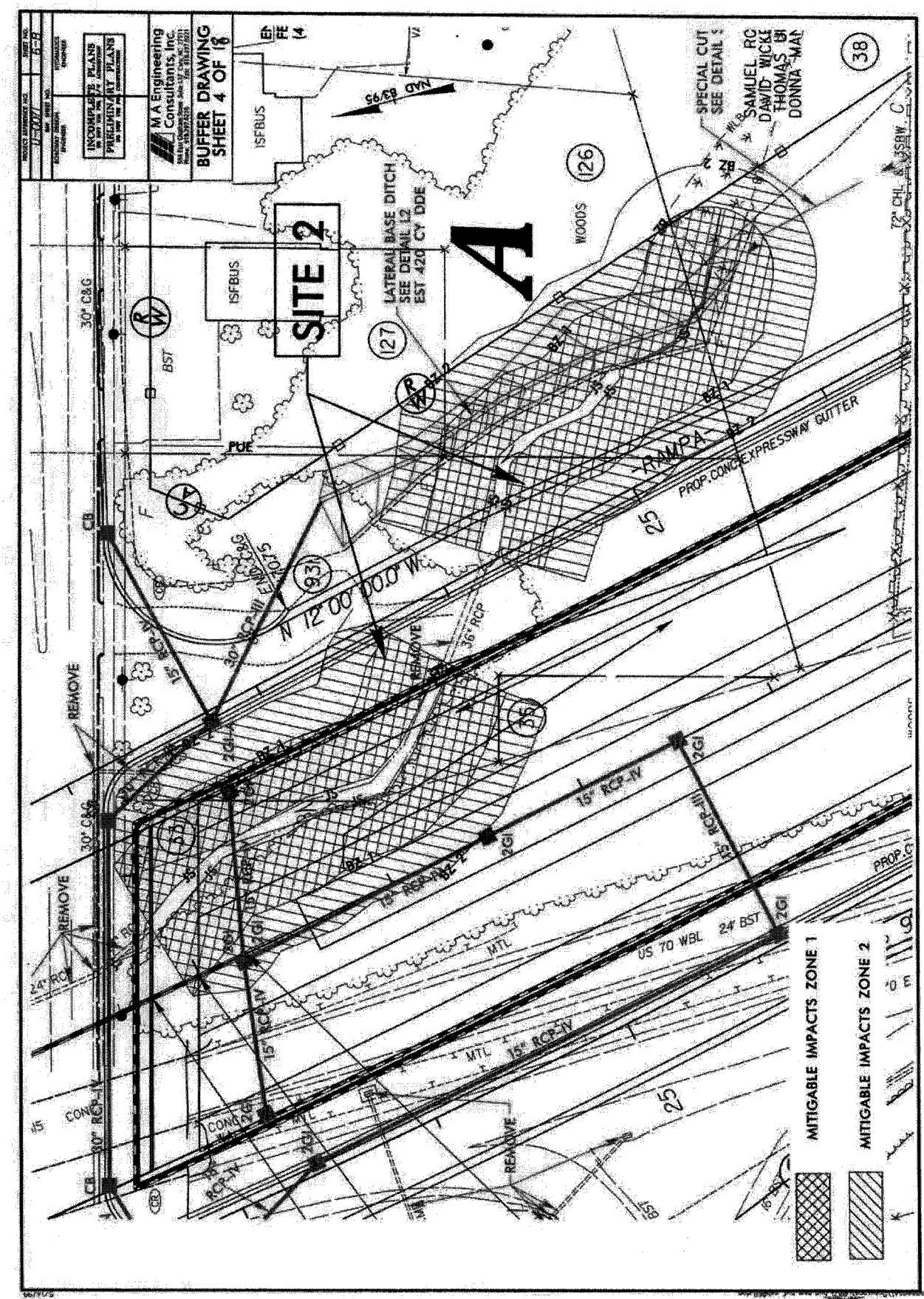
SIGNATURE _____ P.E.

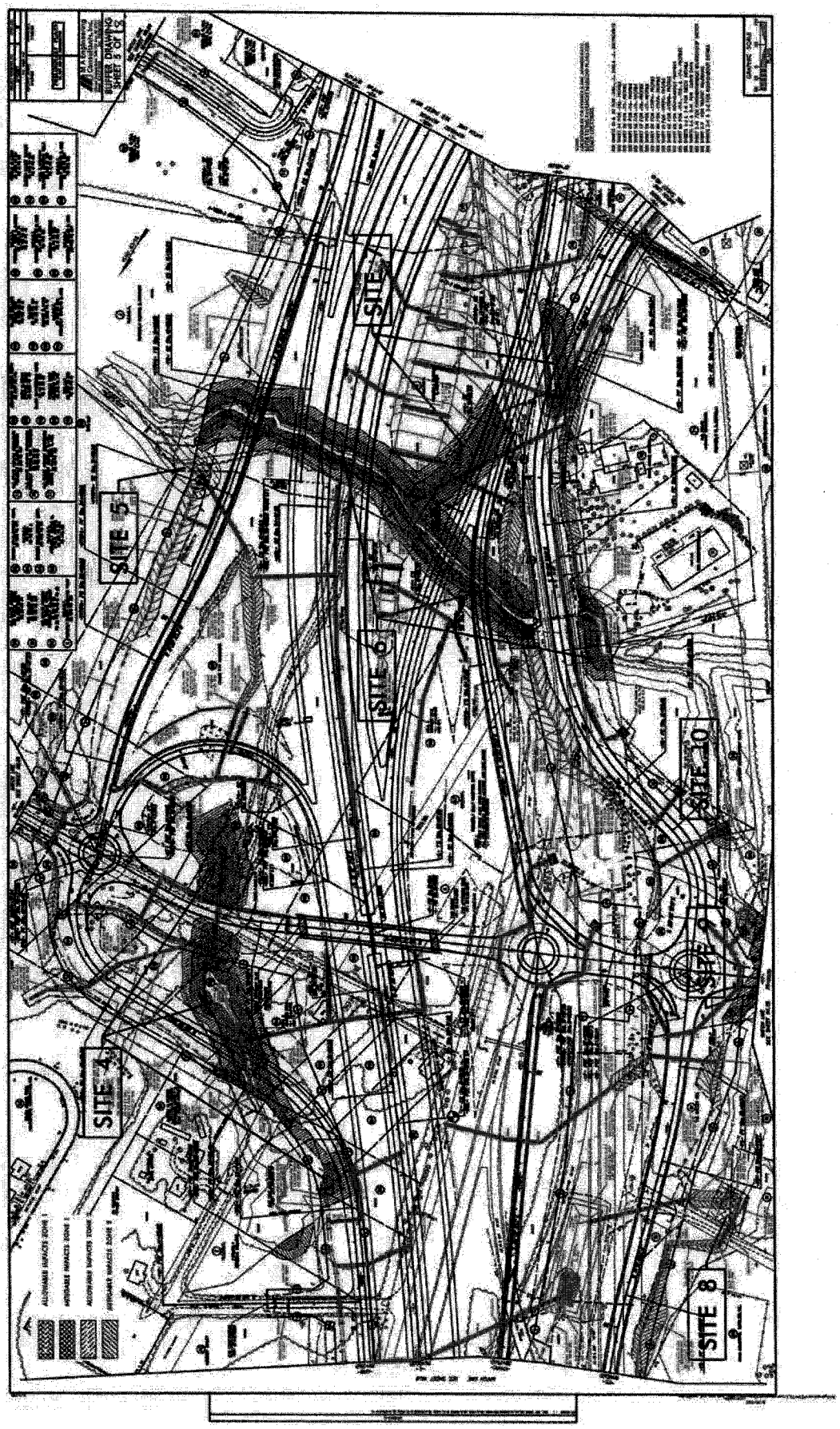
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER

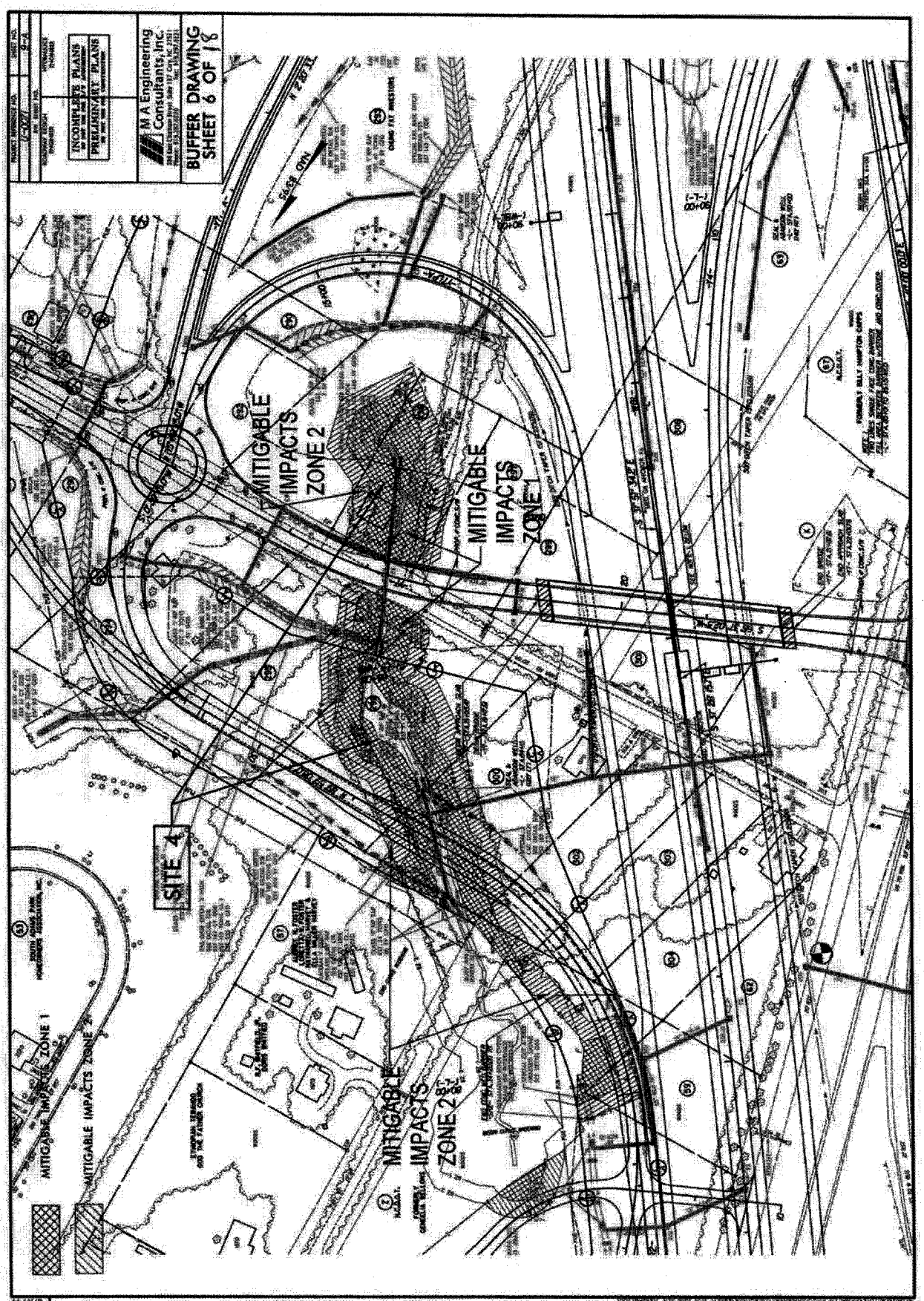
SIGNATURE _____ P.E.

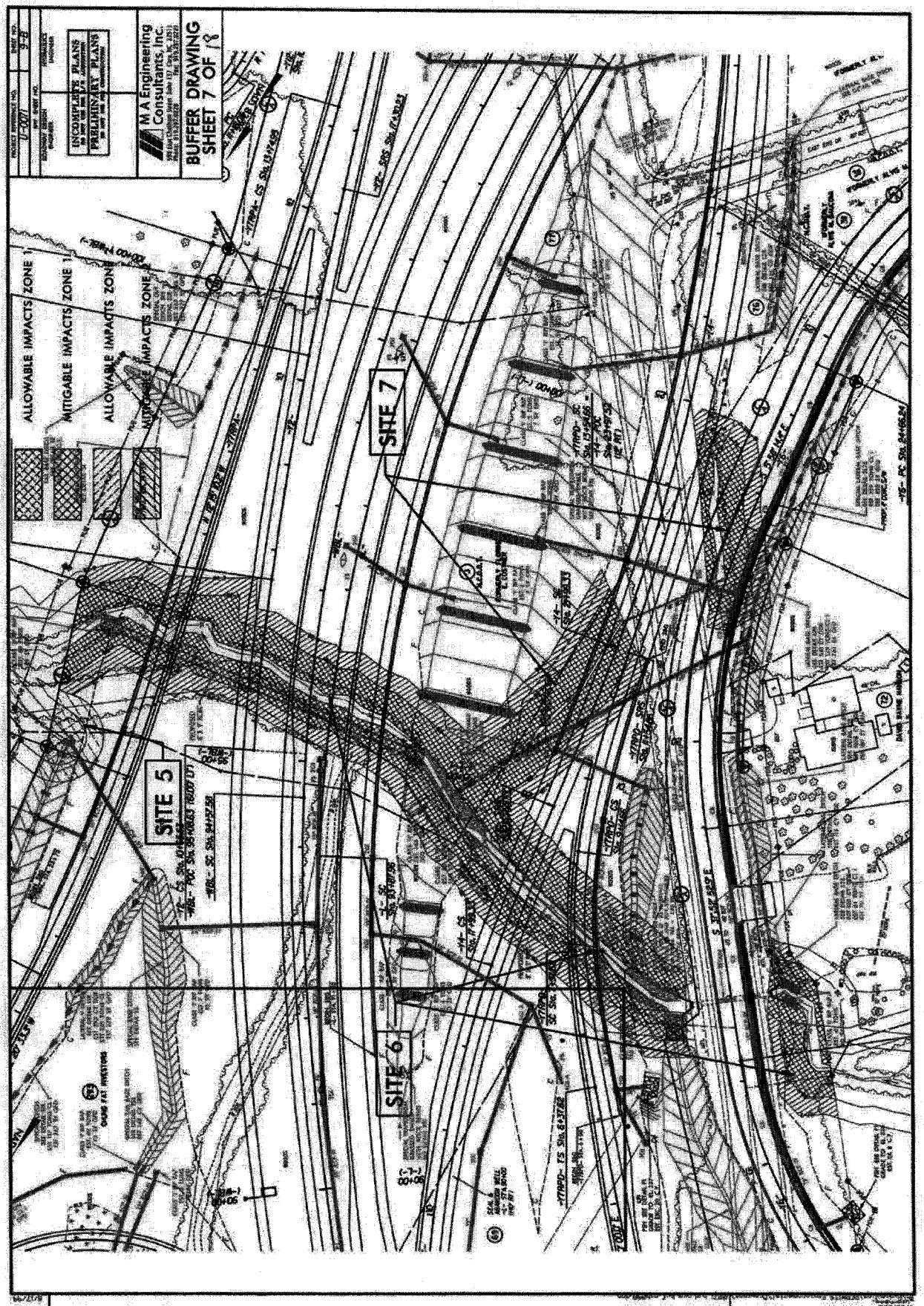

SITE 3
SITE 2
SITE 1
A
B
C
D

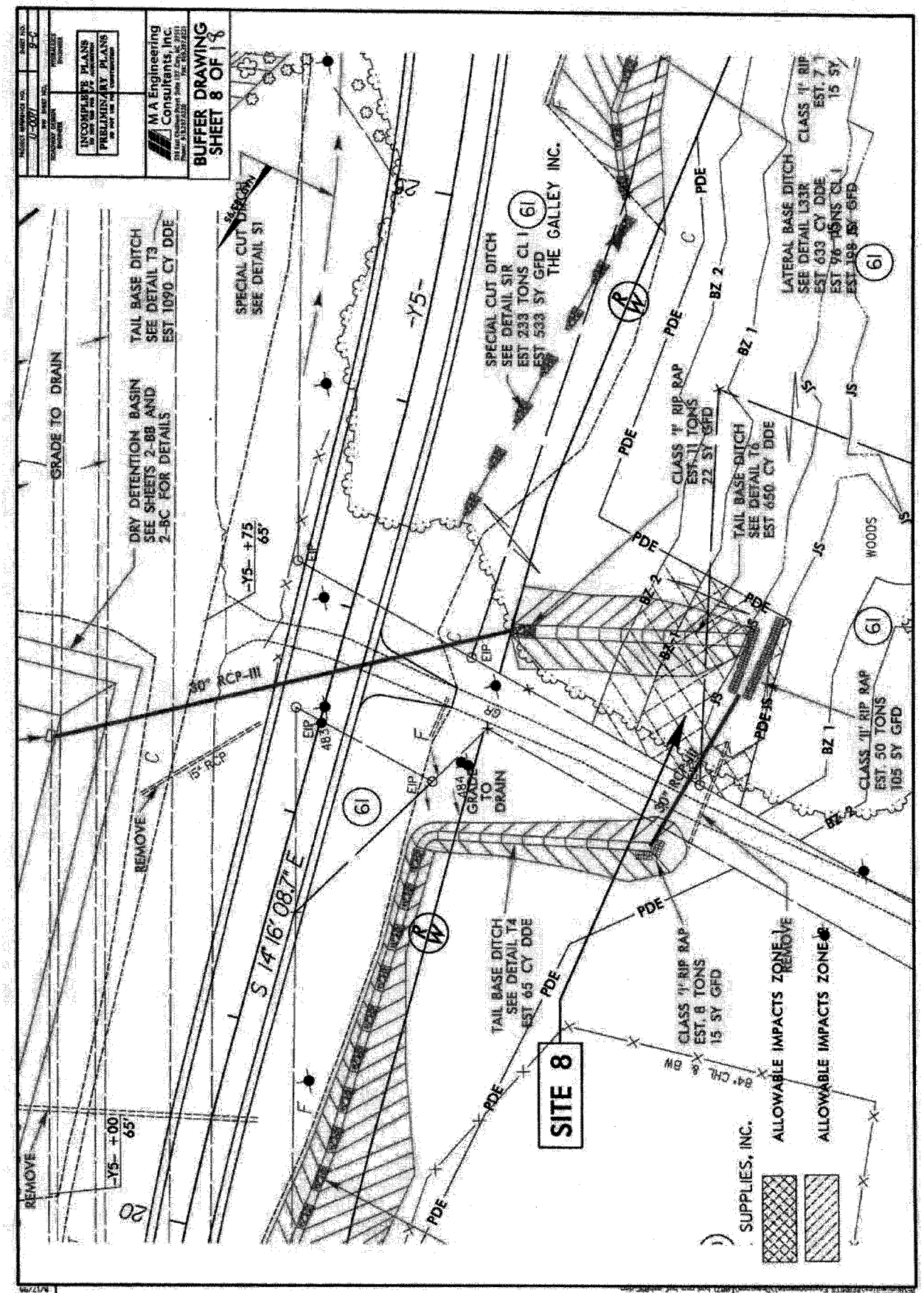

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 3 OF 18
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
SITE 1
SITE 3
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS

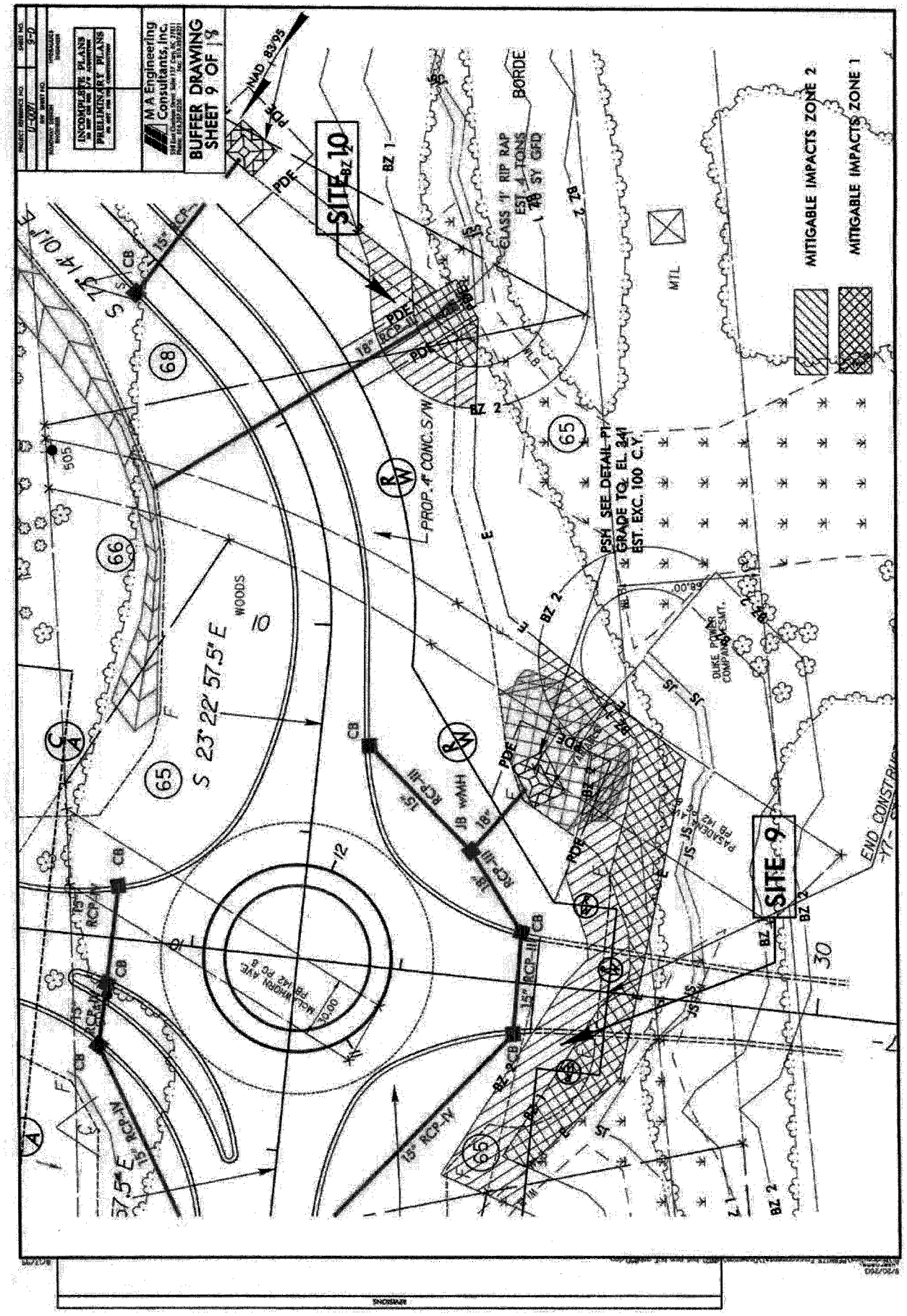

BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 4 OF 18
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
SITE 2
LATERAL BASE DITCH
SEE DETAIL L2
EST 420 CY DDE
WOODS
ISFBUS
RAMPA
PROP. CONC. EXPRESSWAY GUTTER
N 12° 00' 00.0" W
REMOVE
US 70 WBL
24' BST
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2

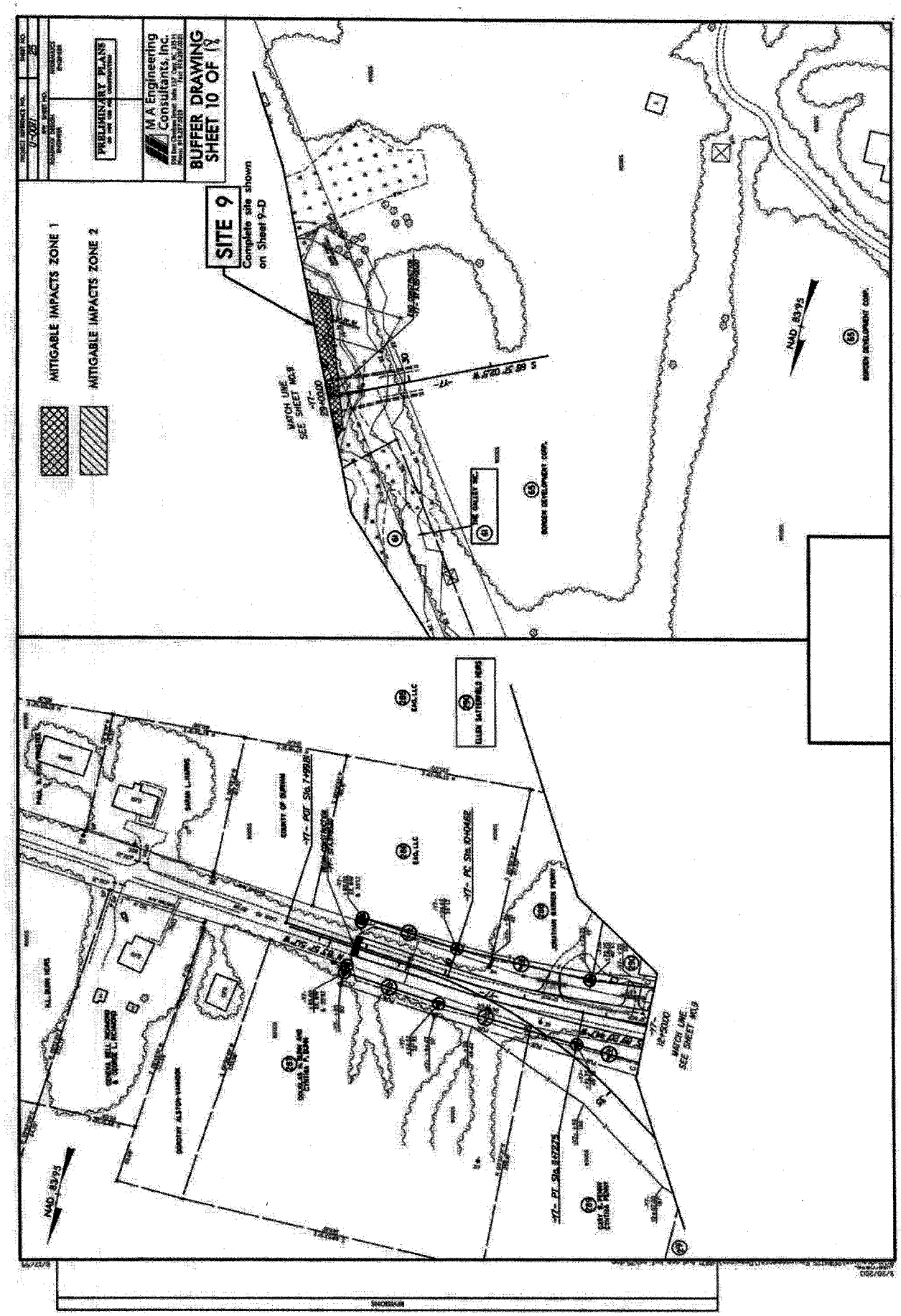

SITE 4
SITE 5
SITE 6
SITE 7
SITE 8
SITE 10

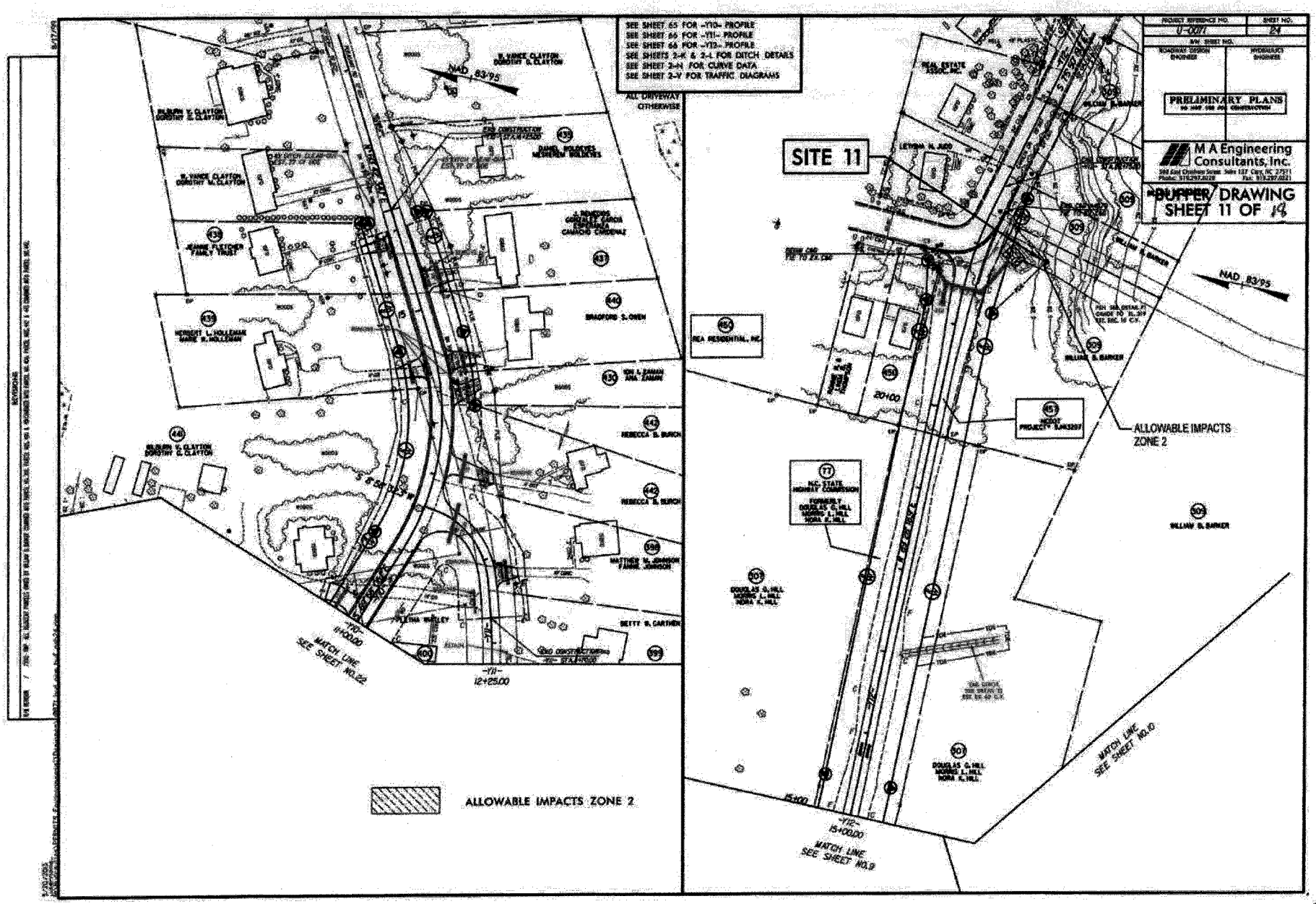

INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 6 OF 18
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
SITE 4
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2

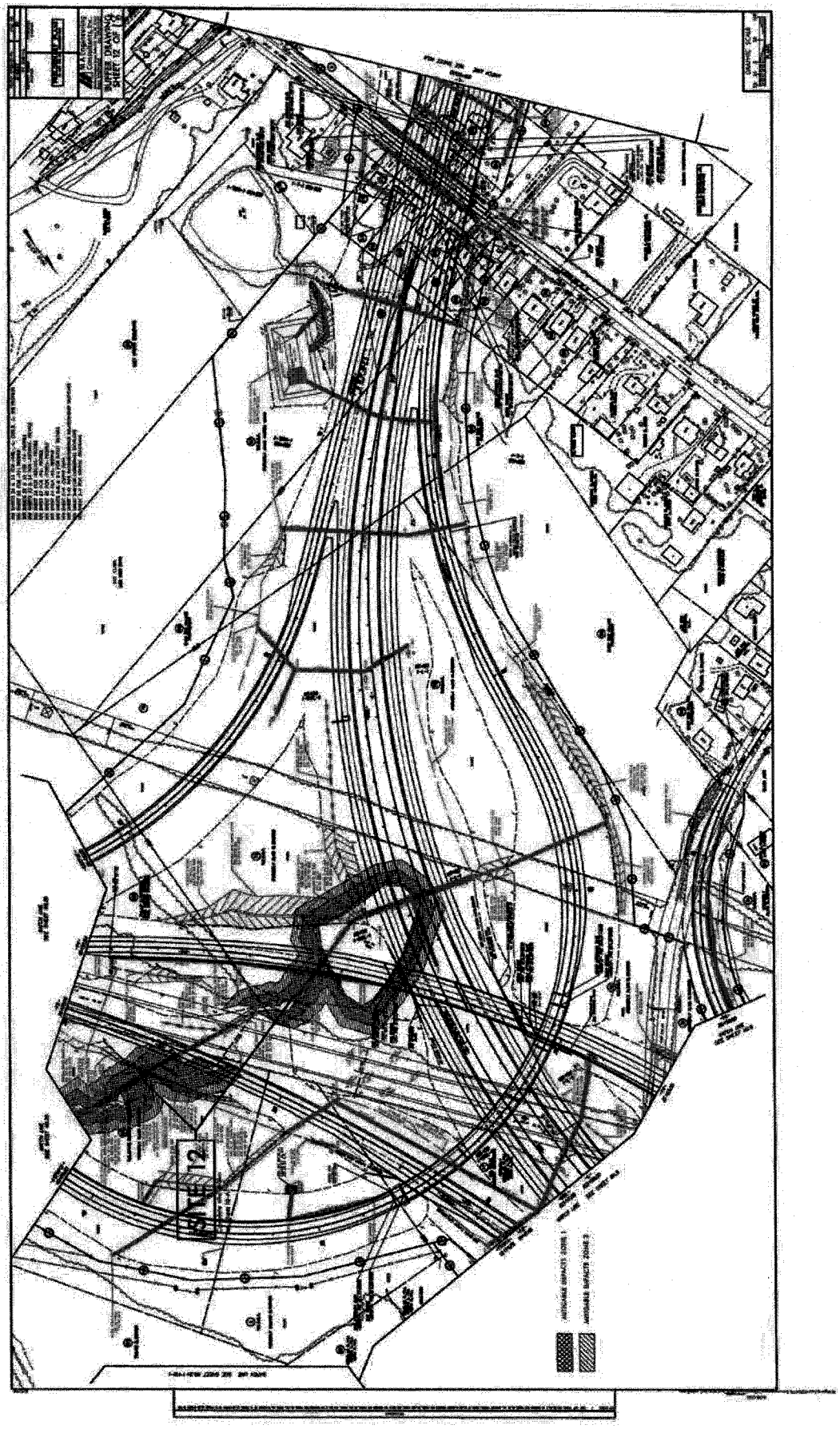

ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE
SITE 5
SITE 6
SITE 7
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 7 OF 18

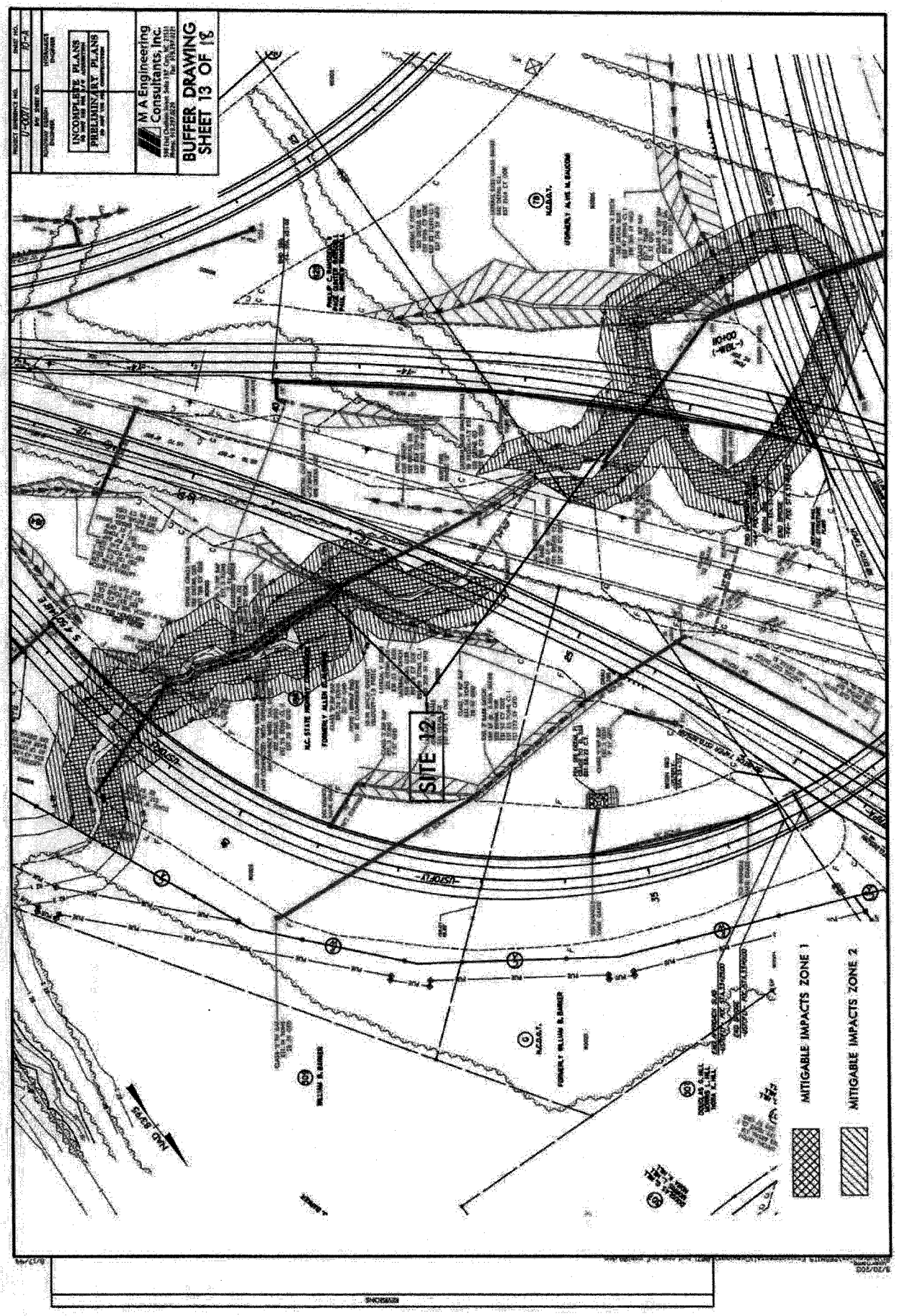

INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M.A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 8 OF 18
GRADE TO DRAIN
DRY DETENTION BASIN
SEE SHEETS 2-BB AND 2-BC FOR DETAILS
TAIL BASE DITCH
SEE DETAIL T3
EST 1090 CY DDE
SPECIAL CUT DITCH
SEE DETAIL S1
SPECIAL CUT DITCH
SEE DETAIL S1R
EST 233 TONS CL I
EST 533 SY GFD
THE GALLEY INC.
CLASS "I" RIP RAP
EST. 11 TONS
22 SY GFD
TAIL BASE DITCH
SEE DETAIL T6
EST 650 CY DDE
LATERAL BASE DITCH
SEE DETAIL L33R
EST 633 CY DDE
CLASS "I" RIP RAP
EST. 7
15 SY
WOODS
CLASS "II" RIP RAP
EST. 50 TONS
105 SY GFD
30" RCP-III
18" RCP
REMOVE
S 14°16'08.7" E
TAIL BASE DITCH
SEE DETAIL T4
EST 65 CY DDE
CLASS "I" RIP RAP
EST. 8 TONS
15 SY GFD
SITE 8
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
SUPPLIES, INC.
PDE
BZ 1
BZ 2
JS
-Y5-

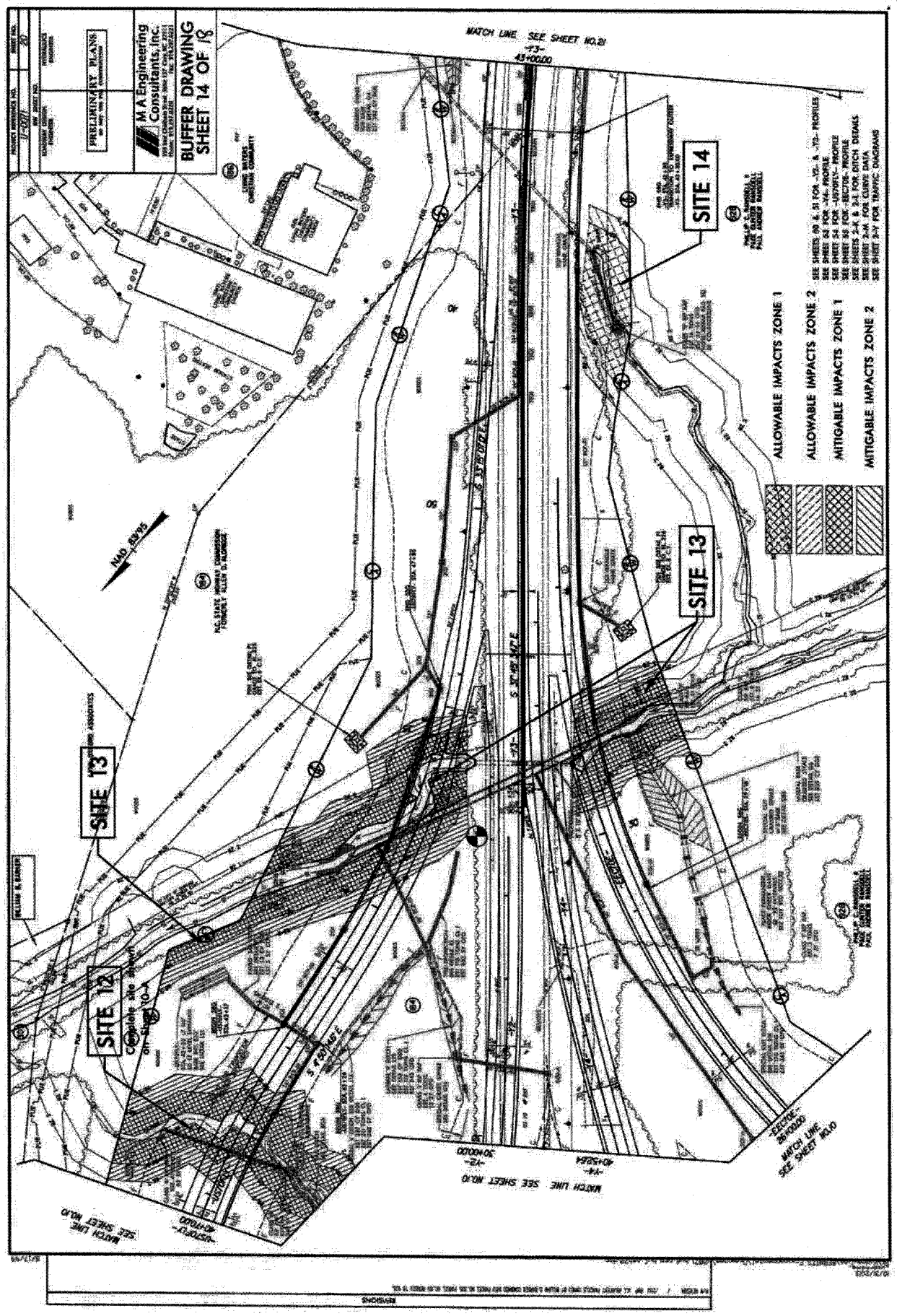

M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 9 OF 18
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
SITE 10
SITE 9
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP
EST. 4 TONS
PROP. 4" CONC. S/W
PSH SEE DETAIL P1
GRADE TO EL. 341
EST. EXC. 100 C.Y.
WOODS
S 23° 22' 57.5" E
MCLAWHORN AVE.
PASADENA
DUKE POWER COMPANY
END CONSTRUC
MTL
BORDE
NAD 83/95
15" RCP-IV
18" RCP-III
PDE
BZ 1
BZ 2
CB
65
66
68
30

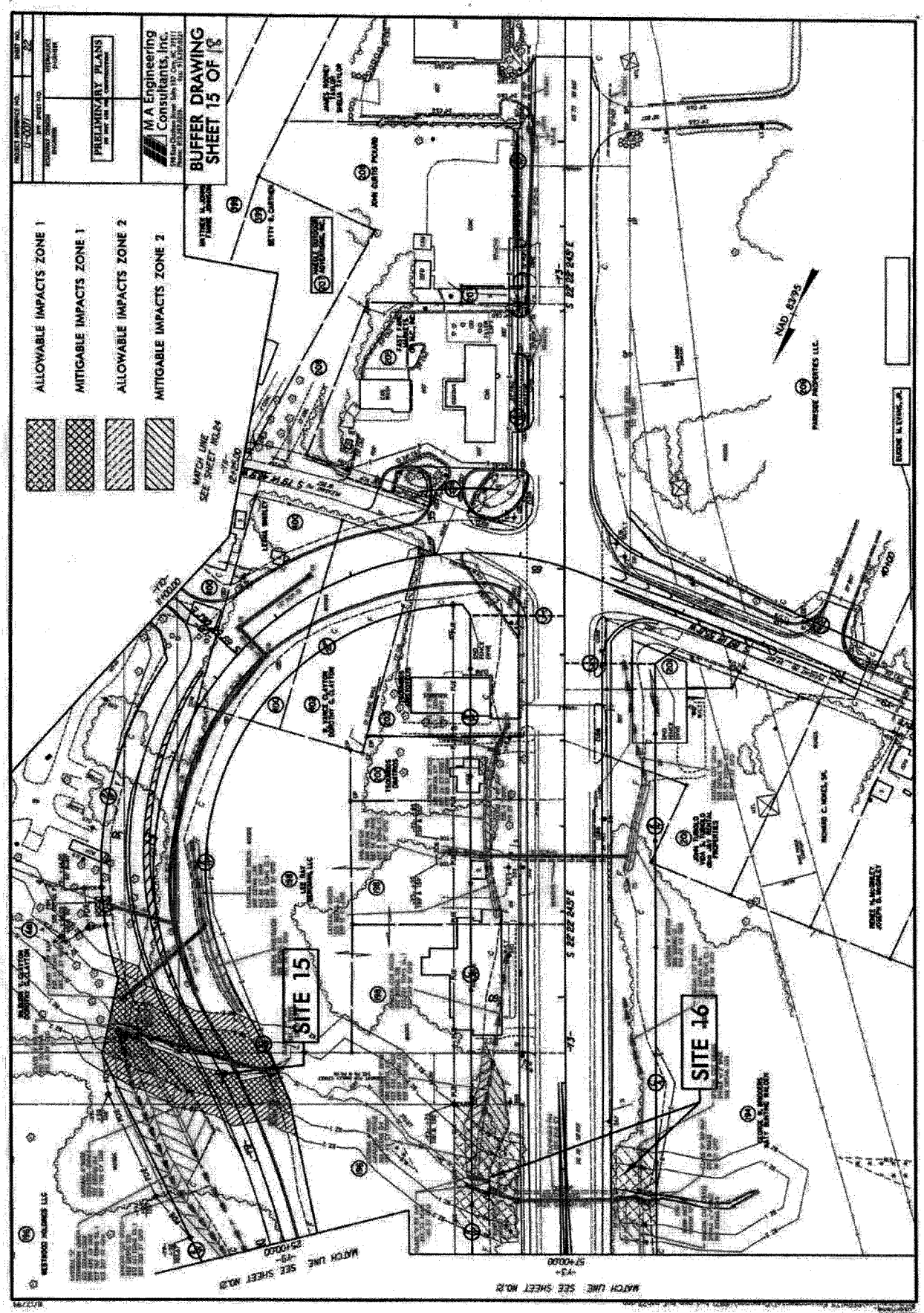

MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
SITE 9
Complete site shown on Sheet 9-D
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 10 OF 19
NAD 83/95
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.9
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.9
NAD 83/95

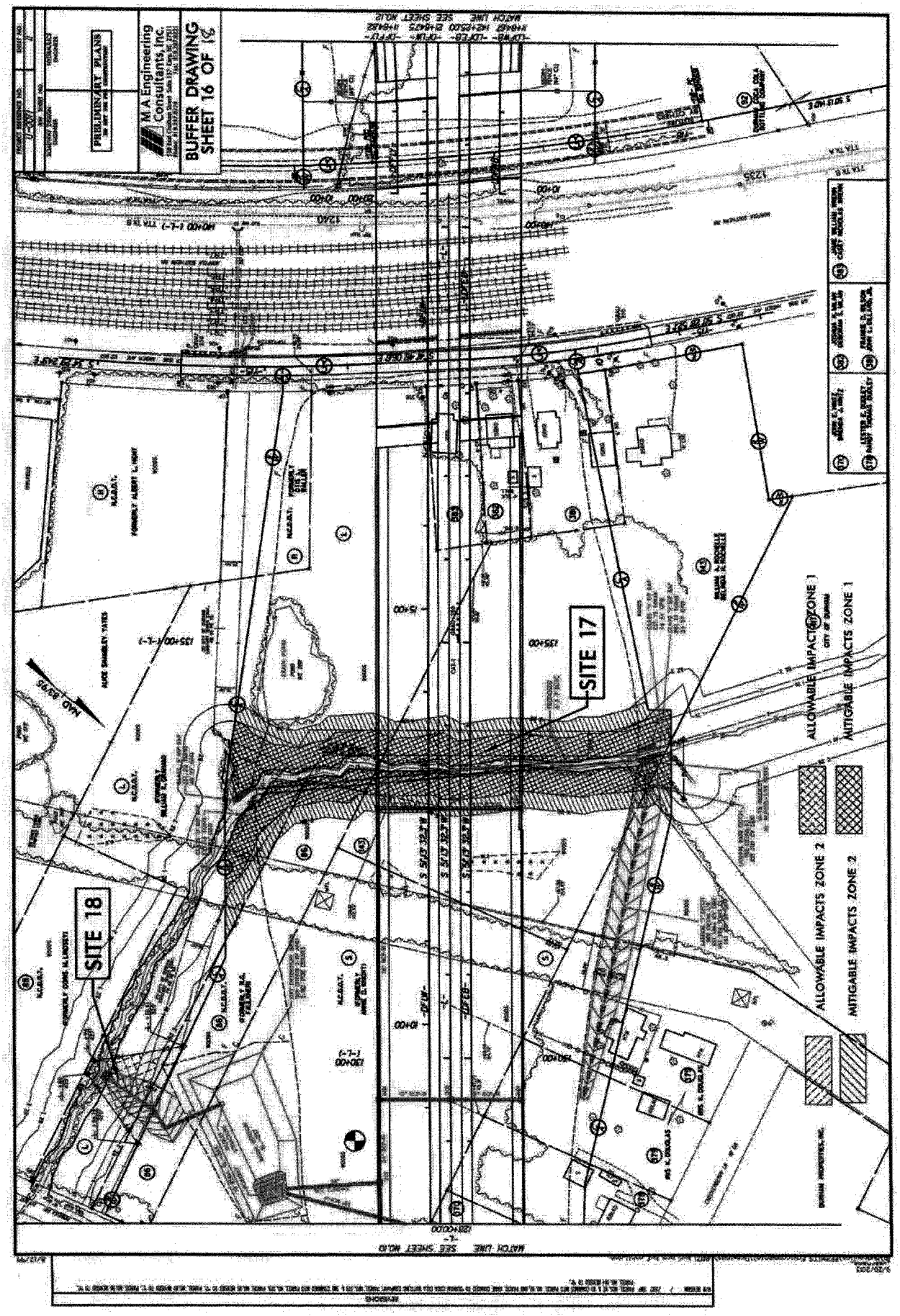

SEE SHEET 65 FOR -Y10- PROFILE
SEE SHEET 66 FOR -Y11- PROFILE
SEE SHEET 66 FOR -Y12- PROFILE
SEE SHEETS 2-K & 2-L FOR DITCH DETAILS
SEE SHEET 2-H FOR CURVE DATA
SEE SHEET 2-V FOR TRAFFIC DIAGRAMS
ALL DRIVEWAY OTHERWISE
NAD 83/95
SITE 11
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.22
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.9
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.10
-Y10-
11+00.00
-Y11-
12+25.00
-Y12-
15+00.00
15+00
20+00
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 11 OF 19
U-0071
24




M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 13 OF 18
INCOMPLETE PLANS
PRELIMINARY PLANS
SITE 12
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 14 OF 18
PRELIMINARY PLANS
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.21
SITE 14
SITE 13
SITE 13
SITE 12
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
NAD 83/95
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.10
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.10
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.10


ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
PRELIMINARY PLANS
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 15 OF 18
SITE 15
SITE 16
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.24
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.21
NAD 83/95


BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 16 OF 18
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
SITE 18
SITE 17
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
MITIGABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.18
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.12

WETLANDS IN BUFFER IMPACTS SUMMARY

SITE NO.	STATION (FROM/TO)		WETLANDS IN BUFFERS ZONE 1 (ft^2)	WETLANDS IN BUFFERS ZONE 2 (ft^2)
1	L 36+86RT to 38+71LT		2986	431
2	L 44+85 to 49+16 LT		2431	268
4	SR2 32+99 to Y7 16+51		899	969
7	Y4 21+14		616	535
9	Y7 29+00		61	132
10	Y6 11+09		6	0
TOTAL:			6999	2335

N.C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: 34745.2.8 (U-0071)

10/31/2013
SHEET 17 OF 18

Rev. Jan 2009

BUFFER IMPACTS SUMMARY

			IMPACT									BUFFER REPLACEMENT	
			TYPE			ALLOWABLE			MITIGABLE				
SITE NO.	STRUCTURE SIZE / TYPE	STATION (FROM/TO)	ROAD CROSSING	BRIDGE	PARALLEL IMPACT	ZONE 1 (ft^2)	ZONE 2 (ft^2)	TOTAL (ft^2)	ZONE 1 (ft^2)	ZONE 2 (ft^2)	TOTAL (ft^2)	ZONE 1 (ft^2)	ZONE 2 (ft^2)
1	66" RCP-V	L 36+66RT to 38+71LT	X						41408	26834	68242		
2	30" RCP & 15"RCP	L 44+95 to 49+16 LT	X						22801	15534	38335		
3	30" RCP-III	Y17 12+93 to 13+97	X			2222	997	3219					
4	18", 48" & 60" RCP	SR2 32+99 to Y7 16+51	X						42060	34953	77013		
5	66" RCP-III	Y7RPA 21+27 to 22+32	X			2342	3142	5484					
6	TWO 8'x9' RCBC	Y7RPA 20+32 to Y7RPD 7+62	X						61647	37348	98995		
7	30" RCP-III	Y4 21+14	X						24286	16780	41066		
8	DITCH	Y5 23+24	STORMWATER MANAGEMENT			3438	1805	5243					
9	15" RCP-III	Y7 29+00			X				4340	6087	10427		
10	18" RCP-III	Y6 11+09			X				977	1780	2757		
11	PREFORMED SCOUR HOLE	Y12 10+00	STORMWATER MANAGEMENT				87	87					
12	15", 24", & 36" RCP	L 109+80 to Y2 29+08	X						77205	50757	127962		
13	8'x10' RCBC	Y3 34+44	X						27871	20229	48100		
14	30" RCP	Y3 40+73	X			7822	3210	11032					
15	60" RCP	Y9 27+33	X						13171	8861	22032		
16	60" RCP	Y3 57+71	X			7690	5252	12942					
17	6'x7' RCBC	L 133+41	X						36102	23110	59212		
18	DITCH	L 129+60	STORMWATER MANAGEMENT			2146	1897	4043					
TOTAL:						25660	16390	42050	351868	242273	594141		

N.C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: 34745.2.8 (U-0071)

10/31/2013
SHEET 18 OF 18

P-135

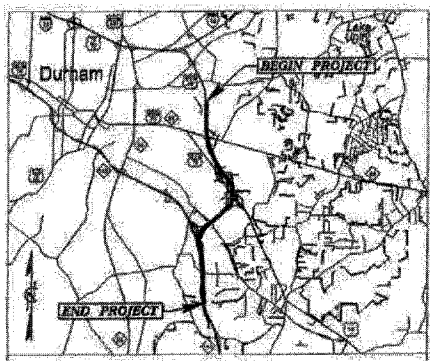
TIP PROJECT: U-0071

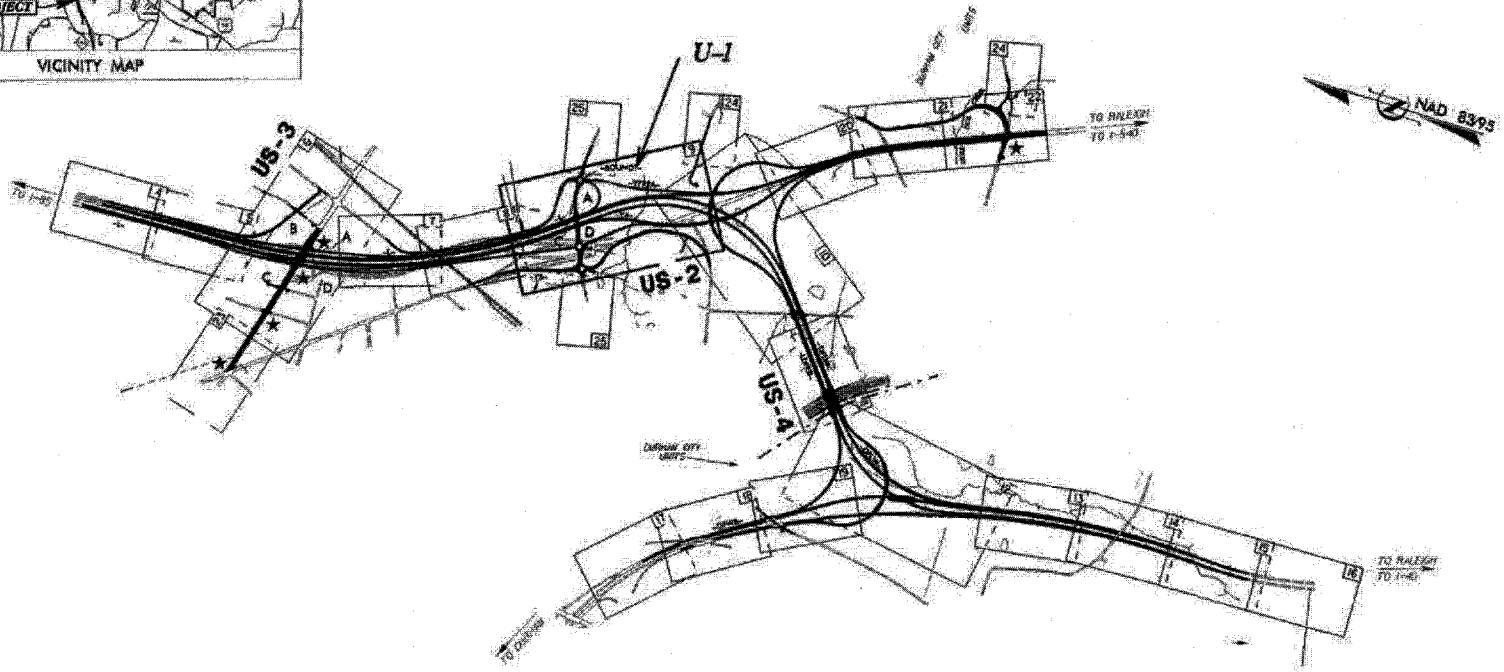
T.I.P. NO.	SHEET NO.
U-0071	US-1

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

UTILITY PERMIT PLANS
DURHAM COUNTY
(SURFACE WATER IMPACT)

Utility Permit Drawing
Sheet 1 of 5
Revised 9/4/13





GRAPHIC SCALES

50 25 0 50 100
PLANS

50 25 0 50 100
PROFILE (HORIZONTAL)

10 5 0 10 20
PROFILE (VERTICAL)

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
US-1	TITLE SHEET
US-2 ~ US-4	UTILITY PERMIT SHEET

WATER AND SEWER OWNERS ON PROJECT

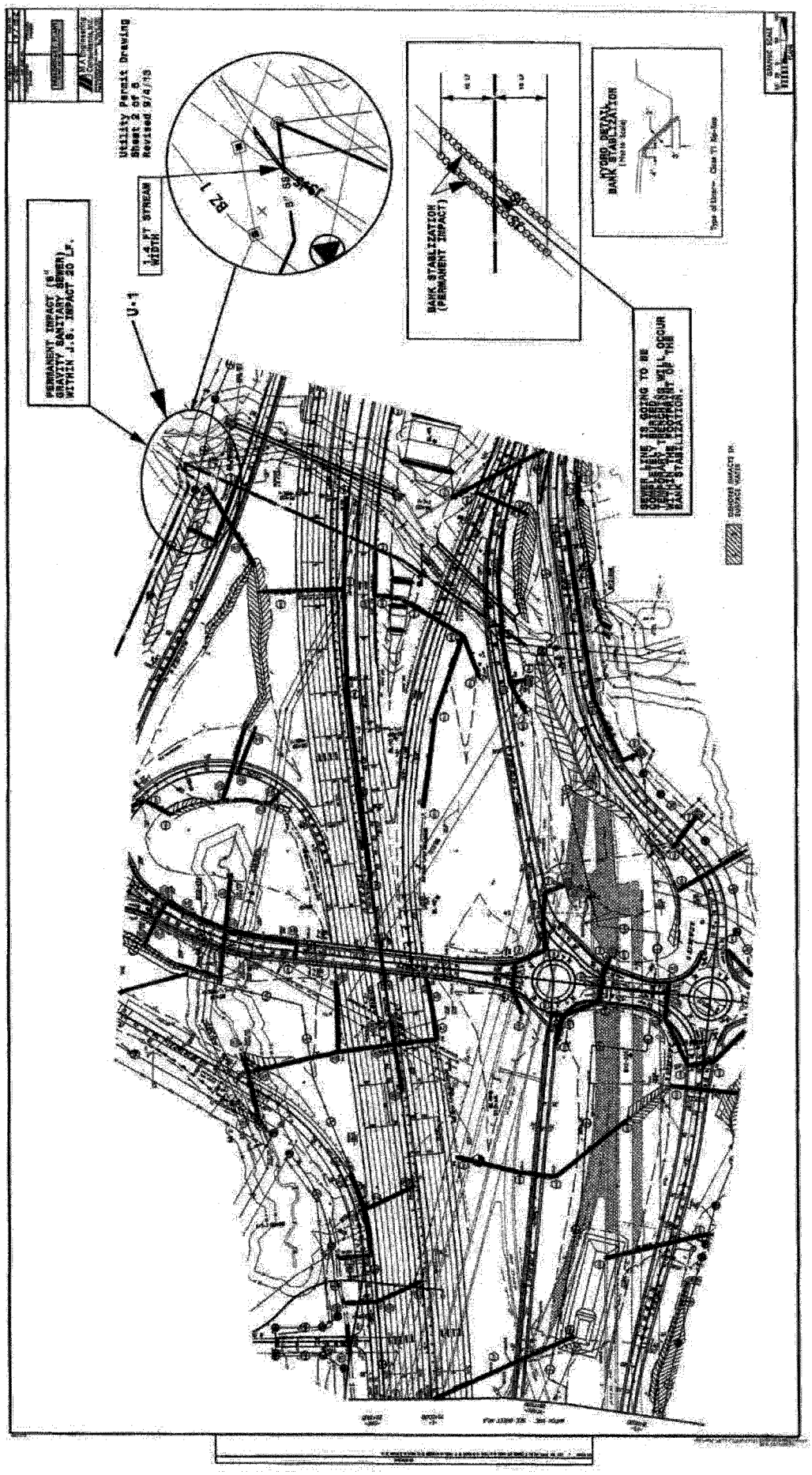
(1) SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER - CITY OF DURHAM

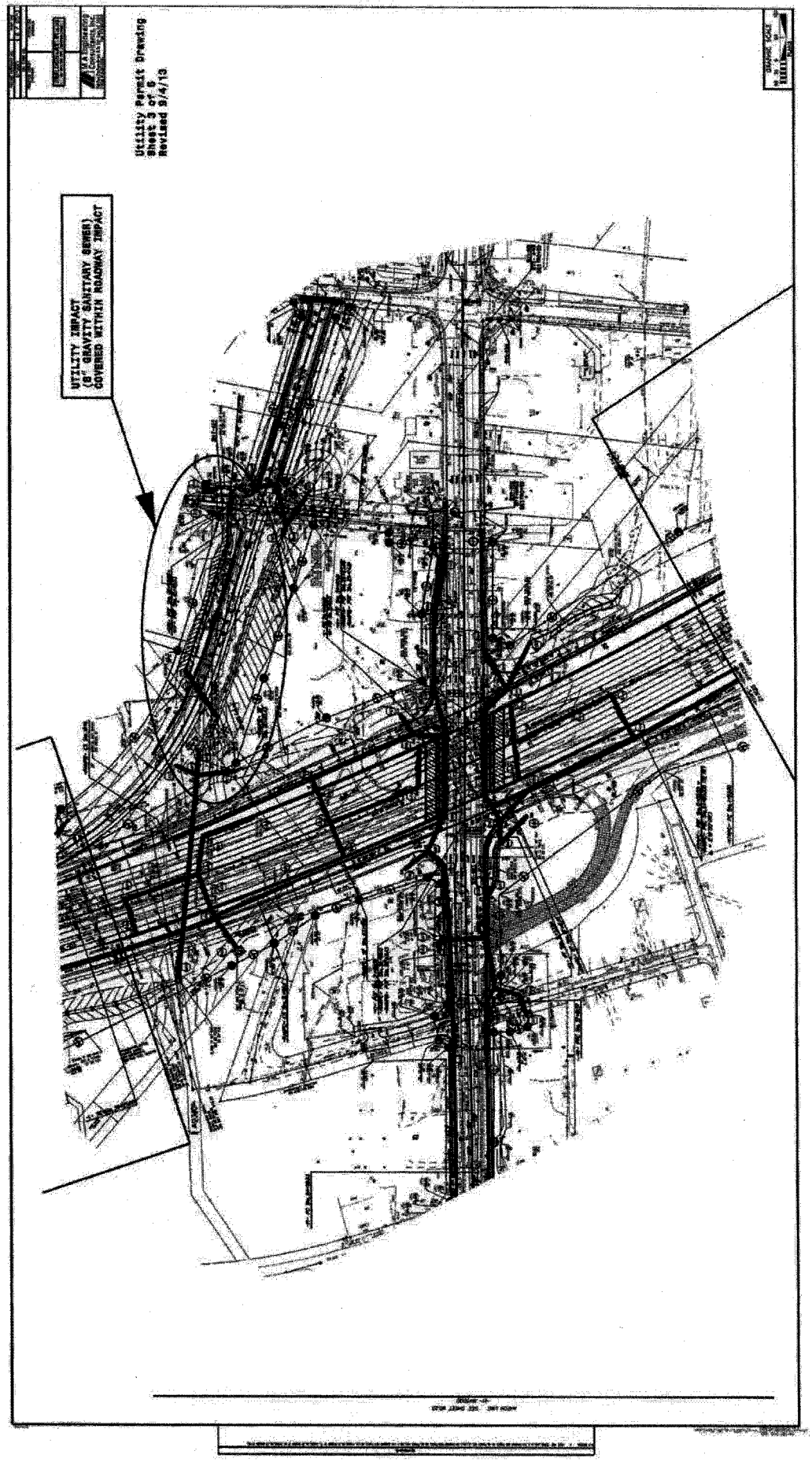
SEAL

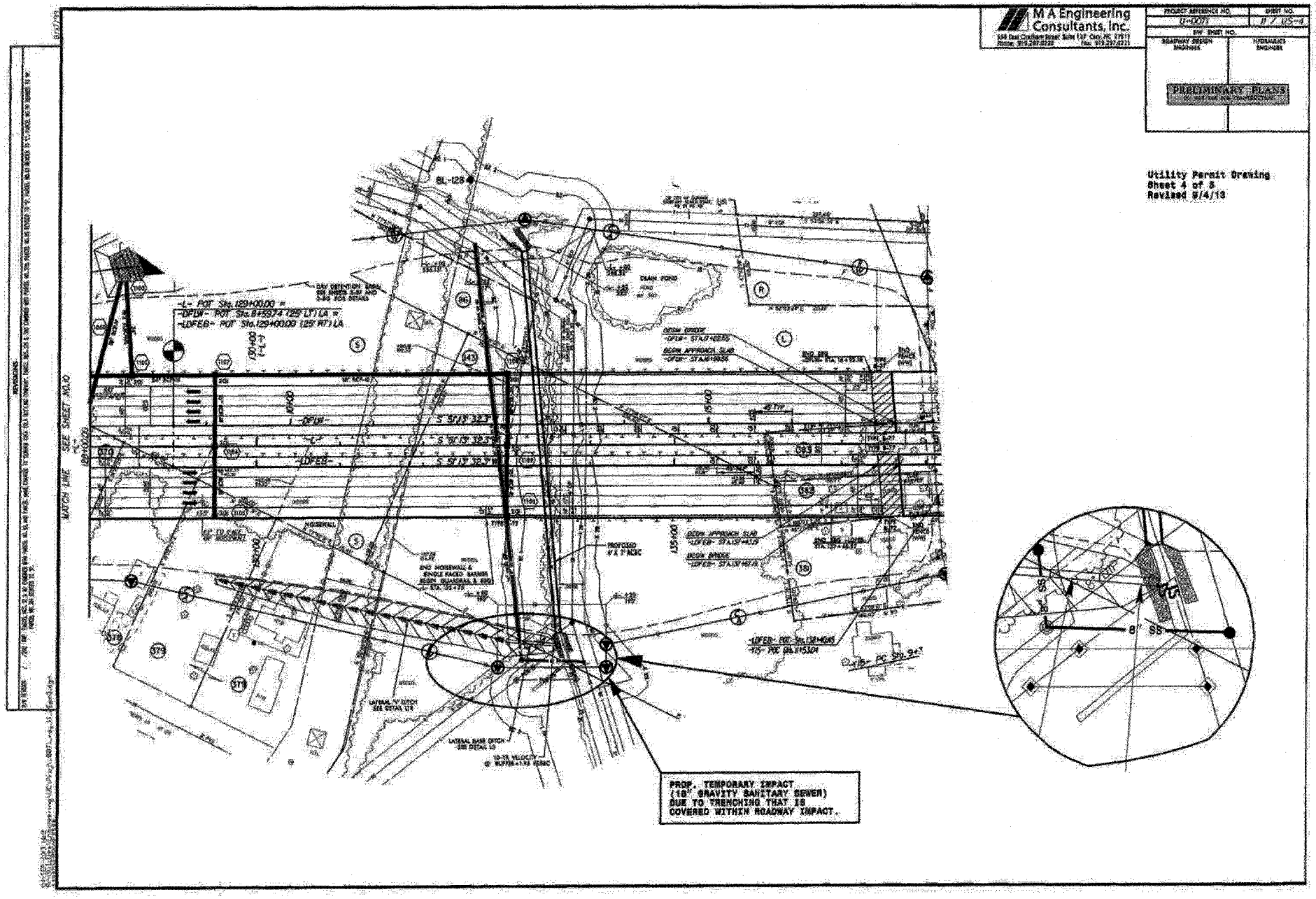
PREPARED IN THE OFFICE OF:
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
UTILITIES UNIT
UTILITIES ENGINEERING

1553 MAIL SERVICES CENTER
RALEIGH, NC 27699-1553
PHONE (919) 707-4498
FAX (919) 250-4151

Roger Worthington, P.E. — UTILITIES SECTION ENGINEER
Ron B. Wilkins, P.E. — UTILITIES SQUAD LEADER PROJECT ENGINEER
Jong-Tae Yoon — UTILITIES PROJECT DESIGNER


Utility Permit Drawing
Sheet 2 of 5
Revised 9/4/13
1.4 FT STREAM WIDTH
PERMANENT IMPACT (6" GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER) WITHIN J.S. IMPACT 20 LF.
U-1
BZ 1
BANK STABILIZATION (PERMANENT IMPACT)
HYDRO DETAIL BANK STABILIZATION
SEWER LINE IS GOING TO BE COMPLETELY BURIED. TEMPORARY TRENCHING WILL OCCUR WITHIN THE FOOTPRINT OF THE BANK STABILIZATION.


Utility Permit Drawing
Sheet 3 of 6
Revised 9/4/13
UTILITY IMPACT
(8" GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER)
COVERED WITHIN ROADWAY IMPACT


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Utility Permit Drawing
Sheet 4 of 5
Revised 9/4/13
PROP. TEMPORARY IMPACT
(18" GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER)
DUE TO TRENCHING THAT IS
COVERED WITHIN ROADWAY IMPACT.
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.10
BL-128
8" SS

WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY

			WETLAND IMPACTS					SURFACE WATER IMPACTS				
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)
U-1	BANK STABLIZATION	8 " SS						0.00	0.00	20		
TOTALS:			0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	20	0.00	0.00

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

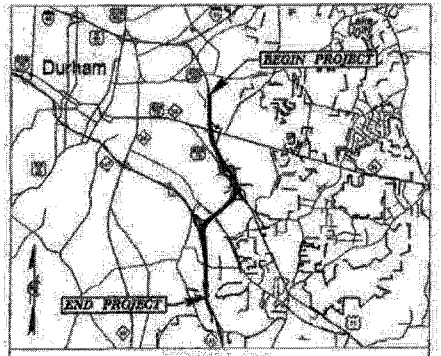
DURHAM COUNTY
WBS - 34745.1.1 (U-0071)

SHEET 5 OF 5 9/4/2013

ATN Revised 3/31/05

P-140

TIP PROJECT: U-0071



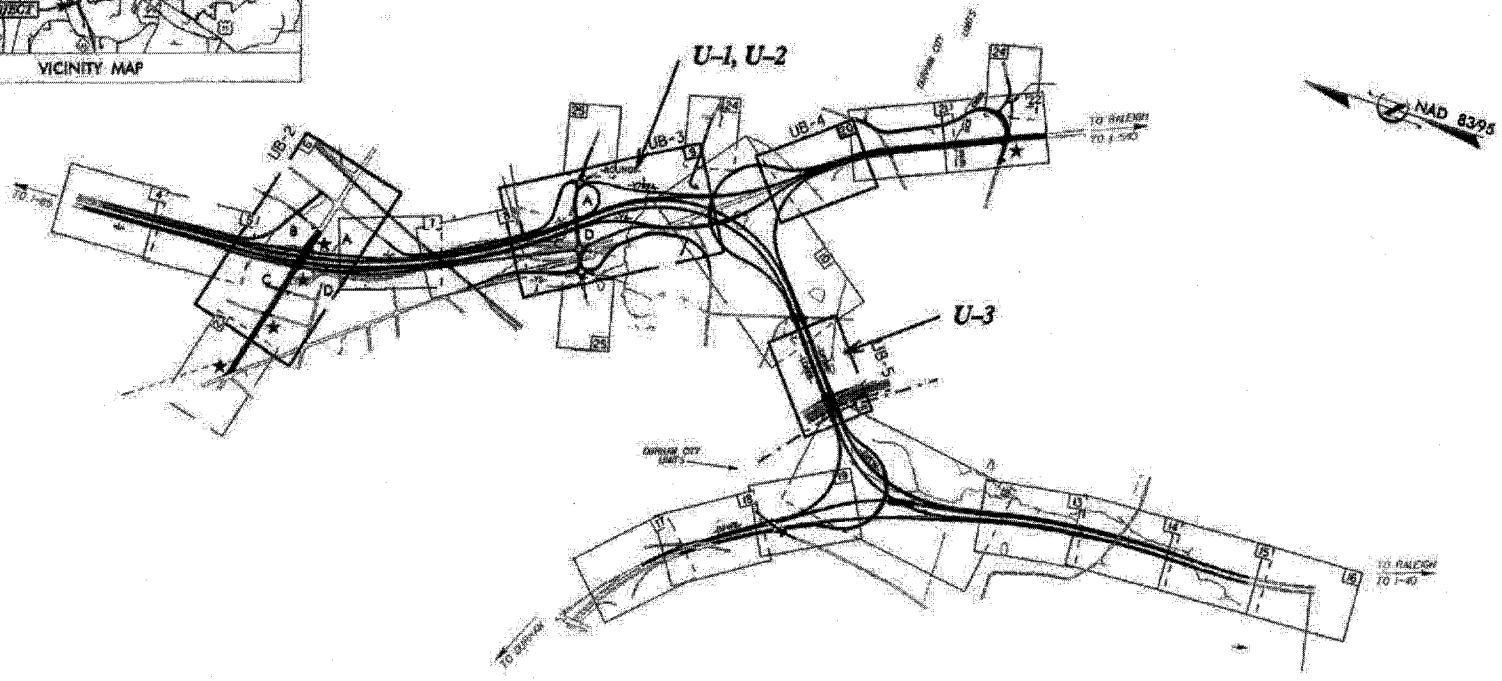
VICINITY MAP

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

UTILITY PERMIT PLANS
DURHAM COUNTY
(BUFFER ZONE IMPACT)

T.I.P. NO.	SHEET NO.
U-0071	UB-1

Utility Permit Drawing
Sheet 1 of 6
Revised 9/4/13



GRAPHIC SCALES
PLANS
PROFILE (HORIZONTAL)
PROFILE (VERTICAL)

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
UB-1	TITLE SHEET
UB-2 - UB-5	UTILITY PERMIT SHEET

WATER AND SEWER OWNERS ON PROJECT

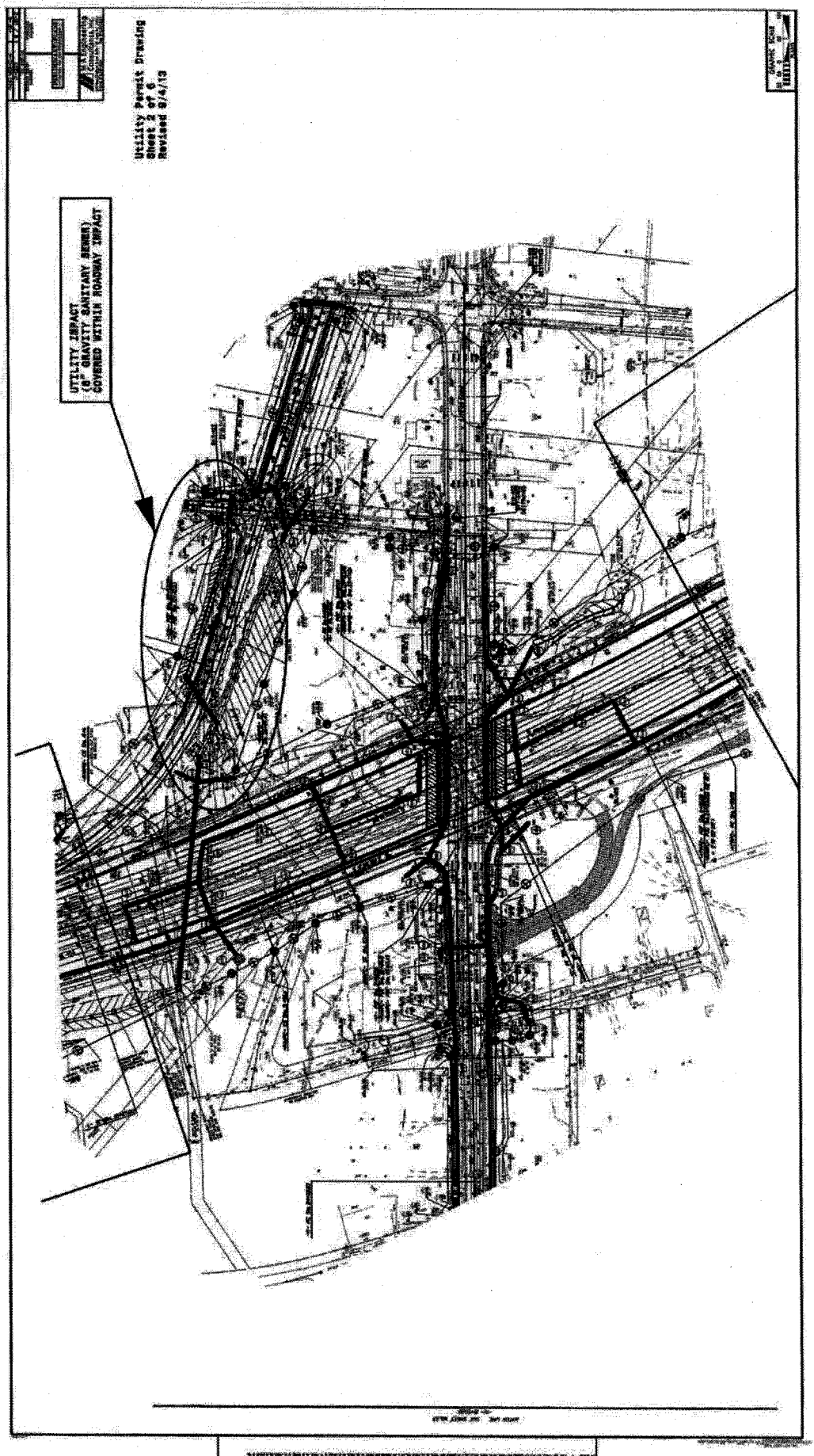
(1) SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER : CITY OF DURHAM

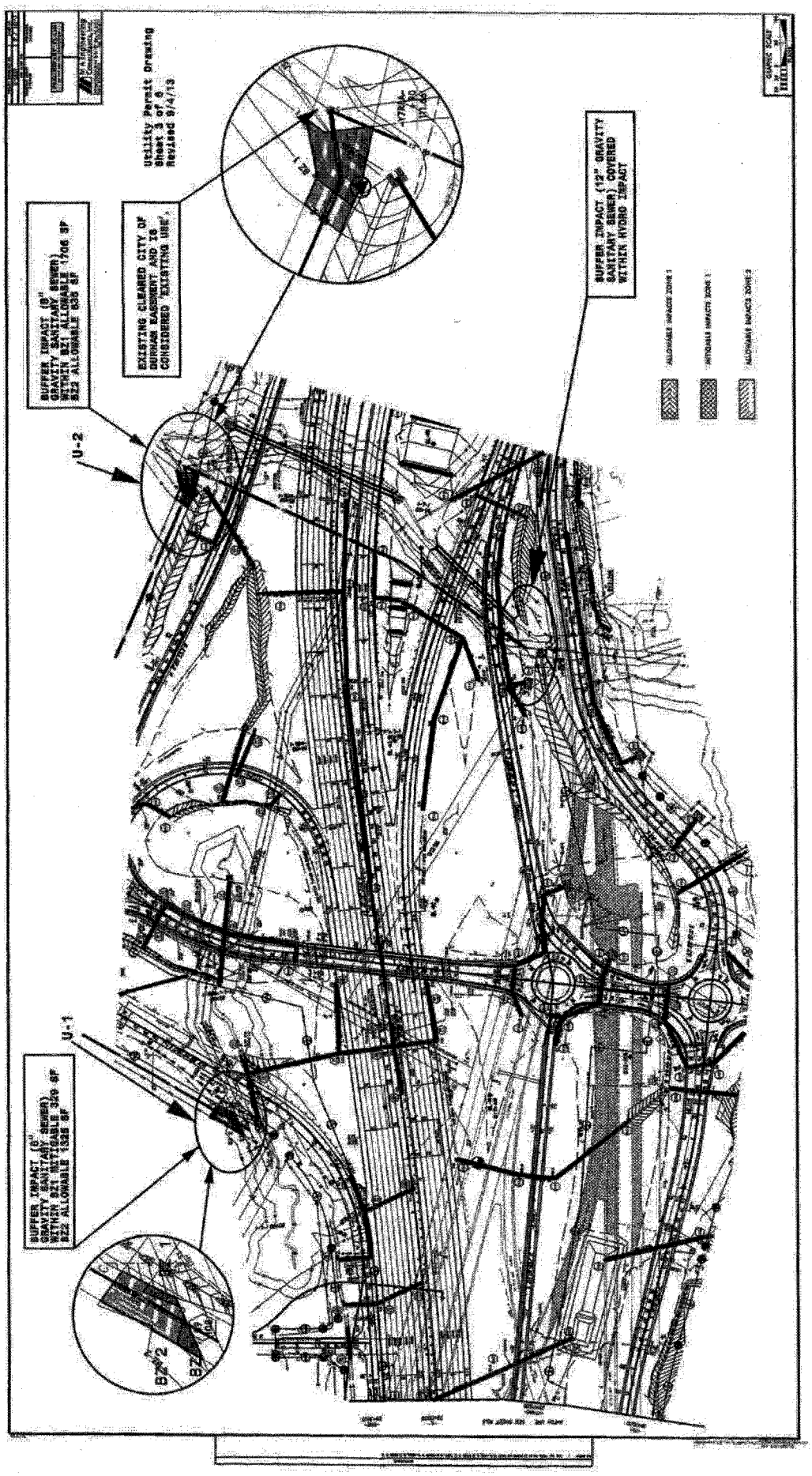
AERIAL

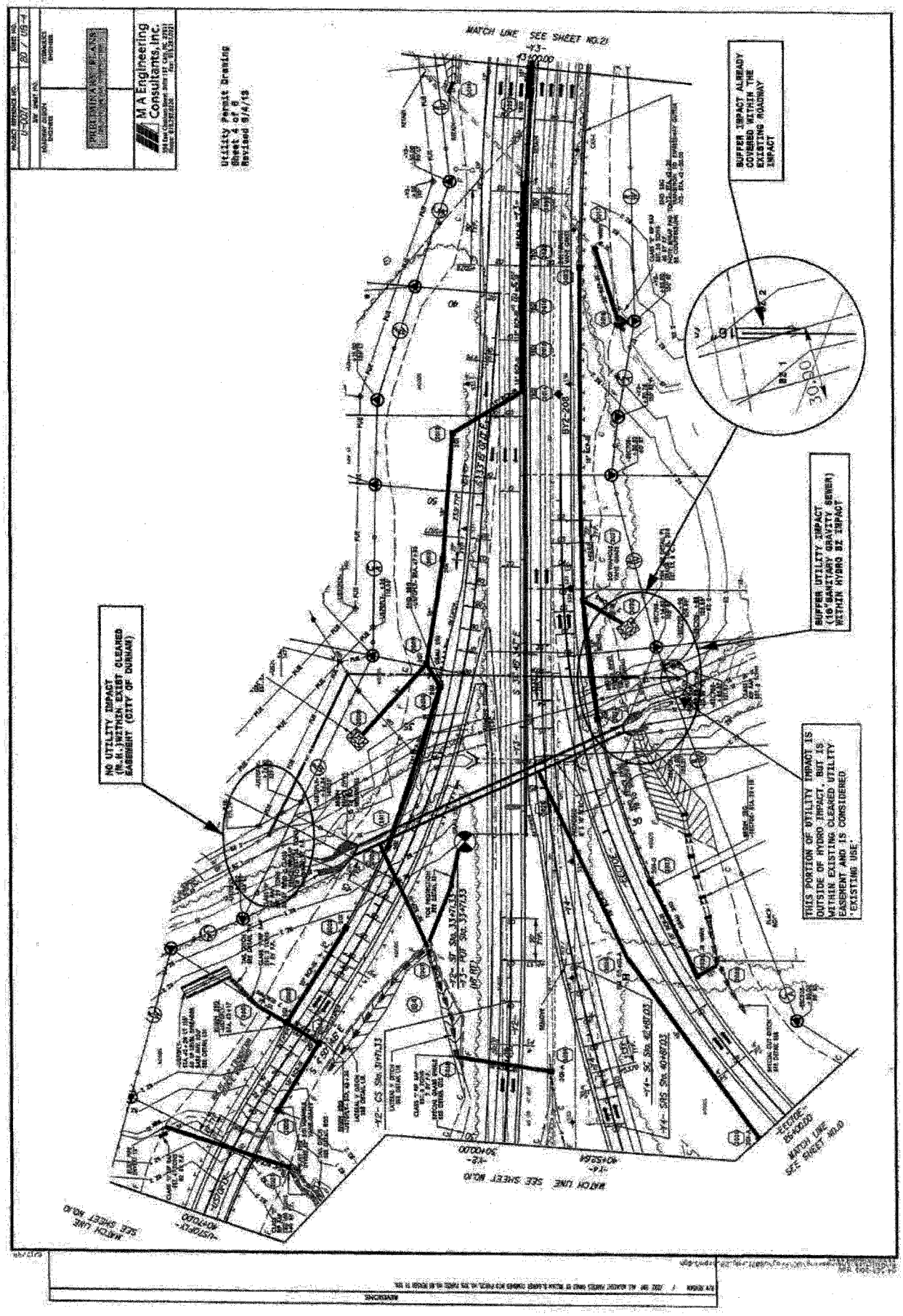
PREPARED IN THE OFFICE OF:
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
UTILITIES UNIT
UTILITIES ENGINEERING

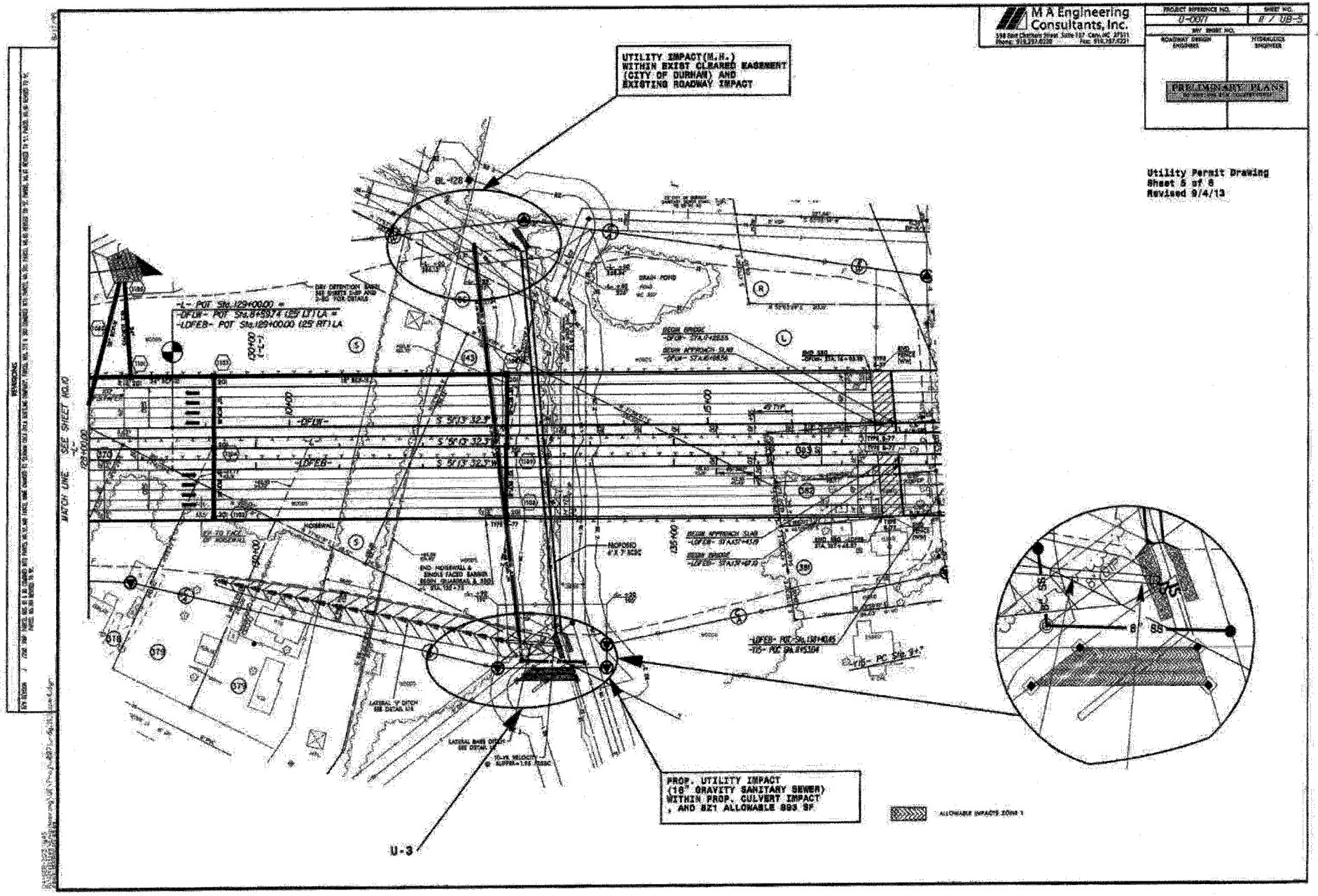
Roger Worthington, P.E. — UTILITIES SECTION ENGINEER
Ron B. Willets, P.E. — UTILITIES SQUAD LEADER PROJECT ENGINEER
Jung-Tse Yuen — UTILITIES PROJECT DESIGNER

P-141


Utility Permit Drawing
Sheet 2 of 6
Revised 9/4/13
UTILITY IMPACT
(8" GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER)
GOVERNED WITHIN ROADWAY IMPACT


Utility Permit Drawing
Sheet 3 of 6
Revised 9/4/13
BUFFER IMPACT (8" GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER) WITHIN BZ1 ALLOWABLE 1706 SF BZ2 ALLOWABLE 635 SF
EXISTING CLEARED CITY OF DURHAM EASEMENT AND IS CONSIDERED "EXISTING USE".
BUFFER IMPACT (12" GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER) COVERED WITHIN HYDRO IMPACT
U-2
U-1
BUFFER IMPACT (8" GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER) WITHIN BZ1 ALLOWABLE 309 SF BZ2 ALLOWABLE 1328 SF
BZ2
BZ1


MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.21
Utility Permit Drawing
Sheet 1 of 8
Revised 9/4/13
M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
BUFFER IMPACT ALREADY COVERED WITHIN THE EXISTING ROADWAY IMPACT
BUFFER UTILITY IMPACT (16"SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER) WITHIN HYDRO BZ IMPACT
NO UTILITY IMPACT (R.O.W.)WITHIN EXIST CLEARED EASEMENT (CITY OF DURHAM)
THIS PORTION OF UTILITY IMPACT IS OUTSIDE OF HYDRO IMPACT, BUT IS WITHIN EXISTING CLEARED UTILITY EASEMENT AND IS CONSIDERED "EXISTING USE".
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.10
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET NO.12


M A Engineering Consultants, Inc.
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-0011
SHEET NO.
U / UB-3
PRELIMINARY PLANS
Utility Permit Drawing
Sheet 5 of 8
Revised 9/4/13
UTILITY IMPACT(M.H.) WITHIN EXIST CLEARED EASEMENT (CITY OF DURHAM) AND EXISTING ROADWAY IMPACT
PROP. UTILITY IMPACT (18" GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER) WITHIN PROP. CULVERT IMPACT , AND BZ1 ALLOWABLE 893 SF
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
MATCH LINE - SEE SHEET NO.10
U-3

BUFFER IMPACTS SUMMARY

			IMPACT									BUFFER REPLACEMENT	
			TYPE			ALLOWABLE			MITIGABLE				
SITE NO.	STRUCTURE SIZE / TYPE	STATION (FROM/TO)	ROAD CROSSING	BRIDGE	PARALLEL IMPACT	ZONE 1 (ft^2)	ZONE 2 (ft^2)	TOTAL (ft^2)	ZONE 1 (ft^2)	ZONE 2 (ft^2)	TOTAL (ft^2)	ZONE 1 (ft^2)	ZONE 2 (ft^2)
U-1	8" SS	SR2 36+77LT to 37+38LT				0	1325	1325	329	0	329		
U-2	8" SS	Y7RPA 21+63RT to 22+29RT				1706	635	2341	0	0	0		
U-3	PUE for 16" SS	L 133+12RT to 133+84RT				893	0	893	0	0	0		
TOTAL:						2599	1960	4559	329	0	329		

N.C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

DURHAM COUNTY
PROJECT: 34745.2.8 (U-0071)

9/4/2013
SHEET 6 OF 6

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)
Kobe Lespedeza
Korean Lespedeza
Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass
Bermudagrass
Browntop Millet
German Millet – Strain R
Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue
Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ERRATA

(1-17-12) (Rev. 1-21-14) Z-4

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace "Article 107-26" with "Article 107-25".

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete "pipe culverts,".

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: Line 1, replace "(4) Buffer Zone" with "(c) Buffer Zone"; **Line 12,** replace "(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species" with "(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species"; and **Line 33,** replace "(6) Approval" with "(4) Approval".

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace "1032-9(F)" with "1032-6(F)".

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace "sheet pile" with "reinforcement".

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace "30" with "45".

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace "Subarticle 609-6(E)" with "Subarticle 609-6(D)".

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace "Max. Spec. Limit" for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with "1.0".

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace "Subarticle 1012-1(F)" with "Subarticle 1012-1(E)"

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace "Portland Cement Concrete, Class B" with "Portland Cement Concrete, Class A".

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add "FOR THERMOPLASTIC" to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace "Table 1205-2" with "Table 1205-4".

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace "THERMOPLASTIC" in the title of these tables with "POLYUREA".

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace "Table 1205-4" with "Table 1205-6".

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace "Table 1205-5" with "Table 1205-7".

Division 15

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace "Subarticle 235-4(C)" with "Subarticle 235-3(C)".

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $\boldsymbol{W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000}$

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete "Type 1".

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace "1633.01" with "1631.01".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES
(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) (Rev. 10-15-13) Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or *http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09) Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 5-21-13) Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year. A sample agreement is available at www.ncbowd.com/section/on-the-job-training.

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0000900000-N	SP	GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM CONTROL OF VIBRATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0000910000-N	SP	GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION-STANDARD	750 HR		
0005	0000910000-N	SP	GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION-VACUUM	250 HR		
0006	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0007	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB-BING	5 ACR		
0008	0015000000-N	205	SEALING ABANDONED WELLS	4 EA		
0009	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (125+85.60 -L- EB)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0010	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (126+08.04 -L- WB)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0011	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (139+64.19 -LDFEB-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0012	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (19+19.55 -DFLW-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0013	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (20+52.61 -Y7-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0014	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (25+58.00 -DFFLY-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0016	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (34+62.88 -DFEB-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0017	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ********** (36+69.26 -DFWB-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0018	0030000000-N	SP	BRIDGE APPROACH FILL - SUB REGIONAL TIER, STATION ******* (24+70.18-DFWB-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0020	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	7,200 CY		
0021	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	61,100 CY		
0022	0141000000-E	240	BERM DITCH CONSTRUCTION	1,710 LF		
0023	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	80,100 SY		
0024	0163000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT	67,450 SY		
0025	0177000000-E	250	BREAKING OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	12,210 SY		
0026	0185000000-E	250	BREAKING OF EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT	7,800 SY		
0027	0192000000-N	260	PROOF ROLLING	100 HR		
0028	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	6,000 CY		
0029	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA-TION	35,200 SY		
0030	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	20,884 SF		
0031	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	1,700 SY		
0032	0234000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM CLAY CORE	2,100 CY		
0033	0255000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM HAULING & DISPOSAL OF PETROLE-UM CONTAMINATED SOIL	1,500 TON		
0034	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE-RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	5,480 TON		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0035	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO-TEXTILE	17,220 SY		
0036	0331000000-E	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM FILTER DIAPHRAGM	20 CY		
0037	0342000000-E	310	**" SIDE DRAIN PIPE (30")	280 LF		
0038	0342000000-E	310	**" SIDE DRAIN PIPE (36")	144 LF		
0039	0342000000-E	310	**" SIDE DRAIN PIPE (48")	32 LF		
0040	0343000000-E	310	15" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	5,232 LF		
0041	0344000000-E	310	18" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	1,440 LF		
0042	0345000000-E	310	24" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	1,568 LF		
0043	0348000000-E	310	**" SIDE DRAIN PIPE ELBOWS (15")	26 EA		
0044	0348000000-E	310	**" SIDE DRAIN PIPE ELBOWS (18")	6 EA		
0045	0348000000-E	310	**" SIDE DRAIN PIPE ELBOWS (24")	6 EA		
0046	0348000000-E	310	**" SIDE DRAIN PIPE ELBOWS (30")	4 EA		
0047	0350000000-E	SP	***" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CON-TRACTOR DESIGN (24")	244 LF		
0048	0354000000-E	310	***" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (18", V)	352 LF		
0049	0354000000-E	310	***" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (30", V)	1,180 LF		
0050	0354000000-E	310	***" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (36", V)	416 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0051	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	3,568 LF		
0052	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	4,172 LF		
0053	0378000000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	2,580 LF		
0054	0384000000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	2,196 LF		
0055	0390000000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	604 LF		
0056	0396000000-E	310	42" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	572 LF		
0057	0402000000-E	310	48" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	192 LF		
0058	0408000000-E	310	54" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	164 LF		
0059	0414000000-E	310	60" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	428 LF		
0060	0420000000-E	310	66" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	520 LF		
0061	0448000000-E	310	****" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (48")	532 LF		
0062	0448000000-E	310	****" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (54")	156 LF		
0063	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	16,320 LF		
0064	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	2,148 LF		
0065	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1,276 LF		
0066	0448500000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1,692 LF		
0067	0448600000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	48 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0068	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (36", 0.079")	140 LF		
0069	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (48", 0.109")	36 LF		
0070	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, *****" THICK (60", 0.138")	314 LF		
0071	0582000000-E	310	15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	2,294 LF		
0072	0588000000-E	310	18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	586 LF		
0073	0594000000-E	310	24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	232 LF		
0074	0636000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE ELBOWS, *****" THICK (15", 0.064")	7 EA		
0075	0636000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE ELBOWS, *****" THICK (18", 0.064")	1 EA		
0076	0973100000-E	330	**" WELDED STEEL PIPE, ****" THICK, GRADE B IN SOIL (24", 0.500")	228 LF		
0077	0973100000-E	330	**" WELDED STEEL PIPE, ****" THICK, GRADE B IN SOIL (30", 0.500")	178 LF		
0078	0973100000-E	330	**" WELDED STEEL PIPE, ****" THICK, GRADE B IN SOIL (60", 0.875")	58 LF		
0079	0973100000-E	330	**" WELDED STEEL PIPE, ****" THICK, GRADE B IN SOIL (66", 0.875")	155 LF		
0080	0973300000-E	330	**" WELDED STEEL PIPE, ****" THICK, GRADE B NOT IN SOIL (24", 0.500")	228 LF		
0081	0973300000-E	330	**" WELDED STEEL PIPE, ****" THICK, GRADE B NOT IN SOIL (30", 0.500")	178 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0082	0973300000-E	330	**" WELDED STEEL PIPE, ****" THICK, GRADE B NOT IN SOIL (60", 0.875")	58 LF		
0083	0973300000-E	330	**" WELDED STEEL PIPE, ****" THICK, GRADE B NOT IN SOIL (66", 0.875")	155 LF		
0084	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	14,350 LF		
0085	1000000000-E	462	6" SLOPE PROTECTION	160 SY		
0086	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0087	1044000000-E	501	LIME TREATED SOIL (SLURRY METHOD)	195,830 SY		
0088	1066000000-E	501	LIME FOR LIME TREATED SOIL	1,960 TON		
0089	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	4,500 CY		
0090	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZA-TION	9,000 TON		
0091	1110000000-E	510	STABILIZER AGGREGATE	500 TON		
0092	1115000000-E	SP	GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STA-BILIZATION	121,000 SY		
0093	1176000000-E	542	SOIL CEMENT BASE	130,560 SY		
0094	1187000000-E	542	PORTLAND CEMENT FOR SOIL CE-MENT BASE	3,591 TON		
0095	1209000000-E	543	ASPHALT CURING SEAL	48,960 GAL		
0096	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	3,200 TON		
0097	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	4,235 GAL		
0098	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***" DEPTH (3")	2,160 SY		
0099	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	3,740 SY		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0100	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	22,310 TON		
0101	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	20,730 TON		
0102	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	89,030 TON		
0103	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	21,430 TON		
0104	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	68,910 TON		
0105	1525000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE SF9.5A	5,470 TON		
0106	1577000000-E	620	POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	10 TON		
0107	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	1,100 TON		
0108	1839140000-E	661	ULTRA-THIN BONDED WEARING COURSE	140 TON		
0109	1839200000-E	661	APPLICATION OF ULTRATHIN HOT MIX ASPHALT	3,960 SY		
0110	1840000000-E	665	MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	96,380 LF		
0111	1847000000-E	710	***** PORT CEM CONC PAVEMENT, THROUGH LANES (WITH DOWELS) (12")	65,200 SY		
0112	1858000000-E	710	***** PORT CEM CONC PAVEMENT, RAMPS (WITH DOWELS) (12")	2,000 SY		
0113	1869000000-E	710	***** PORT CEM CONC PAVEMENT, MISCELLANEOUS (WITHOUT DOWELS) (12")	2,477 SY		
0114	1881000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL	120 LF		
0115	1902000000-N	710	SURFACE TESTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0116	1924000000-N	725	FIELD LABORATORY RENTAL, PORT CEM CONC PAVEMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0117	2000000000-N	806	RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS	282 EA		
0118	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	7,680 CY		
0119	2033000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN FINE AGGREGATE	3,840 CY		
0120	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	22,850 LF		
0121	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	46 EA		
0122	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	276 LF		
0123	2099000000-E	816	SHOULDER DRAIN	21,300 LF		
0124	2110000000-E	816	4" SHOULDER DRAIN PIPE	21,300 LF		
0125	2121000000-E	816	4" OUTLET PIPE FOR SHOULDER DRAINS	1,100 LF		
0126	2132000000-N	816	CONCRETE PAD FOR SHOULDER DRAIN PIPE OUTLET	15 EA		
0127	2143000000-E	818	BLOTTING SAND	20 TON		
0128	2190000000-N	828	TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE COVERS FOR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE	25 EA		
0129	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	48.2 CY		
0130	2220000000-E	838	REINFORCED ENDWALLS	45.7 CY		
0131	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	6.681 CY		
0132	2264000000-E	840	PIPE PLUGS	0.5 CY		
0133	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	220.3 CY		
0134	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	444 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0135	2297000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	42.731 CY		
0136	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	386.1 LF		
0137	2354000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE, STD 840.22	19 EA		
0138	2363000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.***** (840.33)	19 EA		
0139	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	8 EA		
0140	2364200000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20	112 EA		
0141	2365000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.22	172 EA		
0142	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	5 EA		
0143	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	6 EA		
0144	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	21 EA		
0145	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	31 EA		
0146	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	41 EA		
0147	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	35 EA		
0148	2407000000-N	840	STEEL FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.37	10 EA		
0149	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	2 EA		
0150	2462000000-E	SP	***" SLUICE GATE (8")	4 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0151	2484000000-E	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM 4" PERFORATED OR SLOTTED DRAIN PIPE WITH GEOTEXTILE SOCK	18 LF		
0152	2484000000-E	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM 4" SOLID DRAIN PIPE	50 LF		
0153	2535000000-E	846	**"X **" CONCRETE CURB (8" X 18")	640 LF		
0154	2535000000-E	846	**"X **" CONCRETE CURB (9" X 18")	840 LF		
0155	2542000000-E	846	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	650 LF		
0156	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	19,370 LF		
0157	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	12,121 LF		
0158	2577000000-E	846	CONCRETE EXPRESSWAY GUTTER	3,870 LF		
0159	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	7,720 SY		
0160	2605000000-N	848	CONCRETE CURB RAMP	110 EA		
0161	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	1,130 SY		
0162	2619000000-E	850	4" CONCRETE PAVED DITCH	1,010 SY		
0163	2627000000-E	852	4" CONCRETE ISLAND COVER	45 SY		
0164	2655000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)	3,110 SY		
0165	2703000000-E	854	CONCRETE BARRIER, TYPE ******* (IV)	160 LF		
0166	2710000000-N	854	CONCRETE BARRIER TRANSITION SECTION	6 EA		
0167	2717000000-E	854	VARIABLE HEIGHT CONCRETE BARRIER, TYPE ********** (II)	540 LF		
0168	2717000000-E	854	VARIABLE HEIGHT CONCRETE BARRIER, TYPE ********** (III)	2,800 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0169	2724000000-E	857	PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACED	7,400 LF		
0170	2738000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 8" CONCRETE TRUCK APRON	864 SY		
0171	2752000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM MEDIAN HAZARD PROTECTION	410 LF		
0172	2815000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF DROP INLETS	5 EA		
0173	2845000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES	85 EA		
0174	2905000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO JUNCTION BOX	1 EA		
0175	2938000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO JUNCTION BOX WITH MANHOLE	9 EA		
0176	2995000000-N	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM CONVERT EXT CATCH BASIN TO TRAFFIC BEARING JUNCTION BOX W/ MANHOLE	6 EA		
0177	3000000000-N	SP	IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNIT, TYPE 350	10 EA		
0178	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	40,750 LF		
0179	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	100 LF		
0180	3105000000-N	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SECTIONS	8 EA		
0181	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	50 EA		
0182	3180000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ********** (III-MOD)	7 EA		
0183	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	1 EA		
0184	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	36 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0185	3215000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	4 EA		
0186	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	54 EA		
0187	3285000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE M-350	5 EA		
0188	3317000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-77	50 EA		
0189	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	24,827 LF		
0190	3365000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUIDERAIL	4,850 LF		
0191	3380000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	6,550 LF		
0192	3387000000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ********** (B-77)	6 EA		
0193	3387000000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ********** (CAT-1)	3 EA		
0194	3387000000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ********** (III)	1 EA		
0195	3389100000-N	SP	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	4 EA		
0196	3389200000-E	865	CABLE GUIDERAIL	360 LF		
0197	3389400000-E	865	DOUBLE FACED CABLE GUIDERAIL	12,670 LF		
0198	3389500000-N	865	ADDITIONAL GUIDERAIL POSTS	40 EA		
0199	3389600000-N	865	CABLE GUIDERAIL ANCHOR UNITS	21 EA		
0200	3503000000-E	866	WOVEN WIRE FENCE, 47" FABRIC	23,600 LF		
0201	3509000000-E	866	4" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 7'-6" LONG	1,510 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0202	3515000000-E	866	5" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 8'-0" LONG	400 EA		
0203	3533000000-E	866	CHAIN LINK FENCE, **" FABRIC (60")	4,100 LF		
0204	3533000000-E	866	CHAIN LINK FENCE, **" FABRIC (96")	300 LF		
0205	3536000000-E	866	CHAIN LINK FENCE, 48" FABRIC	6,100 LF		
0206	3539000000-E	866	METAL LINE POSTS FOR **" CHAIN LINK FENCE (60")	360 EA		
0207	3539000000-E	866	METAL LINE POSTS FOR **" CHAIN LINK FENCE (96")	30 EA		
0208	3542000000-E	866	METAL LINE POSTS FOR 48" CHAIN LINK FENCE	550 EA		
0209	3545000000-E	866	METAL TERMINAL POSTS FOR **" CHAIN LINK FENCE (60")	50 EA		
0210	3545000000-E	866	METAL TERMINAL POSTS FOR **" CHAIN LINK FENCE (96")	4 EA		
0211	3548000000-E	866	METAL TERMINAL POSTS FOR 48" CHAIN LINK FENCE	40 EA		
0212	3554000000-E	866	METAL GATE POSTS FOR **" CHAIN LINK FENCE, DOUBLE GATE (60")	4 EA		
0213	3557000000-E	866	ADDITIONAL BARBED WIRE	500 LF		
0214	3564000000-E	866	SINGLE GATES, **" HIGH, **' WIDE, **' OPENING (47", 12', 12')	4 EA		
0215	3575000000-E	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM BLACK VINYL COATED CHAIN LINK FENCE, 48" FABRIC	350 LF		
0216	3578000000-N	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM DOUBLE CATTLE GATE (47" HIGH, 10' WIDE, 20' OPENING)	1 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0217	3578000000-N	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM DOUBLE CATTLE GATE (60" HIGH, 10' WIDE, 20' OPENING)	2 EA		
0218	3595000000-E	869	RELAPPING GUARDRAIL	900 LF		
0219	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	14,575 TON		
0220	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	3,800 TON		
0221	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	47,875 SY		
0222	3659000000-N	SP	PREFORMED SCOUR HOLES WITH LEVEL SPREADER APRON	14 EA		
0223	3804000000-E	SP	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (SUB-BALLAST)	2,600 TON		
0224	3808000000-E	SP	RAILROAD TRACK TO BE CONSTRUC-TED	500 TF		
0225	3832000000-E	SP	RAILROAD TRACK TO BE REMOVED	1,790 TF		
0226	3848000000-E	SP	RAILROAD DETOUR TRACK TO BE CONSTRUCTED & REMOVED	1,071 TF		
0227	4048000000-E	902	REINFORCED CONCRETE SIGN FOUN-DATIONS	14 CY		
0228	4054000000-E	902	PLAIN CONCRETE SIGN FOUNDA-TIONS	4 CY		
0229	4057000000-E	SP	OVERHEAD FOOTING	665 CY		
0230	4060000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, BREAKAWAY STEEL BEAM	9,483 LB		
0231	4066000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, SIMPLE STEEL BEAM	4,960 LB		
0232	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	7,315 LF		
0233	4078000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 2-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	26 EA		
0234	4080000000-N	903	SUPPORTS, BARRIER (LARGE)	15 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0235	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-DFEB- STA 1+40)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0236	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-DFEB- STA 20+50)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0237	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-DFEB- STA 36+00)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0238	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-DFEB- STA 59+00)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0239	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-DFLW- STA 45+70)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0240	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-DFLW- STA 59+00)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0241	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-DFLW- STA 69+00)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0242	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-DFWB- STA 26+85)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0243	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-DFWB- STA 38+05)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0244	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 114+02)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0245	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 124+15)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0246	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 127+40)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0247	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 136+85)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0248	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 14+31)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0249	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 142+20)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0250	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 27+51)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0251	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 28+93)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0252	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 60+14)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0253	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 62+33)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0254	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 82+00)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0255	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 84+58)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0256	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-L- STA 90+98)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0257	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-LDFEB- STA 188+92)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0258	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-Y1- STA 30+48)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0259	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-Y1- STA 35+42)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0260	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-Y2- STA 22+15)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0261	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-Y3- STA 41+34)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0262	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ****** (-Y3- STA 53+60)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0263	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	26 EA		
0264	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	313 EA		
0265	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	40 EA		
0266	4109000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (OVERHEAD) (A)	7 EA		
0267	4109000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (OVERHEAD) (B)	8 EA		
0268	4110000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (A)	19 EA		
0269	4110000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (B)	1 EA		
0270	4114000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, MILEMARKERS	26 EA		
0271	4116000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, OVERLAY (GROUND MOUNTED)	6 EA		
0272	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (A)	5 EA		
0273	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (D)	1 EA		
0274	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (E)	10 EA		
0275	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (LOGO TRAILBLAZER)	1 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0276	4138000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SUPPORT, STEEL BEAM	10 EA		
0277	4143000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SUPPORT, OVERHEAD STRUCTURE	1 EA		
0278	4149000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, OVER-HEAD	3 EA		
0279	4152000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, STEEL BEAM	10 EA		
0280	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	150 EA		
0281	4192000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SUPPORT, U-CHANNEL	10 EA		
0282	4234000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN, A OR B (OVERHEAD)	12 EA		
0283	4251000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF LIGHTING SYSTEM	3 EA		
0284	4263000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF WALKWAY	3 EA		
0285	4360000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNING ITEM DMS ACCESS LADDER	1 EA		
0286	4360000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNING ITEM DMS PEDESTAL STRUCTURE	1 EA		
0287	4370000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNING ITEM INSTALL DMS & EQUIPMENT CABINET	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0288	4370000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNING ITEM REMOVE EXISTING DMS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0289	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	3,577 SF		
0290	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	1,136 SF		
0291	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	384 SF		
0292	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	8 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0293	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	8 EA		
0294	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	670 EA		
0295	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	100 EA		
0296	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	784 LF		
0297	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	280 DAY		
0298	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	16 EA		
0299	4470000000-N	1160	RESET TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION	26 EA		
0300	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	6 EA		
0301	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	39,100 LF		
0302	4490000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)	1,000 LF		
0303	4500000000-E	1170	RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BAR-RIER	51,000 LF		
0304	4505000000-E	1170	RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BAR-RIER (ANCHORED)	1,000 LF		
0305	4507000000-E	1170	WATER FILLED BARRIER	2,914 LF		
0306	4510000000-N	SP	LAW ENFORCEMENT	2,746 HR		
0307	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	285 EA		
0308	4520000000-N	1266	TUBULAR MARKERS (FIXED)	10 EA		
0309	4575000000-E	SP	MOVABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	1,750 LF		
0310	4580000000-E	SP	RESET MOVABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	1,200 LF		
0311	4585000000-N	SP	TRANSFER & TRANSPORT VEHICLE	1 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0312	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	3,873 EA		
0313	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	23,485 LF		
0314	4686000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS)	46,770 LF		
0315	4688000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 90 MILS)	107,955 LF		
0316	4690000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 120 MILS)	19,215 LF		
0317	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	2,005 LF		
0318	4697000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 120 MILS)	2,715 LF		
0319	4700000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS)	14,115 LF		
0320	4702000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 120 MILS)	5,965 LF		
0321	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	1,695 LF		
0322	4721000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER (120 MILS)	103 EA		
0323	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	236 EA		
0324	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (II)	540 LF		
0325	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (IV)	1,170 LF		
0326	4775000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (6") (II)	10,844 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0327	4775000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (6") (IV)	43,956 LF		
0328	4785000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (12") (II)	1,135 LF		
0329	4800000000-N	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER, TYPE ** (II)	59 EA		
0330	4805000000-N	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL, TYPE ** (II)	21 EA		
0331	4805000000-N	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL, TYPE ** (IV)	5 EA		
0332	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	499,157 LF		
0333	4815000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	78,568 LF		
0334	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	58,578 LF		
0335	4825000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12")	405 LF		
0336	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	2,314 LF		
0337	4840000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARAC-TER	76 EA		
0338	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	268 EA		
0339	4847100000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", **********) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	46,381 LF		
0340	4847120000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", **********) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	9,845 LF		
0341	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	65,343 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0342	4855000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	3,325 LF		
0343	4860000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	1,730 LF		
0344	4870000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	398 LF		
0345	4875000000-N	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS	12 EA		
0346	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	197 EA		
0347	4905000000-N	1253	SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS	4,487 EA		
0348	4915000000-E	1264	7' U-CHANNEL POSTS	13 EA		
0349	4955000000-N	1264	OBJECT MARKERS (END OF ROAD)	13 EA		
0350	5005000000-E	1401	80' HIGH MOUNT STANDARD	4 EA		
0351	5010000000-E	1401	100' HIGH MOUNT STANDARD	9 EA		
0352	5015000000-E	1401	120' HIGH MOUNT STANDARD	3 EA		
0353	5020000000-N	1401	PORTABLE DRIVE UNIT	1 EA		
0354	5025000000-E	SP	HIGH MOUNT FOUNDATIONS	110 CY		
0357	5120000000-N	1407	ELECTRIC SERVICE POLE **** ******** (30FT, CLASS 4)	3 EA		
0358	5125000000-E	1407	ELECTRIC SERVICE LATERAL ********** (3 #1/0 USE)	300 LF		
0359	5145000000-N	1408	LIGHT CONTROL EQUIPMENT, TYPE RW ********** (240/480 VOLT)	3 EA		
0360	5155000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE BD, SIZE ***** (2")	1,015 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0361	5155000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE BD, SIZE ***** (3")	285 LF		
0362	5155000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE BD, SIZE ***** (4")	270 LF		
0363	5160000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE JA, SIZE ***** (3")	130 LF		
0364	5160000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE JA, SIZE ***** (4")	445 LF		
0365	5160000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE JA, SIZE ***** (6")	60 LF		
0366	5170000000-E	1410	** #8 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT (2)	1,415 LF		
0367	5175000000-E	1410	** #6 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT (2)	930 LF		
0368	5180000000-E	1410	** #4 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT (2)	745 LF		
0369	5185000000-E	1410	** #2 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT (2)	110 LF		
0370	5205000000-E	1410	** #8 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT IN ******" CONDUIT (2, 1.5)	4,765 LF		
0371	5210000000-E	1410	** #6 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT IN ******" CONDUIT (2, 1.5)	2,200 LF		
0372	5215000000-E	1410	** #4 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT IN ******" CONDUIT (2, 1.5)	7,220 LF		
0373	5220000000-E	1410	** #2 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT IN ******" CONDUIT (2, 1.5)	635 LF		
0374	5240000000-N	1411	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES ********** (PC18)	32 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0375	5240000000-N	1411	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES ********** (PC30)	6 EA		
0376	5240000000-N	1411	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES ********** (PC36)	5 EA		
0378	5253000000-N	1412	UNDERPASS CIRCUITRY AT ******* (HOLLOWAY STREET, UPL-1)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0379	5253000000-N	1412	UNDERPASS CIRCUITRY AT ******* (HOLLOWAY STREET, UPL-2)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0380	5255000000-N	1413	PORTABLE LIGHTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0381	5260000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM ELECTRICAL CONDUIT SYSTEM AT ANGIER AVENUE, ECS-3	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0382	5319000000-E	1505	CLASS B CONCRETE FOR ENCASING UTILITY LINES	23 CY		
0383	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	1,117 LF		
0384	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	2,103 LF		
0385	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	2,112 LF		
0386	5326600000-E	1510	16" WATER LINE	11 LF		
0387	5327000000-E	1510	20" WATER LINE	26 LF		
0388	5328000000-E	1510	30" WATER LINE	656 LF		
0389	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	1 EA		
0390	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	5 EA		
0391	5558000000-E	1515	12" VALVE	9 EA		
0392	5558600000-E	1515	16" VALVE	1 EA		
0393	5559000000-E	1515	20" VALVE	1 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0394	5571600000-E	1515	6" TAPPING VALVE	1 EA		
0395	5571800000-E	1515	8" TAPPING VALVE	1 EA		
0396	5606000000-E	1515	2" BLOW OFF	1 EA		
0397	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	41 EA		
0398	5649000000-N	1515	RECONNECT WATER METER	1 EA		
0399	5666000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT	4 EA		
0400	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	13 EA		
0401	5691300000-E	1520	8" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	6,501 LF		
0402	5691500000-E	1520	12" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	1,562 LF		
0403	5691600000-E	1520	16" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	606 LF		
0404	5774000000-E	1525	**' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE (7')	2 EA		
0405	5775000000-E	1525	4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	29 EA		
0406	5776000000-E	1525	5' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	5 EA		
0407	5780000000-E	1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL, **' DIA (7')	12.2 LF		
0408	5781000000-E	1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL, 4' DIA	120 LF		
0409	5782000000-E	1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL, 5' DIA	66 LF		
0410	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	12,493 LF		
0411	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	2,221 LF		
0412	5810000000-E	1530	ABANDON 16" UTILITY PIPE	1,169 LF		
0413	5812000000-E	1530	ABANDON 20" UTILITY PIPE	669 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0414	5815000000-N	1530	REMOVE WATER METER	23 EA		
0415	5815500000-N	1530	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	4 EA		
0416	5816000000-N	1530	ABANDON UTILITY MANHOLE	16 EA		
0417	5828000000-N	1530	REMOVE UTILITY MANHOLE	33 EA		
0418	5835000000-E	1540	**" ENCASEMENT PIPE (48")	508 LF		
0419	5835700000-E	1540	16" ENCASEMENT PIPE	1,792 LF		
0420	5836000000-E	1540	24" ENCASEMENT PIPE	1,621 LF		
0421	5836400000-E	1540	36" ENCASEMENT PIPE	310 LF		
0422	5871000000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF **" IN SOIL (48")	87 LF		
0423	5871010000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF **" NOT IN SOIL (48")	87 LF		
0424	5872200000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 24" IN SOIL	212 LF		
0425	5872210000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 24" NOT IN SOIL	211 LF		
0426	5872400000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 36" IN SOIL	36 LF		
0427	5872410000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 36" NOT IN SOIL	36 LF		
0428	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM ABANDON/REMOVE SEWER LIFT STATION	1 EA		
0429	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	150,000 LF		
0430	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	3,000 TON		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0431	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	30,000 TON		
0432	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	50,000 TON		
0433	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	500 ACR		
0434	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	10,000 LB		
0435	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED-ING	50 TON		
0436	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	30,000 LF		
0437	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	10,000 LF		
0438	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	112,370 CY		
0439	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	285,890 SY		
0440	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	5,000 SY		
0441	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	20,185 SY		
0442	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	40,000 LF		
0443	6046000000-E	1636	TEMPORARY PIPE FOR STREAM CROSSING	500 LF		
0444	6069000000-E	1638	STILLING BASINS	700 CY		
0445	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	30,000 LF		
0446	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	20,000 LB		
0447	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	15,000 LF		
0448	6071050000-E	SP	**" SKIMMER (1-1/2")	38 EA		
0449	6071050000-E	SP	**" SKIMMER (2")	18 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0450	6071050000-E	SP	**" SKIMMER (2-1/2")	4 EA		
0451	6071050000-E	SP	**" SKIMMER (3")	2 EA		
0452	6071050000-E	SP	**" SKIMMER (4")	1 EA		
0453	6071050000-E	SP	**" SKIMMER (6")	1 EA		
0454	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	500 ACR		
0455	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	250 ACR		
0456	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	3,400 LB		
0457	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	12 TON		
0458	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	6,625 LB		
0459	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	200 TON		
0460	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	200 LF		
0461	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	220 MHR		
0462	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	125 EA		
0463	6120000000-E	SP	CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL	1,000 CY		
0464	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	6 ACR		
0465	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT	20 EA		
0466	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE	10 EA		
0467	6135000000-E	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM COMPOST BLANKET	7 ACR		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0468	7000000000-E	1705	PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (**", ** SECTION) (16", 1 SECTION W/ COUNTDOWN & PUSHBUTTON INDICATOR LIGHT)	32 EA		
0469	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	28,680 LF		
0470	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	124 EA		
0471	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	10 EA		
0472	7144000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 5 SECTION)	8 EA		
0473	7252000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (1/4")	8,570 LF		
0474	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	4,970 LF		
0475	7279000000-E	1715	TRACER WIRE	12,400 LF		
0476	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	50 LF		
0477	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	2,065 LF		
0478	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (2, 2")	10,185 LF		
0479	7300100000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING FOR TEMP-ORARY LEAD-IN	4,675 LF		
0480	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (**********) (1, 2")	1,090 LF		
0481	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (**********) (2, 2")	2,720 LF		
0482	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	27 EA		
0483	7348000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (OVER-SIZED, HEA-VY DUTY)	82 EA		
0484	7360000000-N	1720	WOOD POLE	33 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0485	7372000000-N	1721	GUY ASSEMBLY	82 EA		
0486	7396000000-E	1722	1/2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	3 EA		
0487	7408000000-E	1722	1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	7 EA		
0488	7420000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	36 EA		
0489	7432000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING	16 EA		
0490	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	18,060 LF		
0491	7456000000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (**********) (14-2)	49,860 LF		
0492	7516000000-E	1730	COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (**FIBER) (12)	8,440 LF		
0493	7516000000-E	1730	COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (**FIBER) (24)	8,020 LF		
0494	7516000000-E	1730	COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (**FIBER) (72)	13,870 LF		
0495	7528000000-E	1730	DROP CABLE	4,600 LF		
0496	7540000000-N	1731	SPLICE ENCLOSURE	11 EA		
0497	7552000000-N	1731	INTERCONNECT CENTER	11 EA		
0498	7564100000-N	1732	FIBER-OPTIC TRANSCEIVER, SELF-HEALING RING	4 EA		
0499	7566000000-N	1733	DELINEATOR MARKER	48 EA		
0500	7575140000-N	SP	FIBER-OPTIC SPLICE CABINET (BASE MOUNTED)	2 EA		
0501	7575142000-N	1736	900MHZ RADIO	5 EA		
0502	7575142200-N	SP	NEW ELECTRICAL SERVICE	11 EA		
0503	7575160000-E	1734	REMOVE EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS CABLE	19,210 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0504	7575180000-N	1735	CABLE TRANSFER	7 EA		
0505	7576000000-N	SP	METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE	8 EA		
0506	7588000000-N	SP	METAL POLE WITH SINGLE MAST ARM	2 EA		
0507	7590000000-N	SP	METAL POLE WITH DUAL MAST ARM	4 EA		
0508	7613000000-N	SP	SOIL TEST	16 EA		
0509	7614100000-E	SP	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	134 CY		
0510	7630000000-N	SP	METAL STRAIN POLE DESIGN	8 EA		
0511	7631000000-N	SP	MAST ARM WITH METAL POLE DESIGN	6 EA		
0512	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	51 EA		
0513	7642100000-N	1743	TYPE I POST WITH FOUNDATION	2 EA		
0514	7642200000-N	1743	TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUNDATION	13 EA		
0515	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	9 EA		
0516	7744000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 170)	78 EA		
0517	7756000000-N	1751	CONTROLLER WITH CABINET (TYPE 2070L, BASE MOUNTED)	7 EA		
0518	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	7 EA		
0519	7948000000-N	1757	TRAFFIC SIGNAL REMOVAL	3 EA		
0520	7960000000-N	SP	METAL POLE FOUNDATION REMOVAL	3 EA		
0521	7972000000-N	SP	METAL POLE REMOVAL	3 EA		
0522	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY	2 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0523	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV CAMERA LOWERING SYSTEM	1 EA		
0524	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV EQUIPMENT REMOVAL	2 EA		
0525	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV METAL POLE 50'	1 EA		
0526	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV METAL POLE 70'	1 EA		
0527	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV METAL POLE REMOVAL	2 EA		
0528	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM EQUIPMENT CABINET DISCONNECT	2 EA		
0529	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM FIELD EQUIPMENT CABINET	4 EA		
0530	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM FIELD VIDEO ENCODER	2 EA		
0531	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM MVD METAL POLE	1 EA		
0532	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM MVD POLE FOUNDATION REMOVAL	2 EA		
0533	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM MVD RELOCATED TO NEW CCTV METAL POLE	1 EA		
0534	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM MVD RELOCATED TO NEW METAL MVD POLE	1 EA		
0535	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM OPTICALLY ACTIVATED TRAFFIC SIGNAL PRIORITY CONTROL SYSTEM	1 EA		
0536	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM PORTABLE CCTV LOWERING TOOL	1 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			******* BEGIN SCHEDULE AA ******* ******* (2 ALTERNATES) *******			
0537 AA1	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	1,473,400 CY		
0538 AA1	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	1,272,800 CY		
0539 AA1	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	205,300 TON		
0540 AA1	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	97,430 TON		
0541 AA1	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	16,260 TON		
			*** OR ***			
0542 AA2	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	1,457,400 CY		
0543 AA2	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	1,288,500 CY		
0544 AA2	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	116,100 TON		
0545 AA2	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	144,870 TON		
0546 AA2	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	18,350 TON		
			***** END SCHEDULE AA *****			
0705	5252000000-N	1412	UNDERPASS LUMINARIES ********* (TYPE WM, 80W MAX LED)	6 EA		
0706	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM (80') HIGH MOUNT LUMINAIRE - LED	24 EA		
0707	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM (100') HIGH MOUNT LUMINAIRE - LED	72 EA		
0708	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM (120') HIGH MOUNT LUMINAIRE - LED	24 EA		
0709	8021000000-N	SP	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (30+00 -Y7- RAMP C)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			CULVERT ITEMS			
0547	8056000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (34+45.00-Y3-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0548	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ****** (133+41.46-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0549	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ****** (19+07.28-Y4-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0550	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ****** (34+45.00-Y3-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0551	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ****** (95+48.49-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0552	8133000000-E	414	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, BOX CULVERT	1,296 TON		
0553	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	1,935.7 CY		
0554	8245000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	204,497 LB		
			WALL ITEMS			
0555	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (11)	1,710 SF		
0556	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (12)	2,300 SF		
0557	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (13)	6,700 SF		
0558	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (14)	7,650 SF		
0559	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (15)	2,800 SF		
0560	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (16)	7,050 SF		
0561	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (17)	14,700 SF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0562	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (1-A)	5,730 SF		
0564	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (2)	5,020 SF		
0565	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (3)	3,740 SF		
0566	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (4)	11,180 SF		
0567	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (5)	8,710 SF		
0568	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (6)	3,880 SF		
0569	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (7)	13,650 SF		
0570	8802010000-E	SP	SOIL NAIL RETAINING WALLS	6,950 SF		
0571	8802014000-E	SP	SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS	5,150 SF		
0572	8802015100-N	SP	SOIL NAIL VERIFICATION TESTS	3 EA		
0573	8802015110-N	SP	SOIL NAIL PROOF TESTS	16 EA		
0574	8802040000-E	SP	CIP GRAVITY RETAINING WALLS	300 SF		
0575	8847000000-E	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM SOUND BARRIER WALL	17,895 SF		
0576	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONC BARRIER RAIL WITH MOMENT SLAB	4,340 LF		

STRUCTURE ITEMS

0577	8007000000-N	SP	CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, & REMOVAL OF TEMP STRUCTURE AT STA ********** (34+62.88-DFEB- WID)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0578	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (24+70.18-DFWB- WID)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0579	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (28+50.89-RRDET-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0580	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (34+62.88-DFEB- WID)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0581	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (36+69.26-DFWB- WID)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0582	8042000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AT STATION ********** (44+08.60-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0583	8042000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AT STATION ********** (64+74.69-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0584	8084000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR END BENT ** AT STATION ********** (ABUT 1, 64+55.50-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0585	8084000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR END BENT ** AT STATION ********** (ABUT 1, 64+74.69-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0586	8084000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR END BENT ** AT STATION ********** (ABUT 2, 64+55.50-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0587	8084000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR END BENT ** AT STATION ********** (ABUT 2, 64+74.69-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0588	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (1, 105+29.00-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0589	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (1, 24+70.18-DFWB- WID)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0590	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (1,138+40.45-LDFEB-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0591	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (1,23+29.61-DFFLY-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0592	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (17+97.57-DFLW-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0593	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (2, 105+29.00-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0594	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (2, 23+29.61-DFFLY-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0595	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (2, 24+70.18-DFWB-WID)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0596	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (3, 105+29.00-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0597	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (3, 23+29.61-DFFLY-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0598	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (4, 23+29.61-DFFLY-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0599	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ********** (5, 23+29.61-DFFLY-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0600	8096000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION IN SOIL	238 LF		
0601	8097000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION NOT IN SOIL	362 LF		
0602	8105540000-E	411	3'-6" DIA DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL	346.9 LF		
0603	8105560000-E	411	4'-0" DIA DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL	950.7 LF		
0604	8105640000-E	411	3'-6" DIA DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL	224 LF		
0605	8105660000-E	411	4'-0" DIA DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL	704 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0606	8111400000-E	411	PERMANENT STEEL CASING FOR 3'-6" DIA DRILLED PIER	309.2 LF		
0607	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	2 EA		
0608	8113000000-N	411	SID INSPECTIONS	73 EA		
0609	8114000000-N	411	SPT TESTING	109 EA		
0610	8115000000-N	411	CSL TESTING	79 EA		
0611	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (24+70.18-DFWB- WID)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0612	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (28+50.89-RRDET-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0613	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (44+08.60-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0614	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	241,974 SF		
0615	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	283,154 SF		
0616	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	4,345 CY		
0617	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (105+29.00-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0618	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (107+45.55-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0619	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (125+91.57-L-EBL)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0620	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (125+91.57-L-WBL)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0621	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (138+40.45-LDFEB-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0622	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (157+33.78-LDFEB-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0623	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (17+97.57-DFLW-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0624	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (23+29.61-DFFLY-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0625	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (24+70.18-DFWB- WID)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0626	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (34+62.88-DFEB- WID)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0627	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (36+69.26-DFWB- WID)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0628	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (44+08.60-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0629	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (85+26.52-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0630	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	1,253,792 LB		
0631	8224000000-E	425	EPOXY COATED REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	31,943 LB		
0632	8226000000-E	425	EPOXY COATED SPIRAL COLUMN RE-INFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	3,915 LB		
0633	8238000000-E	425	SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	119,490 LB		
0634	8265000000-E	430	54" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIR-DERS	3,155.8 LF		
0635	8280000000-E	440	APPROX ..... LBS STRUCTURAL STEEL	7,516,065 LS		
0636	8296000000-N	442	POLLUTION CONTROL	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0637	8364000000-E	450	HP12X53 STEEL PILES	9,341 LF		
0638	8384000000-E	450	HP14X73 STEEL PILES	495 LF		
0639	8391000000-N	450	STEEL PILE POINTS	56 EA		
0640	8440000000-E	454	METHOD A WATERPROOFING	202 SY		
0641	8482000000-E	460	THREE BAR METAL RAIL	521 LF		
0642	8503000000-E	460	CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	7,295.12 LF		
0643	8510000000-E	460	CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIER	182.4 LF		
0644	8524000000-E	SP	**" CHAIN LINK FENCE (72")	330.56 LF		
0645	8531000000-E	462	4" SLOPE PROTECTION	8,855.1 SY		
0646	8650000000-N	SP	POT BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0647	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0648	8660000000-E	SP	CONCRETE REPAIRS	435.5 CF		
0649	8664000000-E	SP	SHOTCRETE REPAIRS	190.53 CF		
0650	8678000000-E	SP	EPOXY RESIN INJECTION	409 LF		
0651	8692000000-N	SP	FOAM JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0652	8706000000-N	SP	EXPANSION JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0653	8741000000-N	SP	STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STA********** (28+50.89-RRDET-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0654	8741000000-N	SP	STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STA********** (64+55.50-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0655	8741000000-N	SP	STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STA********** (64+74.9-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0656	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ELECTRICAL CONDUIT SYSTEM AT ROWENA AVE.	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0657	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING EXISTING STRUCTURE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0658	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING STRUCTURAL STEEL	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0659	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ROCKER BEARING ASSEMBLIES	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0660	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SELF-LUBRICATING EXPANSION BEARING ASSEMBLIES	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0661	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SOUND BARRIER WALL (BRIDGE MOUNTED)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0662	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM STEEL BEARING ASSEMBLIES	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0663	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM STRUCTURAL STEEL, APPROX. 1,042,750 LBS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0664	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM STRUCTURAL STEEL, APPROX. 465,500 LBS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0665	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM STRUCTURAL STEEL, APPROX. 714,223 LBS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0666	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM STRUCTURAL STEEL, APPROX. 959,500 LBS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0667	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TEMP SOLDIER PILE RET WALL FOR RR ABUT (ABUT 1, 25+69.00-RRDET-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0668	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TEMP SOLDIER PILE RET WALL FOR RR ABUT (ABUT 2, 25+69.00-RRDET-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0669	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TEMPORARY RAILROAD SHORING (138+40.45-LDFEB-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0670	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TEMPORARY RAILROAD SHORING (17+97.57-DFLW-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0671	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TEMPORARY RAILROAD SHORING (24+70.18-DFWB- WID)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0672	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TREATED LUMBER DECK	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0673	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM UNDER STRUCTURE WORK PLATFORM	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0674	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM VOLUMETRIC MIXER	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0675	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 3'-0" DIA LFD DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL	239.6 LF		
0676	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 3'-0" DIA LFD DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL	384 LF		
0677	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 3'-6" DIA LFD DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL	333.2 LF		
0678	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 3'-6" DIA LFD DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL	140 LF		
0679	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 4'-6" DIA LFD DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL	103.8 LF		
0680	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 4'-6" DIA LFD DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL	208 LF		
0681	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE PARAPET	1,640.2 LF		
0682	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM METAL HANDRAIL(ALUMINUM)	911 LF		
0683	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TEMP STEEL CASING AS SHORING (PIER 1, 25+69.00-RRDET-)	12 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0684	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TEMP STEEL CASING AS SHORING (PIER 2, 25+69.00-RRDET-)	12 LF		
0685	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TEMP STEEL CASING AS SHORING (PIER 6, 25+69.00-RRDET-)	12 LF		
0686	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TEMP STEEL CASING AS SHORING (PIER 7, 25+69.00-RRDET-)	12 LF		
0687	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLASS AA CONCRETE (AS MODIFIED BY RAILWAY)	943.5 CY		
0688	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE	111 CY		
0689	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE - VERY EARLY STRENGTH	252 CY		
0690	8882000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE FOR DECK REPAIR	281 CF		
0691	8889000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR GIRDER REPAIR	42,000 LB		
0692	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BRIDGE JOINT DEMOLITION	982.5 SF		
0693	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM DAMPROOFING (RR STRUCTURES)	4,716 SF		
0694	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY PROTECTIVE COATING	4,239 SF		
0695	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM JOINT REPAIR	470 SF		
0696	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM WATERPROOFING (RR STRUCTURES)	15,159 SF		
0697	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM HYDRO-DEMOLITION OF BRIDGE DECK	5,756 SY		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0698	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLACING & FINISHING LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE	2,263 SY		
0699	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLACING & FINISHING LMC - VERY EARLY STRENGTH	4,888 SY		
0700	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SCARIFYING BRIDGE DECK	5,756 SY		
0701	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SHOTCRETE SLOPE PROTECTION	3,850 SY		
0702	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ANCHOR BOLT REPLACEMENT	4 EA		
0703	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BEARING REPLACEMENT	9 EA		
0704	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM GIRDER JACKING	26 EA		